Manual

PlanMaker 2021

© 1987-2021 SoftMaker Software GmbH

Welcome! 22

Technical support ... 23
About this manual ... 23
System requirements ... 24

Installation and program startup 25

Installing on Windows ... 25
Installing on macOS ... 26
Installing on Linux ... 27
Installing on Android devices ... 27

Application window 28

Title bar ... 29
User interface: Ribbon ... 30
User interface: Classic menus ... 32
User interface: Toolbars (Android only) ... 33
Context menu ... 35
Edit toolbar ... 36
Document tabs ... 36
Worksheet register ... 37
Status bar ... 37

Basics 40

The structure of a spreadsheet ... 41
Moving around in a worksheet ... 42
Entering data ... 42
Deleting data ... 42
Undoing changes ... 43
Starting a new document ... 44
Opening a document ... 46
Printing a document ... 48
Saving a document ... 48
Exiting the application ... 48

The PlanMaker Tour 50

Five minutes of theory … ... 50
First steps with PlanMaker ... 51
Entering values and formulas ... 52
Going three-dimensional ... 55
Changing the layout of worksheets ... 55
Charts ... 57

Outlook 58

Editing worksheets 59

Entering data in cells 62
Undoing changes 64
Repeating commands 65
Selecting cells and cell contents 65
Selecting in the Windows, Mac or Linux version 66
Selecting in the Android version 67
Deleting cells and cell contents 68
Deleting the contents of cells 69
Deleting whole cells 70
Deleting empty rows 70
Deleting duplicate rows 71
Inserting new cells 72
Inserting copied cells 73
Moving and copying 74
Paste (special) 76
Filling cells automatically 80
Working with multiple worksheets 84
Creating new worksheets 85
Working with the worksheet register 85
Managing worksheets 86
Calculating in three dimensions 88
Naming cell ranges 88
Assigning and editing names to cell ranges 89
Defining names automatically from the selection 90
Creating a list of all named ranges 91
Putting named ranges to use 91
Applying names in existing formulas 92
Transposing cells 93
Distributing text into multiple columns 93
Sorting cells 94
Filtering cells by their contents 97
AutoFilter 98
Special filter 102
Analyzing tables 104
Show formulas 105
Syntax highlighting 105
Watch window for cell contents 107
Formula auditing 108
Displaying the relationships between cells 109
Detecting errors in calculations 110
Detecting invalid data in cells 111
Updating tables 112

Using comments ... 114
Goal seek ... 116
Scenarios ... 118
Creating scenarios ... 118
Viewing scenarios ... 119
Managing scenarios ... 120
Merging scenarios ... 120
Creating a scenario summary ... 121
Consolidating data ... 122
Consolidating data by position ... 123
Consolidating data by labels ... 126
Modifying and updating consolidations ... 128
Tables in worksheets ... 129
Creating tables in worksheets ... 130
Ribbon tab "Table" ... 131
Removing tables in worksheets ... 132
Editing tables in worksheets ... 132
Formatting tables in worksheets ... 134
Using the total row of tables in worksheets ... 136
Tables in worksheets and cell references ... 137
Pivot tables ... 140
Creating a new pivot table ... 142
Creating a pivot table with existing data ... 144
Creating a pivot table with imported data ... 146
Starting with the pivot table field list ... 147
Exercises using the field list ... 148
Working with the field list: Fields section ... 153
Working with the field list: Areas section ... 154
Further options in the field list ... 156
Configuring pivot tables with the field list ... 157
Field settings (Row/column labels area) ... 158
Value settings (Values area) ... 163
Pivot table settings ... 165
Defer layout update ... 168
Sorting and filtering pivot tables ... 169
Grouping pivot tables ... 171
Updating pivot tables and changing data area ... 174
Deleting, copying, moving pivot tables ... 175
Freezing rows and columns ... 178
Inserting special characters ... 180

Formatting worksheets 182

Cell size ... 183
Changing cell sizes using the mouse ... 184
Changing cell sizes using commands ... 184

Showing and hiding rows/columns ... 185
Number format ... 186
List of all number formats available ... 188
Working with user-defined number formats ... 191
Structure of a user-defined format ... 192
Borders ... 197
Shading ... 200
Alignment ... 202
Protection ... 206
Character format ... 206
Font and font size ... 208
Text styles ... 209
Font color ... 210
Superscripts and subscripts ... 211
Letter spacing and character pitch ... 212
Kerning ... 212
Resetting the character formatting ... 213
Paragraph format (text frames only) ... 213
Paragraph indents (text frames only) ... 214
Line spacing (text frames only) ... 214
Paragraph alignment (text frames only) ... 215
Spacing above/below a paragraph (text frames only) ... 216
Character styles ... 217
Creating character styles ... 217
Applying character styles ... 218
Changing character styles ... 218
Scope of character styles ... 219
"Normal" character style ... 220
“Based on" character styles ... 220
Cell styles ... 222
Applying cell styles ... 222
Creating cell styles ... 223
Changing cell styles ... 225
"Normal" cell style ... 226
Document templates ... 227
Creating document templates ... 227
Using document templates ... 227
Changing document templates ... 228
"Normal.pmvx" document template ... 228
AutoFormat ... 229
Conditional formatting ... 230
Creating a new conditional formatting rule ... 230
Types of conditional formatting rules ... 232
Managing conditional formatting rules ... 235
Removing conditional formatting ... 237

Input validation 238
Settings for input validation 239
Detecting invalid data 243
Format painter 244
Page setup 245
Page format 245
Additional page setup options 247
Headers and footers 251
Adjusting page breaks manually 254

Searching and replacing 256

Search 256
Replace 257
Repeating a search/replace 258
Advanced search options 258
Jumping to specific cell addresses 260
Jumping to specific contents of a table 260

Objects 262

Objects – basic procedures 262
Inserting objects 263
Selecting objects 263
Object mode 264
Changing position and size of objects 265
Rotating and flipping objects 266
Changing the order of objects 267
Duplicating objects 268
Changing the names of objects 268
Aligning and distributing objects 268
Grouping objects 269
Hiding objects 270
Changing the AutoShape of objects 270
Combining shapes 271
Editing shapes retroactively 273
Changing object properties via the dialog box 276
Object properties, Format tab 276
Object properties, Fill tab 277
Object properties, Lines tab 279
Object properties, Shadow tab 279
Object properties, 3D tab 280
Object properties, Effects tab 281
Object properties, Properties tab 281
Object properties, AutoShapes tab 282
Additional tabs 283

Changing the default settings for objects 283
Text frames 285
Inserting text frames 285
Changing text frame properties via the ribbon tab 285
Changing text frame properties via the dialog box 287
Changing the text area 289
Pictures 290
Inserting pictures 290
Scanning pictures 291
Inserting pictures from the gallery/camera (Android) 291
Changing picture properties via the ribbon tab 292
Changing picture properties via the dialog box 294
OLE objects 297
Inserting OLE objects 297
Editing OLE objects 299
Editing links to OLE objects 299
Changing OLE object properties via the ribbon tab 300
Changing OLE object properties via the dialog box 301
Using the SoftMaker Equation Editor 303
Drawings 305
Inserting drawings 305
Adding text to AutoShapes 307
Changing drawing properties via the ribbon tab 308
Changing drawing properties via the dialog box 310
AutoShapes tab (available only for AutoShapes) 310
Inner text tab (available for AutoShapes with text added) 311
Text tab (available only for TextArt objects) 312
Transformation tab (available only for TextArt objects) 312

Charts 313

Inserting charts 314
Editing charts 314
Changing the chart type 316
Changing the arrangement of data series 320
Showing/hiding chart elements 321
Showing/hiding axes and axis titles 321
Showing/hiding chart titles 323
Showing/hiding data labels 324
Showing/hiding error bars 324
Showing/hiding gridlines 325
Showing/hiding the legend 326
Showing/hiding lines 327
Showing/hiding the trendline 328
Showing/hiding up/down bars 328
Editing chart elements 330

Chart area 332
Plot area 333
Walls (three-dimensional charts only) 334
Floor (three-dimensional charts only) 334
Corners (three-dimensional charts only) 335
Data series and data points 335
Trendlines 339
Category axis (X axis) 341
Value axis (Y axis) 342
Series axis (Z axis) 344
Axis title 345
Chart title 346
Gridlines 347
Legend 348
Changing chart properties via the dialog box 349
Chart properties, Format tab 349
Chart properties, Properties tab 349
Chart properties, Chart type tab 349
Chart properties, Data source tab 350
Chart properties, Series tab 350
Chart properties, Elements tab 351
Chart properties, 3D view tab 352
Chart properties, Radar tab 352
Updating charts 353
Moving charts to another worksheet 353
Saving charts as pictures 354

Forms 355

Working with form objects 356
Inserting form objects 356
Editing form objects 357
Operating and evaluating form objects 357
Form objects and Excel macros and scripts 358
Form objects in detail 358
Checkboxes 358
Changing the properties of checkboxes 359
Radio buttons 360
Changing the properties of radio buttons 360
Dropdown lists 361
Changing the properties of dropdown lists 362
Listboxes 363
Changing the properties of listboxes 363
Pushbuttons 364
Changing the properties of pushbuttons 364
Spinners 365

Changing the properties of spinners ... 365
Scrollbars ... 366
Changing the properties of scrollbars ... 366
Labels and groupboxes ... 367
Changing the properties of labels and groupboxes ... 367
Options of the contextual ribbon tab "Object" ... 368

Language tools 370

Setting the language ... 370
Spell check ... 371
Manual spell check ... 371
Checking the spelling as you type ... 373
Editing user dictionaries ... 373
Hyphenation ... 374
Hyphenation in text frames ... 375
Hyphenation in table cells ... 375
Research ... 376
SmartText ... 377
Creating SmartText entries ... 378
Inserting SmartText entries ... 379
Editing SmartText entries ... 379

Document management 381

Quick paths ... 381
Document summary ... 383
File manager ... 384
Searching with the file manager ... 385
Backup copies (file versions) ... 388

Outliner 391

Grouping cells ... 392
Showing/hiding grouped cells ... 393
Outliner options ... 393

Internet functions 395

Using hyperlinks ... 395
Saving documents in HTML format ... 397

Outputting documents 398

Print preview ... 398
Printing a document ... 399
Exporting a document as a PDF file ... 402
Sending a document by e-mail ... 406

Protecting cells and documents 407

Sheet protection ... 407
Step 1: Setting up protection settings for cells ... 408
Step 2: Enabling sheet protection ... 409
Disabling sheet protection ... 409
Workbook protection ... 410
Enabling workbook protection ... 410
Disabling workbook protection ... 411
Document protection ... 411
Enabling document protection ... 411
Disabling document protection ... 413

Working with other file formats 414

Saving and opening files in other file formats ... 414
Notes on the text format ... 416
Notes on the Excel format ... 417
Opening and saving Excel files ... 418
Differences between PlanMaker and Excel ... 419

Working with Arabic text 420

Enabling extended support for Arabic text ... 420
Changing the text direction in table cells ... 420
Changing the text direction in text frames ... 421
Changing the direction of worksheets ... 421

Scripts (BasicMaker) 423

Working with multiple documents 424

Creating or opening a document ... 424
Switching between open documents ... 425
Arranging documents on the screen ... 426
Closing a document ... 427

Customizing PlanMaker 428

Changing PlanMaker settings ... 429
Settings, View tab ... 429
Settings, General tab ... 431
Settings, Edit tab ... 432
Settings, Appearance tab ... 436
Settings, Language tab ... 439
Settings, Files tab ... 440

Settings, Backup tab ... 442
Settings, System tab ... 443
Settings, Fonts tab ... 446
Changing document properties ... 446
Document properties, Summary tab ... 446
Document properties, Colors tab ... 447
Document properties, Statistics tab ... 448
Document properties, Options tab ... 449
Document properties, Calculate tab ... 451
Document properties, Protection tab ... 453
Document properties, Fonts tab ... 453
Worksheet properties ... 454
Customizing the document display ... 455
Zoom level ... 455
Full screen view ... 456
Customizing the ribbon ... 458
Showing and hiding the ribbon ... 459
Customizing icons and groups in the ribbon ... 460
Changing the position of the Quick access toolbar ... 463
Customizing icons on the Quick access toolbar ... 464
Customizing toolbars ... 465
Showing and hiding toolbars ... 466
Positioning toolbars on the screen ... 467
Managing toolbars ... 468
Customizing toolbar icons ... 470
Using the toolbar menu ... 473
Creating user-defined icons ... 474
Customizing shortcut keys ... 475
Editing lists for automatic filling ... 477
Installing additional dictionaries ... 479
Installing additional SoftMaker dictionaries ... 479
Installing Hunspell dictionaries ... 480
Choosing a different dictionary for a language ... 481

Formulas and functions 482

Formula basics ... 483
Operators in formulas ... 483
Entering formulas ... 484
Relative vs. absolute cell references ... 486
External cell references ... 487
Entering external cell references ... 487
Updating and managing external cell references ... 489
Error values ... 491
Working with arrays ... 492
Working with database functions ... 494

Functions from A to Z 496
ABS (absolute value) 496
ACOS (arccosine) 496
ACOSH (inverse hyperbolic cosine) 497
ACOT (arccotangent) 498
ACOTH (inverse arccotangent) 498
ADDRESS (cell address as text) 499
AND (logical AND function) 500
AREAS (number of areas) 501
ASIN (arcsine) 501
ASINH (inverse hyperbolic sine) 502
ATAN (arctangent) 502
ATAN2 (arctangent 2) 503
ATANH (inverse hyperbolic tangent) 504
AVEDEV (average deviation) 504
AVERAGE (arithmetic mean) 505
AVERAGEA (arithmetic mean) 505
AVERAGEIF (average if condition is true) 506
AVERAGEIFS (average if conditions are true) 507
B (compatibility function) 508
BASE (convert decimal number to another base) 509
BESSELI (modified Bessel function In(x)) 510
BESSELJ (Bessel function Jn(x)) 510
BESSELK (modified Bessel function Kn(x)) 511
BESSELY (Bessel function Yn(x)) 511
BETADIST (beta distribution) 512
BETA.DIST (beta distribution) 512
BETAINV (percentiles of the beta distribution) 513
BETA.INV (percentiles of the beta distribution) 514
BIN2DEC (binary number to decimal number) 515
BIN2HEX (binary number to hexadecimal number) 516
BIN2OCT (binary number to octal number) 517
BINOMDIST (binomial distribution) 518
BINOM.DIST (binomial distribution) 519
BINOM.DIST.RANGE (binomial distribution) 520
BINOM.INV (binomial distribution) 521
CEILING (round up to a multiple of base) 522
CELL (information about a cell) 522
CHAR (character from ANSI code) 524
CHIDIST (chi-square distribution) 524
CHIINV (percentiles of the chi-square distribution) 525
CHISQ.DIST.RT (chi-square distribution) 526
CHISQ.INV.RT (percentiles of the chi-square distribution) 526
CHISQ.TEST (chi-square test for independence) 527
CHITEST (chi-square test for independence) 528

CHOICE (x>0, x=0, x<0?) 528
CHOOSE (choose value from list) 529
CLEAN (remove unprintable characters) 530
CODE (ANSI code of a character) 530
COLUMN (column number of a reference) 531
COLUMNS (number of columns in a range) 531
COMBIN (combinations) 532
COMPLEX (create complex number) 532
CONCAT (concatenate strings from list) 533
CONCATENATE (concatenate text strings) 534
CONFIDENCE (confidence interval) 535
CONFIDENCE.NORM (confidence interval) 536
CONVERT (unit conversion) 537
CORREL (correlation coefficient) 540
COS (cosine) 541
COSH (hyperbolic cosine) 542
COT (cotangent) 542
COTH (hyperbolic cotangent) 543
COUNT (number of cells filled with numbers) 543
COUNTA (number of cells filled) 544
COUNTBLANK (number of empty cells) 545
COUNTIF (count if condition is true) 545
COUNTIFS (count if conditions are true) 546
COUNTP (PlanMaker 97 compatibility function) 547
COVAR (Covariance population) 548
COVARIANCE.P (Covariance population) 549
COVARIANCE.S (Covariance sample) 550
CREATEDATE (date the document was created) 551
CRITBINOM (binomial distribution) 551
CUMIPMT (cumulative interest) 552
CUMPRINC (cumulative principal) 553
CURRENCY (format number as currency) 554
DATE (create a date value) 555
DATEDIF (date difference) 556
DATEVALUE (convert text into date value) 557
DAVERAGE (database function) 558
DAY (day of a date) 558
DAYS (days between two dates) 559
DAYS360 (days between two dates) 560
DAYSP (compatibility function) 561
DAYSPERMONTH (days per month) 562
DAYSPERYEAR (days per year) 562
DB (fixed-declining balance depreciation) 563
DCOUNT (database function) 564
DCOUNTA (database function) 564

DDB (double-declining balance depreciation) 565
DEC2BIN (decimal number to binary number) 566
DEC2HEX (decimal number to hexadecimal number) 567
DEC2OCT (decimal number to octal number) 568
DECIBEL (decibel value of two quantities) 569
DECIMAL (convert number from any base to decimal) 569
DECIMALS (fractional part of a number) 570
DEGREES (convert radians to degrees) 571
DELTA (test for equality) 571
DEVSQ (average square deviation) 572
DGET (database function) 572
DMAX (database function) 573
DMIN (database function) 574
DOLLARDE (dollar price, decimal) 574
DOLLARFR (dollar price, fraction) 575
DPRODUCT (database function) 575
DSTDEV (database function) 576
DSTDEVP (database function) 577
DSUM (database function) 577
DVAR (database function) 578
DVARP (database function) 578
EDATE (date before/after n months) 579
EFFECT (effective interest rate) 580
EOMONTH (end of month in n months) 580
ERF (Gaussian error function) 581
ERFC (complement of Gaussian error function) 582
ERROR.TYPE (error type) 582
EUROCONVERT (convert EU currencies) 583
EVEN (round up to next even number) 585
EXACT (compare texts) 585
EXP (power of e) 586
EXPONDIST (exponential distribution) 586
EXPON.DIST (exponential distribution) 587
FACT (factorial) 588
FACTDOUBLE (double factorial) 588
FALSE (logical value FALSE) 589
FDIST (F distribution) 589
F.DIST.RT (F distribution) 590
FILENAME (file name of the document) 591
FIND (search for text) 591
FINV (percentiles of the F distribution) 592
F.INV.RT (percentiles of the F distribution) 593
FISHER (Fisher transformation) 594
FISHERINV (inverse of the Fisher transformation) 594
FIXED (format number as text with fixed decimals) 595

FLOOR (round down to a multiple of base) 596
FORECAST (forecast using linear regression) 596
FORMULATEXT (display the formula a cell contains) 597
FREQUENCY (frequency) 598
FTEST (F-test) 599
F.TEST (F-test) 599
FV (future value) 600
FVSCHEDULE (future value) 601
GAMMA (gamma function) 602
GAMMADIST (gamma distribution) 602
GAMMA.DIST (gamma distribution) 603
GAMMAINV (percentiles of the gamma distribution) 603
GAMMA.INV (percentiles of the gamma distribution) 604
GAMMALN (logarithm of the gamma function) 605
GAUSS (standard normal distribution) 605
GCD (greatest common divisor) 606
GEOMEAN (geometric mean) 606
GESTEP (greater or equal to threshold value?) 607
GETPIVOTDATA 608
GROWTH (values of an exponential regression) 609
HARMEAN (harmonic mean) 610
HEX2BIN (hexadecimal number to binary number) 611
HEX2DEC (hexadecimal number to decimal number) 612
HEX2OCT (hexadecimal number to octal number) 612
HLOOKUP (look up row-wise) 613
HOLIDAY (dates of movable Christian holidays) 615
HOUR (hour) 616
HYPERLINK (hyperlink) 616
HYPGEOMDIST (hypergeometric distribution) 618
HYPGEOM.DIST (hypergeometric distribution) 619
IF (if-then-else condition) 620
IFEMPTY (return a value on empty) 620
IFERROR (return a value on errors) 621
IFNA (return defined value on #N/A) 622
IFS (first condition met) 622
IMABS (absolute value of a complex number) 623
IMAGINARY (imaginary coefficient of a complex number) 624
IMARGUMENT (angle of a complex number) 625
IMCONJUGATE (conjugate a complex number) 625
IMCOS (cosine of a complex number) 626
IMDIV (division of complex numbers) 626
IMEXP (exponential of a complex number) 627
IMLN (natural logarithm of a complex number) 627
IMLOG10 (base-10 logarithm of a complex number) 628
IMLOG2 (base-2 logarithm of a complex number) 628

IMNEG (negative value of a complex number) 629
IMPOWER (power of a complex number) 629
IMPRODUCT (product of complex numbers) 630
IMREAL (real coefficient of a complex number) 630
IMSIN (sine of a complex number) 631
IMSQRT (square root of a complex number) 631
IMSUB (difference of complex numbers) 632
IMSUM (sum of complex numbers) 633
INDEX (cell in a particular row/column of a range) 633
INDIRECT (create reference from text) 634
INT (round down to nearest integer) 635
INTERCEPT (intercept point of a linear trend) 636
INTERSECTION (intersection of two ranges) 637
IPMT (interest payment) 638
IRR (internal rate of return) 639
ISBLANK (is empty?) 640
ISERR (is an error value except #N/A?) 640
ISERROR (is an error value?) 641
ISEVEN (is an even number?) 641
ISFORMULA (is a formula?) 642
ISLOGICAL (is a logical value?) 642
ISNA (is not available?) 643
ISNONTEXT (is no text?) 644
ISNUMBER (is numeric?) 644
ISNUMBERP (PlanMaker 97 compatibility function) 645
ISODD (is an odd number?) 646
ISOWEEK (ISO week number) 647
ISOWEEKNUM (ISO week number) 648
ISPMT (interest payment) 649
ISREF (is a valid reference?) 649
ISTEXT (is text?) 650
KURT (kurtosis) 650
LARGE (k-th largest number) 651
LASTPRINTED (date last printed) 652
LASTSAVED (date last saved) 653
LCM (least common multiple) 653
LEN (length) 654
LEFT (left part of a text string) 655
LINEST (statistics of a linear regression) 655
LN (natural logarithm) 657
LOG (logarithm) 658
LOG10 (base-10 logarithm) 658
LOGEST (statistics of an exponential regression) 659
LOGINV (percentiles of the gamma distribution) 661
LOGNORMDIST (lognormal distribution) 661

LOGNORM.DIST (lognormal distribution) 662
LOGNORM.INV (percentiles of the gamma distribution) 663
LOOKUP (search cell range) 664
LOWER (convert text to lower case) 667
MATCH (relative position in a range) 667
MAX (maximum) 668
MAXA (maximum) 669
MAXIFS (conditional maximum) 669
MDETERM (matrix determinant) 671
MEDIAN (Median) 671
MID (part of a text string) 672
MILLISECONDS (milliseconds) 672
MIN (minimum) 673
MINA (minimum) 674
MINIFS (conditional minimum) 674
MINUTE (minute) 676
MINVERSE (inverse matrix) 676
MIRR (modified internal rate of return) 677
MMULT (product of matrices) 678
MOD (remainder of a division, Excel method) 678
MODE (most frequently occurring value) 679
MODE.SNGL (most frequently occurring value) 680
MODP (remainder of a division, PlanMaker method) 681
MONTH (month of a date) 682
MROUND (round to a multiple of base) 683
MSOLVE (solution of matrix equation Ax=B) 683
MULTINOMIAL (multinomial coefficient) 685
N (convert value into number) 685
NA (error value #N/A) 686
NEG (negative value) 687
NEGBINOMDIST (negative binomial distribution) 688
NEGBINOM.DIST (negative binomial distribution) 688
NETWORKDAYS (number of workdays) 690
NOMINAL (nominal interest rate) 690
NORMDIST (normal distribution) 691
NORM.DIST (normal distribution) 692
NORMINV (percentiles of the normal distribution) 693
NORM.INV (percentiles of the normal distribution) 694
NORMSDIST (standard normal distribution) 695
NORM.S.DIST (standard normal distribution) 695
NORMSINV (percentiles of the standard distribution) 696
NORM.S.INV (percentiles of the standard distribution) 697
NOT (logical NOT function) 697
NOW (current date and time) 698
NPER (number of periods) 698

NPV (net present value) 699
NUMBERVALUE (convert text to a number, locale) 700
OCT2BIN (octal number to binary number) 702
OCT2DEC (octal number to decimal number) 703
OCT2HEX (octal number to hexadecimal number) 703
ODD (round up to next odd number) 704
OFFSET (shifted reference) 705
OR (logical OR function) 706
PEARSON (Pearson correlation coefficient) 706
PERCENTILE (percentiles of a data set) 707
PERCENTILE.EXC (percentiles of a data set) 708
PERCENTILE.INC (percentiles of a data set) 709
PERCENTRANK (percent rank in a data set) 710
PERCENTRANK.EXC (percent rank in a data set) 710
PERCENTRANK.INC (percent rank in a data set) 711
PERIOD (duration of fixed-interest investments) 712
PERMUT (permutations) 713
PHI (standard normal distribution) 714
PI (pi) 715
PMT (payment) 715
POISSON (Poisson distribution) 716
POISSON.DIST (Poisson distribution) 717
POLYNOMIAL (polynomial coefficient) 719
POWER (power) 719
PPMT (payment on the principal) 720
PROB (probability) 721
PRODUCT (product) 722
PROPER (convert text to upper/lower case) 723
PV (present value) 723
QUARTILE (quartiles of a data set) 724
QUARTILE.EXC (quartiles of a data set) 725
QUARTILE.INC (quartiles of a data set) 726
QUOTIENT (quotient of a division) 727
RADIANS (convert degrees to radians) 727
RAND (random value) 728
RANDBETWEEN (random value) 728
RANK (rank in a data set) 729
RANK.AVG (rank in a data set) 730
RANK.EQ (rank in a data set) 731
RATE (rate per period) 732
REPLACE (replace text in a text string) 733
REPT (repeat text string) 734
RIGHT (right part of a text string) 734
ROMAN (Roman numeral) 735
ROOTN (n-th root) 735

ROUND (round) 736
ROUNDDOWN (round down) 737
ROUNDUP (round up) 738
ROW (row number of a reference) 739
ROWS (number of rows in a range) 739
RRI (interest for fixed-interest investments) 740
RSQ (square of Pearson) 741
SEARCH (search for text) 741
SECOND (second) 742
SERIESSUM (sum of a power series) 743
SHEET (index of a worksheet) 743
SHEETNAME (name of a worksheet) 744
SHEETNUMBER (compatibility function) 745
SHEETS (number of worksheets) 745
SIGN (sign of a number) 746
SIN (sine) 747
SINH (hyperbolic sine) 747
SKEW (skewness of a distribution) 748
SLN (straight-line depreciation) 749
SLOPE (slope of a linear trend) 749
SMALL (k-th smallest number) 750
SORTM (sort) 751
SORTV (sort) 752
SQRT (square root) 754
SQRTPI (square root of x*Pi) 754
STANDARDIZE (standardized value) 755
STDEV (standard deviation of a sample) 755
STDEVA (standard deviation of a sample) 756
STDEVP (standard deviation of entire population) 757
STDEV.P (standard deviation of entire population) 757
STDEVPA (standard deviation of entire population) 758
STDEV.S (standard deviation of a sample) 759
STEYX (standard error of a linear regression) 760
SUBSTITUTE (replace text in a text string) 761
SUBTOTAL (calculations ignoring hidden cells) 761
SUM (Sum) 763
SUMIF (sum if condition is true) 764
SUMIFS (sum if conditions are true) 766
SUMPRODUCT (sum of products) 767
SUMSQ (sum of squares) 768
SUMX2MY2 (sum of x^2 - y^2) 768
SUMX2PY2 (sum of x^2 + y^2) 769
SUMXMY2 (sum of (x - y)^2) 770
SWITCH (categorize initial value) 771
SYD (sum-of-years' digits depreciation) 772

T (convert value into text string) 773
TAN (tangent) 773
TANH (hyperbolic tangent) 774
TDIST (t-distribution) 775
T.DIST (t-distribution) 775
T.DIST.2T (t-distribution two-tailed) 776
T.DIST.RT (t-distribution right-tailed) 777
TEXT (convert number into text string) 777
TEXTJOIN (concatenate strings with separators) 778
TIME (create time) 779
TIMEDIFF (time difference) 779
TIMEVALUE (convert text into time) 780
TINV (percentiles of the t-distribution) 781
T.INV (percentiles of the t-distribution left-tailed) 782
T.INV.2T (percentiles of the t-distribution two-tailed) 782
TODAY (current date) 783
TRANSPOSE (transposed matrix) 784
TREND (values of a linear regression) 785
TRIM (remove spaces from text) 786
TRIMMEAN (mean ignoring marginal values) 786
TRUNC (truncate a number) 787
TRUE (logical value TRUE) 788
TTEST (t-test) 788
T.TEST (t-test) 789
TYPE (type of a value) 790
UPPER (convert text to upper case) 791
USERFIELD (user field) 791
VALUE (convert text into a number) 793
VAR (variance of a sample) 793
VARA (variance of a sample) 794
VARP (variance of entire population) 795
VAR.P (variance of entire population) 796
VARPA (variance of entire population) 796
VAR.S (variance of a sample) 797
VLOOKUP (look up column-wise) 798
WEEKDAY (weekday) 800
WEEKNUM (week number) 800
WEIBULL (Weibull distribution) 802
WEIBULL.DIST (Weibull distribution) 803
WORKDAY (date after x workdays) 804
XIRR (internal rate of return) 804
XNPV (net present value) 805
XOR (logical XOR function) 806
YEAR (year of a date) 806
ZTEST (z-test) 807

Z.TEST (z-test) 808

Appendix **809**

Ribbon commands and corresponding menu commands 809
Shortcut keys 825
Shortcut keys in Windows and Linux versions 825
Shortcut keys in Mac version 829
Command line parameters 834

Index **836**

Welcome!

Welcome to PlanMaker! You have purchased an extremely powerful and easy-to-use spreadsheet application.

In developing this program, we have made every effort to integrate and harmonize PlanMaker's functions in such a way that you get the greatest possible benefit with the least amount of work.

PlanMaker gives you enough freedom to meet your individual needs. A wide range of settings lets you set up PlanMaker the way you like it best.

Note: This manual was written in order to describe the use of the program via the new **ribbon user interface**. A description of its use via **classic menus with toolbars** can only be found in older manuals.

Tip: A table in the appendix shows you which ribbon command corresponds to which menu command: Ribbon commands and corresponding menu commands

Note: In **SoftMaker FreeOffice** (the free version of SoftMaker Office), some features have been disabled. Features that are not available in the free version are marked with a red box like this one.

Some features of PlanMaker

- Available for **Windows**, **Mac**, **Linux** and **Android**
- Well-designed, ergonomic **user interface** – either with a modern "ribbon" or classic menus with toolbars
- PlanMaker knows **more than 400 arithmetic functions** – from simple totals to varied financial and statistical functions.
- Makes creating attractive worksheets easy through **numerous formatting options**. Simple columns of data can be transformed into clear and appealing tables at the touch of a button using the **"Tables in worksheets"** feature. With **cell styles** and **character styles**, you apply frequently needed formatting at the touch of a button.
- Integrated **charting module** that lets you present numbers vividly in charts
- ... and much more

PlanMaker is being developed continually. If, when working, you discover the need for a feature that is not yet available, or if you have any other suggestions, please contact us as we want PlanMaker to meet the needs of users!

Android version

PlanMaker is also available for Android devices and contains practically all features of the Windows version.

Technical support

If you have any questions, our technical support team will be happy to assist you. You can reach us as follows:

Website

Our website provides the latest program updates, tips and tricks, free downloads and much more.

For more information, see: www.softmaker.com

Support forums

In our support forums, you can ask our technical support team any technical questions you may have, while also communicating with other users.

These forums can be found at: forum.softmaker.com

Inquiries to our support team

If you have any problems with our software, we will happily assist you.

You can post your questions here: www.softmaker.com/en/support-assistant

About this manual

PlanMaker has a wide variety of functions – but don't worry: you don't have to master all of them! While you're getting started, just use those you need. If you would like to make use of PlanMaker's more advanced functions at a later stage, you can review the appropriate pages in the manual.

This manual is structured as follows:

- The chapter **Installation and program startup** deals with the installation of PlanMaker. You also learn how to start the program.
- The chapter **Application window** describes the individual components of PlanMaker's application window.
- The chapter **Basics** provides information on PlanMaker's most important functions and explains basic spreadsheet terminology.
- The chapter **The PlanMaker Tour** deals with the subject of spreadsheet processing in tutorial form and shows you to use PlanMaker by means of some practical examples.
- The chapter **Editing worksheets** and the following chapters are the reference part of this manual. These chapters are organized by subject and provide a detailed description of all functions of PlanMaker.

System requirements

In order to run this software, you require the following hardware and software:

Windows version

- Windows 10, Windows 8/8.1 or Windows 7 (32-bit or 64-bit)

Mac version

- macOS as of version 10.12 (Sierra)

Linux version

- Any x86 Linux (64-bit)

Android version

- Android 5.0 or higher
- ARM-compatible CPU (32-bit or 64-bit)

Installation and program startup

This chapter provides information on installing and starting PlanMaker.

It is divided by operating system into the following sections:

- Installing on Windows
- Installing on macOS
- Installing on Linux
- Installing on Android devices

Please read the section for your operating system.

Installing on Windows

Download

If you obtained the software by *downloading* it from our website, you will find installation instructions in the e-mail that you automatically received after purchasing the software.

CD-ROM

If you obtained the software on a *CD-ROM*, please start the installation program provided in the root folder of the CD. Then follow the installation program's instructions to install the software.

Starting the programs

To start the installed programs, use the **Start** menu (the button with the Windows logo) in the lower left corner of the screen. You will find your SoftMaker Office applications in a sub-folder called **SoftMaker Office**.

Address entry upon initial start: When you start PlanMaker for the first time, you will be asked to enter your name, address, etc. This information is *not* used for registering the program. In fact it allows you to insert your name, address, etc. in documents or document templates using the USERFIELD function. You can always change this information at a later stage (see Settings, General tab).

Installing on macOS

You will find information about installing the software in the e-mail that you automatically received after purchasing it.

Is an error message displayed when you start the installation program?

Depending on your system settings, the following error message may be displayed when you try to start the installation program:



This occurs when your system's security settings specify that only programs that have been downloaded from the App Store may be run.

Clicking on the question mark in the lower left corner of the message reveals how you can still run the installation program. You then see a help window in which the following procedure is recommended:

1. Close the error message.
2. Hold down the **Ctrl** key and click on the installation program.
3. A context menu is displayed. Choose the command **Open**.
4. You then see a message which asks you if you really want to open the program. Confirm this by clicking on the **Open** button.

The installation program will now start.

Starting the programs

After the installation is complete, icons for each of the installed programs will be displayed in both the Launchpad and the Dock at the bottom of the screen. To start one of the programs, simply click on its icon.

Installing on Linux

You will find information about installing the software in the e-mail that you automatically received after purchasing it.

Starting the programs

In most Linux distributions, the installation program automatically creates shortcut icons for all SoftMaker Office applications in the menu. To start any of the applications, click on the corresponding icon.

Alternatively, the following scripts are available for starting the programs:

- **textmaker21free** starts TextMaker.
- **planmaker21free** starts PlanMaker.
- **presentations21free** starts Presentations.

You can execute these scripts in a shell, for example.

Address entry upon initial start: When you start PlanMaker for the first time, you will be asked to enter your name, address, etc. This information is *not* used for registering the program. In fact it allows you to insert your name, address, etc. in documents or document templates using the USERFIELD function. You can always change this information at a later stage (see Settings, General tab).

Installing on Android devices

When purchased in the Google Play Store

If you purchase an application via the **Google Play Store** on your Android device, you do not need to do anything as the application will be automatically downloaded and installed immediately after purchasing it.

Application window

On the following pages we will introduce you to the individual components of the PlanMaker user interface, both for the *ribbon interface* and for *classic menus with toolbars*.

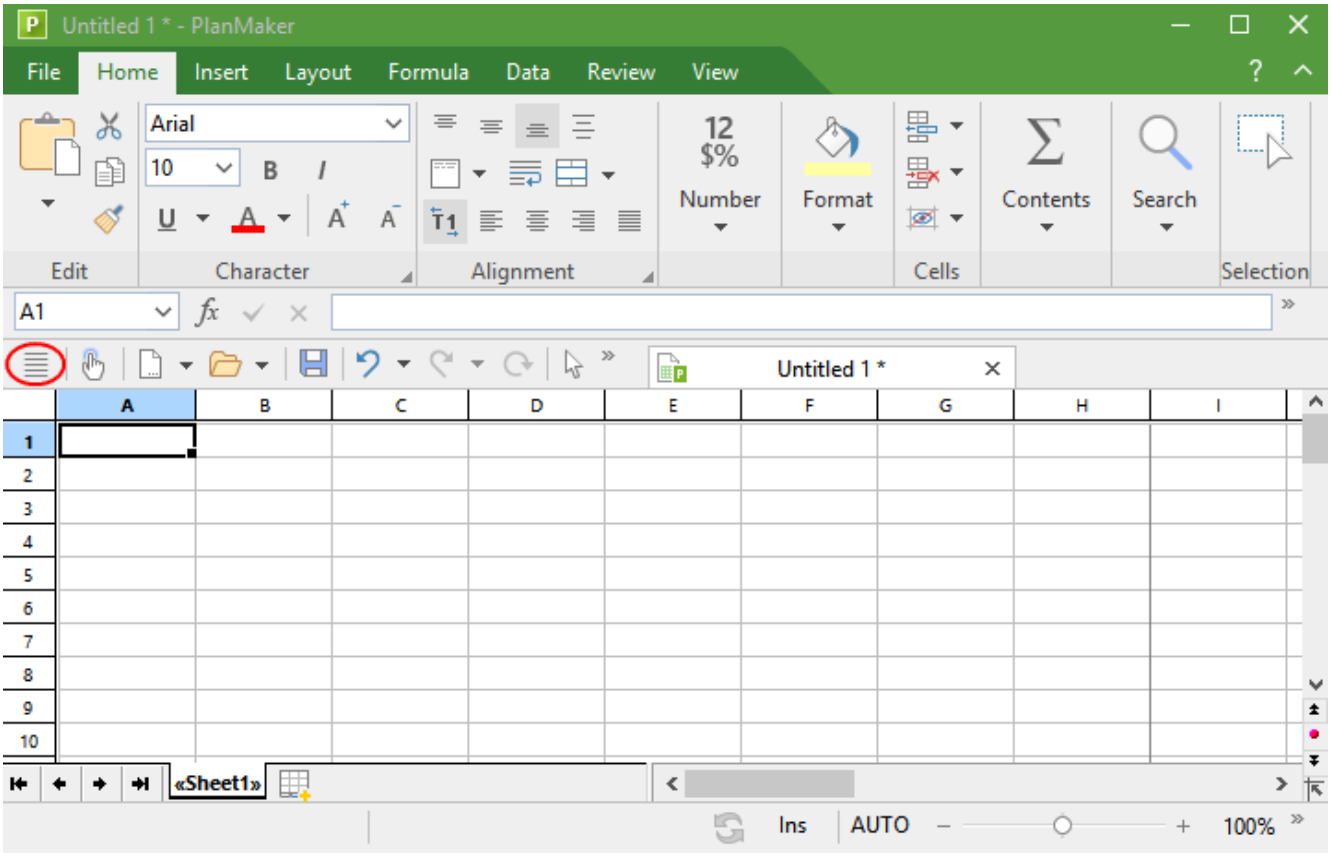
In all other chapters, this manual is designed for the user interface with the **ribbon**.

If you would like to continue working with the **classic menus**, a table in the appendix shows you which ribbon command corresponds to which menu command: Ribbon commands and corresponding menu commands.

Tip: You can switch the user interface between *ribbon* and *classic menus* at any time. To do so, choose the ribbon command **File | Options** (or choose **Tools > Options** in the classic menu). On the **Appearance** tab, click on the **User interface** button.

Alternatively: Right-click on a free space in the ribbon or toolbar, and choose **User interface**.

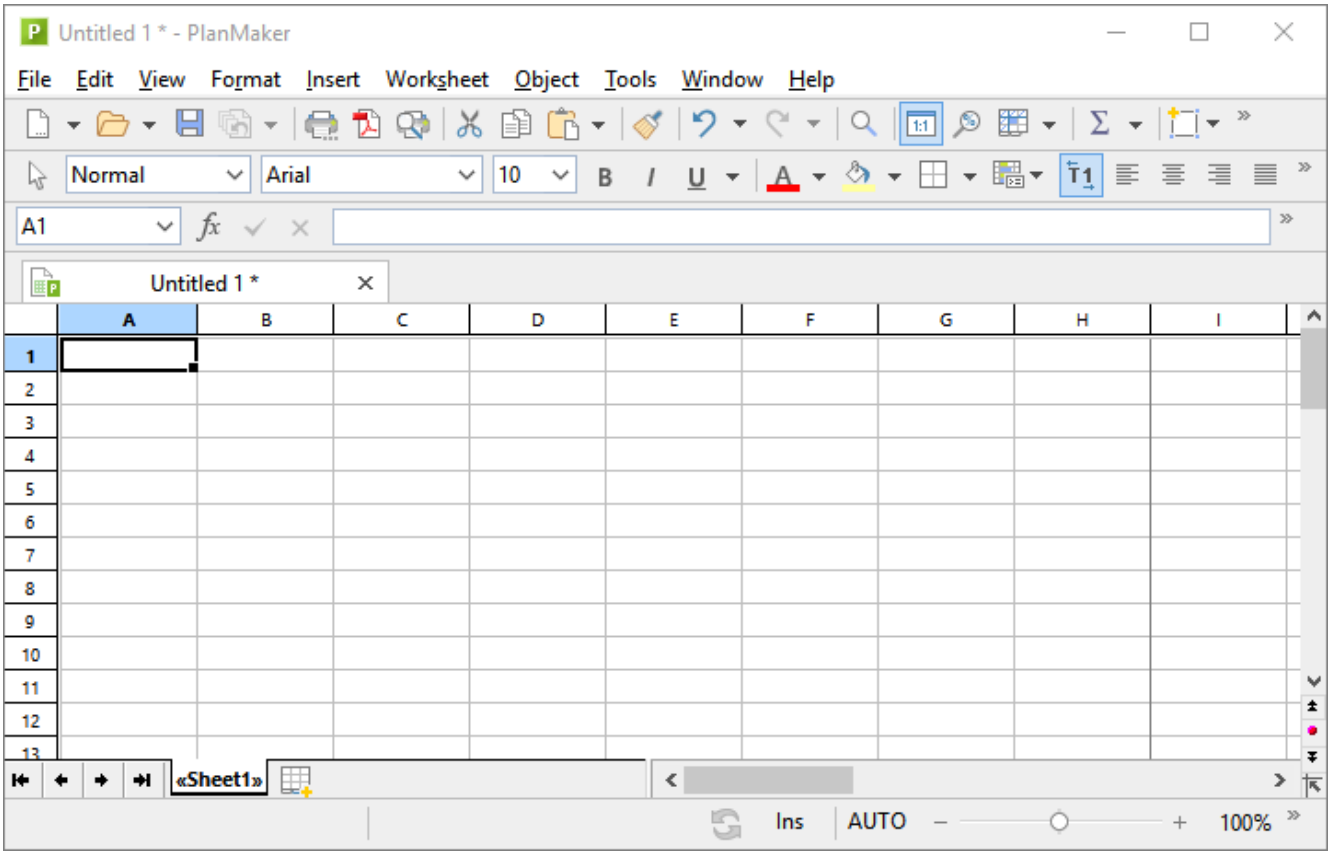
Program window with the "Ribbon" user interface



PlanMaker with the "Ribbon" user interface (Windows version)

Tip: Even when using the ribbon user interface, the classic menu items are always accessible in the ribbon view. To access them, use the "hamburger menu" (the icon ☰ to the left of the Quick access toolbar, highlighted in red). You will find all familiar menu items from the classic user interface there.

Program window with the "Classic menus" user interface



PlanMaker with the "Classic menus" user interface (Windows version)

Note: Most of the illustrations in this manual were prepared with the **Windows** version of PlanMaker. On other operating systems, some of the controls look slightly different, but their functionality is the same.

Title bar

In the top line of the program, you will find the *title bar*.

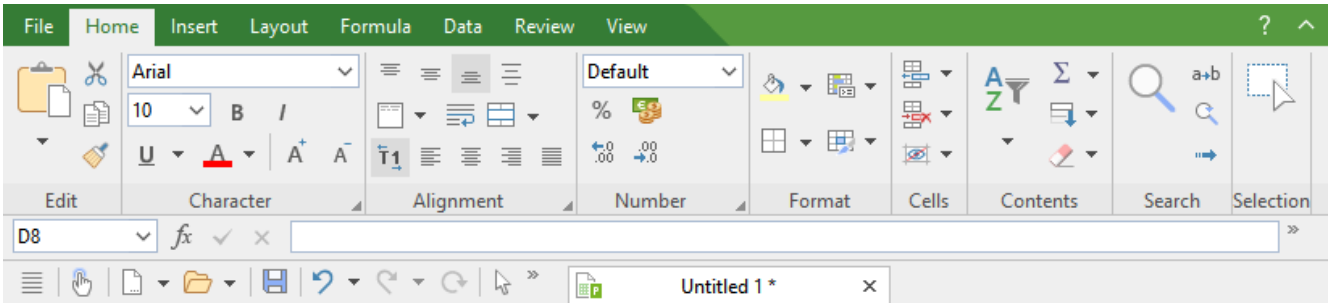


This displays the program name and the name of the document that you are currently editing.

If the document contains changes that have not yet been saved, an asterisk is displayed after its name.

User interface: Ribbon

If, in the settings, you have selected that you would prefer to use the *Ribbon* interface instead of *Classic menus*, the upper area of the program window will look like this on your device:



The ribbon and the Quick access toolbar (at the bottom)

The ribbon

Ribbons are a modern type of user interface that combines menus and toolbars to simplify the use of the software.

As you can see, the ribbon has several tabs whose tab headers are displayed at the top: **File**, **Home**, **Insert**, etc. Each of these "ribbon tabs" contains logically combined groups (for example, on the ribbon tab **Home**: *Edit, Character, Alignment*, etc.) with related commands for a certain task area.

To switch to another ribbon tab, click on its tab header.

Tip: You can also switch between the ribbon tabs with a shortcut key: Use **Ctrl+F12** to move to the next tab and **Ctrl+Shift+F12** to move to the previous tab. You can also scroll with the middle mouse wheel while pointing to the top bar with the tabs.

Each icon represents a specific command. If you click on it, the corresponding command is chosen. On the ribbon tab **Home** in the group **Character**, for example, you will find commands for formatting. You can use it to both read and change the most common text formatting (font, bold, italics, etc.) for table contents.

If you select a section of text beforehand, formatting changes will affect only the selected text.

To choose a different font, for example, click on the small arrow to the right of the font name to open the list, and then choose a font.

Other icons are switches that you can enable or disable by clicking on them – for example, the **B** for bold.

There are also split buttons, where you can either click on the icon to directly apply the displayed command or use the corresponding small arrow to the right of the icon to open its dropdown menu. This is the case, for example, when choosing the font color.

Tip: If you hover the mouse cursor over an icon (without clicking), the program will display a text box called a "tooltip", which describes the icon's function. This requires Show tooltips to have been enabled in the settings.

The group arrows ◢ in the bottom right corner of each command group indicate that there are other options and commands available for that group. Simply click on this arrow to open the dialog box belonging to the group, where you can make further settings.

The Quick access toolbar

The *Quick Access Toolbar* is displayed below the ribbon. It provides a selection of frequently used commands.



- **Touch mode**

  If you enable this button, all icons in the ribbon will be slightly enlarged. This is useful when operating the software with your finger (for example, on a tablet).

- **Create a new file**

  This button opens a new document. For more information, see Starting a new document.

- **Open a file**

  This button opens an existing document. For more information, see Opening a document.

- **Save file**

  This button saves the document that is open in the current window. For more information, see Saving a document.

- **Undo**

  This button undoes the last change made to the current document. You can also choose this command several times in succession, see Undoing changes.

- **Redo**

  This button restores the last undone change(s). For more information, see Undoing changes.

- **Repeat last command**

  Repeats the execution of the last selected command with exactly the same settings, see Repeating commands.

- **Object mode**

  Switch between edit and object mode to make it easier to edit either text or objects. For more information, see Object mode.

To the right of the Quick access toolbar, there is a double arrow ». You can use its menu to add/remove common buttons directly from the Quick access toolbar. You can also change the position of the Quick access toolbar here and add additional icons via the command **Customize** (for Quick access toolbar and ribbon, see below).

To the left of the Quick access toolbar, you will find the **"hamburger menu"** ≡. Even if you have selected the "Ribbon" as the user interface, the "hamburger menu" is still available in case you would like to access the menu commands of the classic menu.

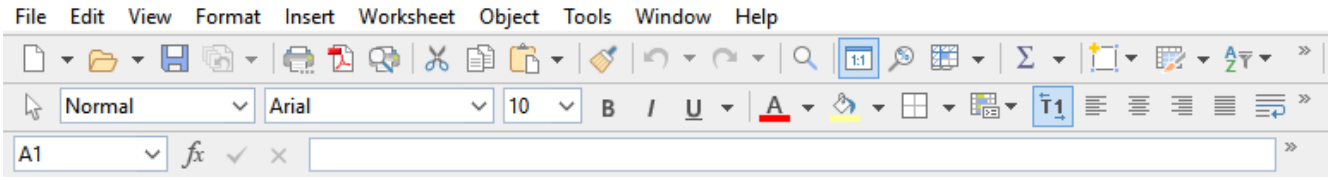
Creating your own ribbon and Quick access toolbar

You can change the *ribbon* and the *Quick access toolbar* at will and add additional icons. To do so, either choose **File | Customize** in the ribbon or right-click on a free space in the ribbon. In the following menu, you will find the entries *Customize ribbon* or *Customize Quick access toolbar* to open a corresponding dialog box. You can also hide the ribbon display completely (*Minimize ribbon*) or change the position of the Quick access toolbar.

For more information, see Customizing the ribbon.

User interface: Classic menus

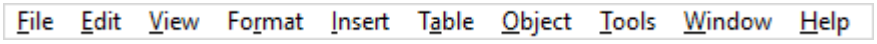
If, in the settings, you have selected that you would prefer to use *Classic menus* instead of the *Ribbon* interface, the upper area of the program window will look like this on your device:



Classic menus with toolbars

The menu bar

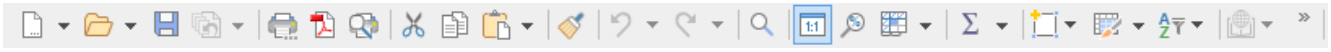
The *Menu bar* is found directly under the title bar.



It contains all of PlanMaker's commands in the form of clearly arranged *menus*. Click on a menu item to open a menu and choose a command.

The Standard toolbar

The *Standard toolbar* is displayed below the menu bar. It contains icons for PlanMaker's most frequently used commands.



Toolbars such as the Standard toolbar enable quick access to the functions of a program. Each icon represents a specific command. If you click on it, the corresponding command is chosen.

Tip: If you hover the mouse cursor over an icon (without clicking), the program will display a tooltip that describes the icon's function. This requires Show tooltips to have been enabled in the settings.

The Formatting toolbar

The *Formatting toolbar* can be found below the Standard toolbar. You can use it to both read and change the most common text formatting (font, bold, italics, etc.) for table contents.



If you select a section of text beforehand, formatting changes will affect only the selected text.

To choose a different font, for example, click on the small arrow to the right of the font name to open the list, and then choose a font.

Other icons in the Formatting toolbar are switches that you can enable and disable by clicking on them – for example, the **B** for bold.

There are also split buttons, where you can either click on the icon to directly apply the displayed command or use the corresponding small arrow to the right of the icon to open its dropdown menu. This is the case, for example, when choosing the font color.

Additional toolbars

There are additional toolbars in PlanMaker that you can enable and disable as you choose. To do so, either choose the menu command **View > Toolbars** or *right-click* on one of the displayed toolbars. You then see a menu in which you can select toolbars that you would like to have displayed.

Customizing toolbars

You can customize the default toolbars to your liking and even create your own toolbars. For more information, see Customizing toolbars.

User interface: Toolbars (Android only)

In addition to the *ribbon* and *classic menus* user interfaces, the Android version provides another option: the *toolbar* user interface.

The **toolbars** interface is designed in a manner that makes it easier to use PlanMaker on smartphones and tablets. It constitutes a mixed form of the functionalities of ribbon and classic menus. On smartphones, PlanMaker is started by default with this **toolbars** interface the first time you open it, while it is opened by default with the **ribbon** interface on tablets.

To switch the interface, choose the command **File | Options** in the ribbon interface (or choose **Tools > Options** in the classic menu interface). In the following dialog box, the **Appearance** tab contains the dropdown list **User interface**. Here, you can choose between toolbars, ribbon or classic menus with different colors.

Tip 1: In the *toolbars* interface, you reach this dialog box by opening the "hamburger menu" ☰ to the left of the toolbar and choosing the command **Tools > Options**.

Tip 2: The hamburger menu also contains all other menu commands of the classic menu interface.

Using the "toolbars" user interface

The **toolbars** user interface contains a bar with icons at the bottom of the program window, and each icon represents a group of commands. If you click on a group icon, another bar opens with the corresponding group commands that you can use here.

Behind the **File** group icon , for example, you will find the commands *Open document*, *Save document*, *Print document*, etc. To hide the displayed bar with the commands, simply click on the group icon again.

By default, the toolbar contains the following groups:

Group	Commands (among others)
File	Open document, Save document, Print document, etc.
Edit	Undo, Format painter, Copy & Paste, Search, etc.
Table	Filter and sort, Cells (insert, delete, hide), Manage worksheets
Character	Font, Font size, Font color, Text styles (bold, italics, etc.)
Formatting	Number format, Cell formatting, Cell styles, Conditional formatting etc.
Insert	Table styles, Objects (picture, chart, AutoShape), Comments, Hyperlinks, etc.
Layout	Page setup, Headers and footers, Align Objects, etc.
View	Object mode, Zoom, Freeze first row/column, etc.

"Keyboard" button

In **Options** , the **System** tab contains an option **Show/hide keyboard automatically**. Once this setting is enabled, it automatically opens the on-screen keyboard when you type something into the document.

If you disable the option, this behavior is suppressed and a freely movable **Keyboard** button  is displayed instead on the document. If you click on the button, the keyboard is shown. By clicking on the button again, you hide the keyboard again.

Note: This setting is possible in any user interface for smartphones and tablets. For tablets, however, the Keyboard button is only freely movable on the document in the **toolbars** interface if you disable the above option. In the **ribbon** and **classic menu** interfaces, the Keyboard button is displayed instead in a fixed manner in the upper left area of the command bar.

Unlocking locked commands

Some commands are locked in the Android version (recognizable by the lock in the command icon), but they can be unlocked if necessary. This applies to the following commands:

- Print preview, Print document, Print merge
- Export document as PDF, Export document as EPUB

- Send document as e-mail

To unlock the commands, click on the command icon. The program opens a dialog box with the following options: Users of **SoftMaker Office NX Home** and **NX Universal** can use their product key to unlock commands. Users of other versions have the option of unlocking the functions via **Google Play Store** (subject to a fee).

Customizing command groups

You can customize the default groups as desired by adding/removing commands. Note: However, you cannot add or delete an entire group in this interface.

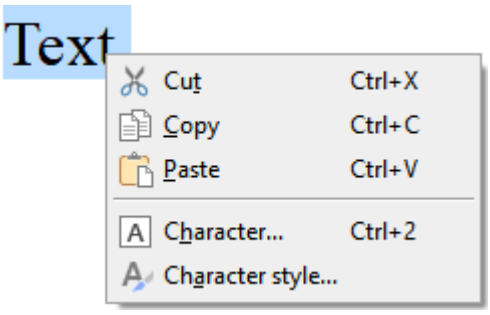
In the hamburger menu ☰, choose the command **Tools > Customize**. This opens the dialog box *Customize user interface*, which is structured as follows:

- On the left side, you will find all of the commands that are available in PlanMaker. On the right side, the dropdown list **Customize** contains the groups that are in the toolbar. The list below it displays the commands that are currently in the selected group.
- You can add new commands to each group (or remove them, change their position or insert separators). This works in a similar manner to that described for the **classic menus with toolbars** user interface in the section Customizing toolbar icons. Difference: Instead of "*toolbar* icons", you customize "*group* icons".

Context menu

Irrespective of whether you work with ribbon or classic menus in the interface, there is also another method for choosing commands, namely via the **context menu**.

This menu contains different commands depending on the current situation. If, for example, you select some text and then right-click to open the context menu, it offers commands for cutting, copying or formatting that text.

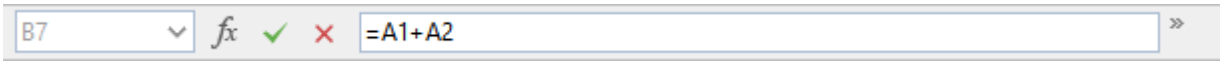


Depending on what you have previously selected (text, objects, tables, etc.), you will be offered a variable – contextual – selection of commands when opening the context menu. This makes it much easier for you to quickly navigate to situational commands without a long search.

Android: In the Android version, you can also open the context menu with your finger by tapping on the screen and holding your finger there for about a second.

Edit toolbar

In the ribbon interface as well as in the classic menus you will find the *Edit toolbar* below the ribbon (or below the standard toolbar and formatting toolbar in classic menus).



The Edit toolbar contains the following control elements:

Cell address

The address of the currently active cell is displayed at the very left.

Symbols and input field for editing cell contents

To the right of the cell address are four icons and an input field.

Click into the input field to edit the content of the current cell. Or, to edit the cell *directly*, simply click in the cell and begin typing. The latter is usually faster.

For more information on entering and editing cells, see Entering data in cells.

The Edit toolbar icons have the following functions:

Icon	Function
fx	Corresponds to choosing the ribbon command **Formula | Function** (menu command **Insert > Function**)
✓	Accepts the user input in the input field (corresponds to pressing the **Enter key**.↵)
✗	Cancels the user input in the input field (corresponds to pressing the **Esc** key)

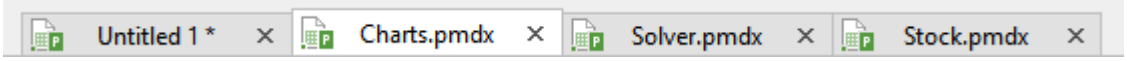
For more information on entering formulas, see Formulas and functions.

Document tabs

FreeOffice: The function for working with *document tabs* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice. However, you can open several documents in different program windows.

Android: This function is not available in the Android version for *smartphones*. In the version for *tablets*, actions are possible with the tabs within the same program window.

A bar with *document tabs* can be found above the document. It displays one tab for each open document.



The document tabs bar

The tabs can be used to perform the following actions:

- To make a document become the active document, *left-click* its tab. This enables you to rapidly switch between the open documents.
- To close a document, click on its tab with the *middle* mouse button.

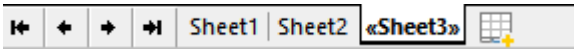
  Alternatively, left-click on the **x** icon displayed on the far right of the tab.
- You can change the order of the tabs by dragging a tab to the desired position on the tab bar while holding down the left mouse button.
- To release a tab and display it in a separate program window, drag it to a position outside the current program window while holding down the left mouse button.

By the way, documents can also be started in a new program window when they are opened. For more information on working with multiple documents, see Working with multiple documents.

Worksheet register

Below the document is the *worksheet register*.

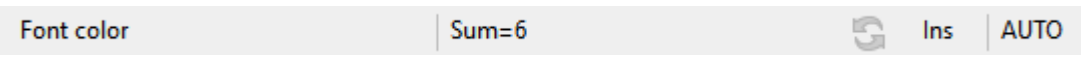
A PlanMaker document can consist of multiple worksheets, which are layered like a stack of paper sheets, one on top of another. These are called *worksheets*. With the *worksheet register*, you can switch between the individual worksheets in a document, create new sheets, and manage the existing ones. For more information, see Working with multiple worksheets).



The figure above shows the worksheet register for a workbook with three worksheets. The currently active sheet, "Sheet1", is highlighted.

Status bar

The *Status bar* is found at the bottom of the program window.



Note: If you do not see the status bar, you will have to change the settings for it as described in Settings, Appearance tab (for the ribbon) or in Showing and hiding toolbars (for classic menus).

You can read the following information in the status bar:

Example	Explanation
Font color, Chart1, etc.	On the far left, different information is displayed. If you hover the mouse cursor over a command icon, the function of this command is displayed here. If you select an object, its name is displayed here. If you move or resize an object, the current position/size is displayed, etc.
Sum=6	Next to it, the so-called *Online calculation* is displayed. If just a single cell is selected, its content is shown here. If multiple cells are selected, the sum of their cell contents is indicated. (See also option **Calculation in status bar** in the Settings).
	This icon lights up if the worksheet contains circular references. This usually indicates an erroneously written formula – for example, a formula in cell A1 that refers to cell A1 itself. If you click this icon, PlanMaker selects the cell with the circular reference. If you click again, it jumps to the next such cell (if more of them exist).
Ins	Shows whether Insert Mode (Ins) or Overstrike Mode (Ovr) is active. This allows you to determine what should happen to the existing cell contents when editing a cell: **Ins:** Insert mode is enabled – newly entered text will be inserted in front of existing text. **Ovr:** Overwrite mode is enabled – newly entered text will be written over existing text. The default setting is Ins. You can use the **Ins** key on your keyboard to switch between these two modes (or by clicking on the Ins/Ovr display).
AUTO	Indicates the current input mode: **AUTO:** Normal input mode – numbers are automatically recognized as numbers, and formulas as formulas. This is the default setting. **TEXT:** Text input mode – everything you enter is interpreted as text, including formulas and numbers. To switch between these two modes, either click on the text "AUTO" in the status bar or press the key combination **Ctrl+Shift+F4**. ***Note:*** If you switch to TEXT input mode, all numbers and formulas you enter are automatically preceded by a single quotation mark ('). This converts them to text and they can *no* longer be used for calculations. (In order to turn text into numbers or formulas again, switch back to AUTO mode and simply remove the leading quotation mark.)

The status bar also contains a zoom slider that allows you to change the zoom level for the document:



To do so, either drag the slider with your mouse or click on the plus or minus icon (see Zoom level.)

Tip: Configuring the status bar

If you click on the double arrow » on the far right of the status bar, you will find the following options:

- The entry **Add/remove buttons** allows you to show or hide the preset elements of the status bar.

- The entry **Customize** opens the *Customize user interface* dialog box, in which you can freely configure the status bar with all commands available in PlanMaker.

  In the dialog box, select "Status bar" in the *Customize* list (top right). Now you can add buttons to the status bar or remove them and you can also change their order. For more information, see Customizing icons and groups in the ribbon.

- **Reset this toolbar** resets all changes to the status bar back to the initial state.

Basics

This chapter provides a brief description of PlanMaker's most important basic functions and terminology.

The chapter covers the following topics:

- **The structure of a spreadsheet**

  First, you will learn how tables are actually structured.

- **Moving around in a worksheet**

  Afterwards, you will find out how to navigate in a table.

- **Entering data** and **Deleting data**

  In the next two sections you will learn methods for entering and deleting data.

- **Undoing changes**

  Here you will learn how to undo changes to the document.

- **Starting a new document**

  This section shows you how to create a new document.

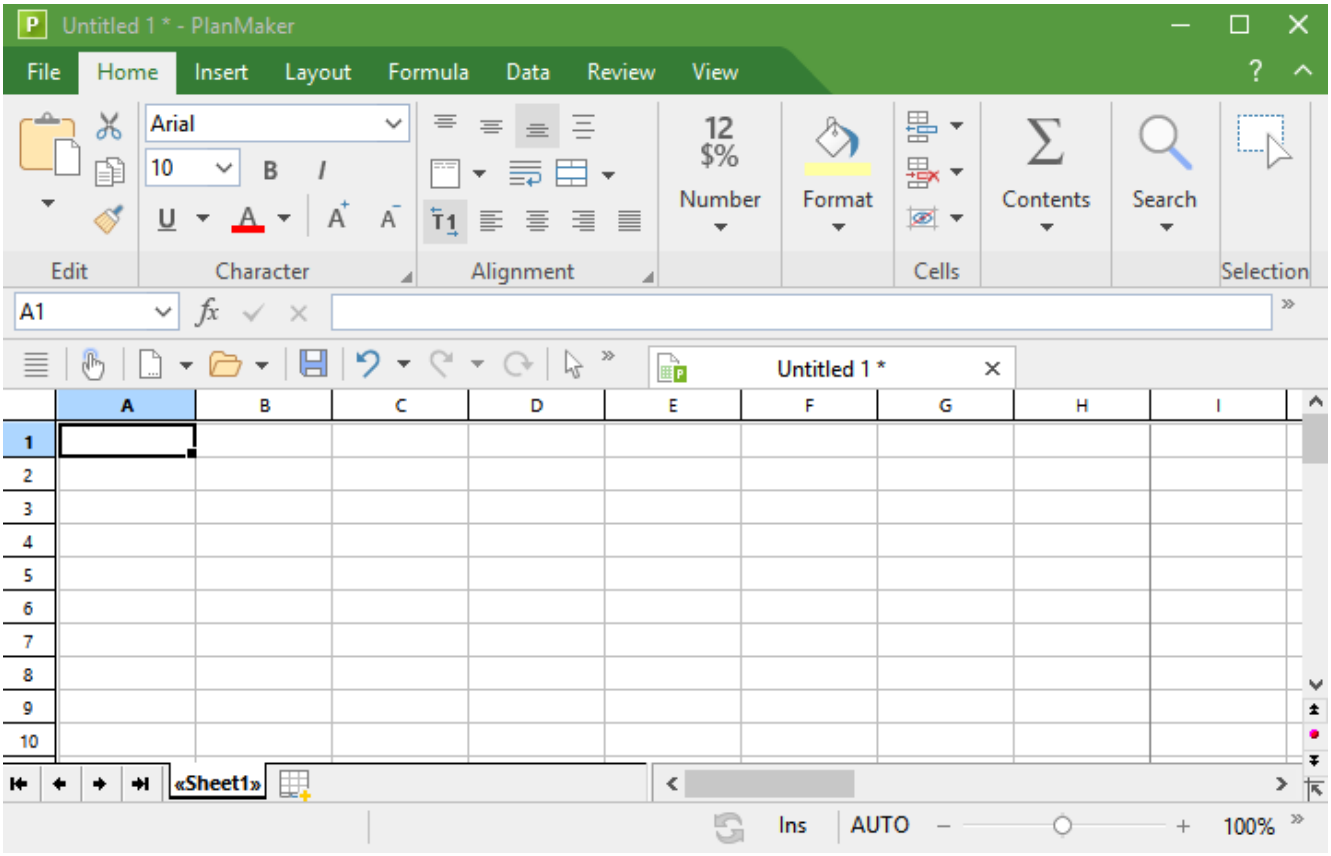
- **Opening a document**, **Printing a document** and **Saving a document**

  These three sections deal with opening, printing and saving documents.

See the following pages for more information.

The structure of a spreadsheet

In order to use PlanMaker immediately while working through this chapter, you should launch it now.



Spreadsheets are divided into lines and columns. Each spreadsheet can contain up to 1 million rows and 16384 columns. These are labelled as follows:

- The rows are numbered.
- The columns are labeled with alphabetic characters: A to Z, then AA to AZ, then BA to BZ, etc.

The matrix of rows and columns results in a cell grid. These boxes are called the *cells* of the sheet.

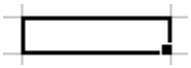
Each of the cells has its individual coordinates: B5, for example, describes the cell in the fifth line of column B (the second column). A3 would be the cell in the third row of column A (the first column), etc. These coordinates are referred to as the cell *address*.

The cell address is very important because calculations often refer to other cells: If, for example, you want to put twice the value of cell A1 in cell A2, you would enter in cell A2: =A1*2.

Twice the value of A1 is now displayed in A2. If you change the value in A1, the resulting calculation of cell A2 is automatically updated.

Moving around in a worksheet

If you enter data in PlanMaker, it is always inserted into the *active* cell. A thin dark frame, known as the *cell frame*, indicates the active cell:



You can move the cell frame to another cell as follows:

Mouse: Click on the desired cell.

Keyboard: Use the arrow keys of the keyboard to move the cell frame.

Via keyboard is also possible: Use the **Tab** key to get to the next right cell and **Shift+Tab** to the next left cell. Press the **Enter key**↵ to move down and **Shift+Enter** to move up.

A list of available keys can be found in the section Shortcut keys.

Entering data

In order to enter data into a cell, move to the desired cell using the arrow keys or the mouse, and begin typing.

To complete your input, press the **Enter key**↵.

If you made an error during input, press the **Esc** key instead of the **Enter key**↵. PlanMaker discards what you just typed and restores the original cell content.

Alternatively, use the following buttons of the Edit toolbar:

- To accept the input, click the ✓ button.
- To cancel the input, click the ✗ button.

To subsequently edit the contents of a cell, navigate to the cell and press the **F2** key. Alternatively, simply double-click on the cell.

For more information on this topic, see Entering data in cells.

Deleting data

There are several ways to delete data from a document:

- **Deleting the content of a cell**

  To delete the entire contents of a cell, navigate to that cell and then press the **Del** key on the keyboard (or the ribbon command **Home** | group **Edit** | **Cut**).

- **Deleting only parts of the cell content**

  To delete only a part of the contents of a cell, double-click on the cell. Alternatively, you can select the cell and press the **F2** key. Now you can edit the cell content, for example, you can also delete parts of it by using the **Del** key or the **Backspace key** ⌫.

- **Deleting the contents of multiple cells**

  To delete the contents of several cells at once, *select* them before pressing the **Del** key. How to select cells is described in the section Selecting cells and cell contents.

For more information on "Deleting cells", see Deleting cells and cell contents.

Undoing changes

In the Quick access toolbar, you can use the **Undo** button  on the Quick access toolbar. This restores the last action you undid. You can thus undo the cancellation of changes.

For more information about this topic, see the Undoing changes.

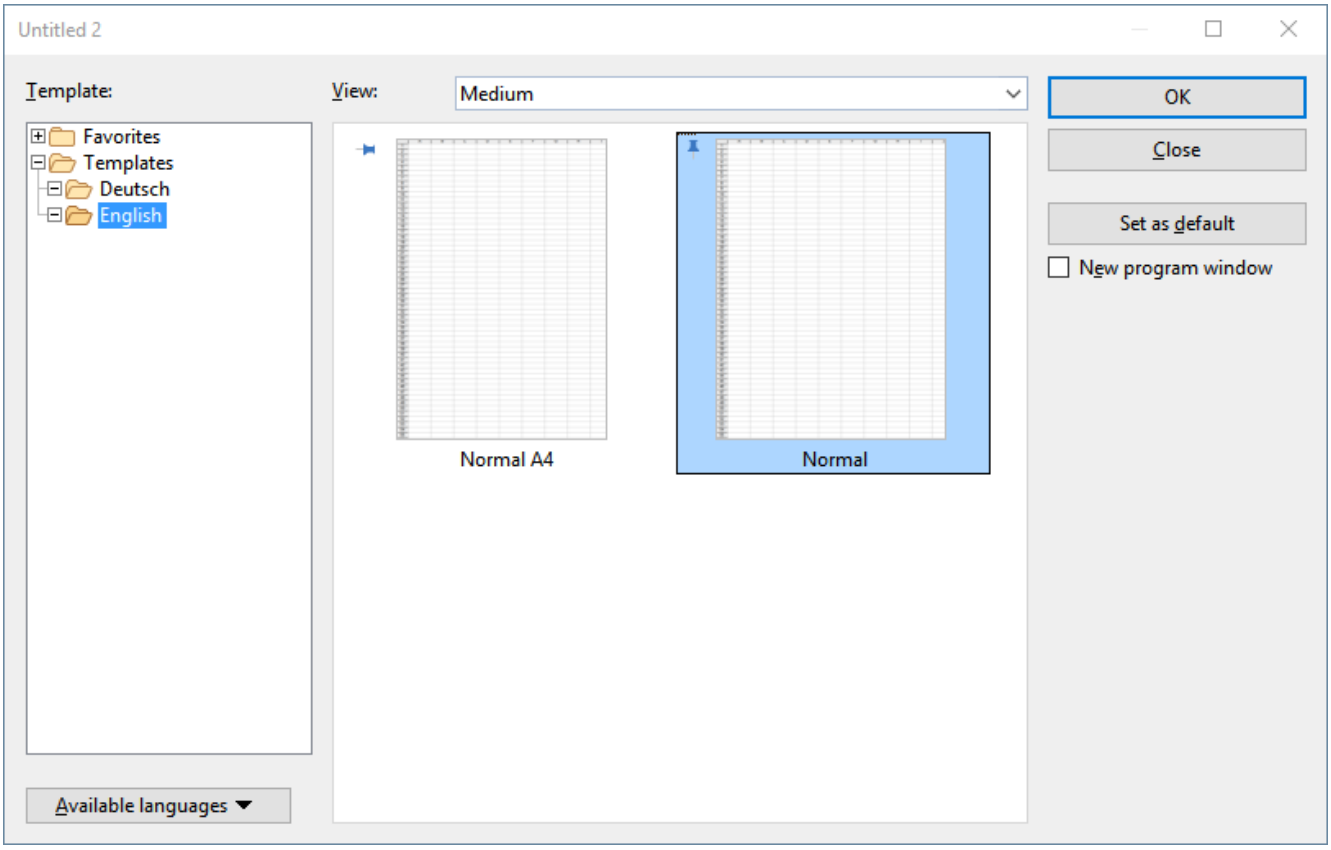
Starting a new document

To start a new document, choose the command **File | New** , click directly on the icon itself. The command is also in the Quick access toolbar by default.

(Note: If you click on the icon's arrow instead, the templates used so far will be displayed. See "List of used document templates" below)

Tip: Use the key combination **Ctrl+N** to quickly open a new document with the current default template, skipping the dialog box shown below.

After clicking the **File | New** icon, the following dialog box appears:



The dialog box of the command **File | New**

If you just want to create a normal sheet without any additional formatting, choose the default template `Normal.pmvx`.

Tip: If you hover over a template (without clicking), more information about the template will be displayed. This requires Show tooltips to have been enabled in the settings.

As soon as you confirm with **OK**, the new document will be created.

Using document templates

In the dialog box shown above, you have the following options:

Template: In addition to the default template `Normal.pmvx`, you will also see some predefined document templates that you only have to fill in after opening.

The *Favorites* folder contains all the "pinned" templates, these are permanently displayed at the top of the list of the command **File | New** for quick access (see paragraph below "List of used document templates" for more information).

Pinned templates can be identified by the vertical pin icon . The default template always remains pinned, all other templates can be pinned or unpinned by clicking the pin icon.

View: For a clear arrangement of the available templates in the dialog box, you can switch between small, medium and large.

Available languages: Select the language for which document templates are to be displayed.

Set as default: Change the default template by clicking on a template and then pressing this button. In future, a new document will always be opened with this template.

For more information on creating your own document templates, see Document templates.

Option "New program window"

The option **New program window** means the following: If it is enabled, the new document will be displayed in its own program window. If the option is disabled, the new document will be created with a new tab in the existing program window.

This setting is also saved and is applied each time a document is opened, both when new documents are created and when existing documents are opened.

(Note: In the Android version for *smartphones* and in FreeOffice, a separate program window is always opened, while in the Android version for *tablets*, a new tab is opened in the same program window.)

List of used document templates

If you click on the small arrow of the button **File | New** , a list of the document templates used so far opens, which you can apply directly:

Default template: The current default template is displayed here. So if you just want to stay with the default template, you can also click on it here in the list and skip the dialog box.

Unpinned templates: This is displayed if you have already used templates other than the default template. You can reapply the templates directly from the list to a new document without performing a long search.

If you click on the pin icon of a template, the status changes to **Pinned templates**:These are permanently displayed at the top of the list (and in the *Favorites* folder of the dialog box, see above). You can unpin the template by clicking on the pin icon again.

If you click on the cross icon , you remove an entry completely from the list. The command **Delete all unpinned files** deletes all entries from the list – except the pinned templates and the default template.

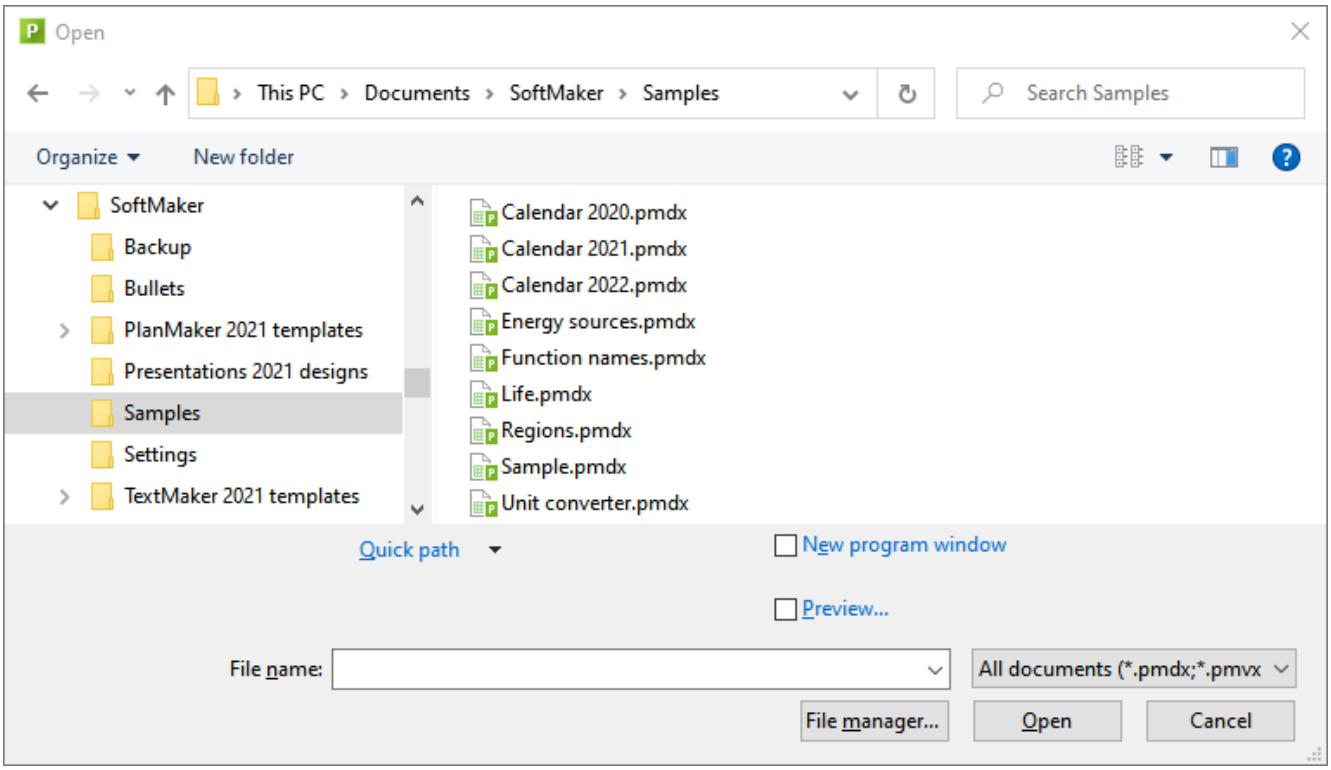
If you choose **More** here, the dialog box described above will be shown again.

Opening a document

To open an existing document, choose the command **File | Open** by clicking directly on the icon itself. The command is also in the Quick access toolbar by default.

(Note: If you click on the icon's arrow instead, you'll see a list of recently used files. See explanations in the paragraph "List of recently opened files" below)

After you have clicked directly on the **Open** icon, the program will display a dialog box which may look as follows:



The dialog box of the command **File | Open**

This dialog box may look slightly different depending on the operating system, but its function always remains the same. Use this dialog box to tell PlanMaker which document to open.

To do so, you could simply type in the name of the file you want to open manually. However, the dropdown list with the files is more convenient because all files are listed here in the current folder and can be easily selected.

Option "New program window"

The option **New program window** means the following: If it is enabled, the new document will be displayed in its own program window. If it is disabled, the document will be opened with a new tab in the existing program window.

This setting is also saved and is applied each time a document is opened, both when new documents are created and when existing documents are opened.

(Note: In the Android version for *smartphones* and in FreeOffice, a separate program window is always opened, while in the Android version for *tablets*, a new tab is opened in the same program window.)

Previewing a document

When the option **Preview** is enabled, a little box displaying a preview of the currently selected document is displayed to the right of the dialog box.

Opening other file formats

In addition to opening documents created in PlanMaker's default file format, you can also open files created with other software. All you have to do is select the desired format from the list of file types.

For more information, see Working with other file formats.

Using Quick paths

You can use the **Quick path** button to create and choose *quick paths* in order to quickly switch to a specified folder when opening or saving files.

For more information, see Quick paths.

File manager

FreeOffice: The *File manager* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

The **File manager** button opens the integrated file manager. This displays a list of your documents and allows you to open, print, view or delete them, as well as perform searches.

For more information, see File manager.

List of recently opened files

If you click on the small arrow below the **File | Open** button, you will see a list of recently opened files. Simply click on one of these files to open it again.

In this file list, you can also select the following options:

If you click on the pin icon of a file, it will appear in the list as a **pinned file** and will be displayed permanently at the top of the list. **Unpinned files** will eventually be removed from the list of recently opened files if the number of entries exceeds the limit that was set. For more information, see "Recently used files in File menu" in Settings, Files tab.

Click on the pin icon again to unpin the file or click on the cross icon to remove an entry from the list. The command **Delete all unpinned items** deletes all entries from the list – except the pinned files.

The command **Browse documents** will take you again to the dialog box described above.

Printing a document

To print the current document, choose the ribbon command **File | Print**.

The program will display a dialog box in which you can specify which parts of the document will be printed.

For more information on outputting documents, see Outputting documents.

Saving a document

When you have completed a document, you should save it to retain it permanently. To do so, click on the ribbon command **File | Save**.

Tip: This command can also be found by default in the Quick access toolbar below the ribbon.

Saving under a different name or in a different location

PlanMaker also has a ribbon command called **File | Save as**. This also saves your document, but you can first assign it another name or select another folder in which to save it.

Saving in a different file format

You can use the ribbon command **File | Save as** to also save a document in the file format of another program. To do so, select the desired format in the list **Save as type** . For more information, see Working with other file formats.

Saving all open documents

If you have multiple documents open at the same time, you can use the ribbon command **File | Save all** to save all of them at once. PlanMaker checks whether the documents have been changed since they were last saved and saves only those that have been changed.

Exiting the application

To exit PlanMaker, choose the command **File | Close** and then **File | Exit** . Alternatively, just click on the **X** icon on the far right of the title bar or tab.

If one of the open documents has been changed since it was last saved, PlanMaker automatically asks you whether you want to save it before closing it.

The PlanMaker Tour

Welcome to the PlanMaker Tour!

On the next pages, you will get to know PlanMaker a little more closely than in the Basics chapter. Users unfamiliar with spreadsheets should read this chapter thoroughly.

More advanced users are encouraged to browse through this section as needed.

Note: Most of the illustrations in this manual were prepared with the **Windows** version of PlanMaker. On other operating systems, some of the controls look slightly different, but their functionality is the same.

Five minutes of theory ...

The topic "Calculating and computers" is most easily understood with a short review. Computer technology originally made its triumphal procession into households and offices through the field of "computing". The first step was taken with the pocket calculators. They are certainly a great help, but their disadvantages are a good indicator of the power of a spreadsheet:

If, for example, you plan a computer purchase, you need to compare various systems, based on their hardware components: you will need a PC, a monitor, and a printer. One vendor may offer a competitively priced computer; another one might offer an inexpensive monitor, etc. Which is the best option?

To determine this, you have to add up the prices. So, you grab your pocket calculator, type in the numbers one by one, jot down the result – and become frustrated: With every new offer, the game begins anew, even though the method of calculation never changes, only the values do.

Such calculations can be carried out much easier with the help of a spreadsheet application.

The first technique you will learn when using PlanMaker, is to make use of *"variables"*. Variables help you to generate abstract formulas, without the use of actual number (or dollar) values. For instance:

computer + monitor + printer = total price

Abstracted:

a + b + c = d

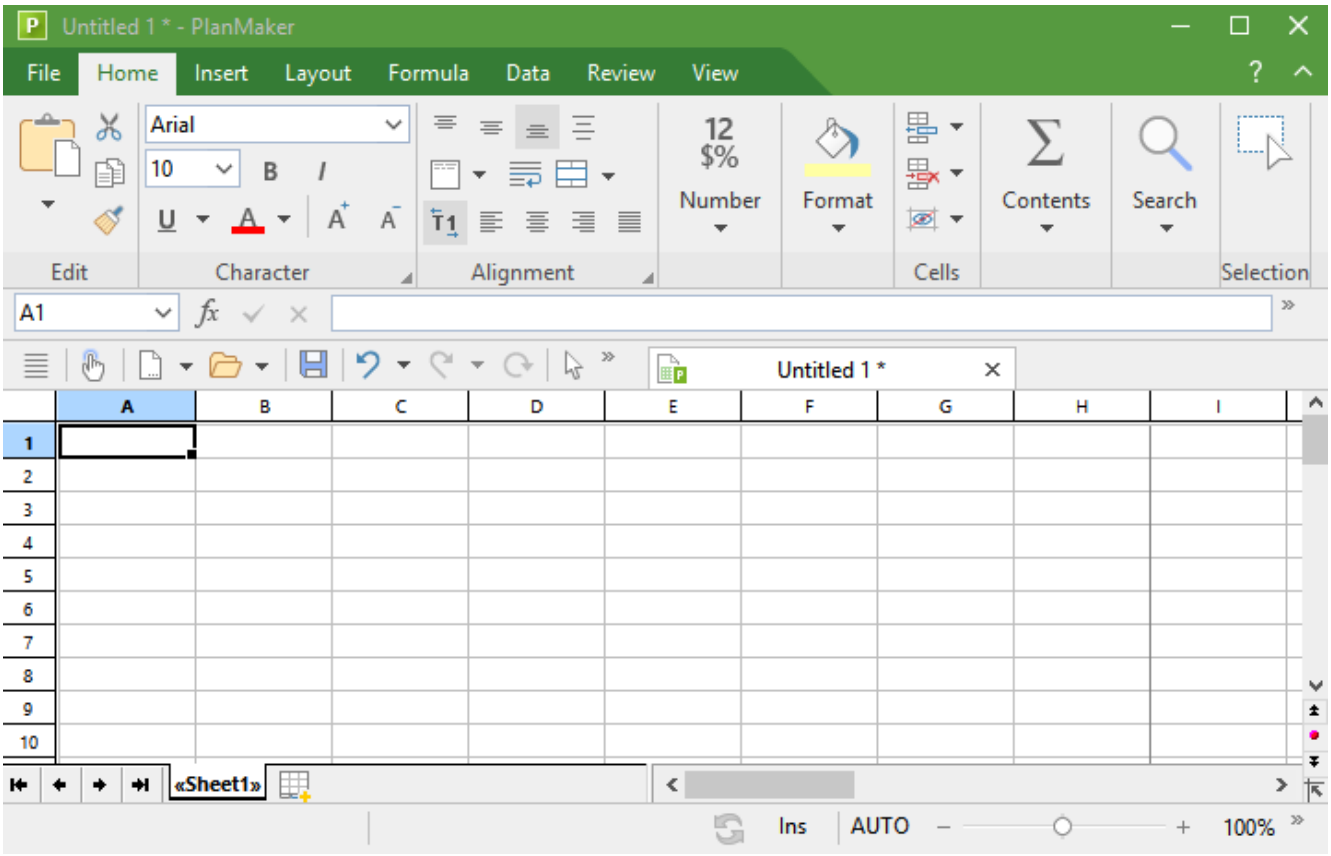
Without spreadsheets, such a formula has only practical benefit if you use a programmable calculator – you can enter the formula once, and then execute it many times. The calculator asks for the values one by one, and then shows the total value. This is not much of an improvement over repeated individual calculations...

First steps with PlanMaker

With these preliminary thoughts in mind, let's look at how such problems can be solved with PlanMaker.

To do this, start PlanMaker now.

Under Windows, PlanMaker looks like this:



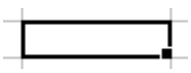
Most of the program window is taken up by the worksheet. On the top, it is bordered by a row of alphabetic characters, on the left by a column of numbers.

Let's have a closer look at the worksheet:

The structure of a spreadsheet

As you already know from chapter Basics, a worksheet is divided into *rows* and *columns*. This is also visible through the gray lines that are displayed in the worksheet.

The cell in the upper left corner is surrounded by a dark frame. This is the so-called *cell frame*. The cell frame indicates which cell is currently active:



When entering data, it is always placed in the active cell.

You can use the arrow keys on your keyboard, e.g. ↓ and →, to move the cell frame from one cell to another.

While you do that, take a look at the Edit toolbar above the worksheet: at the very left, PlanMaker displays the *address* of the currently active cell. The address always consists of one or two alphabetic characters and a number:

A1 means column 1, row 1.

A5 means column 1, row 5.

D5 means column 4, row 5, etc.

The fact that each cell has a unique address is the key to all functions of a spreadsheet: This allows you to enter calculations in any cell that relate to other cells – for example, to form the sum of cells. You do not even need to deal with variables like a, b, c, but simply use the coordinates of the cells.

This is like handing someone a worksheet and asking them, for example, "Please add the numbers in the second, third and fourth row of the second column".

Entering values and formulas

Enough theory for now! Let's create our first calculation.

First we type in the price for the personal computer; under that, the price for the monitor; and under that, the price for the printer.

To do so, navigate to cell B2 and type the value 799. The value appears both in the chosen cell and in the Edit toolbar above the table.

Note: Do not make the mistake of typing the letter "O" or "o" instead of the numerical digit "0". PlanMaker makes a clear distinction between letters and numbers. The letter "O" is not a number for the program. PlanMaker would accept the input but interpret it as text. When attempting to calculate with it, PlanMaker will generate an error message.

Press the **Enter key**↵ now to finish your input. The cell frame moves down one row to cell B3. Type the value 425 here, and in the row below that type the value 199.

Tip: If you entered a wrong value and have already pressed the **Enter key**↵, you can still correct your mistake. Move the cell frame to the cell with the error, and enter the correct value. As soon as you press the **Enter key**, the old content is overwritten by the new input. You can also edit the content of already filled-out cells by pressing the **F2** key.

Entering formulas

Let's enter our first formula.

In order to calculate the total cost of our computer equipment, we have to add up the unit prices. This is simple to do:

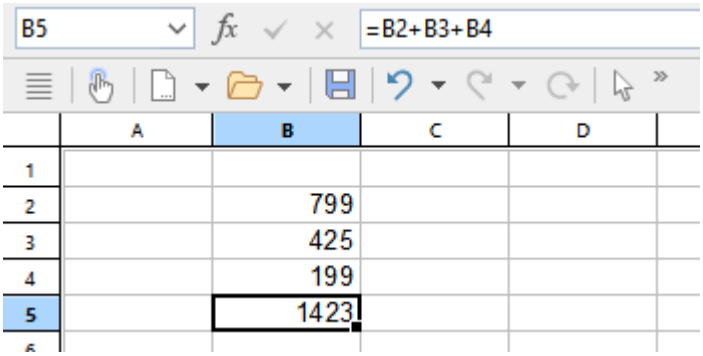
Go to cell B5 and type an = (equal sign). The equal sign shows PlanMaker that you would like to begin entering a *formula*.

Now enter the formula. For this purpose, you use the cell addresses as "variables". Type in:

```
=B2+B3+B4
```

Note: Cell addresses are not case-sensitive, i.e., you can enter them in either upper or lower case.

When you press the **Enter key**↵, you will see the result of your first formula:



Let's see what happens if you change the numbers in the cells. For example, navigate to the cell that contains 425 and replace it by 259, or some other value. As soon as you press the **Enter key**↵, the result of the calculation is updated immediately.

Regardless of what cells B2, B3 and B4 contain, PlanMaker will always sum them up. If you get a quote for a computer system in which only the price for only one component has changed, you only need to update that one value, and the new total price will be displayed in cell B5.

The SUM function

The example above is one method of adding up several numbers. But while this method is adequate for a few numbers, it is clearly too cumbersome for adding 50 numbers - that would be one long formula! However, there are better ways to achieve this: the *arithmetic functions* of PlanMaker.

Let's find out more about them! First, make cell B5 the current cell; it contains the formula you entered previously.

Next, delete the old formula by pressing the **Del** key on the keyboard, or by simply overwriting the existing cell content. Now enter the following formula:

```
=SUM(B2:B4)
```

After pressing the **Enter key**↵, you can see the result in the cell: the sum of the cells B2 through B4.

PlanMaker knows a whole range of calculation functions – and one of them is SUM. The SUM function calculates the sum of the values that your formula references. The expression in parentheses after the function name tells PlanMaker where to start and stop totaling.

You have directed PlanMaker to start adding in cell B2 and stop in cell B4. In this case, only the number of B3 is in between, but the SUM function would also work with a larger range, such as B2:B123.

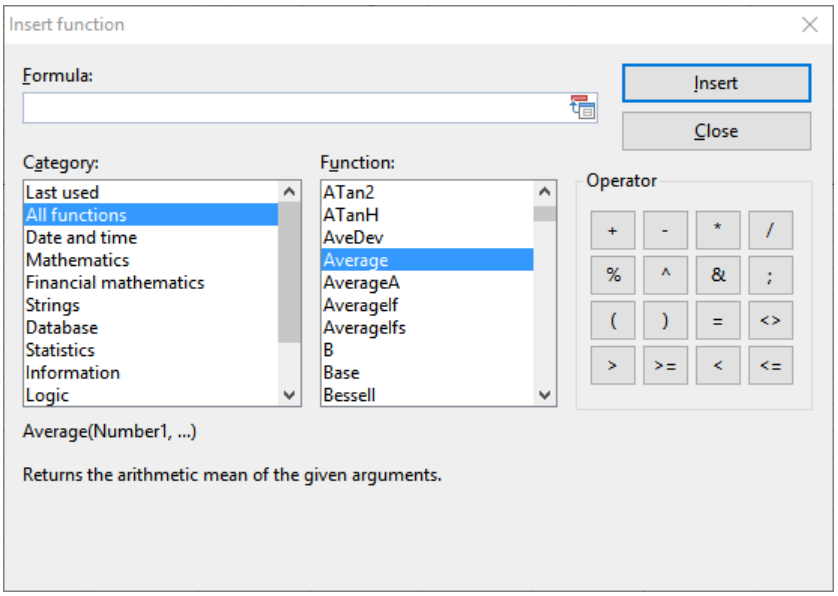
The notation *StartingCell:EndingCell* can also be used when both row and column changes. If, for example, you enter B2 as the starting cell and C4 as the ending cell, these two coordinates form the corners of a rectangle. The formula =SUM(B2:C4) would sum *all* numbers contained within this rectangle.

Formula varieties

To get an impression of the large number of arithmetic functions available in PlanMaker, you can now use the **Function** command.

You will find the command on the ribbon tab **Formula | Function** – alternatively, you will find it as **Insert function** with an identical icon in the edit toolbar. Even faster: Simply press **F7**.

The program displays a dialog box now with a list of all functions PlanMaker supports.



Hint: In the Windows version of PlanMaker, you can open a help page for each calculation function. Click on the desired function in the above dialog box and then press the **F1**key.

Let's try another function. Let's calculate the *average value* of our three numbers in the table:

Close the dialog box to return to the worksheet, and delete the contents of cell B5 again.

Then choose the command **Function (Insert function)** . Select the category "All functions" in the left list. Now scroll through the list on the right, down to the "Average" function. Double-click the "Average" function.

In the input field of the dialog box, PlanMaker has now automatically inserted the

```
Average()
```

function. To complete the formula, type B2:B4 again – between the parentheses.

Alternatively, you can select the cell range right in the worksheet: left-click on cell B2, then drag down the mouse to cell B4. If the dialog box covers the cells you want to select, simply drag the dialog box out of the way.

The completed formula should look like this:

```
=Average(B2:B4)
```

If you click the **Insert** button now, this formula is placed into cell B5 and calculated immediately.

You have now learned about two of the more than 400 arithmetic functions of PlanMaker. A comprehensive list of all functions can be found in section Functions from A to Z.

Going three-dimensional

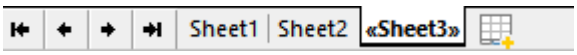
PlanMaker documents are not limited to single worksheets. As needed, you can stack several worksheets on top of each other – just like a stack of papers. PlanMaker documents are therefore also called *workbooks*. Each workbook can contain up to 2048 *worksheets*.

The main advantage of this is that calculations in one worksheet can also refer to cells in other worksheets of a workbook, in essence, letting you create "three-dimensional" calculations.

An example: You record the balance sheets of several branches of your company on three worksheets. Now you could create a fourth worksheet that, for example, sums the results of the other three sheets.

To add a new worksheet, use the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Sheet** . The program opens a dropdown menu, where you can choose the **Insert** command.

Tip: You can add a new worksheet faster with the  icon in the worksheet register.



The worksheet register at the bottom of the document

To switch between the individual sheets, simply click on the desired worksheet tab in the worksheet register with the mouse.

For more information on this topic, see Working with multiple worksheets.

Changing the layout of worksheets

Now, let's return to our first sample worksheet. Although it has proved to be an accurate calculation here, it is not very attractive in terms of design. At the same time, PlanMaker has extremely powerful options for visually preparing worksheets.

Let's try some of them out:

Adding a headline

What is missing from our worksheet is a headline. So let's simply enter a text in a cell above the numbers and increase the font size to make it stand out.

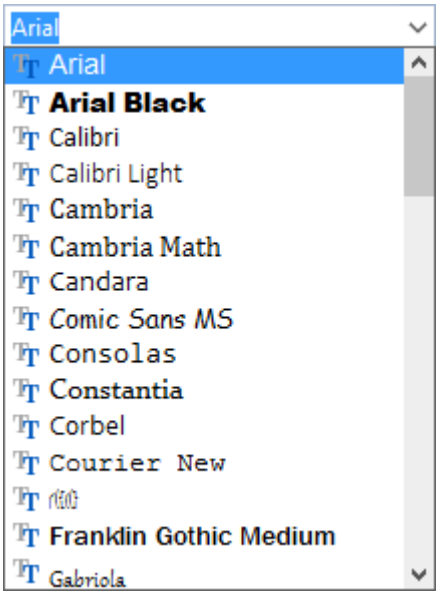
Click on cell B1 to make it the active cell. Then, for example, type the following text:

```
My first worksheet↵
```

Changing character formatting

Next, let's choose a different font for the heading – and make it a lot bigger.

For this purpose, first move the cell frame back to the cell B1 again. Then expand the font list on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character** by clicking the small arrow to the right of the font name.



PlanMaker now displays a list of all fonts installed on your computer. Select the Tahoma font (or any other font you like).

Then open the font size list  to the right (or below) of the font list and select size 24 point.

If desired, you can also set the font color , in the same command group you will also find three buttons labeled **B**, *I* and U for toggling bold, italics and underlining.

Changing number formatting

When it comes to formatting numbers, PlanMaker not only allows you to change the character format of numbers (font, font size, etc.), but you can also modify their *number format*.

Let's try this out: To display the values in the cells B2 through B5 with a currency symbol, proceed as follows:

First, *select* the cells B2 to B5. To do so, click on the cell B2 and then – with the mouse button still held down – move the mouse cursor to the cell B5.

Android: Please note that in the Android version, selecting cells is done in a quite different way. For more information, see Selecting cells and cell contents.

When the desired cells are selected, click on the ribbon tab **Home** in the command group **Number** on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner. The program opens a dialog box with numerous options. We are only interested in the tab named **Number format**: On this tab, simply choose the entry "Currency" from the list and confirm with **OK**.

Result: A currency symbol is now displayed with values in the selected cells. Also, the values are displayed with two digits after the decimal point.

There are many more number format options at your disposal. For example, you can make values display as percentages, change their number of decimal places, etc. Important: Applying a different number format to a value only changes its display – not the value itself.

You have now met a tiny part of PlanMaker's options for improving the visual display of worksheets. Many more are waiting to be discovered by you. For more information on this, see Formatting worksheets.

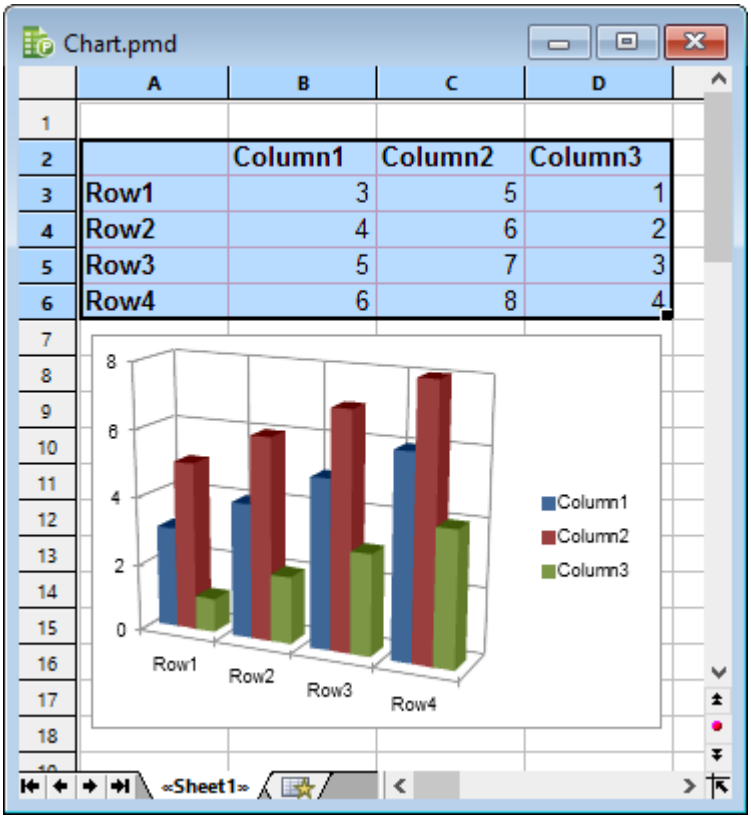
Charts

Before we end this tour, let's have a quick look at *charts*.

In spreadsheets consisting of nothing but long columns of numbers, it is often hard to interpret their meaning. PlanMaker provides easy ways to turn raw numbers of a table into charts that get the point across.

To insert a chart, first select the values to be displayed.

Then choose the ribbon command **Insert | Chart frame**  (click directly on the icon itself). The program opens a dialog box in which you have to specify the chart type. When done, the chart is inserted into the worksheet.



For more information about this topic, see Charts.

Outlook

The introductory part of the manual ends here. You now know many of the program's basic functions, everything else you will learn in the *reference section* of the manual, starting with the next chapter.

This part of the manual provides detailed descriptions of all of PlanMaker's functions by subject matter. Of course, you don't have to read it chapter by chapter to learn all the functions of PlanMaker at once. Just read the chapters that you really require, and explore PlanMaker's features step by step.

Have fun with PlanMaker!

Editing worksheets

This chapter marks the beginning of the *reference section* of the manual. This part of the manual provides detailed descriptions of all of PlanMaker's functions organized into chapters by subject matter.

In this first chapter, you will learn how to enter data and how to edit worksheets. The chapter covers the following topics:

- **Entering data in cells**

  The first section describes what you have to consider when entering text, numbers, dates, calculations, etc. in cells.

- **Undoing changes**

  The **Undo** button  in the Quick access toolbar can be used to undo the last changes.

  The **Redo** command  in the Quick access toolbar is the counterpart to this – and reverses the **Undo** command.

- **Repeating commands**

  The **Repeat** command  in the Quick access toolbar repeats the last command that you have used with exactly the same settings.

- **Selecting cells and cell contents**

  This section describes how to select cells – for example, by using the mouse or the keyboard.

- **Deleting cells and cell contents**

  You can either use the **Del** key on the keyboard to delete only the cell contents or use the ribbon command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Delete** to remove cells completely from the worksheet (the rest of the worksheet moves up accordingly).

- **Inserting new cells**

  The ribbon command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Insert** inserts new cells in your worksheet and pushes the existing cells down (or right).

- **Moving and copying**

  Selected worksheet areas can be copied or moved with the commands of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Edit** or simply by dragging them using the mouse. Formulas are automatically updated when you move or copy cells.

- **Paste (special)**

  The ribbon command **Home** | group **Edit** | **Paste** | **Paste special** is a more powerful variant of the **Paste** command. You can specify exactly what to be pasted; for example, just the values or just the formatting.

- **Filling cells automatically**

  With the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Fill** you can easily fill ranges of cells with identical values or a series of values.

- **Working with multiple worksheets**

  You can create multiple worksheets in a single document and stack them like a pile of paper, enabling you to do "three-dimensional" calculations.

- **Naming cell ranges**

  If you assign a name to a range of cells using the ribbon tab **Formula** | group **Named areas** | **Edit Names**, you can use this name in formulas – for example =SUM(Sales) instead of =SUM(A1:A5).

- **Transposing cells**

  FreeOffice: The *Transpose* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  The ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** | **Transpose** exchanges the row and column orientation of a selected cell range.

- **Distributing text into multiple columns**

  FreeOffice: The *Text to columns* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  With the ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** | **Text in columns** you can distribute text entered in one table cell into multiple columns.

- **Sorting cells**

  With the ribbon command **Data** | group **Filter** | **Sort** you can sort ranges of cells according to one or more criteria.

- **Filtering cells by their contents**

  The ribbon command **Data** | group **Filter** | **AutoFilter** or **Special filter** filters ranges of cells so that only cells that meet certain criteria are displayed. All rows in this range that do not match the filter conditions will then be hidden.

- **Analyzing tables**

  This section introduces some tools that can be very useful for analyzing tables and detecting errors. These include a command for displaying formulas, syntax highlighting, a watch window for cell contents, and several commands for auditing the formulas in a table.

- **Updating tables**

  The calculations in a table are kept up-to-date automatically. Whenever you change the content of a cell, PlanMaker recalculates the entire workbook. If required, you can disable this behavior and use the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Refresh** | **Update data** | **Update calculations** to update the table manually.

- **Using comments**

  With the ribbon command **Insert** | **Comment** you can attach comments to cells. If you move the mouse over such a cell, the comment will be displayed.

- **Goal seek**

  The ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Goal seek** determines by an approximation method which value a certain portion of a calculation must meet to extract a predefined result from the calculation.

- **Scenarios**

  FreeOffice: The *Scenario manager* function is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  The ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Scenario manager** allows you to create and display different *scenarios*. You can use them to observe how the calculations in a worksheet change when the values in specific cells are altered. This enables you to perform all kinds of "what-if" analysis.

- **Consolidating data**

  FreeOffice: The *Data consolidation* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  The ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Data consolidation** can be used to evaluate data from multiple cell ranges, for example, in order to calculate their total sums.

- **Tables in worksheets**

  FreeOffice: Creating *tables in worksheets* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  This function is a particularly useful option: it formats an entire cell range in one of numerous predefined formats – at the touch of a button. Select a cell range and create a "table in a worksheet" by using the ribbon command **Insert** | **Table**.

  This has the following effects:

  The cell range is automatically formatted with a so-called *table style*. You can switch to a different table style anytime in order to change the appearance of the entire cell range at once. In addition to this, an *AutoFilter* is applied to the "table" automatically. Furthermore, special tools like adding a *total row* are available.

- **Pivot tables**

  Huge and complex amounts of data can be summarized to certain criteria very clearly with pivot tables. Select an existing data area and use the ribbon command **Insert** | **Pivot table** to create meaningful presentations of your data with little effort. With exercises in the section.

- **Freezing rows and columns**

  With the ribbon command **View** | group **Windows** | **Freeze cells** you can fix the first rows or columns of a worksheet on the screen. This will cause them to stay in place when you scroll the worksheet. This is ideal for row or column headings.

- **Inserting special characters**

  The ribbon command **Insert** | group **Text** | **Symbol** opens a dialog box with all available characters of a font. It can be used to enter special characters that are not readily accessible from the keyboard.

For more information on these topics in the above order, see the following pages.

Entering data in cells

In order to enter data into a cell, navigate to the desired cell with the arrow keys or mouse, and begin typing.

To complete your input, press the **Enter key**↵.

If you made an error during input, press the **Esc** key instead of the **Enter key**↵. PlanMaker discards what you just typed and restores the original cell content.

Alternatively, use the following buttons of the Edit toolbar:

- To accept the input, click the ✓ button.
- To cancel the input, click the ✕ button.

To subsequently edit the contents of a cell, navigate to the cell and press the key **F2**. Alternatively, simply double-click on the cell.

Notes on entering numbers

- Always enter numbers with the decimal separator specified in the country settings of your computer. Either the decimal point commonly used in Europe (0.7) or the decimal point commonly used in the USA (0.7).
- Numbers can also be entered in *scientific (exponential) notation*. 4E03, for example, corresponds to 4 * 10^3, which equals 4000. 4E-03 corresponds to 4 * 10^-3, which equals 0.004.
- Numbers can also be entered as *fractions*. For example, 2 1/2 corresponds to 2.5.
- Numbers can also be entered as *percentages*. For example, 70% corresponds to 0.7.

On the ribbon tab **Home**, you can change the format of numbers in table cells at any time using the command group **Number**. For example, you can tell PlanMaker to display numbers as percentages or as a currency with a currency symbol. For more information, see Number format.

Notes on entering dates

- Dates can be entered in various formats; for example, 09/25/18 or 9/25/2018 etc.
- You can enter dates between January 1st, 1900 and December 31st, 2500.
- If you enter the year with only the *last two digits*, it is interpreted as follows:

  00 to 29 -> 2000 to 2029

  30 to 99 -> 1930 to 1999

  1/1/29 is treated as 1/1/**20**29., whereas 1/1/30 is treated as 1/1/**19**30.
- Times can be entered in numerous formats. For example, you can enter the time 09:30 as follows:

  9:30

  09:30

09:30:00

09:30:00 AM

etc.

- You can combine a date and a time in a single cell by typing the date, a space, and the time. For example, when you type in 9/25/18 6:00, PlanMaker knows that you mean the 25th of September 2018 at 6:00 am.

Note: Spreadsheets store dates and times internally as *numbers* (so that calculations can be carried out with them). The number 0 represents 1/1/1900, the number 1 stands for 1/2/1900, etc. The time is stored in the fractional part of the number.

However, you don't have to worry about this. Simply enter dates and times in your preferred way. PlanMaker automatically converts your input into a number but will display it formatted in date/time format. To learn more about changing the format of dates and times, see Number format.

Notes on entering logical values (Boolean values)

- To enter a logical value in a cell, type in either TRUE or FALSE.

Notes on entering formulas

- Formulas must always begin with an equal sign; e.g., =2+5.
- The command **Insert function**  in the Edit toolbar can be used to easily insert *arithmetic functions*. Of course you can also input formulas manually.
- For more information on creating formulas, see Formulas and functions.
- For descriptions of all arithmetic functions, see Functions from A to Z.

Notes on entering text

- To input text in a cell, simply type it in.
- In some rare cases, you may want to "force" PlanMaker to consider a *number* as text. This can be achieved by putting a single quotation mark in front of the number. For example, when you enter '42 (including the single quotation mark), PlanMaker will treat this as text, not as a number.
- ***Tip:*** When you have entered several text entries in a column (one on top of each other), you can open a dropdown list of these entries by pressing the key combination **Alt+Shift+↓** in a cell directly above or below the entries.

  A list of all text entries directly above and below this cell will open. You can now select one of these entries and press the **Enter key**↵ to paste it into the cell. This can save you a lot of time when you have to enter a large number of identical text entries.

  Note: This feature works only with text entries – not with numbers, dates or formulas.
- ***Another tip:*** In addition, while you type text in a cell, PlanMaker automatically makes suggestions from the existing text entries found in the cells above and below this cell.

Example: You have entered the values "New York", "Rio", and "Tokyo" in a column. If you now go to the cell below these entries and type the letter "N", the program will automatically suggest "New York". If you type the letter "T", "Tokyo" is suggested, etc.



To accept the suggestion, press the **Enter key**↵. To reject it, simply continue typing or press the **Del** key.

Note: In case you do not want PlanMaker to make suggestions while you are typing, you can always disable this feature.

Choose the ribbon command **File | Options**, switch to the **Edit** tab and disable the **Autocomplete cells** option.

Undoing changes

The **Undo** button in the Quick access toolbar allows you to undo the last changes made to a document. If, for example, you format cells in a different font, all you have to do is choose the command **Undo** and it will be undone again.

This not only works for formatting, but for virtually all changes – for example, you can undo typing or the deletion of text.

The command **Undo** can be applied repeatedly if necessary. For example, you can choose it five times to reverse the last five changes.

If you click on the small arrow next to the **Undo** button, you will see a list of recent changes to which you can revert. If you click on an entry in the list, several steps can be undone at the same time.

Redoing undone actions

There is also a counterpart to the **Undo** command: the **Redo** button. This restores the last action that you undid. You can thus undo the cancellation of changes.

This command can also be chosen several times in succession. If, for example, you choose the command **Undo** five times, the last five text changes will be undone. If you then choose the command **Redo** five times, you will restore the original text.

Again, you can use the small arrow next to the **Redo** button to select entries from the list of recent actions to restore multiple steps at the same time.

Repeating commands

The **Repeat** command in the Quick access toolbar repeats the last command you have used with exactly the same settings.

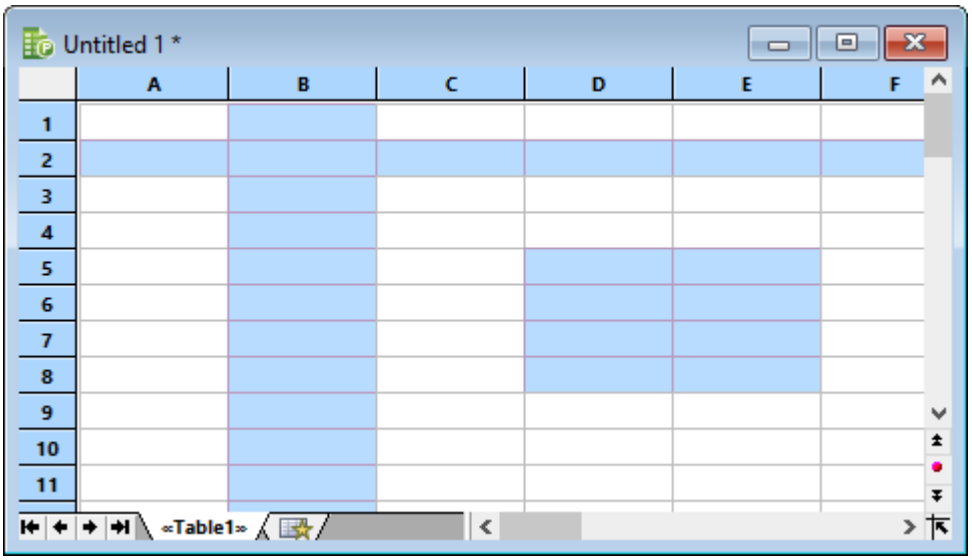
This is very useful especially when applying formatting. If, for example, you have assigned a different font to a cell from the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**, you can then navigate to other cells and simply use the **Repeat** command there. These cells are then formatted in the same font – as if you had chosen the last command once again, with the same settings.

There are many other commands that can be repeated as well.

Selecting cells and cell contents

For some PlanMaker commands, you can first *select* a range of cells before you execute them. The command is then applied to *all* cells within the selection.

For example, if you select some cells and then press the **Del** key on the keyboard, *all* selected cells are deleted at once.



You can even select non-contiguous cell ranges (using the Ctrl key and the mouse).

The selection procedure differs depending on the operating system in use. Thus, this section is split into two parts:

- Selecting in the Windows, Mac or Linux version
- Selecting in the Android version

Selecting in the Windows, Mac or Linux version

In the Windows, Mac, and Linux version of PlanMaker, you can select cells and cell contents as follows:

Selecting via the mouse

To select something via the mouse, proceed as follows:

- **Selecting cell ranges**

  You can select arbitrary cell ranges by pressing and holding the left mouse button while you drag the mouse pointer over the cells to be selected.

- **Selecting whole rows and columns**

  An entire column can be selected by clicking on its *column header*. Column headers are buttons displayed above the table, labeled A, B, C, and so on.

  There are also *row headers* for each row. They are located at the left of the table and labeled 1, 2, 3, etc. If you click on a row header, the entire row is selected.

  If you left-click and drag the mouse over several column or row headers, you can select multiple columns or rows at the same time.

- **Selecting the entire worksheet**

  The button at the top left of the table window (above 1 and to the left of A) has a special function: clicking on it highlights the entire table.

  Alternatively, you can do the same with the ribbon command **Home | Select all** .

- **Selecting a single cell**

  To select a single cell, click on that cell, drag the mouse cursor to a neighboring cell, and drag it back again (while holding down the left mouse button).

- **Selecting non-contiguous cell ranges**

  You can also select non-contiguous (not connected) ranges of cells. For this purpose, hold down the **Ctrl** key and use the mouse to select a range of cells as described above.

- **Selecting just a part of a cell content**

  To select just a *part* of a cell content, proceed as follows:

  First, double-click on the cell (in order to edit it). Then, drag the mouse cursor over the characters that you want to select (while holding down the left mouse button).

- **Selecting objects**

  To select an object (for example, a picture, a drawing, etc.), simply click on it with the mouse. A frame will then appear around the object to indicate that it is now selected.

  To select multiple objects, switch to object mode (see Object mode).

Selecting via the keyboard

Alternatively, you can use the keyboard for selecting. To do so, proceed as follows:

- **Selecting cell ranges**

  To select a range of cells, hold down the **Shift**⇧ key, and select the cells by navigating with the arrow keys.

  For example, if you navigate to cell B5, hold down the **Shift**⇧ key, and press ↓ five times, the cells B5 to B10 will be selected. You can find a list of all key combinations suitable for navigating in a table in the section Shortcut keys.

- **Selecting a single cell**

  To select a single cell, navigate to that cell, hold down the **Shift**⇧ key, use any arrow key to select a neighboring cell and then go back to the original cell.

  So, for example, from the cell to be selected while holding down the **Shift key**⇧ first press the → key and then the ← key.

- **Selecting non-contiguous cell ranges**

  Non-contiguous cell ranges can only be selected with the mouse (see above).

- **Selecting just a part of a cell content**

  To select just a *part* of a cell content, proceed as follows:

  Navigate to the cell and press the **F2** key (in order to edit the cell). Then, use the arrow keys together with the **Shift**⇧ key to select text in the usual manner.

- **Selecting objects**

  Objects can be selected only with the mouse (see above).

Selecting in the Android version

Selecting works a little differently on Android devices. You can use either your finger or a mouse. Proceed as follows:

- **Selecting cell ranges**

  On Android devices, you can select cell ranges as follows:

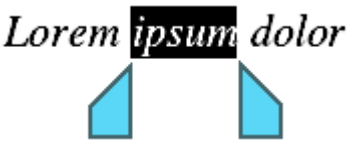
  Tap on the starting cell once (you should *not* see a blinking text cursor in the cell now). Wait a little moment, then tap on the same cell once more and drag your finger to the cell where you want the selection to end.

  Tip: Use the ribbon command **Home | Select all**  to select the *entire worksheet*.

- **Selecting just a part of a cell content**

  To select just a *part* of a cell content, proceed as follows:

First, double-click on the cell (in order to edit it). Inside the cell, double-click on the word that you want to start your selection with. The word has now been selected. This is indicated by the large "handles" that appear in front of and behind the word:



These two handles represent start and end of the selection. To extend the selection to additional text, simply drag the two handles to the desired positions.

- **Selecting objects**

  To select an object (for example, a picture or drawing, etc.), simply click on it. A frame will then appear around the object to indicate that it is now selected.

  To select all objects, switch to object mode (see Object mode).

Deleting cells and cell contents

There are two methods for deleting data in a worksheet:

- **Deleting the contents of cells**

  If you use the **Del** key on the keyboard, only the *contents* of the selected cells are removed.

- **Deleting whole cells**

  However, if you use the ribbon command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Delete**, the selected cells are *completely* deleted from the worksheet. The other cells move up to take their space.

In addition, PlanMaker offers two commands especially for deleting *empty rows* and *duplicate rows*:

FreeOffice: These two commands are not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

- **Deleting empty rows**

  To delete all *empty* rows in a certain range of rows, select these rows and then click the ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** | **Remove empty rows**.

- **Deleting duplicate rows**

  To delete all *duplicate* rows in a certain range of rows, select these rows and then choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** | **Remove empty rows** | **Remove duplicate rows**.

For more information, see the following pages.

Deleting the contents of cells

To delete the contents of cells, proceed as follows:

1. Select the relevant cells.
   For more information on how to select cells, see Selecting cells and cell contents.
2. Press the **Del** key on the keyboard (or the ribbon command **Home | Cut**).

Only the *contents* of the cells are removed, not the cells themselves (see next section Deleting whole cells).

Selective deletion

If you use the ribbon command **Home |** group **Contents | Delete** *(Delete special)* instead, you determine exactly what will be deleted.

The program displays a dropdown menu with the following options:

- **All**
  Deletes everything – cell contents as well as formatting, comments, conditional formatting and input validation.
- **Formatting**
  Removes only the formatting (number format, character format, borders, etc.).
- **Contents**
  Deletes only the contents. Everything else (formatting, comments, etc.) is kept.
- **Comments**
  Removes only comments that have been added to the selected cells, leaving both content and formatting intact (see Using comments).
- **Conditional formatting**
  Removes only the conditional formatting (see Conditional formatting).
- **Input validation**
  Removes only the input validation (see Input validation).
- **Reset character formatting**
  Removes all character formatting, that you have applied, from the selected cells (see also Resetting Character Formatting).
- **Link**
  Removes the hyperlink, but the cell or text passage to which it is assigned remains intact (see also Using hyperlinks).

Deleting whole cells

The ribbon command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Delete**  not only deletes the content of the selected cells but also removes them from the worksheet completely.

If you click on this command, a dropdown menu appears where you can determine how the other cells should be moved up after the deletion process.

The following options are available:

- **Delete cell, move cells up**

  The selected cells are removed, and the cells below move up.

- **Delete cell, move cells to the left**

  The selected cells are removed, and the cells to the right of them move to the left.

- **Remove complete rows**

  The entire *row(s)* including the selected cells are removed. The rows below move up accordingly.

- **Remove complete columns**

  The entire *column(s)* including the selected cells are removed. The columns right of them move to the left accordingly.

- **Delete worksheet**

  Removes the worksheet (including its contents), see Managing worksheets.

Deleting empty rows

FreeOffice: The command *Remove empty rows* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

To delete all *empty* rows in a certain range of rows, select the range from which you want to remove empty rows.

Then choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** |  **Remove empty rows**.

PlanMaker scans this range for rows that are completely empty, (i.e. where none of its cells is filled with a value). It then deletes all matching rows.

Note

Normally, you use this command with a range of *entire* rows selected. However, you can also select a cell range that doesn't consist of entire rows. In that case, PlanMaker will first ask you if you want it to delete matching rows *entirely*:

- If your answer is **Yes**, the entire row will be deleted for all matching rows.

- If your answer is **No**, only cells inside the selection will be deleted. The cells left and right of the selection are not affected.

Deleting duplicate rows

FreeOffice: The command *Remove duplicate rows* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

To delete all *duplicate* rows in a certain range of rows, select the range from which you want to remove these rows.

Then select the ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** |  **Remove empty rows** | **Remove duplicate rows**.

PlanMaker scans this range for rows that are completely identical, (i.e. where the contents of *all* cells in one row are identical to another row). It then deletes these duplicate rows.

Note

Normally, you use this command with a range of *entire* rows selected. However, you can also select a cell range that doesn't consist of entire rows. In that case, PlanMaker will first ask you if you want it to delete matching rows *entirely*:

- If your answer is **Yes**, the entire row will be deleted for all matching rows.
- If your answer is **No**, only cells inside the selection will be deleted. The cells left and right of the selection are not affected.

Inserting new cells

The ribbon command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Insert**  inserts new cells, rows or columns in a worksheet.

If you click on this command, a dropdown menu appears where you can choose in which way the cells should be inserted.

The following options are available:

- **Insert cell, move cells down**

  Exactly as many cells are inserted as were selected before executing this command. If nothing was selected before, just one cell will be inserted.

  The cells below the insertion are moved down.

- **Insert cell, move cells to the right**

  Exactly as many cells are inserted as were selected before executing this command. If nothing was selected before, just one cell will be inserted.

  The cells to the right are moved further to the right.

- **Insert complete rows**

  PlanMaker will insert as many *complete rows* as were selected before executing this command. If nothing was selected before, just one row will be inserted.

  The rows below the insertion are moved down.

- **Insert complete columns**

  PlanMaker will insert as many *complete columns* as were selected before executing this command. If nothing was selected before, just one column will be inserted.

  The columns to the right are moved further to the right.

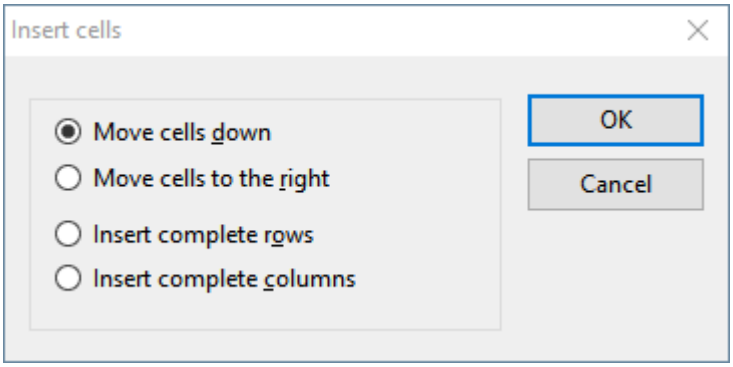
The following options are also available in the **Insert**  icon's dropdown menu:

- **Insert copied cells**, see next section
- **Insert worksheet**, see Creating new worksheets

Inserting copied cells

It happens from time to time that you want to place copied cells at a position where values already exist. If you do not want to overwrite these values, but move them when pasting something from the clipboard, the following option is available.

The ribbon command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Insert** | **Insert copied cells** inserts cells, rows or columns from the clipboard into the table.



The program opens a dialog box where you can choose in which way the cells should be inserted:

- **Move cells down**

  The copied cells from the clipboard are inserted at the selected position.

  The cells below the insertion are moved down.

- **Move cells to the right**

  The copied cells from the clipboard are inserted at the selected position.

  The cells to the right are moved further to the right.

- **Insert complete rows**

  The copied rows from the clipboard are inserted at the selected position.

  The rows below the insertion are moved down.

- **Insert complete columns**

  The copied columns from the clipboard are inserted at the selected position.

  The columns to the right of the insertion are moved further to the right.

Moving and copying

All operating systems that PlanMaker supports have an extremely useful feature: the *clipboard*.

The clipboard works as follows: You select something in the worksheet and then cut or copy the selected content *to the clipboard*. You can then reinsert the selected content elsewhere in the worksheet. The clipboard thus facilitates the deletion, copying and moving of cells (as well as objects).

All necessary commands can be found on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Edit**:

Command		Explanation
Cut		The ribbon command **Home**	**Cut** deletes the content of a selection – but not permanently. This content is moved to the clipboard, where it remains available for subsequent insertion anywhere.
Copy		The ribbon command **Home**	**Copy** copies the content of the selection to the clipboard.
Paste*		To paste the contents of the clipboard, use the **Home**	**Paste** command. Place the marker at the desired position and then choose this command (click directly on the icon itself). You can also insert the content of the clipboard multiple times in this manner.
Paste special		If you click on the small arrow below the icon rather than directly on it at **Home**	**Paste**, a dropdown menu opens with additional options for pasting the content. For more information, see the next section Paste special.

* How to paste from the clipboard without overwriting the existing values of the active cell, see chapter Inserting copied cells.

These works in the same manner for objects such as pictures, charts and drawings.

Pasting into a selected cell range

When you copy cells to the clipboard and *select* a range of cells before inserting them with the ribbon command **Home** | **Paste**, the pasted cells will be *fit into* the selection.

This is shown as follows:

- If the selected cell range is *smaller* than the cell range to be pasted, all cells which do not fit are omitted.
- If the selection is *larger* than the cell range to be pasted, the cells are repeated until the selected range is completely filled.
- There's one exception:

  If the selected cell range consists of just one row, PlanMaker will still paste *all* columns of the source cells.

  The same applies when the selected cell range contains only one column.

Moving and copying using the mouse ("Drag and Drop")

Note: This function is not available in the **Android** version.

To move or copy cells using the mouse: Select the cells, drag them to a different place and drop them there. With this technique, known as drag and drop, you can move or copy cell contents very quickly.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired cells.
2. Press the left mouse button on the selected cells and wait about one second until a small dashed rectangle appears at the mouse cursor.
3. With the mouse button held down, drag the selection to the desired position.
4. When you release the mouse button, the cells will be *moved* to the new position.

   If you hold down the **Ctrl** key down while releasing the mouse button, the cells will instead be *copied* to the new position.

   If you hold down the **Alt** key down while releasing the mouse button, a dialog box appears where you can choose if you want the cells to be copied or moved. When you choose "Copy", you can also specify if just the cell contents should be copied or also their formattings.

Moving and copying formulas containing relative coordinates

If you copy cells that contain formulas, the cell addresses in the formulas are automatically updated to the new place in the worksheet.

An example:

Suppose you have a formula in cell A7 that adds up the values from the four cells above:

```
=SUM(A3:A6)
```

Now you copy this formula to position B7. PlanMaker will automatically update the formula so that it will work again with the four cells above the total row. Cell B7 will therefore contain the following formula:

```
=SUM(B3:B6)
```

If you do not want this to happen, use *absolute* cell addressing instead of the usual *relative* cell addressing (see Relative vs. absolute cell references).

Paste (special)

There is a more powerful variant for the ribbon command **Home** | group **Edit** | **Paste** : If, for example, you have copied text or complete cells and click on the small arrow below the icon, you can use the dropdown menu to specify in which form the content from the clipboard should be pasted.

In detail:

When you use the commands **Cut** or **Copy** to save information to the clipboard, it is saved in multiple formats simultaneously. If, for example, you have copied text, it appears in the clipboard in both formatted and unformatted form.

Normally, you don't need to be concerned about this, because PlanMaker automatically selects the most appropriate format when it pastes the content of the clipboard into the document by clicking *directly on the icon* **Paste**. However, if you need to, you can select the format yourself by clicking *on the arrow of the icon* **Insert** .

The following options are available here:

Paste contents: Via the dropdown menu of the command

If you click on the small arrow of the ribbon command **Home** | group **Edit** | **Paste** , you will get a dropdown menu with various entries for direct selection:

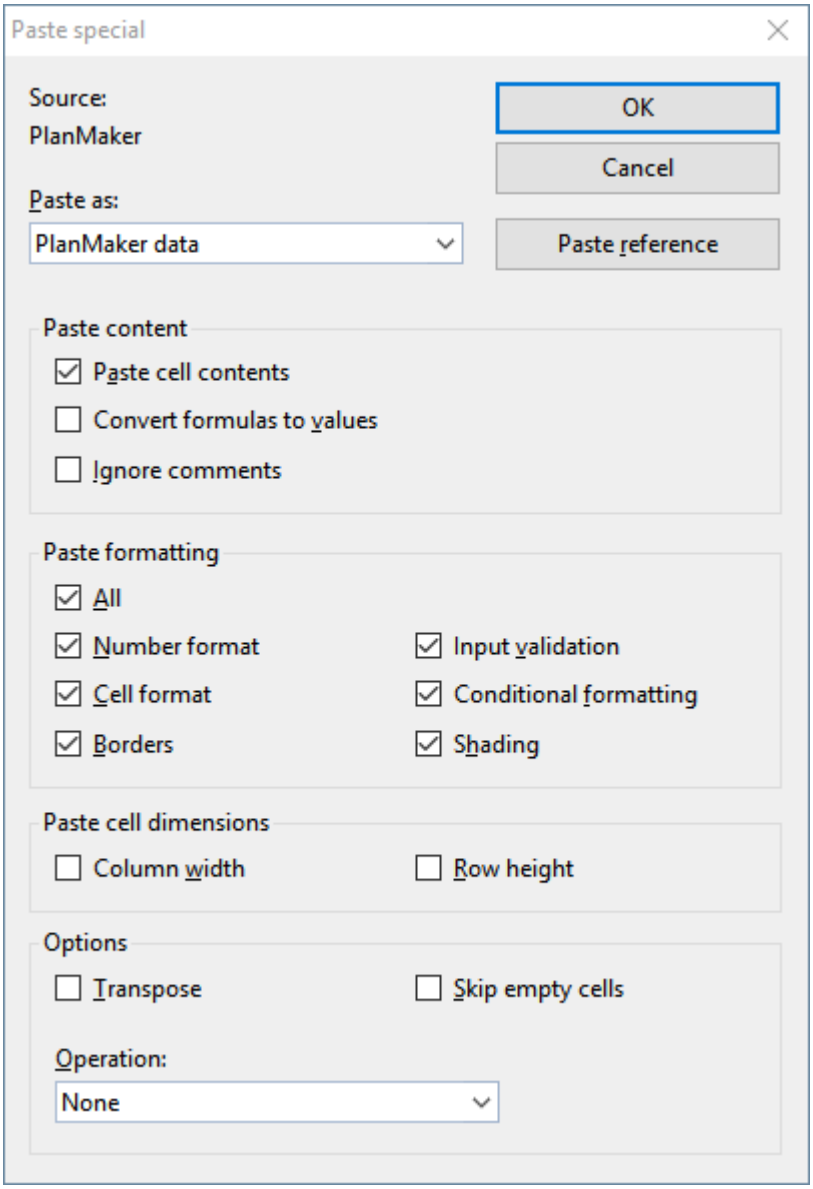
- **Paste** :The original formatting of the copied content is retained. This results in the same program behavior as when you click directly on the **Paste** icon above the small arrow.
- **Paste unformatted text** : appears contextually when you have copied text. If you select this entry, the original formatting of the copied text is removed, and it adopts the formatting of the passage where it is pasted. This option can also be found in the **Paste special** dialog box (see below)
- **Paste picture** : appears contextually if you have copied an image. Use this entry to paste the picture from the clipboard.
- *Paste formats, Paste values, Other paste options* (appear contextually): If you have copied complete table cells, the dropdown menu offers some common insert options, which you will also find in the **Paste special** dialog box (see below).
- **Paste special** opens a dialog box with differentiated options for pasting contents from the clipboard (see below).

Paste special: Via the dialog box with additional options

If you select the **Paste special** entry from **Home** | group **Edit** | **Paste** , a dialog box appears where you can specify exactly how the content from the clipboard is to be pasted.

The dialog box displays a list of all formats in which the information currently residing in the clipboard is stored. When you select a format from the **Paste as** list and then confirm with **OK**, the content of the clipboard is inserted in the selected format.

In addition, this dialog box offers several additional options, which are only available if table cells have been copied to the clipboard:



Options available:

"Paste content" section

These options allow you to control how the *content* of the cells in the clipboard should be inserted when they are pasted:

- **Paste cell contents**

  If this option is enabled, the content of the copied cells is pasted. If it is disabled, just their formatting is pasted.

- **Convert formulas to values**

  If this option is enabled, PlanMaker will paste the results of formulas in the copied cells – rather than the formulas themselves. For example, if the clipboard contains a cell with the calculation "=A1*2", PlanMaker will calculate its current value and paste the result as a fixed number.

- **Ignore comments**

  If this option is checked, comments attached to the cells in the clipboard will not be pasted.

"Paste formatting" section

These options allow you to control if the *formatting* of the copied cells should be retained when they are pasted:

- **All**

  The cells in the clipboard retain their entire formatting when they are pasted. (Choosing this option activates all the other options listed below.)

- **Number format**

  The cells retain their number format when they are pasted.

- **Cell format**

  The cells retain their cell format when they are pasted.

- **Input validation**

  The cells retain their input validation settings when they are pasted.

- **Conditional formatting**

  The cells retain their conditional formatting settings when they are pasted.

- **Borders, Shading**

  The cells retain their borders/shading when they are pasted.

"Paste cell dimensions" section

These options allow you to control if the *cell sizes* of the copied cells should also be transferred to the target cells on pasting:

- **Column width**

  The cells retain their column width when they are pasted.

- **Row height**

  The cells retain their row height when they are pasted.

"Options" section

This section contains the following additional options:

- **Transpose**

  If this option is enabled, the row and column order of the cells will be exchanged when they are pasted. Rows become columns, and columns become rows.

- **Skip empty cells**

  If this option is enabled, empty cells amongst the cells in the clipboard will be skipped when they are pasted. Accordingly, if you paste an empty cell over an existing cell, the existing cell will keep its current content and formatting.

- **Operation**

  This option can be useful when you paste cells over *existing* cells. It determines whether the existing values should be combined with the copied values. For this purpose, the four basic arithmetic operations are available:

  None: Do not combine the existing values with the values in the clipboard. Just overwrite the existing values. This is the default setting.

  Add to destination: Add the values in the clipboard to the existing values.

  Subtract from destination: Subtract the values in the clipboard from the existing values.

  Multiply with destination: Multiply the existing values by the values in the clipboard.

  Divide the destination: Divide the existing values by the values in the clipboard.

  Example: Copy a cell that contains the value 2 to the clipboard. Then select a cell that contains the value 8 and go to the command **Home | Paste** | **Paste special**. If you choose the option **Add to destination** in the dialog box, the cell will contain the value 10 now (8+2=10).

"Paste reference" button

The **Paste reference** button ignores any settings made in this dialog box, since it has the following special function:

When you copy cells to the clipboard, select the command **Home | Paste** | **Paste special** and then click the **Paste reference** button, *cell references* to the addresses of these cells are pasted instead of the *cell contents*.

For example, when you copy the cell B15 to the clipboard, using this button will insert the cell reference =B15.

Tip: This even works when cells have been copied to the clipboard from within a different document. In this case, PlanMaker will insert an *external* cell reference (see External cell references for details).

Filling cells automatically

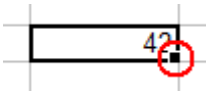
It is possible to copy the contents of one cell to other cells in an instant using the **Fill** function – or to create an increasing or decreasing number series across several cells starting from a certain cell content.

There are two ways to use this function:

Filling with the mouse

The easiest way to fill cells automatically is via the mouse. Proceed as follows:

1. Enter the initial value in a cell.
2. Click on that cell (to make it the currently selected cell).
3. With your mouse, point to the small rectangle in the bottom-right corner of the cell frame (marked in red color in the figure below):



4. Drag this rectangle, while holding the mouse button down, to cover the desired range of cells. Release the mouse button when the target position has been reached.

All cells in the selection you created have now been automatically filled.

What the cells are filled with depends on the content of the initial cell:

- If the initial cell contains **text**, PlanMaker fills all cells with this text.
- If the initial cell contains a **number** (e.g., 42), PlanMaker fills successive cells with incrementing values (in this case, 43, 44, 45, etc.).

  Tip: If you do not want PlanMaker to fill the cells with a series of numbers but, instead, duplicate the value 42 in all cells, press and hold down the **Ctrl** key, while dragging with the mouse.

To control the fill function precisely, press and hold down the **Alt** key while dragging. A dialog box (described below) will appear, providing full control over how the cells are filled.

Filling via buttons/dialog

To fill cells automatically via buttons/dialog box, proceed as follows:

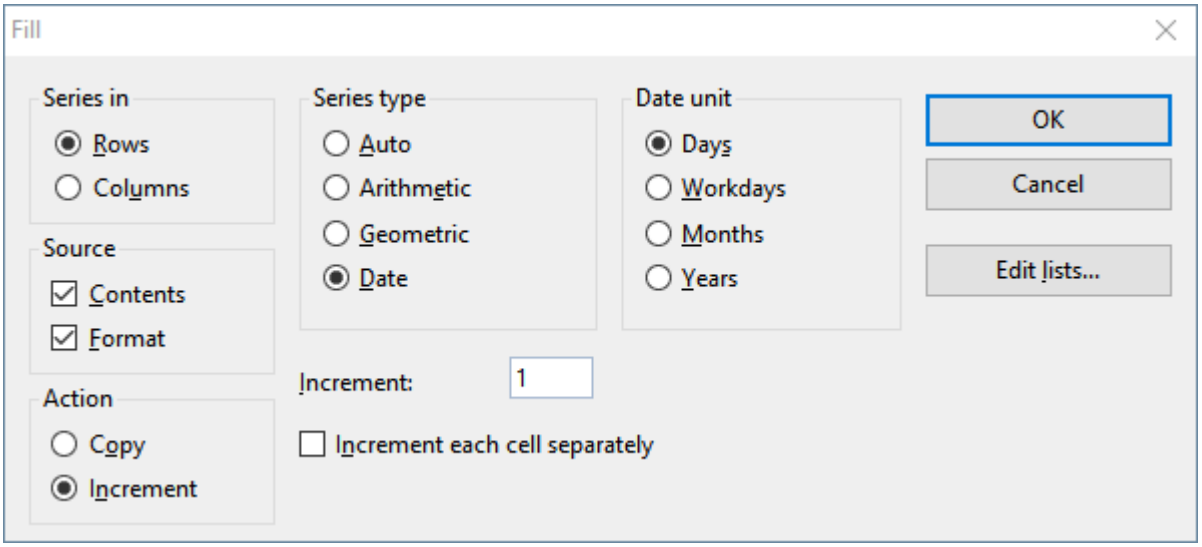
1. Enter the initial value in a cell.
2. Select the cell with this initial value and all cells you want to be filled.
3. Choose the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Fill** .
4. In the dropdown menu, specify the fill direction (starting from the cell with the initial value in the direction of the selected cells): **Down**, **right**, **up** or **left**.

As soon as you have selected a direction, the corresponding cells are filled with the initial value (copied as value and format, not incremented).

5. If you want to make further settings (for example, increment values instead of copying them), choose the **Series** entry in the dropdown menu to open the dialog box.. Here you can define exactly how the cells should be filled (see below).

   As soon as you confirm with **OK** in the dialog box, the selected cells are filled according to your settings.

In the dialog box...



...the following settings can be configured:

- **Series in**

  Select here if you want to fill in the direction of the **rows** (right) or in the direction of the **columns** (down).

  Note: If you have selected only one row or only one column, this option is omitted and PlanMaker automatically defaults to rows or columns.

- **Source**

  Enable the **Contents** option if you want the cells to be filled with values.

  Enable the **Format** option if you also want the formatting of the source cell to be continued in the new cells.

  By default, both options are enabled.

- **Action**

  This option is equivalent to pressing the **Ctrl** key during filling with the mouse. It lets you determine whether to copy values or to increment them from cell to cell:

  If, for example, the initial cell contains the number 42 and you select **Copy**, all cells will be filled with the value 42.

  If you select **Increment**, successive cells will be filled with a series of numbers (in this case, 43, 44, 45, etc.).

  The numerical increment can be specified using the other options in this dialog box:

- **Series type**

  Lets you specify how the series of values is continued:

  Auto:

  Arithmetic series with automatic increment. Each next value will be increased by an increment The increment is determined by PlanMaker automatically.

  If, for example, you continue two cells containing the values 10 and 20, the next cells will be filled with 30, 40, 50, etc. (see also tips and tricks in the next section).

  Arithmetic:

  Here, each next value will be increased by the increment.

  If, for example, the initial cell contains the value 1 and you specify an increment of 2, the next cells will be filled with 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, etc.

  Geometric:

  Here, each next value will be multiplied by the increment.

  If, for example, the initial cell contains the value 1 and you specify an increment of 2, the next cells will be filled with 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, etc.

  Date:

  Here, each next value in the chosen **Date unit** (see below) will be increased by the specified increment. This type of series only works correctly if the initial cell contains a date.

  If, for example, the initial cell contains the date 1/1/2018, the **Increment** is set to 1 and the **Date unit** is set to "Months", the new cells will be filled with 2/1/2018, 3/1/2018, 4/1/2018, etc.

- **Date unit**

  This option is only available if the **Series type** is set to "Date".

  It allows you to specify the date unit of the increment:

  Days: increment by days

  Workdays: increment by days, excluding Saturdays and Sundays. For example, if the initial value is a Friday, the next value would be the Monday (not Saturday).

  Months: increment by months

  Years: increment by years

- **Increment**

  Lets you specify the amount by which each value will increase from cell to cell. For examples, see above.

  Positive or negative increment values can be used.

  This option is not available if the **Series type** is set to "Auto", because PlanMaker automatically determines the increment in this case.

- **Increment each cell separately**

When this option is enabled, the specified increment will be added to each of the currently selected cells individually.

Example: Let's assume you have selected three cells containing the values 1, 2,and 3, and try to fill the cells below them.

When this option is disabled, the sequence from the source cells is simply continued and the cells are filled as follows:

4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, etc.

When you enable this option, the cells are filled as follows:

2, 3, 4, then 3, 4, 5, then 4, 5, 6, etc.

- **Edit lists** button

  You can also create your own lists for the **Fill** function.

  If, for example, you create a list with the content "Red", "Green" and "Blue", and later start a fill operation from a cell that contains the text "Red", PlanMaker will continue the series and fill with Green, Blue, Red, Green, Blue, etc.

  For more information on how to create such lists, refer to Editing lists for automatic filling.

Tips and tricks for automatic filling

The many options that are available for the **Fill** function make its application seem more difficult than it actually is. This section offers some tips and tricks to help you effectively use this very useful feature.

Tip: The quickest way to fill a range of cells is to drag the small rectangle in the bottom-right corner of a cell with the mouse in the appropriate direction. PlanMaker then sets the series type to "Auto". This means it will automatically figure which values to use to fill the cells (see examples).

- **Filling with text**

  When filling with text, you do not need to worry about any options, because text can only be copied anyway.

  Then, drag the small rectangle in the bottom-right corner of the cell over the cells you want to fill.

- **Filling with numbers**

  If you use the mouse to fill cells with numbers, PlanMaker will automatically determine the increment.

  If, for example, you drag the small rectangle from a cell with the value 42, the other cells will be filled with the values 43, 44, 45, etc.

  If the initial cell value is 10, and the next cell value is 20, and you select *both* cells and drag the small rectangle down, PlanMaker automatically recognizes how to continue this series and fills the other cells with 30, 40, 50, etc.

- **Filling with formulas**

  If you use the mouse to fill cells with formulas, PlanMaker automatically attempts to update the formulas in the new cells with incremented cell addresses.

  For example, the formula =A1*2 in the initial cell will be updated to =A2*2, =A3*2, etc., in the other cells.

- **Filling with dates**

  Filling with dates is identical to filling with numbers:

  Enter the starting date in the initial cell and drag the small rectangle over the desired cells. PlanMaker will add one day in every next cell.

  If desired, you can use the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Fill** | **Series** to specify via the dialog box whether to increment by days, months or years.

- **Filling with structures**

  As you have already learned, it is possible to select multiple initial cells before starting the filling operation. But what if the selected cells have no automatically recognizable increment or completely different values?

  PlanMaker will attempt to find a pattern in these values. If, for example, you enter the values 1, 2, text, PlanMaker will continue the series with 3, 4, text; 5, 6, text; 7, 8, text; etc.

  If the initial cells contain just text, PlanMaker will simply repeat the text. For example, the series Red, Green, Blue will be repeated as Red, Green, Blue, Red, Green, Blue, etc.

- **Filling with custom lists**

  With the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Fill** | **Series** you can create your own lists for the **Fill** function using the **Edit lists** button in the opened dialog box.

  If, for example, you create a list with the content "Red", "Green" and "Blue", and later start a fill operation from a cell that contains the text "Red", PlanMaker will continue the series and fill with Green, Blue, Red, Green, Blue, etc.

  Note: If desired, you can also add a separate **Edit lists** button for direct access to a ribbon tab. For more information on this and all other information on creating your own lists, see Editing lists for automatic filling.

Working with multiple worksheets

PlanMaker documents are not limited to single worksheets. As needed, you can stack several worksheets on top of each other – just like a stack of papers. PlanMaker documents are therefore also called *workbooks*. Each workbook can contain up to 2048 *worksheets*.

The main advantage of this is that calculations in one worksheet can also refer to cells in other worksheets of a workbook, in essence, letting you create "three-dimensional" calculations (see the section Calculating in three dimensions).

In this section, you will learn everything you need to know about working with multiple worksheets in a document. The following topics are covered:

- **Creating new worksheets**

  To create a new worksheet, use the ribbon command **Insert** | **Sheet** | **Insert**.

- **Working with the worksheet register**

  The *worksheet register* displayed at the bottom of the document window allows you to switch between your worksheets with a single mouse click. You can also use it to create, move and manage worksheets.

- **Managing worksheets**

  The context menu of the worksheet register and the ribbon command **Insert | Sheet** are both containing commands to manage worksheets (renaming, copying, moving sheets, etc.).

- **Calculating in three dimensions**

  In the last section, you will learn how to create calculations that refer to cells in other worksheets.

The following pages provide detailed information on these topics.

Creating new worksheets

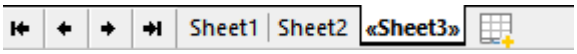
To create a new worksheet, choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Sheet** . The program opens a dropdown menu, where you can choose the **Insert** command.

Tip: You can create a new worksheet faster with the  icon in the worksheet register.

PlanMaker creates the worksheet and makes it the active worksheet.

Working with the worksheet register

The *worksheet register* at the bottom of the document window displays tabs for each worksheet in the document.



The active worksheet is highlighted.

With the worksheet register, the following actions can be performed:

- **Switching between worksheets**

  To switch to a different worksheet, click on its tab in the worksheet register.

  Note: If there are more worksheet tabs than can be displayed at the same time, you can scroll through the list using the arrows displayed to the left of the register.

  Tip: You can also switch between the worksheets using the keyboard: Use **Ctrl+Tab** to move to the next worksheet and **Ctrl+Shift+Tab** to the previous worksheet.

- **Changing the order of worksheets**

  The worksheet register can also be used to move worksheets, allowing you to change their order.

  To do so, click with the left mouse button for about one second on the tab of the sheet that you want to move and, while still holding down the mouse button, drag the tab to the desired position in the worksheet register.

- **Editing multiple worksheets at the same time**

  You can select multiple worksheets in the worksheet register and edit them *simultaneously*. To select multiple worksheets, press and hold the **Ctrl** key while you click on their tabs in the register. (Note for Mac users: **Cmd** key)

  When multiple worksheets are selected, changes made to one of the worksheets affect all of the other selected worksheets in exactly the same way.

  Examples:

  When you change the formatting of cells, your changes are also applied to the same cells on the other selected worksheets.

  When you edit or delete the content of a cell, the same cell on the other selected worksheets will be changed the same way.

  Changes to the cell size (ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Cells**) also affect all selected worksheets.

  Tip: To select multiple worksheets at once, use the **Shift key** instead of **Ctrl**. To **deselect**, click again with the mouse and **Ctrl** or **Shift** on the register tab(s).

- **Managing worksheets**

  When you click on one of the tabs in the worksheet register with the right mouse button, a context menu will appear, showing commands for creating and managing worksheets. For more information, see the next section Managing worksheets.

- **Creating a new worksheet**

  The tab to the right of the worksheet register with the icon  serves as a "shortcut" for creating new worksheets: When you click it, PlanMaker immediately creates a new worksheet.

Managing worksheets

If you choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Sheet** , a dropdown menu opens with commands for managing worksheets.

Tip: This menu also appears in the context menu by *right-clicking* on the desired tab in the worksheet register.

The following commands are available in the menu:

- The command **Insert** creates a new worksheet.
- The command **Copy** creates a copy of a worksheet. A submenu opens where you can choose the position of the copy (within the other worksheets).

  If you want to place the copy in a different (currently opened) document or in a new document, choose the option **To another document**.

- The command **Move** moves the worksheet to a different location. As with the command **Copy** a submenu opens where you can choose the position.
- The **Delete** command removes a worksheet along with its contents.

  Alternatively you can find the command under **Home** | group **Cells** | **Delete** | **Delete worksheet**.
- The **Rename** command lets you change the name of a worksheet.

  Tip: You can also simply double-click on the worksheet in the register at the bottom.
- The **Hide** command hides a worksheet.

  Alternatively you can use the command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Visibility** | **Hide sheet**.

  Hidden worksheets are invisible. They cannot be displayed or edited, and they do not even appear in the worksheet register. However, PlanMaker still uses them as a source for calculations.
- The **Show** command makes hidden worksheets (see **Hide** command) visible again.

  Alternatively you can use the command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Visibility** | **Show sheet**.

  This opens a dialog box that shows all hidden worksheets. In the list, click the sheet you want to show again. Use the **Select all** button to select all hidden sheets from the list. Press **OK** to make the selected worksheets visible again.
- The commands **Select all sheets** and **Deselect sheets** (in the context menu of the worksheet register) select or unselect all worksheet tabs in the worksheet register.
- The command **Page Setup** (in the context menu of the worksheet register) allows you to change page layout options like paper format, page margins, etc. for a worksheet. The dialog box opened here corresponds to the ribbon tab **Layout** | command group **Page Setup** ◢. See Page setup.
- The command **Copy page setup** (in the context menu of the worksheet register) allows you to copy the page setup of a worksheet – i.e. all settings made with **Page setup** – to another worksheet. It opens a submenu with the following entries:

  To all sheets: Copies the page setup from the current worksheet to all other sheets.

  From...: Copies the page setup from any other worksheet to the current worksheet.
- With the **Properties** command you can make general settings for a worksheet. For more information, see Worksheet properties.

Tip: As described in the section Working with the worksheet register, you can select multiple worksheets in the worksheet register. Some of the commands mentioned (for example, **Hide**) can then be applied to all selected sheets at the same time.

Note: If you enable *workbook protection* for a document, from now on no more changes to the worksheet register can be made in the document. Also the ribbon commands under **Insert** | **Sheet** are no longer available. For more information, see Workbook protection.

Calculating in three dimensions

In a multi-worksheet document, you can create calculations in one worksheet that refer to cells in other worksheets, allowing you to perform "three-dimensional" calculations.

To do so, place the name of the desired worksheet before the cell address and separate it with an exclamation point. For example, "Sheet1!B2" refers to cell B2 on worksheet "Sheet1".

An example

Assume you want to create a profit/loss statement. For this purpose, you have created three worksheets named "Sales", "Costs" and "Profit".



Now you want the value in cell D2 of the "Costs" worksheet to be deducted from the value in cell A8 of the "Sales" worksheet and to appear in cell C9 of the "Profit" worksheet.

To do this, switch to the "Profit" worksheet. In it, navigate to cell C9 and enter the following formula:

```
=Sales!A8 - Costs!D2
```

After pressing the **Enter key**↵, cell C9 on the worksheet "Profit" will contain the result of your calculation.

Naming cell ranges

Use the ribbon command **Formula | Edit names** to assign *names* to cell ranges.

For example, if your worksheet has four columns with the sales figures for spring, summer, fall and winter, name these ranges accordingly. After that, a calculation like the following is possible:

```
=SUM(Spring)
```

The ribbon tab **Formula |** group **Named areas** contains all commands you need for named cell ranges.

> ***Note:*** This command will not be available if at least one worksheet in your workbook has enabled a *worksheet protection* (see also Sheet protection).

For more information on working with named ranges, see the next pages. The following topics are covered:

- Assigning and editing names to cell ranges
- Defining names automatically from the selection
- Creating a list of all named ranges
- Putting named ranges to use

- Applying names in existing formulas

Assigning and editing names to cell ranges

Assigning names

To assign a name to a range of cells:

1. Select the cell range that you want to name.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Named areas** | **Edit names** .
3. Input a name for the cell range in the input field **Name**.
4. Click the **Add** button.

You have now assigned the specified name to the selected cell range.

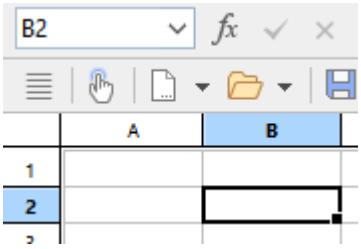
From now on, this name can be used in formulas instead of the original cell addresses. If you assign the name "January" to the cell range from A2 to A10, the formula =SUM(January) is equivalent to =SUM(A2:A10).

Note: Names may only consist of alphanumeric characters, underscores and periods. The first character must be a letter or an underscore.
Furthermore, names that look like a cell address must not be used. For example, the name "A2" is not valid because PlanMaker wouldn't be able to distinguish it from the cell address A2.

Tip: A faster method

There is a faster method for assigning names to cell addresses:

In the top left corner of the worksheet is an editable dropdown list that normally displays the current cell address.



Use this dropdown list to quickly set up a new named range, as follows:

1. Select the cell range that you want to name.
2. Click with the mouse in this editable dropdown list.
3. Enter the new name for the selected cell range.
4. Press the **Enter key**↵.

You have now assigned the specified name to the selected cell range.

Renaming or deleting names

To rename or delete a named cell range, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Named areas** | **Edit names** .
2. In the list of names, select the desired name.
3. To rename it, click the **Rename** button. To delete it, click the **Delete** button.

The name has now been renamed/deleted.

Note: When you delete a name, all formulas that use this name will now return a #NAME? error value instead of a result. If, for example, a cell range was named "January", all references to this named range, such as =SUM(January), will display a #NAME? error value.

Defining names automatically from the selection

If you select cells that contain values as well as row or column headings, you can let PlanMaker generate named ranges automatically from these cells. PlanMaker then picks up the names from the headings.

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired cell range. It must contain both the values and the headings that will be used to create the named ranges.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Named areas** | **Create names** .
3. A dialog box appears, here you can select which row and/or column contains the headings that will be used for naming the ranges (see example).
4. Confirm with **OK**.

The names will now be created from the selected headings.

An example

You have created the following table:

	January	February	March
London	100	450	333
Paris	345	543	564
Madrid	123	543	555

Now select all values *and* all headings and choose the ribbon command **Formula** | **Create name**. Select which row and/or column headings to use:

- If you select **Top row**, PlanMaker assigns the names "January", "February" and "March" to the cells below them.
- If you select **Left column**, PlanMaker names the cells to the right of "London", "Paris" and "Madrid" with the corresponding name.
- If both options are selected, PlanMaker will create all six names.

Creating a list of all named ranges

PlanMaker can insert a list into the worksheet of all named ranges. This is useful if you want an overview of all named ranges in the workbook and the corresponding cell addresses.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Select the cell where the list is to be inserted.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Named area** | **Export names** .

A list of all named ranges will now be inserted in the table.

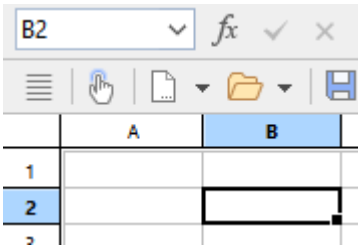
Putting named ranges to use

If you have named cell ranges using the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Named ranges** | **Edit names** , you can perform various operations much more efficiently.

In practice, you use named ranges as follows:

Quickly selecting a named range

In the top-left corner of the worksheet window, you can see a dropdown list that displays the address of the currently selected cell.



When you open this dropdown list, it will display a list of all named ranges. Clicking on one of these names will select the corresponding cell range.

Using names in formulas

In formulas, range names can be used instead of the cell addresses they represent. This saves time, but also makes formulas easier.

An example:

You have entered sales figures for January in cells A2 to A10. You have also assigned the name "January" to this range of cells.

To sum up the sales, you simply type:

=SUM(January)

This method is also considerably more understandable than the default naming convention of =SUM(A2:A10).

Of course you can now also name the sales for February, March etc. accordingly.

Tip: In the dialog box of the ribbon command **Formula | Function** there is also an entry called "Named ranges" in the **Category** list. If you select this category, all named ranges are listed in the **Function** list so that you can easily insert them into formulas.

Applying names in existing formulas

The ribbon command **Apply names** on the ribbon tab **Formula |** group **Named areas** is a useful helper for applying named ranges: It scans all formulas in the selected area. If it finds a cell reference within a formula for which a name has already been defined, it replaces it with the name.

You use this command as follows:

1. Select the range of cells whose formulas you want to update. If you do not select anything, the *entire* table will be affected.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Formulas |** group **Named areas | Apply names**.
3. In the **Names** list, select all names you want to apply. Alternatively, click **Select all** to select all names.
4. Confirm with **OK**.

PlanMaker now searches all cell references within the selected area. Any cell reference that has a name assigned to it will be replaced by the corresponding name.

An example:

The name "January" is assigned to cells A2 to A10. One of the cells in the worksheet contains the formula =SUM(A2:A10). Using the ribbon command **Formula |** group **Named range | Apply names**, the formula in this cell will be converted to =SUM(January).

The option "Also apply to relative references"

In the dialog box mentioned above, you will find an option named **Also apply to relative references**. This option should remain enabled in most cases.

This option means the following:

In PlanMaker, names always refer to cell ranges with *absolute* addressing (like $A$1:$A$10). But in most calculations, the relative addressing is commonly used (like A1:A10).

If this option is enabled, PlanMaker will convert relative cell references as well.

If it is not disabled, PlanMaker will *only* convert absolute cell references.

An example:

Assume the range from A1 to A10 (more precisely: $A$1:$A$10) was named "January". If you apply the **Apply names** function to the formula =SUM($A$1:$A$10), this formula will always be converted to =SUM(January). But if you apply it to the formula =SUM(A1:A10), the formula will be converted only if the option **Also apply to relative references** is enabled.

For more information on absolute and relative cell addresses, see Relative vs. absolute cell references.

Transposing cells

FreeOffice: The *Transpose* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

The ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** | **Transpose**  exchanges the row and column order of the selected cells. Rows become columns, and columns become rows.

Select the desired cells before you use this command.

Important: Please note that transposing does not adapt any formulas or range names to the changes made to cell addresses by transposing, neither inside nor outside the transposed range!

Distributing text into multiple columns

FreeOffice: The *Text to columns* function is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

With the ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** | **Text in columns** you can distribute text entered in one table cell into multiple columns. If, for example, a cell contains a sentence, this command will move each single word into its own column.

You apply this command as follows:

1. Navigate to the cell containing the text to be distributed.
   (You can also select multiple cells or even an entire column.)
2. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** | **Text in columns** .
3. The program displays a dialog box with several options (see below).
   As a rule, PlanMaker determines appropriate settings for this dialog box automatically, so you don't have to care about it.
4. Confirm with **OK**.

The text in the cell is distributed over several columns.

Options of the dialog box

Tip: The best settings for this dialog box are determined from the given cell content automatically. Usually, no manual changes are required.

The dialog box for this command has the following options:

- **Target range**
  If desired, you can enter a different target range here. If you do so, the distributed text will not be placed at its original position, but at the specified target position.
  It is sufficient to enter just the address of the cell in the top left corner of the target position.
- **Separator**
  If required, you can specify which character PlanMaker should consider as a text separator here. If, for example, the cell contains the sentence "This is a test", PlanMaker automatically chooses blanks as separators, which will move each word of the sentence into one column.
- **Text marker**
  If the text in the cell contains text marker characters, use this option to specify which character has been used (e.g. quotation marks).
  (Background info: The text export feature of some programs surrounds each data field with such a character, in order to make it easy to determine where a data field begins and ends.)

Sorting cells

With the **Sort and filter**  commands on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Contents**, you can sort a cell range.

Tip: You will also find the commands on the ribbon tab **Data** | group **Filter**.

Simple sorts: Quickly via the direct commands

If you only want to apply the sort to a certain column, you can do this using directly the commands **Sort ascending** and **Sort descending**.

You can also select a cell range across several columns; in this case, the left column of the selected range is sorted. The selected values to the right of it follow their left value in the same row.

Select the cell range you want to sort and then use the button **Home** | group **Contents** | **Sort and filter** to choose one of the following direct commands from the dropdown menu:

- **Sort ascending**

  The data of the selected column is sorted in ascending order (A-Z).

- **Sort descending**

  The data of the selected column is sorted in descending order (Z-A).

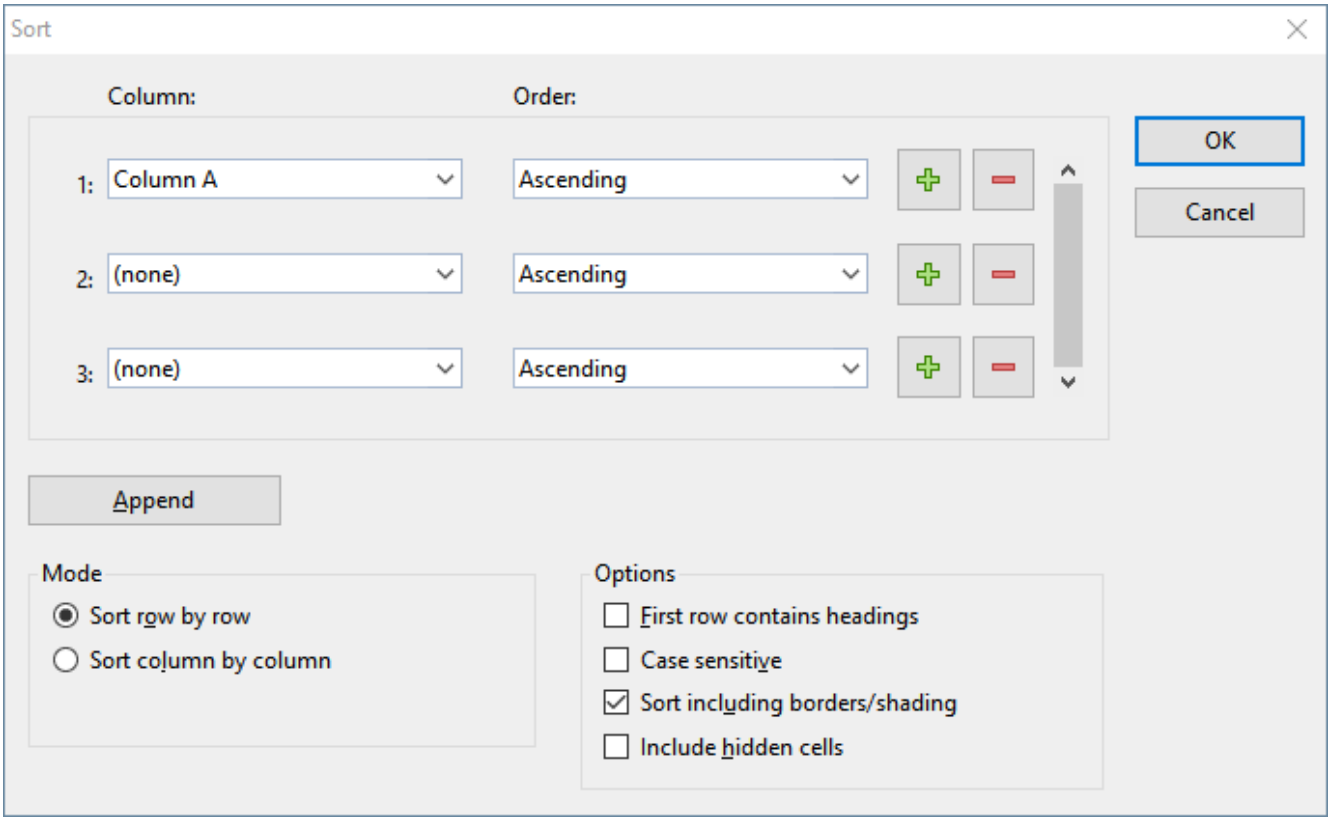
If, on the other hand, you want to apply different sort criteria to the columns of a selected cell range or set additional options, choose the entry **Sort** from the dropdown menu **Sort and filter** to open the dialog box (see below).

Sorting with different criteria: Via the dialog box

With the ribbon command **Home** | **Sort and Filter** | **Sort** you can open a dialog box with additional sort options.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Select the cell range to be sorted.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Sort and Filter** | **Sort** .
3. The following dialog box opens:



4. Choose at **1:** the **Column** you wish to sort on.
5. Next to the column, you can choose the **Order** of the sorting: **Ascending** (A to Z) or **Descending** (Z to A).
6. If required, you can choose additional columns to sort on at **2:** and **3:**.

   If, for example, you choose a column containing family names at **1:** and a column with first names at **2:**, the cell range will be sorted by the family name – and then, in groups of identical family names, by the first name.
7. Make any further settings as required, see below.

As soon as you confirm with **OK**, the cell range will be sorted accordingly.

Options of the dialog box

The dialog box offers the following options:

- **Column** and **Order**

  Here, select the desired **column**(s) to determine the sorting sequence.

  You can also specify the sorting direction for each column: **Ascending** goes from A to Z, and **Descending** goes from Z to A.

  By default, up to 3 columns can be specified. You can even add additional columns, if you need more than 3 sort criteria. Up to 64 columns are supported. Proceed as follows:

  Adding a column: Click the **Plus** icon to add an additional column at the respective position.

Appending a column: Click the **Append** button (below the list) to append a column at the bottom.

Removing a column: Click the **Minus** icon to remove the respective column. (This only works if there are more than 3 columns)

- **Sort row by row** or **Sort column by column**

  Determines whether PlanMaker sorts by row or by column.

- **First row contains headings**

  If the first row or column of the selected cells contains a heading, enable this option. PlanMaker omits it from the sorting.

  Example: You have selected a list of postal addresses that you want to sort by row. The first line of your selection contains headings such as "Name", "Street", "City", etc. The actual addresses are in the rows below. If you enable this option, the first row is not sorted along with the addresses, but stays on top.

- **Case sensitive**

  If you enable this option, sort terms that begin with lowercase letters will be placed above terms beginning with uppercase letters. For example, all words that begin with a lowercase letter end up in front of the words that begin with a capital letter:

  Disabled: Apples, bananas, Cherries. **Enabled:** bananas, Apples, Cherries.

- **Sort including borders/shading**

  If this option is enabled, cells moved by the sorting operation take their assigned border lines and shading with them.

  If disabled, the selected cell range keeps its original layout as far as borders and shading is regarded.

- **Include hidden cells**

  If the selected range contains cells that have been hidden (see Showing and hiding rows/columns), these are normally *not* sorted. Enable this option if you want hidden cells to be included in the sort.

Filtering cells by their contents

You can select a range of cells and filter this data based on a filtering condition. PlanMaker will hide all rows that do not match the condition.

There are four commands for filtering data available in the dropdown menu of the button **Home** | group **Contents | Sort and Filter**:

- The command **AutoFilter** offers you different options to filter rows: When you select a cell range and choose this command, from now on, an arrow will appear on top of each column in this cell range. Clicking on one of these arrows opens a menu where you can easily choose between the values contained in the corresponding column – and other predefined filter conditions.
- The command **Special filter** opens a dialog box where you can formulate one or more filter conditions. After clicking **OK**, the filter activates and hides all rows in the selected cell range that do not match the chosen filter conditions.

- The command **Show all** makes all hidden rows visible again, rendering the effect of the *Special filter* as well as the *AutoFilter* inactive.
- The command **Reapply filter** allows you to update also subsequently added values in the cell range of an active *AutoFilter* (not possible for *Special filter*).

  Tip: You will also find the commands on the ribbon tab **Data** | group **Filter**.

The following pages provide detailed information on these commands.

AutoFilter

Use the command **AutoFilter** to filter the rows of a table:

When you select a cell range and choose the command **Home | Sort and filter | AutoFilter**, from now on, an arrow will appear on top of each column in this cell range. Clicking on one of these arrows opens a menu where you can easily choose between the values contained in the corresponding column – and other predefined filter conditions.

Note 1: The AutoFilter can only be inserted once per worksheet; two separate filters cannot be inserted on one worksheet. Otherwise, you cancel the previously applied filter by selecting the AutoFilter command again. However, on different worksheets it is quite possible to apply a separate AutoFilter.

Note 2: Newly added or updated values are not automatically sorted by the previously set filter conditions. To integrate changed data into existing AutoFilter, use the command Reapply filter.

Proceed as follows to apply the AutoFilter:

1. Select the desired range of cells. Important: The first row of this range must contain headings for the data below.
2. Click on the button **Home** | group **Contents | Sort and Filter** , which opens a dropdown menu.
3. There, choose the command **AutoFilter** .

The AutoFilter function is now enabled. Note the downward arrows in the first row of every column in the selected range.

Clicking on one of these arrows will open a menu listing the contents of the current column, as well as some other options. By default, all values in the list are selected, meaning that currently no filtering is taking place.

To filter the data in the cell range, use this menu as follows:

- **Sort ascending :** Sorts the filter results of the applied AutoFilter range in ascending order.
- **Sort descending: :** Sorts the filter results of the applied AutoFilter range in descending order.
- **More filters** (contextual): **Text filters, Number filters** and **Date filters** open a submenu with additional filters (see below).

- **(All):** This menu entry is a useful placeholder: It allows you to add/remove all values the column contains with just one click.

  A check mark is displayed to the left of this entry to indicate that currently all cell contents are contained in the filter.

  When you click on the entry **(All)** now, all cell contents are removed from the filter (and the check mark disappears). When you click it again, all cell contents will be added to the filter again (and the check mark reappears).

  If not all cell contents are included in the filter, but at least one cell content, a gray area is displayed instead of the check mark.

- **(Blank):** If you have empty cell contents in your column, you can use this selection to show/hide all empty rows.

- **List of the cell contents:** The most important part: This part of the menu lists all cell contents that the column contains. You can add/remove a value to the filter by clicking on it. A check mark is displayed to the left of all entries that are currently contained in the filter.

> ***Note:*** For the last 3 described options *(All)*, *(Blank)* and *List of cell contents* please always be aware: To confirm your selection, you have to press **OK**.

Example

For example, to filter a cell range in a way that it shows only rows that contain the name "Smith" in a column with the heading "Name", proceed as follows:

Select the cell range (including the column headers) and use the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Sort and filter** | **AutoFilter** to activate the AutoFilter.

An arrow ▾ now appears next to each column header. Click on the arrow for the column "Name" to open the AutoFilter menu for this column.

First, click on the **(All)** entry in this menu in order to remove all cell contents from the filter. Then, choose the menu entry "Smith" and press **OK**. You have now created a filter condition "Name equals Smith" using the AutoFilter function. PlanMaker will hide all rows that do not match the condition.

If, in addition, you would also like to have all rows with the name "Miller" listed, simply choose the menu entry "Miller" as well. To remove the Millers again, click on the "Miller" entry once more to deselect it. Press **OK** to confirm in each case.

As you can see, the entries in the AutoFilter menu can be combined in any possible way. Just click on an entry to add it to the filter – or remove it.

More filters: Text filters, Number filters, Date filters

Depending on the format category of the filtered columns, PlanMaker automatically sets more filter options for *Text filter*, *Number filter* or *Date filter* in the AutoFilter menu. The *Text filter* is offered for text-only values and the *Date filter* for date-only values. If the formats are mixed, the *Number filter* is applied.

Use the offered filter to obtain specialized filter conditions, for example:

Text filters:

- **Equals...** Display only rows with exact matches.
- **Does not equal...** Rows with exact matches are hidden.
- **Greater than...** Display rows with values that are alphabetically behind the entered filter value.
- **Greater than or equal to...** see above, but including the entered value.
- **Less than...** Display rows with values that are alphabetically before the entered filter value.
- **Less than or equal to...** see above, but including the entered value.
- **Starts with...** Display only rows with specific word beginnings.
- **Doesn't start with...** Rows with specific word beginnings are hidden.
- **Ends with...** Display only rows with specific word endings.
- **Doesn't end with...** Rows with specific word endings are hidden.
- **Contains...** Display only rows that contain specific strings as part of the text.
- **Doesn't contain...** Rows that contain specific strings as part of the text are hidden.

Number filters:

- **Greater than...** Works like the operator > . Display rows with values that are greater than the filter value entered.
- **Greater than or equal to...** Works like the operator ≥ . Display rows with values that are greater than or equal to the filter value entered.
- **Less than...** Works like the operator < . Display rows with values that are smaller than the filter value entered.
- **Less than or equal to...** Works like the operator ≤ . Display rows with values that are smaller than or equal to the filter value entered.
- **Between...** Display values of the rows which are defined in a number range.
- **Not between...** Hide values of the rows which are defined in a number range.
- **Top 10...** Display only rows where the value in this column is amongst e.g. the 10 highest (or lowest) values. You can customize this selection when the *Top 10...* dialog box has opened: In the field on the left, choose between *Top* or *Bottom* values. In the middle field, you can set the number of top/bottom values. In the right-hand field, you can choose between absolute values (*Items*) and relative values (*Percent*).

  An example:

  If you want to get 50% of the lowest values from 60 values given, then set the following:

  Left field: Bottom Middle field: 50 Right field: Percent
- **Only empty:** Display only rows where the value in this column is empty.
- **Non-empty:** Display only rows where the value in this column is not empty.

- **Above average:** Display only rows where the value in this column is larger than the average value (of this column).
- **Below average:** Display only rows where the value in this column is smaller than the average value (of this column).

Date filters:

- **Equals...** Display only rows with exact date matches.
- **Does not equal...** Rows with exact date matches are hidden.
- **Before...** Display only rows in which the date values are earlier than the entered date value.
- **Before or equal...** see above, but including the entered value.
- **After...** Display only rows in which the date values are later than the entered date value.
- **After or equal...** see above, but including the entered value.
- **Between...** Display rows where the date values are within a defined date range.
- **Not between...** Hide rows where the date values are within a defined date range.
- **Day, Week, Month, Quarter, Year:** Here you can make further selections to quickly narrow down the desired date ranges.

  Note: If you have applied the AutoFilter to date values, you will notice in the dropdown list of the AutoFilter that the single days have already been sorted at year and month level. Click on the plus sign in front of the year/month level to expand it and view the associated single values. If you have now expanded the date "tree" and, for example, selected only single day values from a certain date level, in front of the associated date level (month/year) a gray area appears instead of a check mark. Only if all available values of a date level are selected, also a check mark for this level appears. If no value of a date level is selected, you will see a white area in front of it. This allows you to see at a glance whether all, none or single values of a date level have been selected.

In addition, there are the following options for each of the offered filter methods Text filters, Number filters or Date filters:

- **Custom filter:** Open a dialog box where you can define individual filter conditions.
- **Delete filter:** This option is only available if criteria have been set via the Text filter, Number filter or Date filter selection. Press *Delete filter* to remove only the criteria applied through these filters.

Making all filtered rows visible again

If you want all rows hidden by AutoFilter to become visible again, choose the ribbon command **Home |** group **Contents | Sort and filter | Show all**.

Reapply filter

If values in the cell range set by AutoFilter have changed, you can use the ribbon command **Home |** group **Contents | Sort and filter | Reapply filter** to update the selection you have already defined.

For example, you have specified that all rows with the name "Smith" should not be displayed and further entries with this name were added afterwards. With the command **Reapply filter** you can filter out such subsequently created entries again and you don't have to define the terms of the filter again from the beginning.

Of course, this function is especially helpful for dynamic formula and date values.

Deactivating the AutoFilter

To completely disable the AutoFilter function, choose the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Sort and filter** | **AutoFilter** once again. The downward arrows displayed at the top of the cell range disappear, and all filtered rows will become visible again.

Special filter

In addition to the **AutoFilter** introduced in the previous section, there are further options to filter the data in a cell range by one or more combinable conditions much more complex: with the ribbon command **Home** | **Sort and filter** | **Special Filter**.

Proceed as follows:

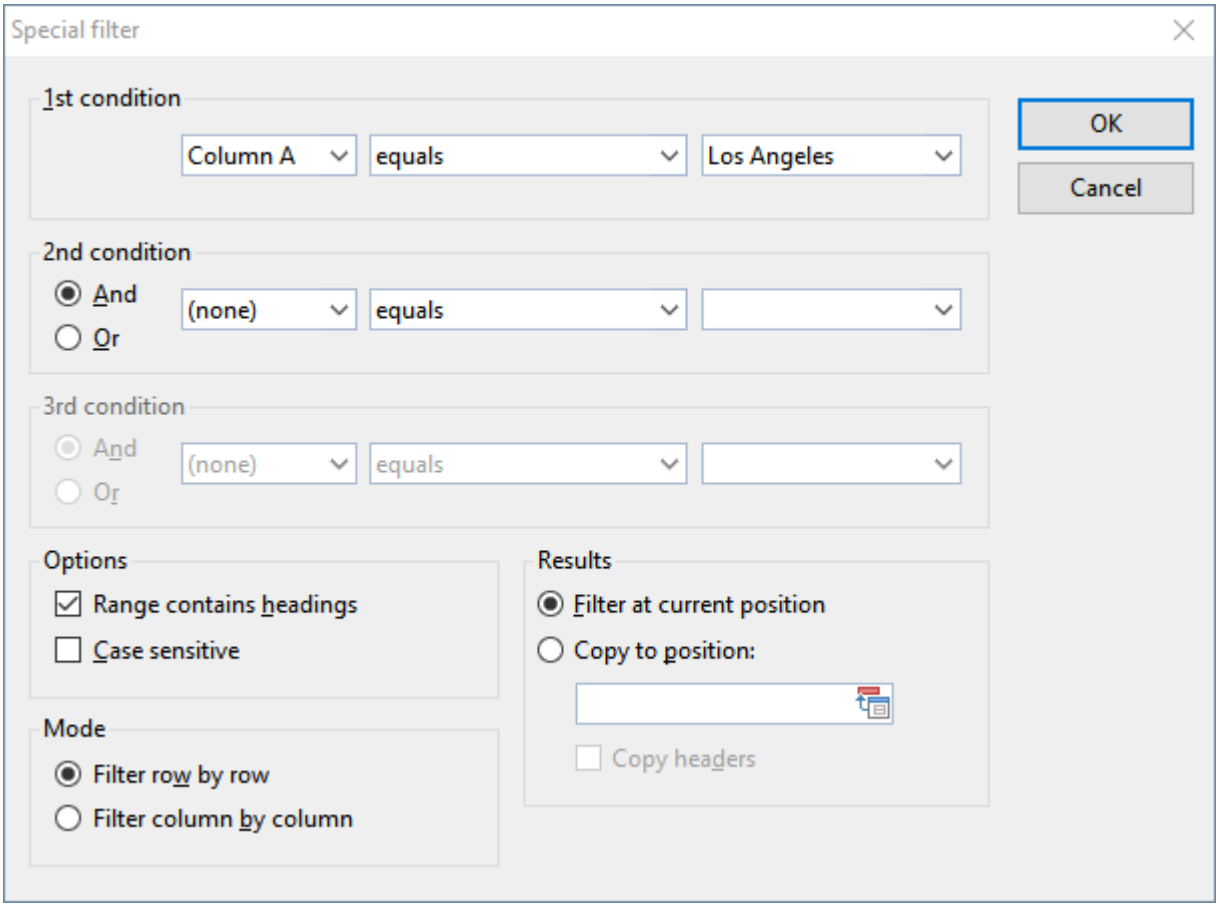
1. Select the desired range of cells.
2. Click on the button **Home** | group **Contents** | **Sort and Filter** , which opens a dropdown menu.

   There, choose the command **Special filter** .
3. A dialog box appears. Here, you can define one or more filter conditions (see below).
4. Confirm with **OK**.

All rows that do match the filter conditions will now be hidden.

Setting up filter conditions

To specify one or more filter conditions in the dialog box of the command **Special Filter**, proceed as follows:



In the **1st condition** section, select on the left the column to apply to the filter condition. In the middle, select the arithmetic operator. On the right, enter the value to compare against.

Some examples:

- The condition "Column D equals Los Angeles" only shows entries where column D contains the text "Los Angeles".
- The condition "Column E greater than 100000" only shows entries where column E contains a value greater than 100000.

If one condition is not sufficient for formulating your filters, you can set up to three filter conditions by filling out the sections **2nd condition** and **3rd condition** as well.

Using "wildcard characters": In conditions, the characters ***** and **?** can be used as "wildcards": ***** represents *any* number of arbitrary characters, and **?** represents a *single* arbitrary character. For example, "M*er" would call out "Mister", "Miller", "Mary's mother", etc., whereas "?ouse" would call out "mouse", "house", "rouse", etc.

Options of the dialog box

The dialog box for the special filter offers the following options:

- **Range contains headings**

  If the first row and/or column of the selected cell range contains headings, enable this option. PlanMaker will ignore this line or column while filtering.

- **Case sensitive**

  If this option is enabled, PlanMaker will distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters in conditions. For a condition such as "COLUMN A equals Smith", the condition will match only if the cell contains the text "Smith". "SMITH" and "smith" will not be included in the filtering results.

- **Mode**

  Determines whether rows or columns will be filtered.

  Selecting **Filter row by row**, all *rows* will be filtered out that do not satisfy the filter condition.

  Selecting **Filter column by column**, all *columns* will be filtered out that do not satisfy the filter condition.

- **Results**

  Determines whether the filter will be applied to the actual data or a copy of it:

  Filter at current position – Select this option and the original data will be filtered. Rows/columns that do not satisfy the filter condition will be hidden at exactly that point where you set the filter.

  Copy to position – If you select this option instead, PlanMaker creates a copy of the original cells at a cell address you specify. This copy contains only the filtered data and the original data remains unchanged in its place.

  In the latter case, enter the cell address of the destination cell in the input field. You can either specify a single cell address (which will be the starting point of the output range) or a cell range where the copy of the data shall be placed. Copying to other worksheets is also possible. Caution: If the copy of the data is larger than the cell range entered, cells will be cut off (exception: you enter a single cell address as the starting point).

Making all filtered rows visible again

If you want all rows hidden by filter to become visible again, choose the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents | Sort and filter | Show all**.

Analyzing tables

PlanMaker provides several tools for analyzing cell contents and formulas in a table. These can be very useful for detecting errors.

For this purpose, the following tools are available:

- **Show formulas**

  If the ribbon command **View | Show formulas** is enabled, cells containing a calculation will display the formula rather than the result.

- **Syntax highlighting**

  If the ribbon command **View | Syntax highlighting** is enabled, cells will be colorized according to their content. For example, cells containing an error are displayed in red; cells containing a formula are displayed in green, etc.

- **Watch window for cell contents**

  FreeOffice: The *Show watch list* command is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  With the ribbon command **Formula | Show watch list** you can display a *watch window* for cell contents at any time. It allows you to observe the current values in the specified cells.

- **Formula auditing**

  FreeOffice: *Formula auditing* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  The commands of the ribbon tab **Formula |** group **Traces** provide tools for displaying the relationships between cells graphically. For example, if the current cell contains a formula that refers to other cells, you can let PlanMaker display arrows pointing to these cells.

  Apart from that, you can find errors in your table easily or to mark all invalid data with red circles.

For more information on these functions, see the following pages.

Show formulas

If you enable *Show formulas*, cells containing a calculation will display the formula rather than the result. This can be useful when analyzing the formulas in a table and for detecting errors.

Enabling and disabling "Show formulas"

To enable the "Show formulas" tool, choose the ribbon command **View | Show formulas**  (in the **View** group).

If you click on this command again, the "Show formulas" tool will be disabled.

Syntax highlighting

If *Syntax highlighting* is enabled, cells will be colorized according to their content. For example, cells containing an error are displayed in red; cells containing a formula are displayed in green, etc.

This is useful for visualizing which cells contain formulas, fixed values, etc., and where errors occur.

Enabling and disabling syntax highlighting

To enable syntax highlighting, choose the ribbon command **View | Syntax highlighting**  (in the **View** group).

If you click on this command again, it will be disabled.

What the foreground color indicates

When syntax highlighting is enabled, cell contents are displayed in the following foreground colors:

Cell content	Foreground color
Error value	Red
Formula	Green
Fixed positive number	Dark blue
Fixed negative number	Light blue
Fixed logical value	Brown
Fixed text string	Black

What the background color indicates

Cells containing an *error* are displayed in red foreground color and shaded in one of the following background colors: The background color indicates the error type:

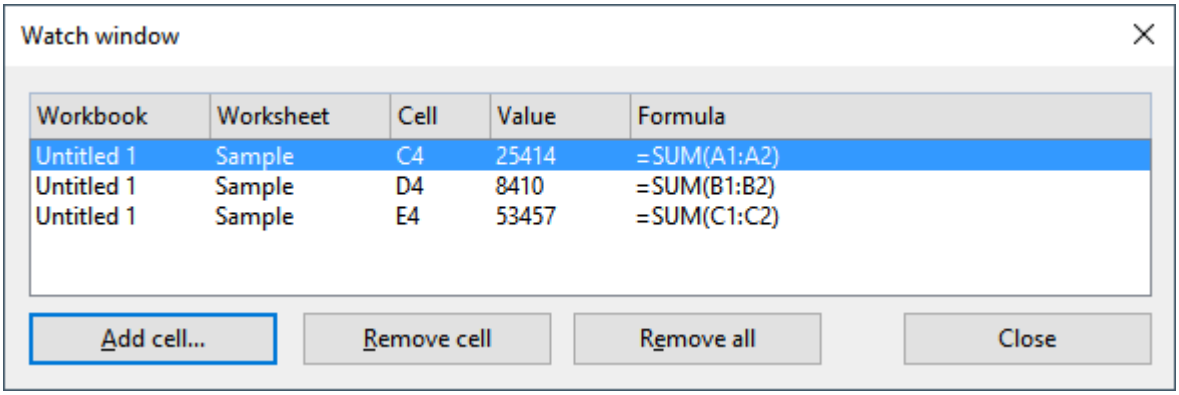
Foreground color	Error type
White	**Formula returns an error value.** The calculation in this cell returns an error value (caused, for example, by a division by zero). **Tip:** If you click the cell, an error message is displayed in the status bar (see Error values). Correct the formula accordingly.
Cyan	**Syntax error in formula.** The calculation in this cell has a syntax error (caused, for example, by a missing parenthesis or missing arguments). **Tip:** If you click the cell, an error message is displayed in the status bar. Correct the formula accordingly. *If you don't correct the formula, it will be replaced by the text string #NULL! when the document is saved!*
Light gray	**Function not exportable.** The calculation in this cell uses an arithmetic function that cannot be saved in the currently chosen file format. **Tip:** Replace the function by a function that is compatible with the chosen file format. For more information, see the corresponding function description in this manual.
Magenta	**Function possibly imported erroneously.** The calculation in this cell uses a PlanMaker 97 arithmetic function whose syntax or function might be incompatible with recent versions of PlanMaker. This error only occurs for time functions when importing documents created with PlanMaker 97. **Tip:** See corresponding function description in this manual.

Yellow	**Function unknown.** The calculation in this cell uses an arithmetic function unknown to PlanMaker. This error might occur when importing documents created with other applications (e.g. Microsoft Excel). **Tip:** Replace the function with a corresponding PlanMaker function. For a list of all PlanMaker functions, see Functions from A to Z.

Watch window for cell contents

FreeOffice: The *Show watch list* command is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

PlanMaker has an option to display a *watch window* for cell contents. It allows you to observe the current values in the specified cells.



Activating and deactivating the watch window

To display the watch window, choose the command **Show watch list** on the ribbon tab **Formula** | group **Watch**.

If you choose this command again, the window will disappear.

Adding cells to the watch window

To keep track of the value in a cell, add it to the watch window as follows:

1. In the watch window, click on the **Add cell** button.
2. Enter the address of the desired cell and confirm with **OK**.

   Tip: You can also enter an entire cell range here. For example, if you enter A1:A3, the cells A1, A2 and A3 will be added.

The content of the specified cells is now displayed in the watch window. Whenever the table is recalculated, the watch window will be updated as well.

Removing cells from the watch window

To remove a cell from the watch window, select it in the watch window and click on the **Remove cell** button.

To remove all cells at once, use the **Remove all** button.

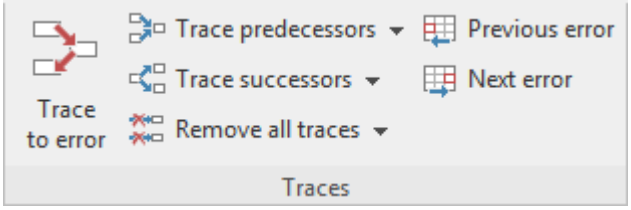
Formula auditing

FreeOffice: *Formula auditing* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

The command group **Formula | Traces** and the command group **Review | Input validation** provides tools for displaying the relationships between cells graphically.

For example, if the current cell contains a formula that refers to other cells, you can let PlanMaker display arrows pointing to these cells. Apart from that, you can find errors in your table easily or to mark all invalid data with red circles.

The command group **Formula | Traces** contains functions for the following topics:



- **Displaying the relationships between cells**

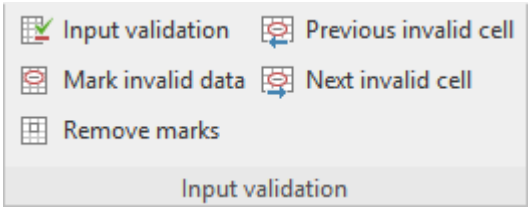
  Commands that display the relationships between cells graphically. For example, PlanMaker can display arrows to all cells that the calculation in the current cell refers to. Thus, if a cell contains the formula =A1*A2, arrows to the cells A1 and A2 will appear.

  There are also commands that allow you to select all cells the calculation in the current cell refers to. Or, vice versa, all cells that depend on the current cell.

- **Detecting errors in calculations**

  Furthermore, you can jump to the previous or next cell that contains an error value, and display arrows to the sources of the error.

You can use the command group **Review | Input validation** to use the following functions:



- **Detecting invalid data in cells**

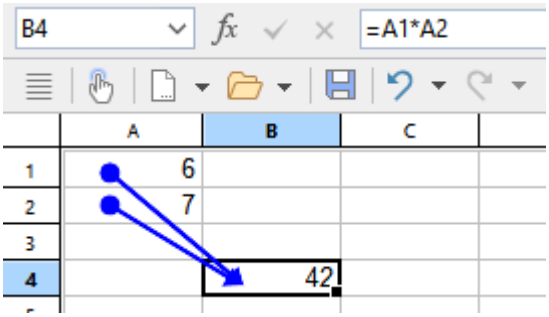
  Here you can find all cells whose content violates the input validation settings for the cell.

The following pages provide detailed information on these topics.

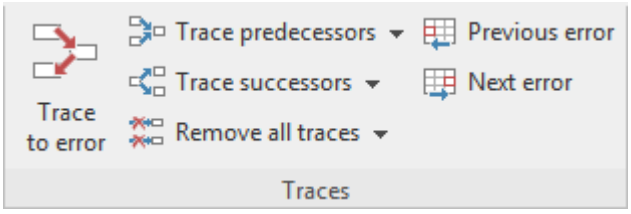
Displaying the relationships between cells

FreeOffice: *Formula auditing* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

The command group **Formula | Traces** provides, amongst others, commands that can be used to display the relationships between cells graphically.



To do this, select the cell you want to analyze and then choose one of the following commands from the command group **Formula | Traces**:



Note: The commands **Trace to error**, **Previous error**, **Next error** are described later, see Detecting errors in calculations.

- **Trace predecessors**

  This command displays an arrow to each cell that the calculation in the current cell refers to.

  Example: If the current cell contains the formula =A1*A2, this command will display arrows pointing to the cells A1 and A2.

- **Trace predecessors | Select predecessors**

  This command selects all cells that the calculation in the current cell refers to.

  Example: If the current cell contains the formula =A1*A2, this command will select the cells A1 and A2.

- **Remove all traces | Remove traces to predecessors**

  Hides all arrows that were added with the command **Trace predecessors** for the current cell.

- **Trace successors**

  Displays an arrow to each cell that refers to the current cell.

  Example: If a cell contains the formula =B5*2, this command will display an arrow pointing to this cell when you choose the command in cell B5.

- **Trace successors | Select successors**

  Selects all cells that refer to the current cell.

  Example: If any cell contains e.g. the formula =B5*2, this cell will be selected when you choose the command in cell B5.

- **Remove all traces | Remove traces to successors**

  Hides all arrows that were added with the command **Trace successors** for the current cell.

- **Remove all traces**

  Removes all arrows added with the commands **Trace predecessors** or **Trace successors** for the entire workbook.

  Click directly on the icon itself or use the icon's arrow and choose **Remove all traces**in the dropdown menu.

Notes and tips

- If desired, you can choose the commands **Trace predecessors** and **Trace successors** multiple times in a cell. Another level of relationships will be displayed every time you do that.
- The tracer arrows displayed by the above commands are *clickable*. When you click such an arrow, PlanMaker jumps to the cell at the other end of the arrow.
- If the current cell is referring to a cell located on a *different worksheet*, just a small arrow will be displayed in the top left corner of the cell. Again, you can click this arrow to jump to the related cell.
- All tracer arrows pointing to a cell will be removed when you edit, move or delete the cell.
- Tracer arrows also appear in the printout.
- However, the arrows are not stored in the document. Thus, when you save a document, close it and open it again, all arrows are removed.

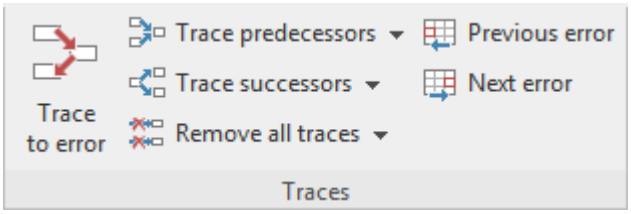
Detecting errors in calculations

FreeOffice: *Formula auditing* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

The command group **Formula | Traces** provides, amongst others, commands to find and analyze cells that return an error value.

Note: A cell returns an *error value* when the calculation it performs gives an illegal result. For example, if a cell tries to perform a division by zero, the error value #DIV/0 will be displayed in the cell. (For more information on error values, see Error values.)

To find and analyze such errors, use the following commands in the command group **Formula | Traces**:



- **Trace to error**

  If the current cell contains an error value, this command will display arrows to the cells that cause the error (if applicable).

  Example: If a cell returns a #DIV/0 error value and you choose this command in this cell, arrows to the cells that perform the division by zero will appear.

- **Previous error**

  Jumps to the previous cell that contains an error value.

- **Next error**

  Jumps to the next cell that contains an error value.

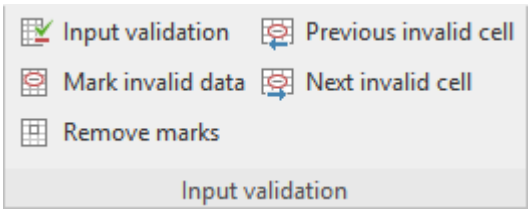
Detecting invalid data in cells

FreeOffice: *Formula auditing* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

The command group **Review | Input validation** provides, amongst others, commands that can be used to detect cells that contain invalid data.

Note: A cell contains invalid data if the command **Input validation** has been used to specify which values should be allowed in the cell, and the current cell content violates any of these rules. For more information, see Input validation.

To find such errors, use the following commands in the command group **Review | Input validation**:



- **Mark invalid data**

  This command paints a red circle around each cell (on the current worksheet) that contains an invalid value.

- **Remove** (invalid data) **marks**

  Removes all red circles (from the current worksheet) added with the above command.

- **Previous invalid cell**

  Jumps to the previous cell that contains an invalid value.

- **Next invalid cell**

  Jumps to the next cell that contains an invalid value.

Notes

- The marks for invalid data also appear in the printout.
- However, the marks are not stored in the document. Thus, when you save a document, close it and open it again, all circles are removed.

Updating tables

The calculations in a document are kept up-to-date *automatically*. Whenever you change the content of a cell, PlanMaker recalculates the entire workbook.

So usually you don't have to care about this.

Deactivating automatic updating

As needed, you can disable the automatic updating of calculations. This can be useful when, for example, you want to edit a complex workbook on a slow device.

For this purpose, change the setting of the **Recalculation** option in the document properties accordingly. See Document properties, Calculate tab.

When automatic updating is disabled, the calculations in the table have to be updated manually. You can use the following shortcut keys or ribbon commands for this:

- To update the calculations on *all* worksheets, press the **F9** key or choose the ribbon command **Formula |** group **Update | Update data | Update calculations**.
- To update the calculations only on the *current* worksheet, press the key combination **Shift+F9**.

> ***Note:*** The latter can return outdated results in case the current worksheet contains calculations that refer to cells on other worksheets.

Updating external cell references

Please note that *external cell references* are not updated when a workbook is recalculated.

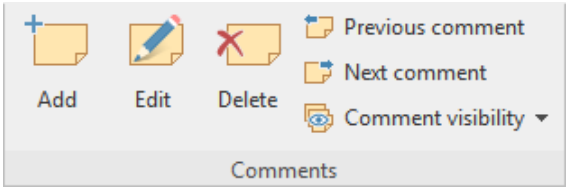
(External cell references are cell references that refer to cells located in a different workbook – for example ='C:\My Folder\[My Workbook.pmdx]Sheet1'!A1.)

Such cell references are updated automatically only once, when you open the document that contains them. Apart from that, you can update them manually whenever needed.

For more information on working with external references, see External cell references.

Using comments

With the command group **Comments** on the ribbon tab **Review** you can add a comment to the current cell – for example: "Here you still have to enter the data from the previous year!"



Follow these steps to work with comments:

Adding comments to cells

1. Click on the desired cell to which you want to add a comment.
2. Then choose the ribbon command **Review** | group **Comments** | **Add** .(Alternatively: **Insert** | **Comment**, or even faster with the key combination **Shift+F2**).

   Note: Comments will appear with your name if you have specified it in the "Name" field for the **User info** (see Settings, General tab). If nothing is entered here, PlanMaker will now ask you for the current document once.

   Tip: You can edit the displayed name in the comment window just like any other content in this window.
3. A yellow box will appear allowing you to type in the applicable comment. When done typing, click outside the yellow box or press the **Esc** key.

Comments are stored in the document and will be saved with the worksheet data.

Viewing comments

Cells with an attached comment have a red triangle in their top-right corner. When you point with the mouse to such a cell, the comment will be displayed. To make it disappear, move the mouse outside the cell.

Editing comments

To change a comment, select the cell that contains the comment.

Then choose the ribbon command **Review** | group **Comments** | **Edit** and make the desired changes in the yellow comment window.

Tip: Alternatively, double-click the red triangle in the cell or press the key combination **Shift+F2** to edit a comment.

When you are finished with the changes, click anywhere outside the comment or press **Esc**.

Deleting comments

To remove comments from cells, select the relevant cells (you can also select several cells at the same time).

Then choose the ribbon command **Review** | group **Comments** | **Delete** . The comments are then deleted.

Alternatively, you can also use the command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Delete**  | **Comments**.

Find comments

The command group **Review** | **Comments** contains two commands that you can use to jump back and forth between all comments in the document:

- **Previous comment**  jumps to the previous comment
- **Next comment**  jumps to the next comment

Adjust comment window visually

- **Resize:** To resize the comment window, use the round "handles" on the frame of the comment box. When you drag one of these handles with the mouse, the size of the object is changed accordingly.
- **Change position:** To move the comment window, click with the mouse on the frame of the comment window and drag it to the desired position while holding down the mouse button.
- **Shadow:** In addition, a small yellow square appears in the middle of the comment window when you click on the frame. If you drag it with the mouse, you can offset the shadow of the comment window in different ways.

Tip: The comment window can be customized like any other object with different colors, shades, etc. If you click on the frame of the comment window, it can be edited similar to a text frame by using the contextual ribbon tab **Object** or the *Object properties* dialog box (see section Text frames).

Comment visibility

Usually you will only see the comment window when you point to the relevant cell.

Therefore, use the **Comment visibility**  button on the ribbon tab **Review** | group **Comments** if you want to display the comments permanently.

Note: The comment visibility has no influence on the appearance of comments in the printout. This option can be found in the dialog box of the command **File** | group **Print** | **Page setup** on the **Options** tab. See Additional page setup options

The following commands are available in the dropdown menu of the button **Comment visibility**:

- **Show all comments**

  If you have added comments to several cells, all comment windows will be displayed (as well as on other worksheets in the document). If you click on the command again, they are hidden again.

- **Show this comment**

  Only the comment of the selected cell is shown or hidden.

The **Comment visibility** button also has the following command:

- **Restore all comment positions**

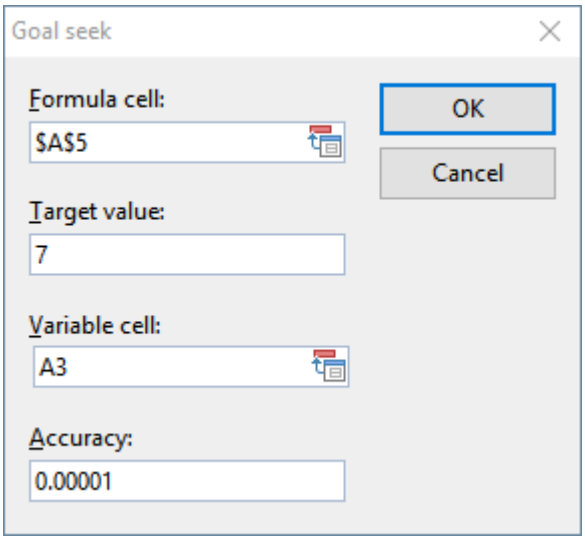
  If the position of one or more comment windows has been moved (by moving them with the mouse or by rearranging the cells), you can use this command to reset the comment windows to their original position. To do this, select the cells whose comment windows you want to move back to their original position.

Goal seek

The ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Goal seek** can help you to determine what value a certain component of a calculation must meet to extract a predefined result from the calculation.

Note: This is done by mathematical approximation, and as with all approximation methods, the result cannot be guaranteed completely accurate.

Before executing this command, navigate to the cell that contains the calculation.



Upon executing the command, a dialog box appears. This is operated as follows:

- In **Formula cell**, enter the address of the cell that contains the formula. (Generally this is preset by PlanMaker.)
- In **Target value**, enter the desired result of the calculation.
- In **Variable cell**, enter the cell address of the cell in which PlanMaker will test different values until the formula cell returns the desired result.

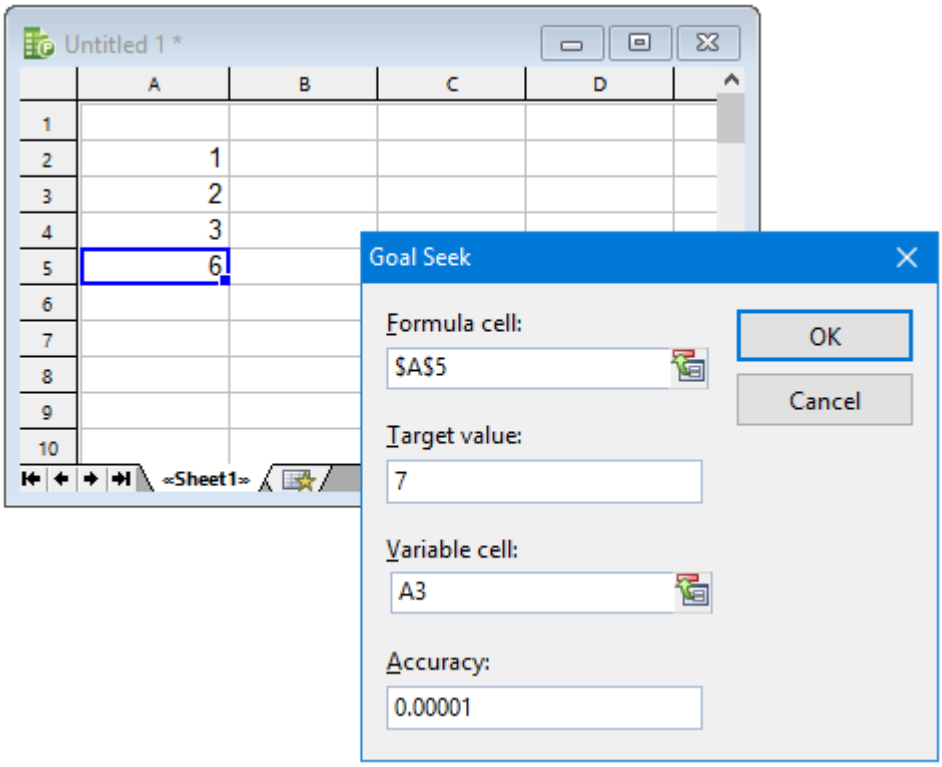
- In **Accuracy**, you can specify how close the result must match the desired target value. PlanMaker will attempt to approximate values until the difference to the target value is smaller than **Accuracy**.

If PlanMaker is unable to find a sufficiently close result after some seconds, it will determine that the value cannot be calculated through approximation and will abort the search.

An example

In the worksheet shown below, the SUM function has been used in cell A5 to add the numbers 1, 2 and 3 in the cells A2, A3 and A4. The result in cell A5 is 6. The intent is to determine to which value cell A3 must be changed so that the result of the addition is 7.

For this purpose, move the cell frame to the cell with the calculation whose result is to be modified – in this case, cell A5 with the SUM formula – and apply the goal seek.



Notice in the figure how to fill in the values in the dialog box. When you click **OK**, PlanMaker starts the approximation process and displays the result 3 in a dialog box.

This means that the content of cell A3 must be changed from 2 to 3 so that the calculation has the result 7. If you click the **Use** button, the found result will be copied into cell A3.

Scenarios

FreeOffice: The *Scenario* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

The ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Scenario manager** allows you to create and display "scenarios".

Scenarios can be used to observe how the calculations in a worksheet change when the values in specific cells are altered. This enables you to perform all kinds of "what-if" analysis.

Example: What effect on the total costs of a loan will it have when the duration is varied between 24, 36 and 96 months?

In this section you will learn everything you need to know about scenarios. The following topics are covered:

- Creating scenarios
- Viewing scenarios
- Managing scenarios
- Merging scenarios
- Creating a scenario summary

See the following pages for more information.

Creating scenarios

To create scenarios, first create a worksheet with the calculations that you want to analyze.

Then, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Scenario manager** .
2. Click **Add** in the opened dialog box.
3. Under **Scenario name**, enter a name that describes the purpose of the scenario.
4. Under **Changing cells**, enter the address of the cell whose content is to be altered in the scenario.

   You can also specify multiple cells. Separate the cell addresses with a comma – for example: A2,A4,A10. Cell ranges (like B5:B10) are allowed as well.
5. Click the **Next** button to continue.
6. Another dialog box appears. There, enter the value that is to be inserted into the "changing cell" in this scenario.

If multiple changing cells are defined in the scenario, the dialog box displays a list of these cells. Click on each list entry and enter the desired value for it.

7. Click the **Finish** button to finalize this scenario.
8. Repeat the steps 2. through 7. for all further scenarios that you want to add.
9. When done, close the dialog box with the **Close** button.

The scenarios have now been created. To learn how to display them, see the next section.

Options of the dialog box

In the dialog box for adding scenarios, the following additional options are available:

- **Comment**

  Allows you to enter a comment for the scenario.

- **Prevent changes**

  When this option is enabled, the scenario can no longer be modified or deleted when you activate worksheet protection.

- **Hide**

  When this option is enabled, the scenario is no longer displayed in the list of scenarios when you activate worksheet protection.

Tip: For general information on working with worksheet protection, see Sheet protection.

Viewing scenarios

When you have created scenarios, as described in the previous section, you can display them at any time:

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Scenario manager** .
2. In the dialog box, select the scenario to be displayed from the list **Scenarios**.
3. Click on the **Show** button.

> ***Tip:*** You can do so even quicker if you simply double-click on the scenario in the list.

The chosen scenario will now be displayed.

By switching between the different scenarios that you have created, you can watch how the changes to the cells specified in the scenario affect the calculations referring to those cells.

Note: When you display a scenario, the values in the given "changing cells" are physically replaced by the values specified in the scenario. The old cell contents will be lost.

Managing scenarios

The command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Scenario manager**  can also be used to manage the scenarios defined in the current worksheet.

For that purpose, the following buttons are available in the dialog box for this command:

- **Add**

  Adds a new scenario.

  For more information, see Creating scenarios.

- **Delete**

  Deletes the scenario selected in the list.

- **Edit**

  Opens a dialog box where you can edit the selected scenario. When you click on **Next**, another dialog box appears where you can edit the values for the changing cells.

- **Merge**

  Merges scenarios that have been defined on other worksheets (or workbooks) into the current worksheet.

  For more information, see Merging scenarios.

- **Summary**

  Creates a scenario summary for all scenarios, where you can directly compare the values in the changing cells as well as any "result cells" you define.

  For more information, see Creating a scenario summary.

Merging scenarios

The command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Scenario manager** can also be used to merge scenarios that have been defined on other worksheets (or even other workbooks) into the current worksheet.

Note: When using this function, make sure that all workbooks whose scenarios are to be merged have exactly the same layout and use the same changing cells in their scenarios.

To merge scenarios, proceed as follows:

1. Open the workbooks that contain the scenarios to be merged.
2. Switch to the workbook and worksheet into which you want to merge the scenarios.

3. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Scenario manager** .
4. Click **Merge** in the dialog box.
5. Select the workbook and worksheet that contains the scenario(s) to be merged.
6. Confirm with **OK**.
7. Repeat the steps 4. through 6. for all further scenarios that you want to merge.

The selected scenarios are now available in the current worksheet.

Creating a scenario summary

The command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Scenario manager** can also be used to create a *scenario summary* for all scenarios defined in the current worksheet.

A scenario summary is a table listing all scenarios well arranged side by side. For each scenario, the "changing cells" are displayed alongside with any "result cells" that you specify (containing the calculations to be observed).

Scenario summaries allow you to compare the changing values and the results of scenarios at a glance.

To create a scenario summary, proceed as follows.

1. Create the desired scenarios (as described in the section Creating scenarios).
2. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Scenario manager** .
3. Click on **Summary**.
4. Enter the address of the desired *result cell*. That is the cell that contains the calculation that you want to observe in your scenarios.

   You can also specify multiple cells. Separate the cell addresses with a comma – for example: A2,A4,A10. Cell ranges (like B5:B10) are allowed as well.
5. Confirm with **OK**.

PlanMaker will now create a new worksheet and generate the scenario summary on it.

Note: Scenario summaries are *not* updated automatically when cell contents or scenario settings are changed. To update a scenario summary manually, delete the worksheet containing the summary and create the summary once again.

Consolidating data

FreeOffice: The *Data consolidation* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

You can use the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Data consolidation** to evaluate data from one or more cell ranges, for example, in order to calculate their total sums.

To do so, first you specify one or more "source ranges" for the consolidation. This can be any cell ranges containing the data to evaluate. They can be located in just one worksheets altogether or be spread over multiple worksheets or even multiple files. For the evaluation, several statistical functions are available to choose from: sum, minimum, average, etc.

The results of the consolidation are inserted – as fixed values – into the "target range" (which can be any cell range). Note: The results will not be updated when you modify the values in any of the source ranges. This command's main purpose is to evaluate the current state of data, not regarding any changes made to them later (useful e.g. for monthly reports).

	A	B	C	D
1				
2		**Fruit Shop Main Market:**		
3		Apples:	153.60 €	
4		Pears:	79.80 €	
5		Cherries:	64.40 €	
6				
7		**Fruit Shop Supermarket:**		
8		Apples:	94.70 €	
9		Pears:	23.10 €	
10		Cherries:	54.80 €	
11				
12		**Consolidated:**		
13		Apples:	248.30 €	
14		Pears:	102.90 €	
15		Cherries:	119.20 €	
16				

In this section, you will learn everything you need to know about working with consolidations. The following topics are covered:

- **Consolidating data by position**

  In the simplest case, data is consolidated by its *position*. This works as follows:

  You have entered the data into e.g. three source ranges, which should be *identical* in size and structure. In all three of them, each piece of data should have the same (relative) position.

  When you let PlanMaker consolidate these cell ranges, it begins with calculating the sum of the first cell (top left) in the first range, second range and third range. The result appears as the first cell in the target range. Then, the same is done with all other cells in each of the cell ranges.

- **Consolidating data by labels**

  Alternatively, this command can consolidate data by its *labels*. This works as follows:

  You have entered the data into one or more source ranges, all of them have one thing in common: a *label* has been added to each value – for example in the cell left of the value.

  When you start a consolidation with such source ranges and enable the option **Labels in left column**, PlanMaker calculates the sum of all values that have the same label on their left.

  It doesn't matter in which order and how often each label appears within the source ranges. The size of the source ranges is irrelevant as well. PlanMaker solely uses the labels to determine which values to sum up.

- **Modifying and updating consolidations**

  Whenever you perform a consolidation using the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Data consolidation**, PlanMaker remembers each setting that you made in the "Consolidate" dialog (separately for each worksheet).

  This allows you to use this command again anytime, change some settings if required, and run the consolidation again.

For more information on these topics in the above order, see the following pages.

Consolidating data by position

FreeOffice: The *Data consolidation* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

As mentioned in the introduction of the section Consolidating data, the command **Data consolidation** allows you to *consolidate* data from one or more cell ranges, for example, in order to calculate their total sums.

In the simplest case, data is consolidated by its *position*. This works as follows:

You have entered the data into e.g. three "source ranges". They should be identical in size and structure. In all three of them, each piece of data should have the same (relative) position.

When you let PlanMaker consolidate these cell ranges, it begins with calculating the sum of the first cell (top left) in the first range, second range and third range. The result appears as the first cell in the "target range". Then, the same is done with all other cells in each of the cell ranges.

Example

The daily revenues of two fruit shops are to be consolidated by means of a sum function, divided according to fruit varieties.

	A	B	C	D
1				
2		**Fruit Shop Main Market:**		
3		Apples:	153.60 €	
4		Pears:	79.80 €	
5		Cherries:	64.40 €	
6				
7		**Fruit Shop Supermarket:**		
8		Apples:	94.70 €	
9		Pears:	23.10 €	
10		Cherries:	54.80 €	
11				
12		**Consolidated:**		
13		Apples:	248.30 €	
14		Pears:	102.90 €	
15		Cherries:	119.20 €	
16				

For this purpose, the revenues of the two shops were entered into a table. In the figure, this data is shown in the cell areas C3:C5 and C8:C10.

Then the command **Data consolidation** was executed and these two areas were added as source ranges. The target range was set to C13:C15 (selected in the figure) and consolidation was started.

Result: In the target range, the sums of the daily revenues appear (again per fruit variety, just as in the source ranges).

Performing a consolidation by position

To consolidate data by position, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the data to evaluate into one or more cell ranges of exactly the same size and structure. The order of the individual pieces of data must be identical in each range.

   The cell ranges can be located in just one worksheet altogether or be spread over multiple worksheets or even multiple files.

2. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Data consolidation** .

3. Click into the edit field below **Source ranges**. There, enter the address of the first cell range containing the data to evaluate. (See also notes below.)

   Tip: Alternatively, with the dialog box still open, simply click into the table and select the cell range with your mouse.

4. Click on the **Add** button.

5. To add additional source ranges, repeat the steps 3. through 4.

6. At **Target range**, enter the address of the cell range where you want the results of the consolidation to be inserted.

   Tip: It is sufficient to specify just the address of the cell in the top left corner of the target range. PlanMaker will then determine its size automatically.

Tip: You can simply click on the desired cell in the table to transfer its address into the dialog box.

7. At **Function**, choose the arithmetic function to be used for the consolidation.
8. The options **Labels in ...** must be *disabled* for this kind of consolidation. (For more information, see Consolidating data by labels.)
9. Click on **Apply** to start the consolidation.

The data from the source ranges is now consolidated using the chosen arithmetic function. The result is inserted in the target range.

Note: The result of a consolidation is inserted into the table as *fixed* numbers. These numbers will *not* be updated when you modify the values in any of the source ranges.

Accordingly, this command's main purpose is to evaluate the *current* state of data, not regarding any changes made to them later (useful e.g. for monthly reports). See also Modifying and updating consolidations.

Notes on specifying the source ranges

In the dialog box described above, the **Source ranges** control can be used to add a source range in the following ways:

- **Source range from the current worksheet**

  To add a cell range that is located in the current worksheet to the source ranges, simply enter its address or name.

  Example: D2:G5

  Tip: Alternatively, with the dialog box still open, you can click into the table and select the cell range with your mouse.

- **Source range from a different worksheet**

  To add a cell range that is located in a different worksheet, enter its address preceded with the other worksheet's name and an exclamation mark.

  Example: Table3!D2:G5

  Tip: You can also select the cell range directly in the table with your mouse. Make sure that you have clicked on the desired worksheet in the worksheet register first.

- **Source range from a different document**

  To add a cell range that is located in a different document, enter its address the same way that external references are entered (see External cell references).

  Example: 'C:\My Folder\[My Workbook.pmdx]Table3'!D2:G5

  Tip: You don't have to enter the first part of the address (folder and file name) manually. When you click on the **Browse** button in the dialog box, a file dialog appears, allowing you to choose the desired file.

Don't forget to click on the **Add** button every time you have completed entering the address of a source range.

Consolidating data by labels

FreeOffice: The *Data consolidation* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

As mentioned in the introduction of the section Consolidating data, the **Data consolidation** command allows you to *consolidate* data from one or more cell ranges, for example, in order to calculate their total sums.

Apart from consolidating data by position (see previous section), data can also be consolidated by its *labels*. This works as follows:

The data to be evaluated can be stored in any number of "source ranges" – all of them have one thing in common: a label has been added to each value (for example, into the cell left of the value).

When you start a consolidation with such source ranges and enable the option **Labels in left column**, PlanMaker calculates the sum of all values that have the *same* label on their left.

It doesn't matter in which order and how often each label appears within the source ranges. The size of the individual source ranges and the order of the data within them is irrelevant. PlanMaker solely uses the labels to determine which values to sum up.

Example

A fruit shop offers different fruit varieties. Each individual sale during the course of a day is recorded in a table. Now it should be calculated how much of each fruit variety was sold in total.

	A	B	C	D
1				
2		**Sales Today:**		
3		Apples	3.70 €	
4		Pears	2.60 €	
5		Apples	2.90 €	
6		Apples	4.80 €	
7		Cherries	5.60 €	
8		Apples	3.80 €	
9		Pears	4.50 €	
10		Apples	1.70 €	
11		Apples	4.40 €	
12				
13		**Consolidated (Sum):**		
14		Apples	21.30 €	
15		Pears	7.10 €	
16		Cherries	5.60 €	
17				

The individual fruit varieties appear in a completely random order, of course, but this does not interfere the consolidate command at all:

Simply choose the **Data consolidation** command. Add the cell range with the individual sales as source range (here B3:C11) Note: This must contain the numbers *and* their labels! Then select any target range for the result (in Figure B14:C16) and confirm.

Result: In the target range, the totals of the sales of the individual fruit varieties appear.

Performing a consolidation by labels

To consolidate data by its labels, proceed as follows:

1. Enter the data into one or more cell ranges. Size and structure of these cell ranges don't matter. However, each of the values to be consolidated should have a label – either in the column left of them or in the row on top of them.

   The cell ranges can be located in just one worksheet altogether, or be spread over multiple worksheets or even multiple files.

2. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Data consolidation** .

3. Click into the edit field below **Source ranges**. There, enter the address of the first cell range containing the data to evaluate. (See also notes at the end of the previous section.)

   Tip: Alternatively, with the dialog box still open, simply click into the table and select the cell range with your mouse.

   Important: Each source range must contain both the values themselves and their *labels*. The labels must be placed in the leftmost column or in the top row.

4. Click on the **Add** button.

5. To add additional source ranges, repeat the steps 3. through 4.

6. At **Target range**, enter the address of the cell range where you want the results of the consolidation to be inserted.

   Tip: It is sufficient to specify just the address of the cell in the top left corner of the target range. PlanMaker will then determine its size automatically.

   Tip: You can simply click on the desired cell in the table to transfer its address into the dialog box.

7. At **Function**, choose the arithmetic function to be used for the consolidation.

8. Under **Options**, specify the position of the labels in the source ranges:

   Labels in left column: The labels are stored in the leftmost column of each source range. (In that case, the corresponding values must be stored directly at the right of the labels.)

   Labels in top row: The labels are stored in the top row of each source range. (In that case, the corresponding values must be stored directly below the labels.)

   You can also check both options, in case you want to evaluate source ranges that have labels in their leftmost column *and* in their top row.

   When you enable the **Sort labels** option, the results of the consolidation in the target range will be sorted according to the labels.

9. Click on **Apply** to start the consolidation.

The data from the source ranges is now consolidated using the chosen arithmetic function. The result is inserted in the target range.

Note: The result of a consolidation is inserted into the table as *fixed* numbers. These numbers will *not* be updated when you modify the values in any of the source ranges.

Accordingly, this command's main purpose is to evaluate the *current* state of data, not regarding any changes made to them later (useful e.g. for monthly reports). See also Modifying and updating consolidations.

Modifying and updating consolidations

FreeOffice: The *Data consolidation* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Whenever you perform a consolidation using the command **Data consolidation**, PlanMaker remembers each setting that you made in the "Consolidate" dialog (separately for each worksheet).

This allows you to use this command again anytime, change some settings if required, and run the consolidation again.

Tip: The settings are even saved in the document, so PlanMaker will remember them the next time you open the document. (Little restriction: The **target range** is not saved in *xls files*, since this file format does not support it. But it works for *xlsx* files, *pmd* files and *pmdx* files.)

Changing the settings of a consolidation and executing it again

To change the settings of a consolidation and then insert its updated results again, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Data consolidation** .
2. Change the settings of the consolidation at will. You can even add new source ranges or remove existing ones.
3. Click on **Apply** to confirm your changes and update the results.

The consolidation in the current worksheet is now performed again, and its updated results are inserted into the target range. Existing data will be overwritten.

Updating the results of a consolidation

If you just want to update the results of a consolidation (without changing any settings), proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Data consolidation** .
2. Click on **Apply** to confirm your changes and update the results.

The consolidation in the current worksheet is now performed again, with the same settings as before.

Tables in worksheets

FreeOffice: Creating *tables in worksheets* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

The ribbon command **Insert | Table**  allows you to create "tables" in a worksheet.

Note: The fact that this feature is named "table" may be a bit confusing, since the term "table" is often used to represent the content of a worksheet in general. However, since Microsoft has called this feature a "table" in Excel, we decided to keep this term in PlanMaker for compatibility reasons.

So, how exactly does this feature work?

When you select a cell range and choose the ribbon command **Insert | Table**, PlanMaker will create a "table" from it.

This has the following effects on the cell range:

- **Automatic formatting with a "table style"**

  The selected cell range is reformatted automatically with a so-called *table style*. The default table style changes the background color of the table's rows to blue/white color. However, you can also use a different template or change the template later and thus change the formatting of the entire "table" at the touch of a button.

- **AutoFilter applied automatically**

  Apart from that, an *AutoFilter* is applied to the cell range that was used to create the "table". The AutoFilter adds little arrows to the right of each of the column headings in the table. When you click on one of these arrows, a menu opens, allowing you to set a filter on the cell contents of the corresponding column.

- **Total row**

  In "tables", you can easily activate a *total row* displayed below the table. The total row can display calculations summing up the values contained in the table (e.g. the sum of each column).

- **Special cell references**

  When you have created a "table" in a worksheet, you can make use of special types of cell references. For example, the cells in a certain table column can be addressed via its column heading – as in:

  =SUM(Table3[Spring])

The following pages contain everything you need to know about the "table" feature. Topics covered:

- Creating tables in worksheets
- Ribbon tab "Table"
- Removing tables in worksheets
- Editing tables in worksheets
- Formatting tables in worksheets

- Using the total row of tables in worksheets
- Tables in worksheets and cell references

Creating tables in worksheets

FreeOffice: Creating *tables in worksheets* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

As described in the introduction of the section Tables in worksheets, the ribbon command **Insert | Table** allows you to have "Tables in worksheets". Below you will learn how to create such a table.

To create a "Table in a worksheet", proceed as follows:

1. Optional: In a range of adjacent cells, enter the data that you want to create a table from.

   Tip: It is recommended to add *column headings* for each column in the first row of that cell range. (If there are no column headings, PlanMaker will generate automatic headings named *Column1*, *Column2*, etc.)

2. Select the cell range (including the column headings).

3. Choose the ribbon command **Insert | Table**  (click directly on the icon itself).

   Tip: If you click on the icon's arrow rather than directly on the icon itself, a list of predefined templates will open, which can be applied directly.

4. The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

   Source range: The cell range that the table is created from. The currently selected cells are suggested by default. So, unless you want to specify a different cell range, all you have to do is confirm this.

   Source range contains titles: Here you can specify if the first row in the source range contains column headings, as recommended above. When you disable this option, PlanMaker will generate automatic column headings named *Column1*, *Column2*, etc.

As soon as you confirm your selection in the dialog box, a "table" is created for the source area. In detail, the following actions are performed:

- **No changes are made to the table cells and their contents**

  Nothing special happens to the cells inside the source range. They remain ordinary table cells after creating the table – you can edit them, format them, etc. just like before.

- **Automatic formatting with a "table style"**

  However, it is immediately noticeable that the cells in the source range have been automatically reformatted: By default, the first row (containing the column headings) is shaded in a medium blue, the rows below are shaded alternately in light blue and white (unless you have selected a different template, see tip from step 3.).

  A so-called *table style* is responsible for this. Whenever you create a table, it is automatically reformatted with the default table style. Alternatively, numerous other table templates with different colors and styles are

available. On the contextual ribbon tab **Table**, you can switch to another style at any time using the commands **Table style** or **Properties**.

- **AutoFilter applied automatically**

  To the right of each column heading in the first table row is a small arrow. These arrows indicate the presence of an *AutoFilter* that has been added to the table cells automatically.

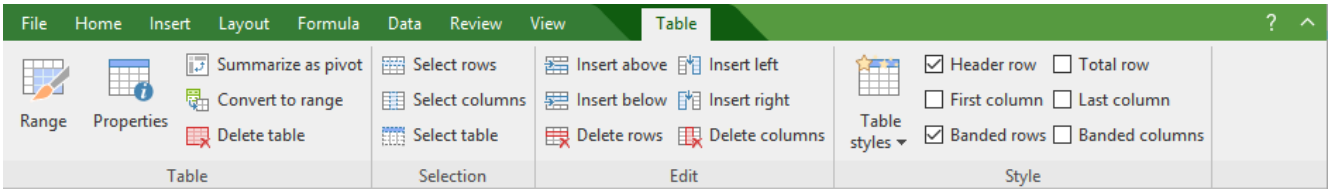
  By default, the filter is disabled and *all* data in the table is shown. When you click on one of the little arrows, the menu of the AutoFilter for the current column opens. In this menu, you can apply different kinds of filters – and even sort the table data.

  For more information on AutoFilters, see AutoFilter.

Ribbon tab "Table"

As soon as you have created a "table in worksheets" using the ribbon command **Insert | Table** you can switch to the contextual ribbon tab **Table** for editing.

This ribbon tab always appears automatically when you place the cursor in the created table.



The contextual ribbon tab "Table"

The ribbon tab has the following buttons, from left to right:

- **Range:** Here, you can change the cell range that the table includes. See Editing tables in worksheets
- **Properties:** This command opens a dialog box, where you can format inserted tables and change other properties of the table. See Formatting tables in worksheets
- **Summarize as a pivot table:** Create a pivot table directly from your table data. See Pivot tables
- **Convert to range:** Convert the table back to a "normal" cell range. See Removing tables in worksheets
- **Delete table:** Delete the table and all its contents completely. See Removing tables in worksheets
- **Select rows, columns, table:** Select complete rows, columns or all cells of an inserted table. See Editing tables in worksheets
- **Insert above, below, left, right** Insert a new row or column inside a table (and *only* inside this table). See Editing tables in worksheets
- **Delete rows, columns:** Delete rows or columns inside a table (and *only* inside this table). See Editing tables in worksheets
- **Table styles** (and all other commands in the "Style" group): Apply formatting options to inserted tables. See Formatting tables in worksheets

On the following pages you will find detailed descriptions of the commands of the ribbon tab **Table**.

Removing tables in worksheets

As described in the introduction of the section Tables in worksheets, the ribbon command **Insert | Table** allows you to create "Tables in Worksheets". Below you will learn how to remove such a table.

There are two options for this:

A) Converting a table back to a normal cell range

To convert a table back to an "ordinary" cell range, move the cell frame to any cell within the table.

Then choose the command **Convert to range**  on the contextual ribbon tab **Table | group Table**. (Alternatively via the context menu by right-clicking in the table)

In the following dialog box, click on the checkbox **Remove all formatting from the cells**.

This will remove the "magic" of the table features from all cells that were part of the table – including the automatic formatting and the AutoFilter.

B) Deleting a table with its entire content

To completely delete a table including all its contents, move the cell frame to any cell within the table.

Then choose the command **Delete table**  on the contextual ribbon tab **Table | group Table**. (Alternatively via the context menu by right-clicking in the table)

This will delete the entire table, including the content of all cells that were part of it.

Editing tables in worksheets

As described in the introduction of the section Tables in worksheets, the ribbon command **Insert | Table** allows you to create "Tables in Worksheets". Below you will learn how to edit such a table.

The following procedures can be performed:

Adding another row or column

"Tables in worksheets" can easily be extended by another row or column, as follows:

- When you enter a value into a cell that is located directly to the right of a table, the table is extended by another column automatically.
- When you enter a value into a cell that is located directly below a table, the table is extended by another row automatically.

(Note: This only works when the Total row for the table is disabled.)

> ***Tip:*** The above two methods for expanding tables can be disabled in case they are not wanted. To do so, disable the option **Expand tables automatically** in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options** , on the **Edit** tab.

- When you press the **Tab** key in the last cell of a table (i.e. the cell at its bottom right), another row is added to the table automatically. This works here even if the "Total row" is enabled, it is automatically moved by one row.

Changing the size of a table

The size of a table can be changed in either of the following ways:

- A little arrow is displayed in the bottom right corner of tables. When you drag this arrow around with your mouse, the table is resized accordingly.
- When you choose the command **Range**  on the contextual ribbon tab **Table**, a dialog box opens, allowing you to edit the cell range covered by the table.
- You can also use the context menu by right-clicking in the table and selecting the entry **Modify table area** to edit the cell range.

Inserting rows or columns

To insert a new row in a table (and *only* this table), proceed as follows:

1. Move the cell frame to a cell within the table.
2. Then choose **Insert above**  or **Insert below**  on the contextual ribbon tab **Table** | group **Edit**.
   Alternatively: Right-click in the table to open the context menu, here via **Insert**.

This will add a new row above – or below – the current table cell.

> ***Note:*** The new row will be added only inside the table – the cells outside the table are not affected.

Inserting new columns works accordingly with the commands **Insert left**  or **Insert right** .

Deleting rows or columns

To delete a row inside (and *only* inside) a table, proceed as follows:

1. Move the cell frame to any cell within the table row to be deleted.
2. On the contextual ribbon tab **Table**, choose the command **Delete rows** .
   Alternatively: Right-click in the table to open the context menu, here via **Delete**.

This will delete the row (including its content) from the table.

> ***Note:*** The row will be deleted only inside the table – the cells outside the table are not affected.

Deleting columns works accordingly with the command **Delete columns** .

Selecting cells in a table

Cells in a table can be selected like all other cells, using either keyboard or mouse.

Apart from that, additional helpers for selecting inside tables are provided on the contextual ribbon tab **Table** | group **Selection**. The following commands are available here:

-  **Select rows:** Selects the current table row.
-  **Select columns:** Selects the current table column.
-  **Select table:** Selects the entire table.

There is another command which is not available on the ribbon by default, but you can easily access it by right-clicking on the table via the context menu:

- **Select** ▸ **Select column data:** Selects only those cells in the current column that contain data. Column headings or cells in the total row will not be included in the selection.

  Alternatively, you can also find the command in the *classic menu* at: **Worksheet > Table > Select > Select column data**

  Tip: You can add this command as a separate button to a ribbon tab (ideally to the ribbon tab "Table"). To do so, use the ribbon command **File | Customize | Customize ribbon** to open the dialog box for customizing the user interface and search there for the "Select data" command. Then proceed as described in Customizing icons and groups in the ribbon.

Formatting tables in worksheets

As described in the introduction of the section Tables in worksheets, the ribbon command **Insert | Table** allows you to create "Tables in Worksheets". Below you will learn how to change the formatting and other properties of such a table.

First of all, the cells in a table can be formatted just like any other cell, using the entire palette of commands and options that PlanMaker provides for this.

In addition, there is the ribbon command **Table | Properties** especially for tables. This provides formatting options that are only applicable to tables.

You can use this command as follows:

1. Move the cell frame to any cell within the table.
2. Choose the command **Properties**  on the contextual ribbon tab **Table**.

   Alternatively: Right-click on the table to open the context menu and select the entry **Table settings**
3. A dialog box with the options described below opens. Make the desired changes and confirm with **OK**.

The following settings can be made in this dialog box:

Applying a different table style

Tip: You can also apply this option directly via the **Table styles**  icon on the ribbon tab **Table** | group **Style**.

The first tab of the dialog box contains the **Style** listbox. Here, you can choose a *table style* for the table.

Applying a different table style changes the entire appearance of a table. Primarily, table styles modify the background colors of the table's rows and columns. The little preview images shown in the list give you an impression which colors each of the styles will apply.

Showing/hiding header row and total row

Tip: You can also apply these options using directly the commands on the ribbon tab **Table** | group **Style**.

Below the **Style** list, there are more options for customizing the appearance of a table. The first two options have the following function:

- **Header row**

  This option enables/disables the *header row* (displayed above the table). The header row displays a column title for each of the columns.

  In the header row, you can also see a small arrow displayed to the right of each of the column titles. These arrows indicate the presence of the **AutoFilter** that is applied automatically to each table. To filter data, click on one of these little arrows. A menu opens, allowing you to choose from different kinds of filters for the values in the corresponding column.

  For more information on AutoFilters, see AutoFilter.

- **Total row**

  This option enables/disable the *total row* (displayed below the table). The total row displays calculations summing up the values contained in the table columns.

  By default, the total row calculates just the sum of the values in the rightmost column of the table. However, when you click on one of the cells in the total row, a little arrow appears to its right. This arrow opens a menu where you can choose which kind of calculation the cell should perform. This allows you to calculate the sum, average and other calculations for any given table column.

  For more information, see Using the total row of tables in worksheets.

Additional formatting options for table styles

Tip: You can also apply these options using directly the commands on the ribbon tab **Table** | group **Style**.

The other options on the **Style** tab have the following purpose:

- **Banded rows** and **Banded columns**

  This option enables/disables alternating background colors for the table's rows and columns. Their color is defined in the *table style*, which you can also set in this dialog box (as described above).

- **First column** and **Last column**

  When you activate this option, the first/last column in the table will be emphasized.

  For most table styles, this is done by using boldface for the text in the respective column. However, some table styles additionally change the background color – this depends on the table style definition.

Extended properties on the "Properties" tab

The **Properties** tab in the dialog box contains extended properties for tables, as follows:

- **Name**

  Here you can change the name of the table.

  The name of a table can be used in cell references (see Tables in worksheets and cell references).

  Please note that the following rules apply for table names:

  1. Table names must be unique.

  2. Table names must always begin with a letter or an underscore.

  3. Table names must not contain blank spaces or other invalid characters. (For maximum compatibility, it is recommended to use solely letters, numbers and underscores.)

  4. Table names must not be structured like cell references (e.g. A1).

- **Title** and **Description**

  Here you can specify a title and a short description for the table.

  This makes it easier to process your worksheet for people who are blind or have low vision and therefore use tools like a screen reader.

Using the total row of tables in worksheets

As described in the introduction of the section Tables in worksheets, the ribbon command **Insert | Table** allows you to create "Tables in Worksheets". Below you will learn how to make use of the "Total row" in tables.

Tables are able to display a so-called *Total row* below its content. It displays calculations summing up the values contained in the table columns. The total row can be enabled/disabled anytime.

By default, the total row displays the text "Total" and the sum of the values in the right-most column. However, you can always edit the total row in order to perform different/additional calculations, as described below.

Enabling/disabling the total row

Tip: The total row can also be enabled directly on the ribbon tab **Table |** group **Style**.

To enable the total row for a table via the dialog box, proceed as follows:

1. Move the cell frame to any cell within the table.
2. Choose the command **Properties** on the contextual ribbon tab **Table**.

   Alternatively: Right-click on the table to open the context menu and select the entry **Table settings**
3. Activate the option **Total row** on the **Style** tab and confirm with **OK**.

The total row is now displayed below the table.

If you do not want the total row to be displayed, disable this option again.

Customizing total rows

By default, the total row displays the text "Total" and the sum of the values in the right-most column.

However, you can adjust this at will. The cells in the total row can be edited – just like any other cell – so you can enter your own formulas or text here at any time.

A little helper is available for adding calculations that total the values in a column: When you move the cell frame to any cell in the total row, a little arrow appears to its right. Clicking on this arrow opens a menu offering different types of statistical functions (sum, average, etc.). When you pick e.g. the "Sum" entry, PlanMaker inserts a formula that calculates the sum of the corresponding column. For information on the formula used, see SUBTOTAL.

Tables in worksheets and cell references

As described in the introduction of the section Tables in worksheets, the ribbon command **Insert | Table** allows you to create "Tables in Worksheets". Below you will learn more about the special types of cell references that are available for cells in such a table.

Namely, apart from the usual types of cell references, the cells inside a table can also be addressed using *names* and special *specifiers*, as detailed below:

Using names

Names can be used in cell references to cells in a table as follows:

- **Addressing tables by their name**

  When you use the name of a table in a cell reference, it represents the entire table (with all of its cells, except for the header row and the total row).

  Example:

  =SUM(Table3) returns the sum of all cells in the table named "Table3".

  Tip: The name of a table can be changed via the dialog box of the command **Properties** on the contextual ribbon tab **Table**.

- **Addressing table columns by their column heading**

  To address a single table column in a cell reference, enter the name of the table, followed by the column heading enclosed in brackets.

  Example:

  =SUM(Table3[Spring]) returns the sum of all cells in the column with a column heading "Spring" in a table named "Table3".

- **Addressing adjacent table columns**

  You can also address a series of adjacent table columns. To do so, use the notation [[FirstColumn]:[LastColumn]].

  Example:

  =SUM(Table3[[Spring]:[Autumn]]) returns the sum of all cells in the columns "Spring" through "Autumn" in the table.

- **Addressing non-adjacent table columns**

  To address multiple non-adjacent table columns, separate them with a comma instead of a colon.

  Example:

  =SUM(Table3[Summer],Table3[Winter]) returns the sum of the columns "Summer" and "Winter".

  Note that in this case the name of the table has to be specified for *each* column.

Using specifiers

Apart from names, special *specifiers* that represent a certain component of a table can be used in cell references with tables.

Specifiers must be entered behind the table name, enclosed in brackets.

For example, the cell reference **Table3[#Totals]** represents all cells in the *total row* of the table named "Table3".

The following specifiers are available:

- **#All:**

  Represents the entire table *including* header row and total row, for example Table3[#All].

- **#Data:**

  Represents all cells in the table that contain the actual data. These are all cells *except* header row and the total row.

- **#Headers:**

  Represents the cells in the *header row* of the table (the row containing the column headers).

- **#Totals:**

  Represents the cells in the *total row* of the table. (Note: If the total row is disabled, the cell reference will return a #REF! error value.)

- **@[ColumnName]:**

  Represents the cell that is in the *same row* of the specified column. This is useful especially for calculations *within* a table.

  For example, a cell reference like **[@Spring]** used in a table stands for the cell that is located in the same row of the column with the title "Spring".

  Example:

  =SUM([@[Spring]:[Winter]]) returns the sum of those values in the columns "Spring" through "Winter" that are in the same row as the cell where this calculation was entered.

Note: PlanMaker does not distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters in specifiers.

Pivot tables

Besides the normal tables (see chapter Tables in worksheets), there are also *Pivot tables*. You can create a pivot table using the ribbon command **Insert | Pivot table** based on your existing source data.

What exactly is a pivot table?

A pivot table is an optimal tool for displaying large amounts of data in a meaningful form. The generated pivot data can be structured, summarized, filtered and analyzed according to different perspectives. The source data remains unaffected.

Reports using pivot tables are particularly suitable for data sets with many different elements and criteria, which are predominantly similar and interdependent, such as sales reporting.

What is the advantage of pivot tables compared to "normal" tables?
In addition to clarity, pivot tables are much better suited for data analysis than "normal" tables. If you would like to ask complex questions about extensive data, e.g. *"How many sales did an employee make for which articles at what time,"* it will be quite laborious if you would extract this information directly from a normal table. You would have to sort the data records first, then filter them, use commands and finally prepare them. Pivot tables save you many work steps and give you a much better presentation of the desired information.

Data resources can be edited both directly from your PlanMaker worksheet and also via import from external PlanMaker and Microsoft Excel files.

Pivot tables illustrated by an example

The modes of operation of pivot tables are illustrated here with a simplified example, which is used throughout the chapter for description purposes.

Here you can see sample data records in PlanMaker from which a pivot table has to be created. The company employees had various expenses for their breakroom supplies throughout the year. Some employees, as well as some orders, appear several times in the respective columns.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	**Date**	**Employee**	**Order**	**Amount**	
2	01/10/2018	Anna	Coffee	$35	
3	02/15/2018	Toni	Cream	$15	
4	04/13/2018	Anna	Snacks	$20	
5	05/15/2018	Toni	Tea	$15	
6	06/18/2018	Maria	Coffee	$30	
7	06/20/2018	Anna	Cream	$12	
8	08/11/2018	Anna	Snacks	$16	
9	08/18/2018	Toni	Sweetener	$7	
10	10/28/2018	Anna	Coffee	$40	
11	11/15/2018	Toni	Cream	$10	
12					

Source data for the pivot table

Note: Number formatting of the source data is not applied to pivot tables. For more information on formatting values in the created pivot table, see Value settings (Values area).

Following an example for a pivot table: Here, the *Employees* are clearly listed with the sums of their orders and the *Grand total* of all expenses.

Row labels	**Sum of Amount**
Anna	123
Maria	30
Toni	47
Grand total	**200**

Variant 1 of a pivot table (view of the employees)

But this pivot table can also be created: Here the *Orders* are arranged in a totaled overview.

Row labels	**Sum of Amount**
Coffee	105
Cream	37
Snacks	36
Sweetener	7
Tea	15
Grand total	**200**

Variant 2 of a pivot table (view of the orders)

Above all, the possibility of grouped arrangement shows the great advantages of pivot tables: Here, *Employees* and *Orders* are displayed together and nested in one overview.

Row labels	Sum of Amount
Anna	**123**
Coffee	75
Cream	12
Snacks	36
Maria	**30**
Coffee	30
Toni	**47**
Cream	25
Sweetener	7
Tea	15
Grand total	**200**

Variant 3 of a pivot table (view of employees with grouped orders)

It can be seen from these examples that, depending on the question addressed to the existing data, different statements can be made with pivot tables.

The following sections clarify how to get different perspectives on pivot data and what settings you can make to obtain a suitable presentation of your results:

- Creating a new pivot table
- Starting with the pivot table field list
- Configuring pivot tables with the field list
- Sorting and filtering pivot tables
- Grouping pivot tables
- Updating pivot tables and changing data area
- Deleting, copying, moving pivot tables

Creating a new pivot table

To create a pivot table, you must have data records to which a pivot table can be applied.

Using the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Pivot table** , you can create a pivot table from existing source data.

Please note a few important rules for the existing source data. Some of the requirements are not mandatory, but they are helpful for practical use:

Requirements for source data

- The columns of the source data must have headings.
- Headings must appear in one single row, not one under the other.

- Headings must be unique, duplicate names for the headings must not occur.
- There must be no empty rows or columns and no merged cells in the source data.
- The data under the respective column headings must be of the same data type (number, text or date – not mixed).
- If possible, the data should be available in its raw form; no formulas, summarizations, subtotals or other prepared data should have been applied to them previously.

You can either use existing records in the current workbook as source data or import data records from another file (possible formats: PlanMaker and Excel).

Please read the next two sections:

- Creating a pivot table with existing data
- Creating a pivot table with imported data

Tip: Pivot tables can also be generated from Tables in worksheets. To do so, select a cell in the table and use the command **Summarize as pivot** (in the group **Table**) on the contextual ribbon tab **Table**. Alternatively, right-click on the table to open the context menu and select the same entry. After that, proceed with the next steps to create a pivot table as described in the next section.

Creating a pivot table with existing data

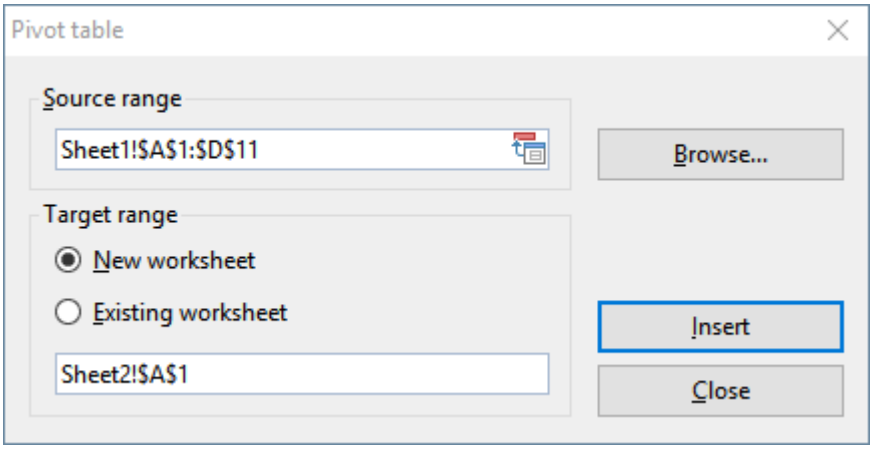
If the source data is already in the current workbook, proceed as follows:

1. Select the entire data area. You can also select only one cell from the source data. PlanMaker automatically extends the selection to the entire corresponding area.

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Date	Employee	Order	Amount	
2	01/10/2018	Anna	Coffee	$35	
3	02/15/2018	Toni	Cream	$15	
4	04/13/2018	Anna	Snacks	$20	
5	05/15/2018	Toni	Tea	$15	
6	06/18/2018	Maria	Coffee	$30	
7	06/20/2018	Anna	Cream	$12	
8	08/11/2018	Anna	Snacks	$16	
9	08/18/2018	Toni	Sweetener	$7	
10	10/28/2018	Anna	Coffee	$40	
11	11/15/2018	Toni	Cream	$10	
12					

2. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Pivot table** .

   The following dialog box opens:



3. **Source range:** The cell area with the existing data from which the pivot table has to be generated. Here, the source range is already defined by your previous selection and can therefore be adopted. If you still want to change the source range, you can enter the correct cell range in the input field or simply select the correct cell range directly in the worksheet with the mouse.

> ***Tip:*** If you have previously given the data area a name (see Named ranges), you can simply enter this name in the input field. An advantage of this procedure is that you only have to customize the named range if the source data changes.

With the **Browse...** button you can also import external data. For more information, see Creating a Pivot table with imported data.

4. **Target range:** Here you can decide where the pivot table should be created. Now choose between the following options:

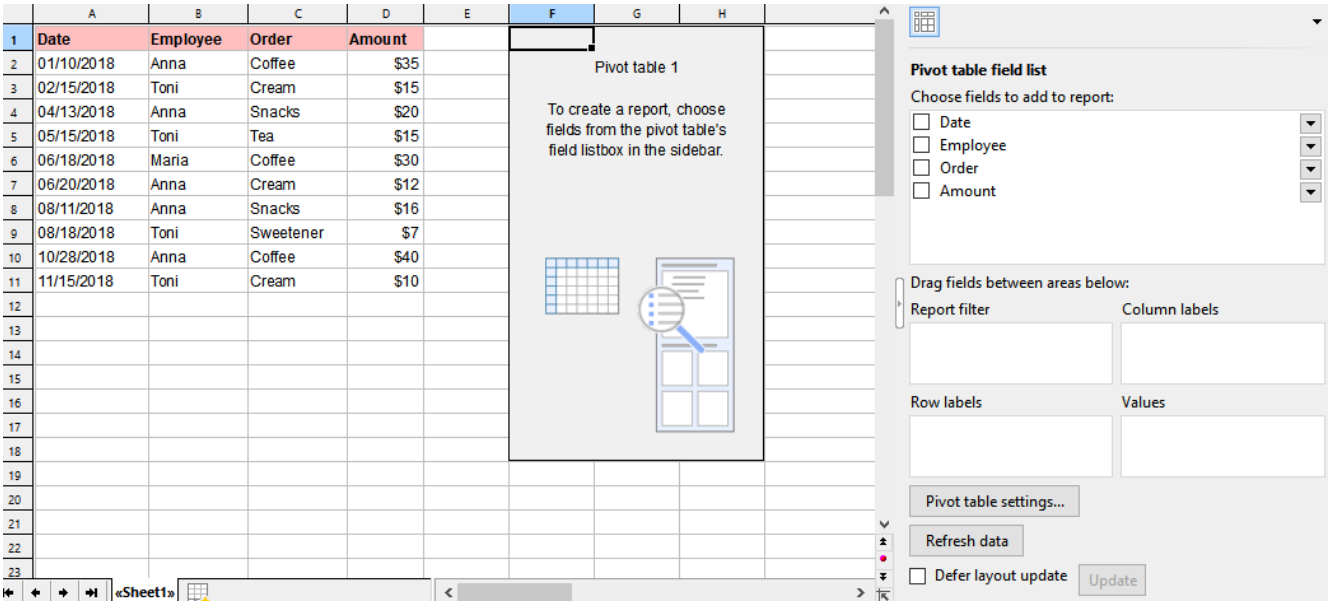
   New worksheet: The pivot table will be created in a new worksheet that is automatically generated by PlanMaker. You can adjust the proposed target in the lower input field.

   Existing worksheet: The pivot table will be created in an existing worksheet. This can be the worksheet containing the source data or another existing worksheet. Please make sure that you first select the radio button *Existing worksheet* and then click with the mouse on a cell in a **free area** in the desired worksheet. Or type the target range into the lower input field.

   Tip: For pivot tables with large amounts of data, it is recommended to use a new worksheet rather than the worksheet with the source data, as it can quickly lead to a lack of space. If there is only a small amount of data – as in our example – it is useful to display the pivot table in the same worksheet next to or below the source data.

5. Confirm with the **Insert** button to create the pivot table.

If you created the pivot table in the same worksheet as the source data, the result should look like this:



On the left side you can still see the **Source data**, next to it on the right the (still blank) **Pivot table report**, and rightmost in the sidebar the so-called **Pivot table field list** or just **Field list**. It is the central control of the pivot table. By selecting the elements from the field list, you fill the blank pivot table with content according to your requirements.

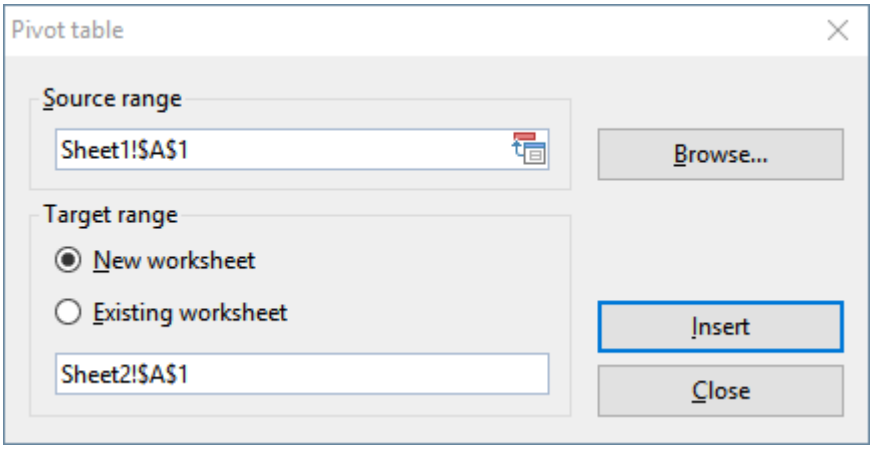
For more information about the structure and handling of the field list, see Starting with the pivot table field list.

Creating a pivot table with imported data

You can also import data records from other PlanMaker files or Microsoft Excel files to create a pivot table. To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Pivot table** .

   The following dialog box opens:



2. **Source range**

   In the file browser, locate the file with your source data and confirm with **Open**.

   The input field below *Source range* displays the file path with the file name and a proposed worksheet with a cell area. Here you have to adjust the desired cell range precisely. PlanMaker does not automatically extend the cell range to corresponding data records when importing from external files.

   Example: Your source data is in the file *Pivot.pmdx* in the worksheet *Sheet1*, and the cell range of your source data records is from *A1 to D11*.

   The syntax in the input field is then: 'filepath\[Pivot.pmdx]Sheet1'!$A$1:$D$11

   Tip: If you have previously named the range of source data in your external file (see Named ranges), you can avoid entering the cell range exactly. A further advantage of this procedure is that you have to adjust the named range only when making changes to the data records. Choose the name of the named range in the input field using the following syntax: 'filepath\[filename]'!name

3. **Target range:** Here you can decide where the pivot table should be created:

   New worksheet: The pivot table will be created in a new worksheet that is automatically generated by PlanMaker. You can adjust the proposed target in the lower input field.

   Existing worksheet: The pivot table will be created in an existing worksheet. This can be the worksheet containing the source data or another existing worksheet. Please make sure that you first select the radio button *Existing worksheet* and then click with the mouse on a cell in a **free area** in the desired worksheet. Or type the target range into the lower input field.

4. Confirm with the **Insert** button to create the pivot table.

You should now see a (still blank) **Pivot table report** in the worksheet and the so-called **Pivot table field list** or just **Field list** on the right in the sidebar. It is the dialog and the central control of the pivot table. By selecting the elements from the field list, you fill the blank pivot table with content according to your requirements.

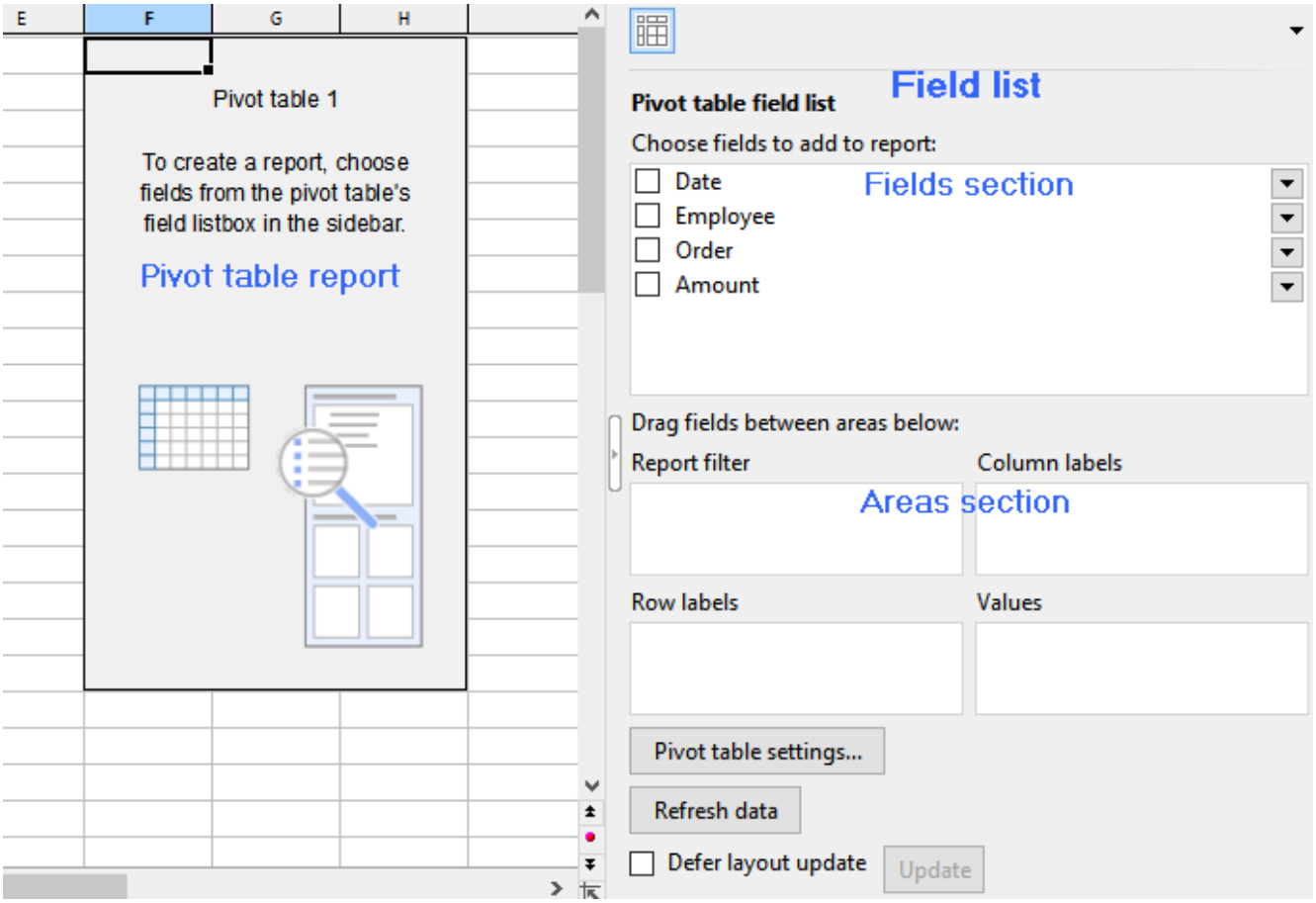
The following sections explain the structure and handling of the pivot table field list.

Starting with the pivot table field list

Once you have created a pivot table, the **Field list** appears on the right side of the sidebar with the upper **Fields section** and the lower **Areas section**. It is the central element of a pivot table because here you control which data is displayed in the target range of the pivot table (the **Pivot table report**) and how the data is arranged.

> ***Note:*** The field list is displayed only when you place the mouse cursor in the pivot table report.

Structure of the field list



On the left the still blank pivot table report; on the right the field list with the "Fields section" above and the "Areas section" below.

Fields section: In the upper part of the field list, the headings from the columns of the source data are grouped in their original sort order. The order of the columns from left to right in the source data corresponds to the order from top to bottom in the fields section. These elements are not called "Columns" here, but **"Fields"**.

Areas section: In the lower part of the field list, you can drag the fields from the upper fields section. Depending on how these fields are arranged, you can define the structure of the pivot table. As soon as you have placed at least one field in one of the 4 areas of the areas section, results appear in the *pivot table report*.

The areas section is divided into the following 4 individual areas:

- **Row labels**

  If you drag a field into this area, the data from this field is grouped by *rows* in the pivot table report. In this context, grouping means that identical elements from a column of the source table appear only once and are totaled. You can also drag several fields into this area; the added fields then also form further subgroups line by line. The field that appears at the top of the row labels is the higher-level sort criterion. Fields further down are treated as lower-level and are displayed in the pivot table report according to this structure.

- **Column labels**

  Same procedure as for row labels, but grouping is by *columns*.

- **Values**

  This is the most important area: The data records of the field dragged here are summarized in the pivot table report, for example, amount totals. This is why fields with numbers usually appear here.

- **Report filter**

  Allows you to show and hide selected data records in the pivot table report, based on the field that is inserted in the report filter (see also Sorting and filtering pivot tables).

Tips to display the field list in the sidebar:

Adjust the **Field list width** as needed by dragging the mouse cursor along the inner edge of the sidebar.

To **show or hide the field list**, click on the narrow vertical button with the small arrow on the edge of the sidebar.

Use the ribbon command **View** | group **Windows** | **Pivot table sidebar** | **Show at left** or **Show at right** to choose at which side of the document the field list should be displayed.

In the next sections you will find practical information on how to use the field list.

Exercises using the field list

You have already created a pivot table using the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Pivot table** . The field list with the upper field section and the lower areas section is on the right-hand side, but the target range of the pivot table (the *pivot table report*) is still blank.

This section explains step-by-step how to drag items from the fields section to the areas section in the field list, in order to display significant results with different characteristics in the pivot table report.

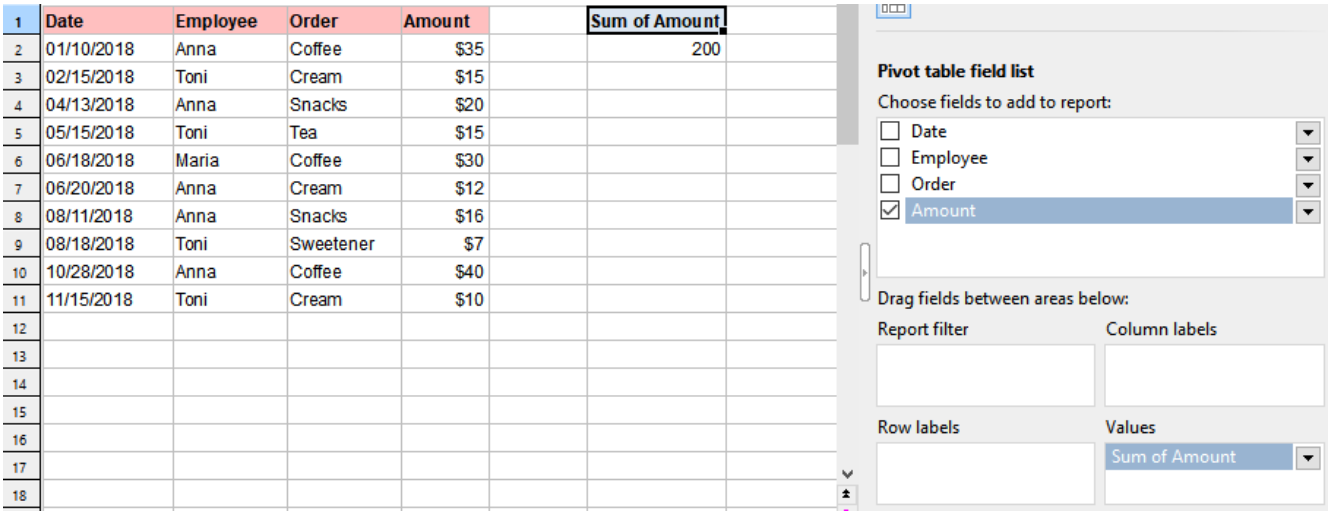
If you are already familiar with the structure of a pivot table, you can skip this section.

Tip 1: You can drag the fields to the desired area with the mouse. It is also possible to place a check mark in front of the relevant field in the fields section. PlanMaker then automatically assigns the field to an area in the areas section. Fields with numbers are placed in the values area; all other formats, such as text and date, are placed in the row labels area.

Tip 2: Fields can be dragged back and forth not only between the fields section and the areas section, but also between the individual areas of the areas section and within the areas themselves, so you can easily swap the position of the fields.

Exercise 1: Adding a field to the "Values" area

In the fields section, place a check mark in front of the *Amount* field or drag the field with the left mouse button down directly to the **Values** area of the areas section.

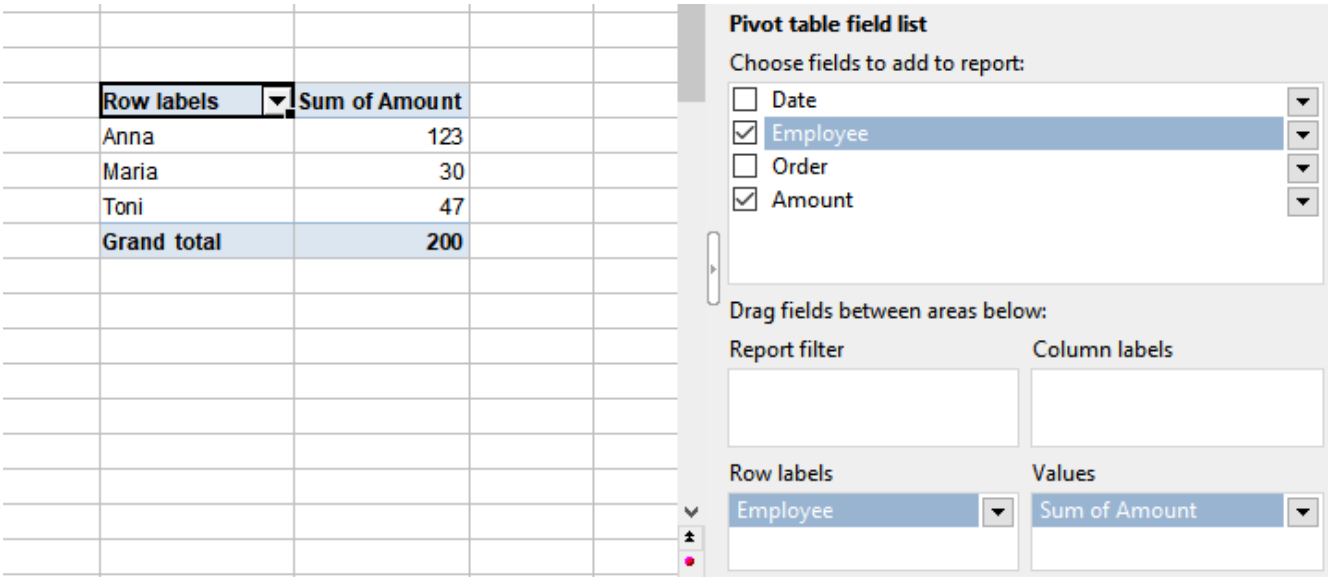


On the left the unchanged source data, in the middle the result of the pivot table, and on the right the field list with the selection of the fields for Exercise 1

- The field element "Sum of Amount" appears in the **Values** area of the field list.
- In the pivot table report, the value field with the header "Sum of Amount" now appears instead of the blank report.
- All items from the *Values* field are summed up to a grand total in the pivot table report.

Exercise 2: Adding a field to the "Row labels" area

Now place an additional check mark in front of the *Employee* field in the fields section or drag the field with the left mouse button down directly to the **Row labels** area.



Row labels	Sum of Amount
Anna	123
Maria	30
Toni	47
Grand total	200

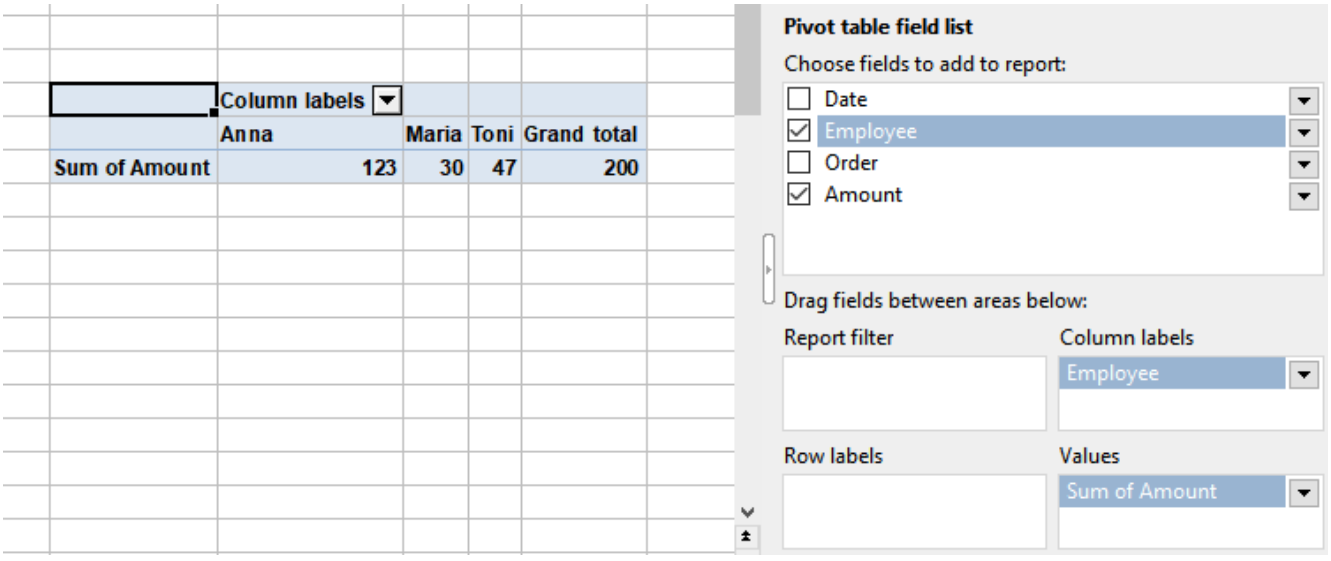
Pivot table field list
Choose fields to add to report:
Date
Employee
Order
Amount
Drag fields between areas below:
Report filter
Column labels
Row labels
Values
Employee
Sum of Amount

On the left the result of the pivot table, and on the right the field list with the selected fields for Exercise 2

- The field element "Employee" appears in the **Row labels** area of the field list.
- In the pivot table report, a row field with the header "Row labels" is displayed and the employees are arranged by rows. Each name appears only once here.
- The value field with the header "Sum of Amount" in the pivot table report displays the expenses summed up and broken down by employee.

Exercise 3: Adding a field to the "Column labels" area

You can also display the result by columns instead of by rows. To do this, drag the same *Employee* field to the **Column labels** area.



	Column labels			
	Anna	Maria	Toni	Grand total
Sum of Amount	123	30	47	200

Pivot table field list
Choose fields to add to report:
Date
Employee
Order
Amount
Drag fields between areas below:
Report filter
Column labels
Employee
Row labels
Values
Sum of Amount

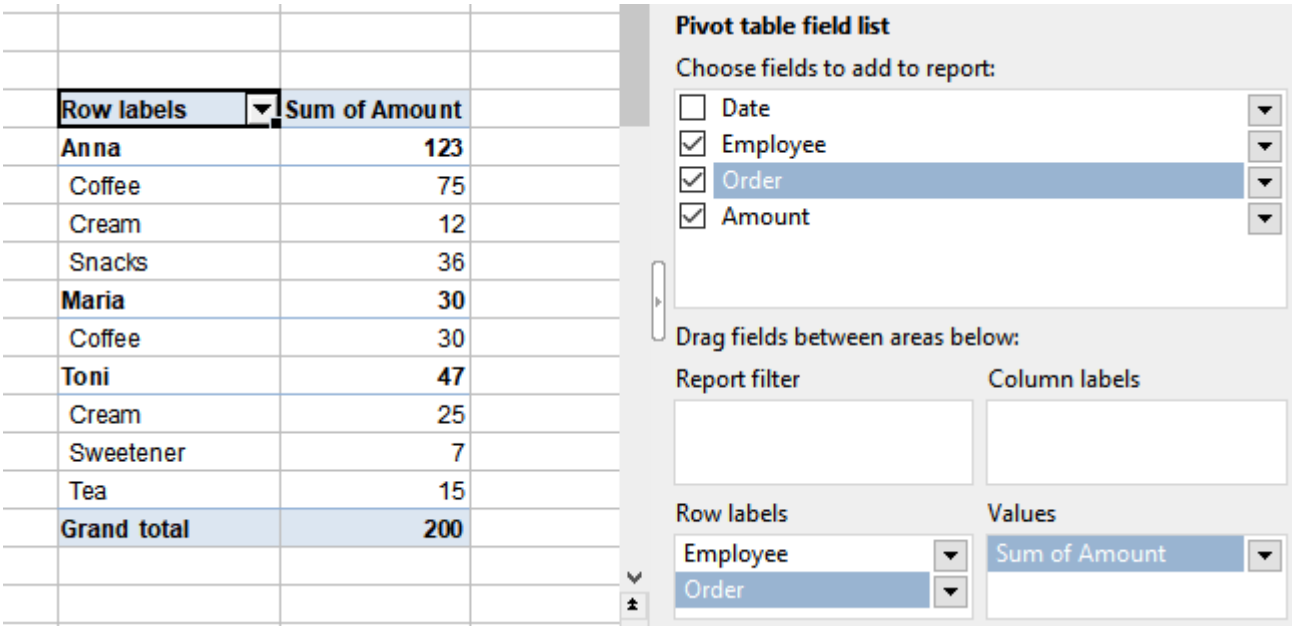
On the left the result of the pivot table, and on the right the field list with the selected fields for Exercise 3

- The field element "Employee" appears in the **Column labels** area of the field list.

- In the pivot table report, a column field with the header "Column labels" is displayed and the employees are arranged by columns. Each name appears only once.
- The expenses are summed in the pivot table report in the value field "Sum of Amount" and broken down by employee.

Exercise 4: Adding a second field to the "Row labels" area

Drag the *Employee* field back into the **Row labels** area, and now place an additional check mark in front of the *Order* field.



Row labels	Sum of Amount
Anna	**123**
Coffee	75
Cream	12
Snacks	36
Maria	**30**
Coffee	30
Toni	**47**
Cream	25
Sweetener	7
Tea	15
Grand total	**200**

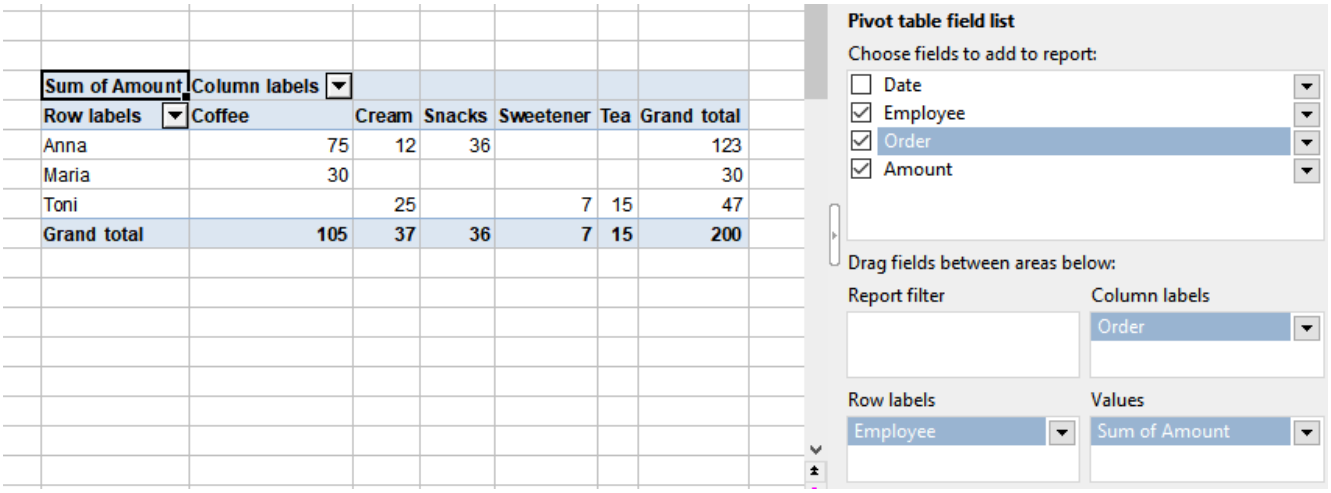
On the left the result of the pivot table, and on the right the field list with the selected fields for Exercise 4

- In the pivot table report, employees are grouped with their totaled order types under "Row labels". Since the *Employee* field is at the top of the row labels area, it is the primary criterion and is therefore displayed as the higher-level field in the pivot table report.
- The amounts for purchased orders are broken down by employee in the "Sum of Amount" value field in the pivot table report and partial results are displayed as subtotals per employee.

> ***Note:*** It could be that the orders in the pivot table report are grouped as an indented column to the right of the employees. The structure of the results shown here is based on the PlanMaker default settings. See section Configuring pivot tables: Field settings to find useful information on how to customize the form.

Exercise 5: Using "Column labels" and "Row labels" together

Drag the *Order* field to the **Column labels** area, the *Employee* field remains in the **Row labels** area.



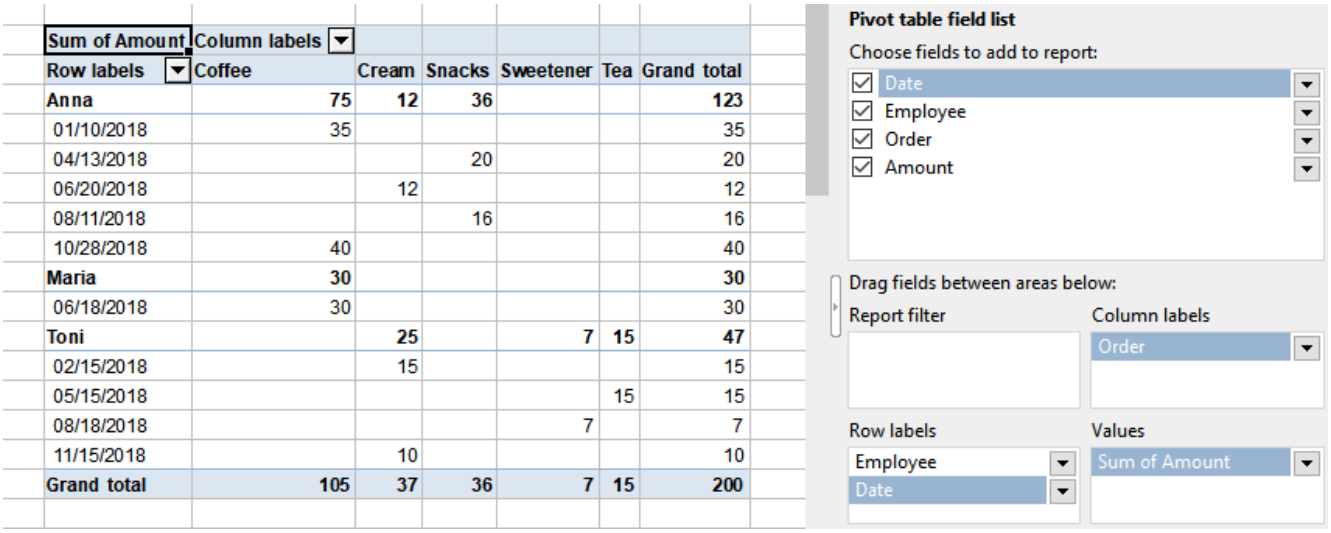
Sum of Amount	Column labels					
Row labels	Coffee	Cream	Snacks	Sweetener	Tea	Grand total
Anna	75	12	36			123
Maria	30					30
Toni		25		7	15	47
Grand total	105	37	36	7	15	200

On the left the result of the pivot table, and on the right the field list with the selected fields for Exercise 5

- You will see the same results as in Exercise 4, but shown as a cross-classified table. The intersecting fields without existing values (e.g. Anna did not buy sweetener) are displayed as empty cells.

Exercise 6: Using "Column labels" and "Row labels" together with multiple fields

Now also drag the *Date* field to the **Row labels** area below the *Employee* field.



Sum of Amount	Column labels					
Row labels	Coffee	Cream	Snacks	Sweetener	Tea	Grand total
Anna	**75**	**12**	**36**			**123**
01/10/2018	35					35
04/13/2018			20			20
06/20/2018		12				12
08/11/2018			16			16
10/28/2018	40					40
Maria	**30**					**30**
06/18/2018	30					30
Toni		**25**		**7**	**15**	**47**
02/15/2018		15				15
05/15/2018					15	15
08/18/2018				7		7
11/15/2018		10				10
Grand total	**105**	**37**	**36**	**7**	**15**	**200**

On the left the result of the pivot table, and on the right the field list with the selected fields for Exercise 6

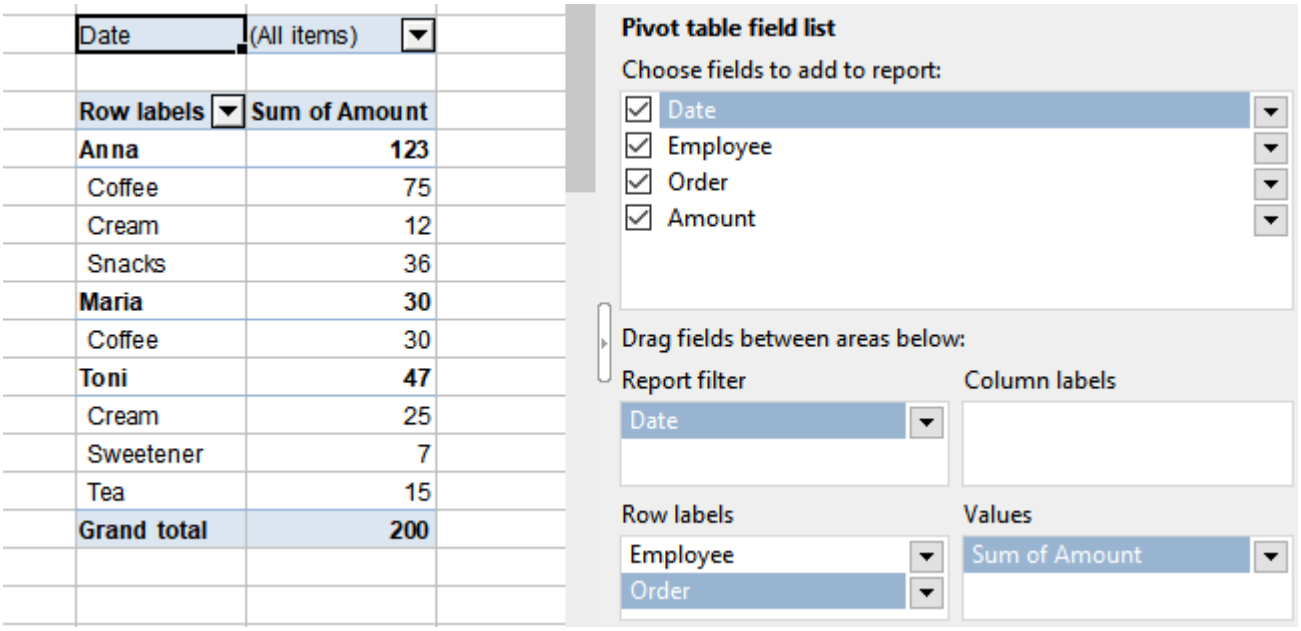
- The date of the orders purchased by employees is also displayed in the pivot table report, in this example grouped directly below the employees. A grouping of the orders as an indented column to the right of the employees could also appear, depending on the settings in PlanMaker.

> ***Note 1:*** You can drag multiple fields into the row and/or column labels for reporting purposes, but you will also quickly reach the limits of clarity.

> ***Note 2:*** If there are several fields in one area, the order of the fields determines the structure of the outline levels displayed in the pivot table report. You can change this order at any time by dragging the field up or down within the area.

Exercise 7: Adding a field to the "Report filter" area

Drag the *Date* field from the **Row labels** area to the **Report filter** area and the *Order* field back to the **Row labels** area.



On the left the result of the pivot table, and on the right the field list with the selected fields for Exercise 7

- A **Report filter** has been added for the *Date* field, which is integrated as a new row above the pivot report.
- Above the pivot report you can open a dropdown menu to the right of *(All items)* and filter by date values displayed in the list. Initially, all date values are selected, indicated by the check mark in front of them. You can filter out the date items from the pivot report that you do not want to be displayed by removing the check marks.

Working with the field list: Fields section

The fields section in the upper part of the field list displays the headings of the columns of your source data. You can make the following changes to the fields section:

- **Display field names alphabetically in the fields section**

  The field names are first automatically sorted according to the order of the columns from your source data. You can also display the fields in alphabetical order to find specific field names more quickly. To do so, click the **Pivot table settings** button below the areas section. On the **Filter** tab, section **Field list**, select the option **Sort A to Z** and confirm with **OK**.

Note: The alphabetical order you enter here does not affect the appearance in the pivot table report. To sort the elements alphabetically directly in the pivot table report, see Sorting and filtering pivot tables.

- **Rename field names in the fields section**

  Open the dropdown menu to the right of the field name and select the **Field settings**. In the associated dialog box you can assign a **Custom name**.

  You can also rename a field if it is in the values area or row labels/column labels area of the areas section. For more information, see Working with the field list: Areas section.

- **Move fields from the fields section to the areas section**

  To move a field from the fields section to the areas section, you have the following options:

  A. Enable the checkbox to the left of the field name in the fields section. PlanMaker automatically assigns the field to an area of the areas section according to its format: Numbers are placed in the *Values* area, text and date formats in the *Row labels* area.

  B. Drag the field with the left mouse button to the desired area below.

  C. Click the dropdown menu to the right of the field name. Here you can select the area in which you want to move the field directly.

Working with the field list: Areas section

After creating a pivot table, you will see first of all a blank pivot table report in your worksheet and the field list in the sidebar on the right. By adding the fields from the upper fields section to the 4 individual areas of the lower areas section, you can observe how the assignments in the field list affect the previously blank pivot report.

Tip: It is best to first drag the field with the amounts into the values area of the areas section. This way you can best follow the further steps in structuring the pivot table.

Adding, moving, removing fields

Adding fields to the areas section

To move a field from the fields section to the areas section, you have the following options:

A. Place the check mark to the left of the field name in the fields section. PlanMaker automatically assigns the field to an area of the areas section according to its format: Numbers are placed in the values area, text and date in the row labels area.

B. Drag the field with the left mouse button to the desired area below.

C. Click the dropdown menu to the right of the field name. Here you can select the area in which you want to move the field directly.

Moving fields within the areas section

To move fields from one area to another area within the areas section, you have the following options:

A. Drag the field from one area to another with the left mouse button.

B. Click the dropdown menu to the right of the field name (either in the fields section above or in the areas section below). Here you can select the area you want to move the field directly into.

C. Use the left mouse button to drag the field again from the upper fields section to the desired new area of the areas section. This will automatically remove it from the previous area (except for the values area, where copies of a field are possible).

Removing fields from the areas section

To remove fields from the areas section at any time, you have the following options:

A. Use the left mouse button to drag the field back up into the fields section.

B. Remove the check mark to the left of the field name in the fields section.

C. To the right of the field name, click the dropdown menu (either in the fields section above or in the areas section below) and select **Remove field**.

> ***Note:*** Removing fields from the areas section or moving fields between the areas will undo any changes made to the field (exception: renaming in the row labels/column labels area).

Tips and rules for using the areas section

Using fields more than once in the areas section

- To the *Row labels*, *Column labels* and *Report filter* areas the following applies: A field can be dragged only once into one of these areas. If you also want to insert it into another area, it is removed from the area where it was before.
- This does not apply to the *Values* area: here you can drop a field again, even if it already exists in another area. The same field can even be inserted several times as a copy. What could this be good for? You can display a field item both as a sum and a second time in a different format (e.g. average). An additional element ∑ *Values* appears automatically in the column labels, which you can also move to the row labels area (the format is retained), but not to the report filter area.

> ***Note:*** If you drag the field ∑ *Values* back into the fields section, all fields in the values area will be automatically removed and all changes made to these fields will be discarded.

Changing the order of the fields within an area of the areas section

- The order of the fields within an area can be changed by using the mouse to drag the field to the correct position within the area.
- Alternatively, click the dropdown menu to the right of the field name. Here you can select where you want to move the field (up, down, to the beginning or to the end).

Renaming a field name in the areas section

A field name can be renamed in the areas section so that it appears in the pivot table with a different name.

- Custom name in the **Row labels** or **Column labels** area:

If the field is in the row labels or column labels area, click the dropdown menu to the right of the field name and select **Field settings**. In the **Field** tab, enter a custom name.

- Custom name in the **Values** area:

  If the field is in the values area, select **Value settings** from the dropdown menu to the right of the field and enter a custom name in the **Summarize values** tab.

  Note: For renaming in the values area, the following applies: The new name is discarded when the field is removed from its area. However, you can also rename the field in the fields section above (see Working with the field list: Fields section); the renaming made here remains. In the values area, however, the addition "Sum/Count of..." is still displayed.

- In the **Report filter** area it is not possible to rename fields. However, you can also rename the field at the fields section.

Further options in the field list

In the field list you will find further control elements not described here. These are explained more closely in the following sections:

- **Pivot table settings** button:
  Section Pivot table settings
- **Refresh data** button:
  Section Updating pivot tables and changing data area
- **Defer layout update** along with the **Update** button:
  Section Defer layout update
- **Field settings** (via dropdown menu of fields in the row labels/column labels area):
  Section Field settings (Row/column labels area)
- **Filter labels** (via dropdown menu of fields in the row labels/column labels area):
  Section Sorting and filtering pivot tables
- **Filter values** (via dropdown menu of fields in the report filter area):
  Section Sorting and filtering pivot tables
- **Value settings** (via dropdown menu of fields in the value area):
  Section Value settings (Values area)

Configuring pivot tables with the field list

In the field list, you have various options to change the structure and appearance of your pivot table, which are explained in this section:

- **Field settings**

  The **Field settings** can be found in the areas section of the field list in the *Row labels* or *Column labels* areas; use the dropdown menu to the right of each field. In the field settings, you can define if and how partial results are displayed and in which form the layout appears (outline form or tabular form); you can also change the field name here.

- **Value settings**

  Fields in the values area have different setting components from the *field settings* in the row/column labels. They can also be opened via the dropdown menu of the respective field and are called **Value settings** here. In the value settings you will find a selection of summary functions and calculations as well as the required number format for the displayed results. The field name can also be renamed here.

- **Pivot table settings**

  In the **Pivot table settings**, you can make advanced layout adjustments, define filter methods, select styles, set data usage and assign a name to the pivot table. You will find the pivot table settings located as a button below the areas section.

- **Defer layout update**

  You will find the **Defer layout update** option along with the **Update** button at the bottom of the field list. It allows you to "freeze" the continuous recalculation. You can rearrange the fields between the areas without time-consuming calculation.

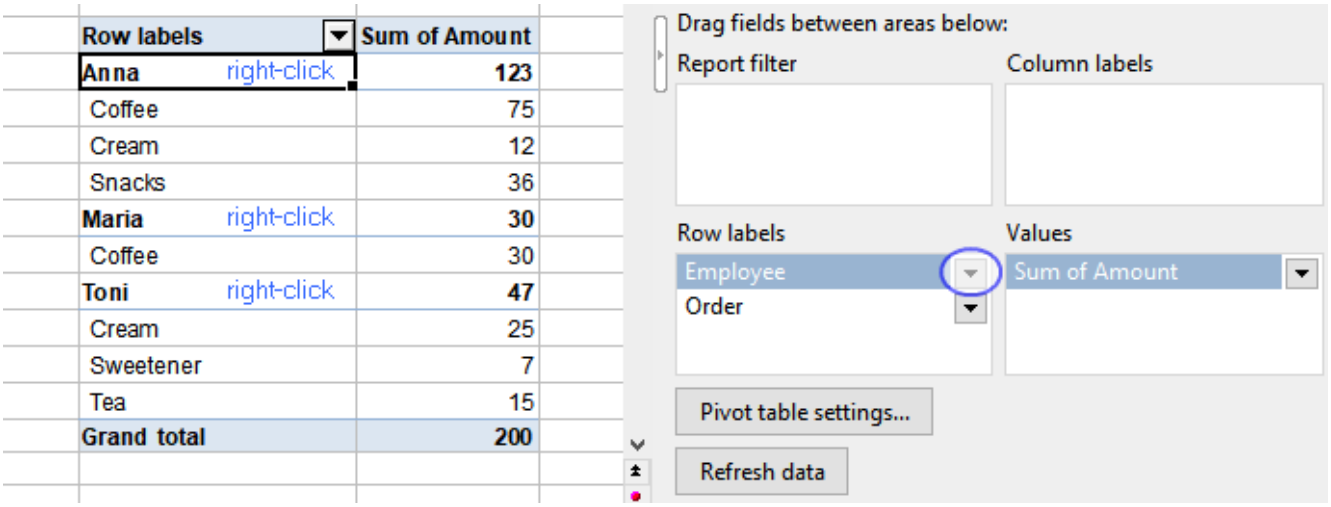
Please note: Changes to **Field settings** and **Value settings** are discarded when a field is removed from its area (back to the fields section or to another area of the areas section). Changes to **Pivot table settings** are retained.

Field settings (Row/column labels area)

If you open the dropdown menu to the right of a field in the **Row labels** or **Column labels** areas in the lower areas section of the filed list, you will find the **Field settings** option. Alternatively, you will find this option via the context menu by right-clicking directly in the Pivot table report (select a cell of the desired field below the headers *Row labels/Column labels*).

This section describes the adjustments you can make with the **field settings**.

This is illustrated based on the known example data shown in the figure below: The *Amount* field is dragged into the **Value** area of the areas section, and the *Employee* and *Order* fields are dragged into the **Row labels** area.



The pivot table report at default values for field settings. Highlighted in blue: selecting the field settings for the "Employee" field

Note: For the sake of simplicity, the descriptions given in this section refer to the arrangement of the fields in the *Row labels* area. If you drag the fields to the *Column labels* area instead, the results are basically the same. But they are displayed transposed (from left to right instead of top to bottom).

Field settings, "Subtotals" tab

If you have arranged several fields in a row labels or column labels area, you get partial results for the higher-level field item (Employee) in the pivot table report, as shown in the figure above (for Anna, Maria, Toni). These subtotals are automatically calculated as sums if a number field has been identified in the values area. In the **Subtotals** tab you can also change the display of the subtotals to other summary functions (e.g. count, average, etc. instead of sums) or hide the display of subtotals completely.

Important: The field settings have an effect for the pivot table only on the field selected in the row/column labels area.

Click on the dropdown menu to the right of the field (Employee) in the **Row labels** area (areas section of the field list) and select the **Field settings**. In the open dialog box, choose the **Subtotals** tab.

Here you have the following options:

- **Auto** (default): *Sums* are displayed for the subtotals (Employee, as in the figure above). If the value field (Amount) does not contain numbers, but values with other formats, the *Count* function is automatically used for the subtotals.
- **None:** The subtotals (Employee) are not displayed.

Row labels	Sum of Amount
Anna	
Coffee	75
Cream	12
Snacks	36
Maria	
Coffee	30
Toni	
Cream	25
Sweetener	7
Tea	15
Grand total	200

The Pivot table report without subtotals

- **Custom**

  You can choose from various summary functions for displaying subtotals using the **Custom** option:

  Sum: The subtotals are displayed as the sum of the single values.

  Count: Returns the number of single values that occur. Works the same as the COUNTA function.

  Average: Returns the average value of the occurring single values.

  Maximum: Returns the largest occurring single value.

  Minimum: Returns the smallest occurring single value.

  Product: Returns the multiplied value of the occurring single values.

  Count numbers: Returns the count of values that are numbers. Works the same as the COUNT function.

  Standard deviation (sample): Returns the estimated value for the standard deviation of a population based on a sample. Works the same as the STDEV.S function.

  Standard deviation (population): Returns the standard deviation of a population. Works the same as the STDEV.P function.

  Variance (sample): Returns the estimated value for the variance of a population based on a sample. Works the same as the VAR.S function.

  Variance (population): Returns the variance of a base population. Works the same as the VAR.P function.

Tip 1: It is also possible to combine several custom functions. Each of them is then displayed as a separate row for the subtotal.

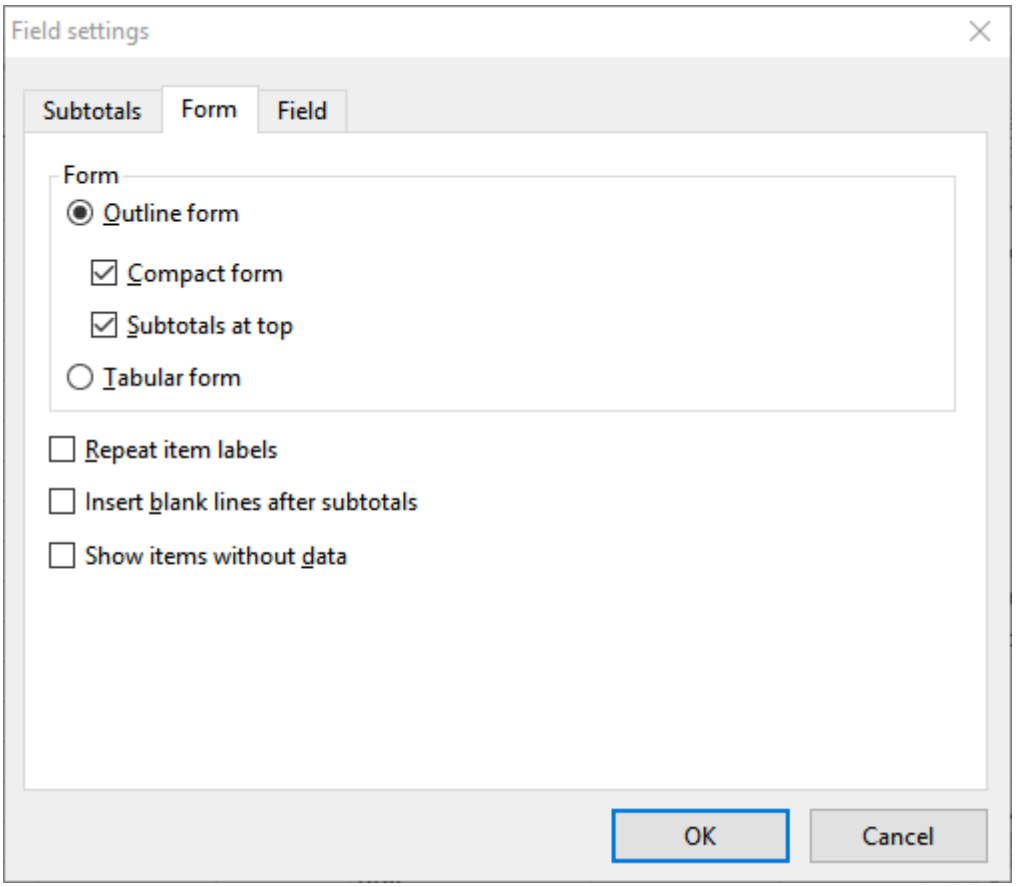
Tip 2: If you want to change not only the subtotals but also the other values to a certain display, you can make the required changes in the *Values* area with the value settings option; see the section Value settings (Values area). If, on the other hand, you want to show or hide the Grand totals for columns/rows, you will find the options available under Pivot table settings.

Field settings, "Form" tab

In the example figure at the beginning of the section, you can see the pivot table report displayed in the outline view. You can use the **Form** options to customize this view.

> ***Note:*** The displayed **Form** can only be customized for fields in the *Row labels* area. For fields in the *Column labels* area, the structure formats cannot be set.

In the **Row labels** area (in the areas section of the field list), click the dropdown menu ▾ to the right of the *Employee* field and select **Field settings**. In the open dialog box, choose the **Form** tab.



The Field settings dialog box with the default values in the "Form" tab

Form section

Here you can select between the view in **Outline form** or in **Tabular form**:

- In the **Outline form** – with additionally enabled **Compact form** – several fields are displayed together in one column, and the lower-level elements are indented into the column. You can also select here whether the subtotals should appear above or below the grouping.

  The following figures illustrate the different presentation variants, depending on the enabled options:

Outline form: *Compact form* enabled; *Subtotals at top* enabled

Row labels	Sum of Amount
Anna	**123**
Coffee	75
Cream	12
Snacks	36
Maria	**30**
Coffee	30
Toni	**47**
Cream	25
Sweetener	7
Tea	15
Grand total	**200**

Outline form: *Compact form* disabled; *Subtotals at top* enabled

Row labels	Order	Sum of Amount
Anna		**123**
	Coffee	75
	Cream	12
	Snacks	36
Maria		**30**
	Coffee	30
Toni		**47**
	Cream	25
	Sweetener	7
	Tea	15
Grand total		**200**

Outline form: *Compact form* disabled; *Subtotals at top* disabled

Row labels	Order	Sum of Amount
Anna		
	Coffee	75
	Cream	12
	Snacks	36
Anna Total		**123**
Maria		
	Coffee	30
Maria Total		**30**
Toni		
	Cream	25
	Sweetener	7
	Tea	15
Toni Total		**47**
Grand total		**200**

- The **Tabular form** generally displays a separate column for each field, with the respective field heading:

Row labels	Order	Sum of Amount
Anna	Coffee	75
	Cream	12
	Snacks	36
Anna Total		123
Maria	Coffee	30
Maria Total		30
Toni	Cream	25
	Sweetener	7
	Tea	15
Toni Total		47
Grand total		200

Further options in the "Form" tab

There are three more options in the lower section of the form tab that you can use as needed to give the pivot table report a better structure.

Please note: The options *Repeat item labels* and *Insert blank lines after subtotals* affect only higher-level field items (Employee). The option *Show items without data*, however, affect only lower-level field items (Order).

- **Repeat item labels**

  The item labels of the elements are displayed repeatedly in each row. This option only works for the *Tabular form* and for the *Outline form* only if you disable the compact form.

Row labels	Order	Sum of Amount
Anna	Coffee	75
Anna	Cream	12
Anna	Snacks	36
Anna Total		123
Maria	Coffee	30
Maria Total		30
Toni	Cream	25
Toni	Sweetener	7
Toni	Tea	15
Toni Total		47
Grand total		200

Enabled option "Repeat item labels" for **Tabular form**

- **Insert blank lines after subtotals**

  It can be helpful for the clarity of the pivot table report if a blank line appears after each group of subtotals. Enable the option for this purpose (not available for fields in the column labels area).

- **Show items without data**

  Enable this option to also display those elements that did not contain associated data.

  Example: Toni did not buy any *Coffee*. Enabling this option, however will display that item with an empty cell in "Sum of Amount".

Field settings, "Field" tab

You can give the field a **Custom name** here so that it appears in the pivot table with a different name. Enable the checkbox and type the new name into the input field (see also Working with the field list: Areas section).

Value settings (Values area)

If you open the dropdown menu to the right of a field in the **Values** area in the lower areas section of the field list, you will find the **Value Settings** option. Alternatively, you will find this option via the context menu by right-clicking directly in the Pivot table report (select a cell below the header title *Sum of...*).

The value settings dialog box contains the tabs **Summarize values** and **Show values as**, which give you various summary functions and calculation options to choose from.

Value settings, "Summarize values" tab

The results in the pivot table report are automatically displayed as a sum if a number field was identified in the *Values* area. If the field has values other than numbers, the results are calculated as a count.

You can customize the display of the results. The specified selection applies to the subtotals of the higher-level field and also to the subgrouped fields.

To do this, click the dropdown menu to the right of the desired field in the **Values** area (in the areas section) and select the **Value settings** option. In the dialog box that then opens, choose the **Summarize values** tab.

In the upper section of the tab, you will find "Summarize values by" with the following options for displaying the values:

- **Sum:** The subtotals are displayed as the sum of the single values.
- **Count:** Returns the number of single values that occur. Works the same as the COUNTA function.
- **Average:** Returns the average value of the occurring single values.
- **Maximum:** Returns the largest occurring single value.
- **Minimum:** Returns the smallest occurring single value.
- **Product:** Returns the multiplied value of the occurring single values.
- **Count numbers:** Returns the count of values that are numbers. Works the same as the COUNT function.
- **Standard deviation (sample):** Returns the estimated value for the standard deviation of a population based on a sample. Works the same as the STDEV.S function.

- **Standard deviation (population):** Returns the standard deviation of a population. Works the same as the STDEV.Pfunction.
- **Variance (sample):** Returns the estimated value for the variance of a population based on a sample. Works the same as the VAR.S function.
- **Variance (population):** Returns the variance of a base population. Works the same as the VAR.P function.

Tip: If you only want to change the subtotals to a certain display, you can make the required changes in the *Row/Column labels* area with the *Field settings* option, see previous section Field settings (Row/column labels area). If, on the other hand, you want to show or hide the Grand totals for columns/rows, you will find the options available under Pivot table settings.

Furthermore, you will find the **Custom name** option in the tab. Here you can rename the field so that it appears in the pivot table with a different name. See also section Working with the field list: Areas section.

Value settings, "Show values as" tab

In the **Show values as** tab you will find various options how to display the results of the pivot table, for example, as percentage values.

Tip: You can also drag the same field several times into the *Values* area. If you then apply different output settings to the copy of the field using **Show values as** (e.g. for one field standard values and for the other field percentage values), you can clearly compare the different output values in the pivot report.

In the upper section of the dialog box you will find the section **Show values as** with choices for calculating the values. Depending on the calculation type, additional entries appear in the *Base field* and *Base item* lists below.

- **Standard (no calculation):** Displays the value as usual.
- **% of grand total:** Each item is displayed as a percentage of the grand total.
- **% of column total:** For each column, the total is set as a 100% reference, and each item in the column is shown as a percentage of that total.
- **% of row total:** For each row, the total is set as a 100% reference, and each item in the row is shown as a percentage of that total.
- **% of:** A column or row field is set as a 100% reference, and all other values are displayed as a percentage of this reference value. The required entries must be selected from the base field list and base item list.
- **% of parent row total:** Displays the percentage of an item relative to the higher-level item (= parent) in the row structure.
- **% of parent column total:** Displays the percentage of an item relative to the higher-level item (= parent) in the column structure.
- **% of parent total:** Displays the percentage of an item relative to any (selectable) higher-level item in the structure. The required entry must be selected from the base field list.
- **Difference from:** Displays the absolute difference of the values from the selected reference value. The required entries must be selected from the base field list and base item list.

- **% difference from:** Displays the percentage difference of the values from the selected reference value. The required entries must be selected from the base field list and base item list.
- **Running total in:** Displays the cumulative absolute values of the successive items. The required entry must be selected from the base field list.
- **% running total in:** Displays the cumulative percentage values of the successive items. The required entry must be selected from the base field list.
- **Rank smallest to largest:** Displays the rank of selected values in a specific field. The smallest item in the field is ranked 1. The required entry must be selected from the base field list.
- **Rank largest to smallest:** As above, but the largest element in the field is ranked 1.
- **Index:** Displays the weighting of the values in relation to the grand row total and grand column total. The higher the index value, the greater the weighting of the value on the grand row/column total. For the index value, this formula applies:

  $$\frac{\text{value in cell x grand total of the pivot table}}{\text{grand row total x grand column total}}$$

You can use the **Number format** button in the tab to permanently adjust the display of the desired number format. For details on the various number formats, see the List of all number formats available.

Note: The changes to the number format that you make here are permanently applied. If you change the number format using the cell formatting only, the changes are discarded when the data is refreshed. The number formatting of the source range also is not adopted in the pivot table.

Pivot table settings

In the field list below the areas section with the 4 areas, you will find the **Pivot table settings** button. You can also access the command via the context menu by right-clicking directly in the pivot table report.

You can make further adjustments to the structure of your pivot table here, which you cannot find in the field settings or value settings, since pivot table settings are of a general nature. Unlike the field and value settings, the changed options in the pivot table settings will remain in effect when you remove the fields from the areas section.

Layout tab

- **Show totals for rows/columns:** Shows or hides grand totals for rows/columns.
- **Indent row labels:** If you have arranged several fields in the row labels area and the outline form with compact format is set in the Field settings, the field of the lower-level is displayed indented below it.

  ....character(s): Here you can now define the extent of the indentation from the left edge of the column by typing an appropriate number in the input field (default is 1 character).
- **Autofit column width:** If this option is enabled, the column width of the pivot table automatically fits to the text of the columns so that the text is not cut off by the next column. This has advantages, but the downside

is that manually made column width adjustments may be discarded when changes are made to the fields. Disable this option to keep the column width you set manually.

- **Preserve cell formatting:** If this option is disabled, the formatting you have made in the pivot table (e.g. using a different font) will be discarded as soon as you update the pivot table or reopen the workbook. If the option is enabled, formatting changes are retained.
- **Classic pivot table format:** If you are confused about the headers "Row labels" and "Column labels" in the pivot table report and prefer to see the real names of the fields instead, enable this option for a classic appearance (known from older versions of Microsoft Excel up to 2003).
- **Show the values row:** Enable the checkbox to insert an additional row with the heading "Values" above the pivot table report. Note: The value row is displayed only if there are at least two fields in the values area and cannot be enabled for the classic pivot table format.

Filter tab

- **Report filter** section: You can combine the following options *Display fields* and *Fields per row* to rearrange the placement of report filters in the pivot table report.

  Display fields – If there are at least two fields in the report filter area, you use this option to specify how the fields in the report filter area are arranged in the pivot table report. You can select between *First down, then right* or *First right, then down*.

  Fields per row – Here you can also specify for the report filters of the pivot table report how many fields are displayed per column before a new column starts.

- **Field list** section:

  Sort A-Z/Sort in data source order – The field names in the field list are sorted according to the order of the columns from your source data. You can also display the fields in alphabetical order to find specific field names in the fields section more quickly.

  Note: The order specified here does not affect the display in the pivot table report. To sort the elements alphabetically directly in the pivot table report, see Sorting and filtering pivot tables.

- **Display** section

  Show field captions and filter dropdowns – The field names and filter symbols for row labels and column labels are displayed/hidden in the pivot table report.

Style tab

You can adjust the visual appearance of the pivot table report in various ways, just as you do with normal table styles. Select a style source *(Excel 2007, Excel 2003, Excel 97)* from the upper left list in the **Style** section and choose one of the pivot styles with different formatting from the list below. For the Excel 2007 style templates, the selection *light/dark/medium* is also available in the upper right list.

The options *Banded rows*, *Banded columns*, *Row headers* and *Column headers* are displayed automatically adapted to the style template. For the Excel 2007 style templates, you can manually modify these options to your preferences.

Enabling the option **Banded rows/Banded columns** causes alternating background colors of the rows/columns, enabling the option **Row headers/Column headers** emphasizes the first row/column of the pivot table.

The change of the design is displayed directly in the pivot table report as a preview and has to be confirmed with **OK** for finally applying it.

Data tab

- **Special values** section:

  For error values show – Cells with incorrect calculations return the known error values also in the pivot table report (for example, #N/A; see the section Error values). Enable this option and enter an individual text in the right input field to display self-defined output values representing the error values.

  For empty cells show – If no data can be assigned to an item (this usually occurs with combinations of row and column labels for cross-classified tables), an empty cell is displayed in the pivot table report. If you disable the checkbox, a 0 is displayed instead of empty cells. If the checkbox is enabled, you can also enter an individual text in the input field next to it to display a self-defined output value instead of an empty cell or the 0.

- **Pivot table data** section:

  Save source data with file – If this option is enabled, the source data is stored in an internal cache and is available from the cache for the pivot table independently of your source data. In a way, a copy of the source table is created. This is particularly useful for external source data: If it no longer exists, you can still work on your pivot table with the data from the pivot cache.

  If you disable this option, your data will not be stored in the pivot cache. When you re-open the file, you have to click the *Refresh data* button (see Updating pivot tables and changing data area) to initialize the pivot cache for the pivot table with the source data. For external source data, if they no longer exist, your pivot table can also not be updated.

  Refresh when opening the file – If this option is enabled, the pivot table data is automatically updated to current source data when you open the file. If you disable this option, you can continue working with your old pivot data until you trigger the *Refresh data* button (see Updating pivot tables and changing data area).

> ***Please note:*** Updating the data with the *Refresh when opening the file* option or with the *Refresh data* button will replace the pivot cache with updated source data, overwriting the previous data in your pivot table.

Text tab

In the **Text** tab you can enter a custom **Name**, a **Title** and a **Description** for your pivot table. The name is automatically generated by PlanMaker in sequence (*Pivot table 1*, *Pivot table 2*, etc.) and is shown as a heading in the blank pivot table report. An entry is also created in Named ranges, but it cannot be renamed there. Moreover, the assigned *Name* cannot be used to identify the pivot table from the GETPIVOTDATA function; therefore, you must explicitly create a new entry for the pivot table in the *Named ranges*.

Apart from that, the entries from the **Text** tab do not appear anywhere in the pivot table. *Title* and *Description* can be useful as internal information. To rename the fields that effectively appear in the pivot table, please read the section Working with the field list: Fields section.

Defer layout update

At the bottom of the field list you will find the option **Defer layout update**. It is combined with the **Update** button on the right, but is not related to the **Refresh data** option (see Updating pivot tables and changing data area).

When you are repositioning fields in the field list, for example, add/remove/move fields in the areas section, the pivot table report is recalculated each time. This can take quite some time with large reports. Therefore, if you want to temporarily disable continuous recalculation, please proceed as follows:

1. Place a check mark in the **Defer layout update** checkbox. You can then rearrange the fields of your pivot table, but you will not see the resulting changes in the pivot table report. In addition, all other editing options for this state are disabled.
2. Once you have finished repositioning the fields, click the **Update** button to see the result of the change.
3. Remove the check mark from the **Defer layout update** checkbox.

Note: If you disable the **Defer layout update** option again without pressing **Update**, all arrangements of the fields that you have made since the option was enabled will be discarded.

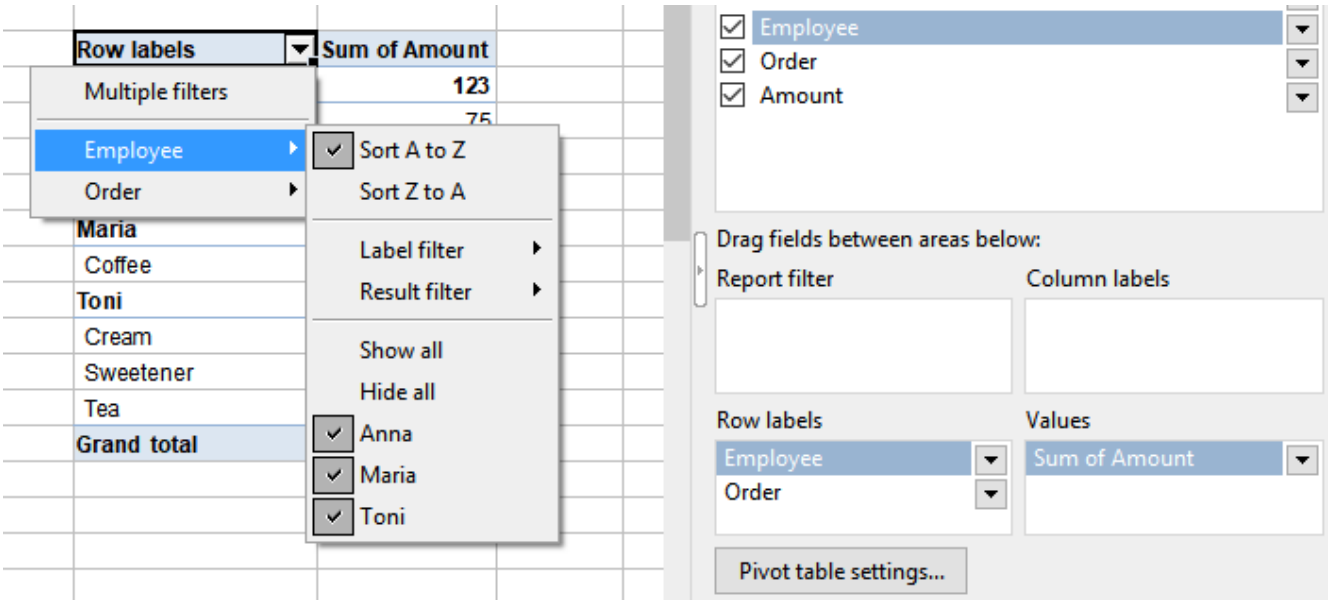
Sorting and filtering pivot tables

Too much data makes it difficult to see the relevant content. Therefore, there are various options for sorting and filtering table fields in pivot tables:

- Sorting field items alphabetically in the pivot table report via the dropdown menu
- Filtering in the areas section with the *Filter labels (Filter values)* option
- Filtering by adding *Report filters*
- Set additional special filters directly in the pivot table report via the dropdown menu

Please note: For all presented options of sorting and filtering, the changes will be discarded as soon as you have removed the field from the areas section or moved it from one to another area.

Sorting field items alphabetically in the pivot table report



You can sort the field elements of a pivot table report alphabetically by opening the dropdown menu in the report itself at the header *Row labels/Column labels* and choosing from the list:

- **Sort from A to Z** (alphabetical order)
- **Sort from Z-A** (reverse alphabetical order)

If there are several fields in the row/column labels area (as in the figure above), you can sort each field separately. If you move the mouse in the dropdown menu to the desired field, a submenu with the sorting options of this field opens.

Note: For the alphabetical display of the fields only in the field list, please read the section Working with the field list: Fields section.

Filtering in the areas section with the option Filter labels (Filter values)

In the *Row labels/Column labels* areas of the field list, go to the desired field whose items you want to filter. Open the dropdown menu to the right of the field and choose the **Filter labels** option (for fields in the *Report filter* area, do the same, but here the option is called **Filter values**). You can also select the option directly from the pivot table report by right-clicking on the desired field opening the context menu.

You can select from the **Filter** dialog box that appears:

- Select **single list items** that you want to show/hide by placing/removing a check mark in front of them.
- The **Show all** button selects all items.
- The **Hide all** button deselects all items.

Confirm your selection by pressing **OK**.

In the pivot table report, the black dropdown arrow next to the header changes to a red arrow, indicating that a filter is active. The filtered out values are no longer displayed in the pivot table report.

Filtering by adding report filters

The **Report filter** is located in the lower areas section of the field list and offers you a particularly simple and clear option for filtering data.

Drag the fields you want to filter by to the report filter area. A cell with the field name is then inserted above the pivot table report and another cell *(All items)* with a dropdown arrow is integrated to the right of it. The items of the field can be filtered via this dropdown menu. You can select **single list items** here or select/deselect the complete list of items with **Show all/Hide all**.

The red dropdown arrow to the right of the cell indicates that a filter is active. The filtered out values are no longer displayed in the pivot table report.

You can drag several fields from the field list to the report filter area and filter any combinations of single items from the various fields for the pivot table report.

Tip: Changing the positioning of the report filter fields in the pivot table report is possible using the Pivot table settings, Filter tab.

Set additional special filters directly in the pivot table report

In the pivot table report, open the dropdown menu right to the *Row labels/Column labels* header. If there is only one field in the Row labels/Column labels area, the filter choice is displayed directly for the selected field.

If there are several fields in the row/column labels area, separate filters can be applied for each field in the pivot table report. If you move the mouse to the desired field in the dropdown menu of the header, a submenu opens with the filter selection of the field.

- You can select **single list items** or select/deselect the entire list of items with **Show all/Hide all**.

> ***Note:*** If the list has too many entries, the entry **More** appears at the end of the list. Clicking on this entry takes you to the **Filter** dialog box with the complete list of all items.

Furthermore, additional special filter conditions are available in the dropdown list (you can find detailed descriptions of the individual filter conditions in the section AutoFilter):

- **Label filter** or **Date filter:** Depending on whether you have selected a field with numbers/text or date values, one of the two filters is automatically offered. According to the filter, you will find certain filter conditions for numbers/text or date values.
- **Result filter:** The result filter has special filter conditions that you can use to narrow down the amounts in the value fields.

> Note: Please pay attention when applying filters to several fields in which order you set the filters. The next filter that is applied refers only to the remaining results of the previously set filter.

- **Multiple filters:** The filters in pivot table reports can be applied additively, that is, you can place another filter on the currently effective filter of the same field. To do this, however, you must activate the *Multiple filters* option to combine filters for single list items, label/date filters and result filters for the same field. If this *Multiple filters* option is not enabled, a newly applied filter replaces the old one.
- **Clear filter:** If you want to remove the used filters from the label filter/date filter or result filter, choose *Clear filter* from the dropdown list of the relevant filter.

> ***Tip:*** If you want to remove all filters at once, disable the **Multiple filters** entry. In the following dialog box **Reset all filters?** confirm with **OK** to undo all filters.

In the pivot table report, the red dropdown arrow next to the header indicates that a filter is set. The filtered out values are no longer displayed in the pivot table report.

Grouping pivot tables

You can use the **Group** function to display data even more clearly. For example, group the dates in your pivot table report by years, quarters, or months to make time periods more meaningful.

You can find the command for this in the pivot table sidebar at the bottom with the **Group...** button.

An example:

You have created a pivot table from the known sample data (see Creating a new pivot table).

Then, proceed as follows:

1. In the pivot table sidebar, drag the *Date* field to the **Row labels** area and the *Amount* field to the **Values** area.
2. In the pivot table report, select a cell with a date value.

> ***Note:*** Only one cell may be selected at a time.

3. Click on the **Group...** button in the pivot table sidebar.
4. In the dialog box that now appears, select the entry *Quarters* from the list, for example.
5. In the dialog box, confirm with **Group**.

The pivot table report then shows the following result: The amounts are summed up quarterly.

	Date	Employee	Order	Amount		Row labels	Sum of Amount
2	01/10/2018	Anna	Coffee	$35		Qtr1	50
3	02/15/2018	Toni	Cream	$15		Qtr2	77
4	04/13/2018	Anna	Snacks	$20		Qtr3	23
5	05/15/2018	Toni	Tea	$15		Qtr4	50
6	06/18/2018	Maria	Coffee	$30		**Grand total**	**200**
7	06/20/2018	Anna	Cream	$12			
8	08/11/2018	Anna	Snacks	$16			
9	08/18/2018	Toni	Sweetener	$7			
10	10/28/2018	Anna	Coffee	$40			
11	11/15/2018	Toni	Cream	$10			
12							

The "Group..." function in detail:

Depending on the contents of a selected cell, you will group *date values*, *numeric values*, or *text*. Multiple groupings in the same pivot table are possible, both for *Row labels* and *Column labels*.

After you have selected a cell in the pivot table and clicked on the **Group...** button, one of the following dialog boxes opens, each with different options:

- The dialog box **Group by dates** appears if the selected cell contains *date values*:

  With the **Automatic** options enabled, the date values are preset to a range with the first and last date of all data records, and grouped for this period. If you want to customize the time period, clear the **Automatic** check box in front of the input fields **Starting at** or **Ending at** and type in the desired values there.

  In the list below, select the time unit (*Months*, *Quarters* , etc.) by which you want to group. Click with the mouse on the relevant entry from the list, it is then highlighted in blue and thus selected. To deselect, click again on the entry highlighted in blue. Tip: You can also select multiple time units, just click on another entry. For example, it may make sense to select *Quarters* as well as *Days*. The days are then shown in the pivot table for the relevant quarter.

  Once you have made your choice, press **Group** in the dialog box.

  Note: The input field **Number of days** is only available if you have specified*Days* only as a time unit in the list above. This option causes the pivot table to display the specified number of days as a time interval from...to and is especially useful for displaying the results of calendar weeks. To do so, enter the number 7 and disable the two **Auto** check boxes above. Now choose for **Starting at** the Monday before the oldest date of your source data (in the example above, this would be 01/08/2018) and for **Ending at** the Sunday after the most recent date (in the example 11/18/2018).

- The dialog box **Group by numbers** appears if the selected cell contains *numeric values*:

  With the **Auto** check boxes enabled, the numerical values are preset to a range with the smallest and largest numerical value of all data records. Therefore, the numerical values belonging to this range are grouped. If

you want to customize the range, disable the **Auto** check box in front of the input fields **Starting at** or **Ending at** and enter the desired values there.

With the **By** option below you determine in which intervals the numerical values are to be grouped. You therefore receive a summarization to value classes. For example, if you enter 0 for **Starting at**, 40 for **Ending at**, and 10 for **By**, you will get the classes 0-19, 10-19, 20-29, 30-39 by which your records will be grouped.

Finally, press **Group** in the dialog box.

- The dialog box **Group text** appears if the selected cell contains *text*:

  In the *Labels* list on the left, select the items you want to group by clicking on them with the mouse. The entry now appears highlighted in blue. To deselect an item, simply click on it again.

  Important: In the input field *Group name*, type a name first. After this, you can use the **New group** button to create a grouping for the selected items. You can then add more groups in the same way by selecting items from the left list again and entering a group name (be sure to confirm with **New group**).

  In the right list *Groups* you see the result of the created group(s): At the top is the group name and below are the contained items.

  If you want to rename a group, select the corresponding group in the *Groups* list on the right. ***Important:*** In the *Group name* field, type the new name first, and after this click on the **Rename group** button.

  Use the buttons >> and << to add or remove items from the groups. To do this, select the desired group in the *Groups* list on the right and then select the item you want to add (from the left list) or remove (from the right list).

  Finally, click on **OK** in the dialog box.

Ungrouping

To reset grouped data, select a cell of the grouping in your pivot table report. Click the **Ungroup** button in the pivot table sidebar. Only the grouping of the field to which the selected cell belongs is reset.

Alternatively, you can click the **Group...** button to open the dialog box again and click there on the **Ungroup** button.

Only for cells with *text*: If you have created several groups for a field with text, you can remove a single group via the dialog box by selecting there a group in the dropdown list on the right and using the **Ungroup** button. The **Ungroup all** button, on the other hand, ungroups all groupings for that field (corresponds to the **Ungroup** button in the sidebar).

Updating pivot tables and changing data area

The following generally applies to pivot tables: If you subsequently add new data to the source table, this initially has no effect on the pivot table. Due to PlanMaker's default values for *pivot table settings* (see Pivot table settings, Data tab), the data of the original source table is stored in an internal pivot cache after creating the initial pivot table. The pivot table accesses the data from this cache.

Only when you *Refresh data*, the pivot cache will be overwritten and the pivot table will be updated.

In the **Pivot table settings, Data tab**, you can find the option **Refresh when opening the file**. If you enable this option, the pivot cache is regularly overwritten with the current data of the source range when you open the file. If you want to continue working with your old pivot data after opening the file, leave this option disabled.

You can manually update your pivot table at any time by clicking the **Refresh data** button.

Please note: By updating the data with *Refresh data* button or with *Refresh when opening the file* option, the pivot cache will be replaced by updated source data and the previous data in your pivot table will be overwritten.

"Refresh data" button

You will find the **Refresh data** button below the areas section in the field list.

Depending on which place in the source data area you have added new data to, this has different effects on the pivot table:

- If you overwrite data within the source data area, the changed data is used in the refreshed pivot table.
- When you insert a new row/column within the source data area, the data area is automatically extended and reflected in the refreshed pivot table.
- But if you add a new row or column at the end of the source data area, the changed data is **not** reflected in the refreshed pivot table at first. To do this, you must re-adjust the source data area (see below "Changing the source data area").

Refresh all pivot tables

If you want to update all existing pivot tables – even with different source ranges – use the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Update** | **Update data** | **Update pivot tables**.

Changing the source data area

If your source data has changed in such a way that it no longer is in accordance with the original source range of the pivot table (new records have been appended / file with imported data has been moved), the referenced data area for the source data must be changed.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Place the mouse cursor in the pivot table report.

2. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Pivot table** again.

   Alternatively: On the ribbon tab **Data** | group **Analyze** | **Pivot table** or simply by right-clicking in the Pivot table report with the **Modify pivot table areas** command from the context menu.

3. A dialog box opens that is similar to the one for creating a new pivot table, with one difference: The *Insert* button is called *Change* here. In addition, the originally referenced source range is marked in blue color directly in the worksheet with the source data.

4. In the dialog box, enter the new data area in the input field (source range); the previous source range is offered by default. Alternatively, it is possible to mark the desired source range with the mouse if you have the worksheet with the source data in front of you. Use the left mouse button to grab the blue mark at the bottom right corner.

   Note: For external data, the adjustment is possible only in the input field (source range).

5. Confirm with the **Change** button. Before you do this, you can enter in the lower input field whether you also want to move the target range to another position; the previous target range is offered by default.

Deleting, copying, moving pivot tables

You can also delete, copy and move your created pivot tables. The following paragraphs explain exactly how to do this.

Tip: To delete, copy or move, it is always necessary to precisely mark the entire area of the pivot table report. The easiest way to do this is to place the mouse in a cell of the report and use the key combination **Ctrl+A** to select it. Or use the ribbon command **Home** | group **Selection** | **Select all**.

Deleting pivot tables

Deleting pivot tables works similarly to the standard procedures for deleting. Note, however, that the pivot table report must be selected as a whole; individual cells cannot be deleted separately.

So, select the entire pivot table report and use one of the following methods to delete:

- Press the **Del** key on the keyboard
- Use the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Delete** or open the context menu by right-clicking with the mouse on the pivot table report and selecting **Delete special**.

  In the submenu of these commands, you can use **All** or **Contents** to completely delete the pivot table. Select the entry **Formats** if you only want to remove the applied formats from the pivot table.

Copying pivot tables

You can copy pivot tables anytime and duplicate them in the same worksheet to a different position or in a new worksheet. The copied pivot table will have the same values as the original. Even after you click the *Refresh data* button, the copied pivot table adopts changed data from the source table.

In the copied pivot table, however, you still have the opportunity to configure it independently of the copied original with regard to field arrangement, formatting, etc. This gives you different views of the reports for the same source data.

Select the entire pivot table report to copy it and proceed according to one of the following methods:

- Use the ribbon command **Home | Copy**  and then **Home | Paste** 
- Right-click on the pivot table report to open the context menu and select **Copy** and subsequently **Paste**
- Drag the pivot table report with the mouse to the desired position and press the **Ctrl** key to drop it before releasing the mouse.
- Or simply use the key combination **Ctrl+C** and **Ctrl+V**

You can now decide which report you want to work on by clicking in the respective pivot table report. The field list appears corresponding to the selected report.

Moving pivot tables

Select the entire pivot table report and use the left mouse button to drag the selected range to a free position on the worksheet. Make sure that you do not overlap the source data range.

If you want to move the pivot table report to another worksheet, use one of these options:

- Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables | Pivot table** . Alternatively, right click in the pivot table to open the context menu and select the command **Modify pivot table areas**. In the dialog box, enter the target range and the desired worksheet (see Updating pivot tables and changing data area)
- Copy the pivot table report as described above, switch to the desired worksheet in an empty space and paste the copy from the clipboard. Then remove the remaining pivot table report from the former place.

Some restrictive notes on copying and moving source/target range

Copying and moving data ranges – both the source range and the target range (the pivot table report) – is not fully possible in the same way as you are familiar with from normal tables. The following rules should be considered:

- **Copy & paste** of source range/target range: It is possible to first copy the source range of your data and paste it to another position, but the pivot table is still referenced to the position of the original source range and not to the new position. This means that the former cell range is still addressed when the data is refreshed, and if it has been removed, an error message appears. This restriction also applies if you copy and paste the source range together with the target range. Copying and pasting only the target range to another position is possible without any problems.
- **Drag & drop** the source range/target range: If you drag the selected source range to another position with the mouse, the restriction described above does not apply. The pivot data will be referenced to the new cell range and will be correct addressed when updating the data. Dragging and dropping only the target range or together with the source range is also possible without any problems.
- **Cut & paste** the source range/target range: Cutting is neither possible for the source range nor for the target range. An error message appears when using this command.

In the following table you can see the options once again clearly summarized:

Action	Source range	Target range
Copy & paste	✘	✓
Drag & drop	✓	✓
Cut & paste	✘	✘

Freezing rows and columns

With the ribbon command **View** | group **Windows** | **Freeze cells**  you can fix the first rows and/or columns of a table on the screen. As a result, that they no longer move when scrolling through the worksheet, but permanently stay in place.

This is particularly useful if you have put headings into rows or columns of a worksheet, and want these headers to stay visible all the time.

Activating freezing

To freeze rows or columns, you can use the following options:

- **Only freeze the top row:** Use the small arrow of the icon **Freeze cells**, and select the entry **Freeze top row**. It does not matter which cell you have selected before.
- **Only freeze the first column:** Use the small arrow of the icon **Freeze cells**, and select the entry **Freeze first column**. It does not matter which cell you have selected before.
- **Freeze the top row and first column:** Choose the two commands of above one after the other to combine freezing the top row and the first column.
- **Freeze any number of lines:** If you want to freeze the first rows (without freezing columns), proceed as follows:

  In the row header on the far left, select the row *directly below* the rows you want to fix. Then click directly on the icon **Freeze cells**.

  Alternatively: Use the icon's small arrow and select the entry **Freeze at current position**.
- **Freeze any number of columns:** If you want to freeze the first columns (without freeze rows), proceed as follows:

  In the column header at the top, select the column to the *right* of the columns that you want to fix. Then click directly on the icon **Freeze cells**.

  Alternatively: Use the icon's small arrow and select the entry **Freeze at current position**.
- **Freeze any number of rows and columns:** If you want to freeze several first rows and columns, place the cell frame in the cell *right below* the area you want to freeze. Then click directly on the icon **Freeze cells**.

  Alternatively: Use the icon's small arrow and select the entry **Freeze at current position**.

The rows and/or columns are now frozen. They remain in their original location when you scroll through the worksheet.

Tip: You can also use the icon  in the bottom-right corner of the document window to freeze rows or columns. Simply click this icon and then drag it to the desired location.

Disabling freezing

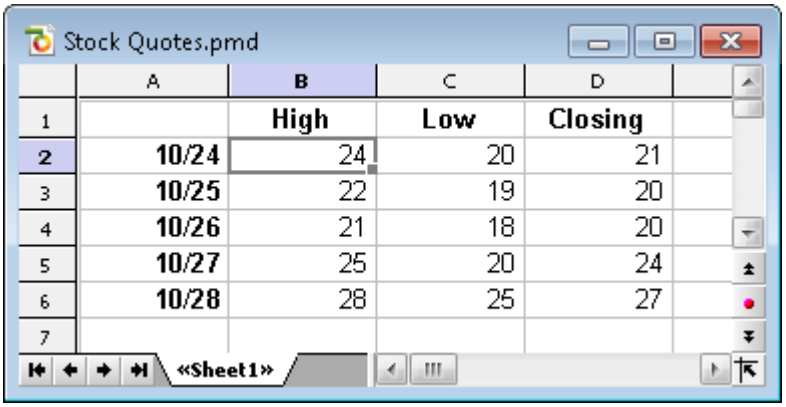
If you have fixed rows or columns, the icon **Freeze cells** is shaded darker to indicate that freezing is enabled. To disable it, click again directly on the icon itself – the rows/columns are no longer fixed.

Alternatively: Use the icon's small arrow and select the entry **Unfreeze cells**.

Tip: A single mouse click on the icon in the bottom-right corner of the document window will also disable freezing.

An example

Assume you have the following worksheet:



Note that both the columns and the rows are labeled. To freeze the labels, proceed as follows:

- The *column* labels (High, Low, etc.) are in the first row of the table.

  To freeze them, select the second row by clicking its row header (the button left of the row, labeled with "2").

  Then select the ribbon command **View | Freeze cells**.

- The *row* labels (10/24, 10/25, etc.) are in the first column of the worksheet.

  To freeze them, select the second column (column B) by clicking on its column header (the button above the column, labeled with "B").

  Then select the ribbon command **View | Freeze cells**.

- To freeze *both* rows and columns, click cell B2 and select the ribbon command **View | Freeze cells**.

Tip: Since it is the top row and first column in this example, you might as well use the commands **Freeze top row** and **Freeze first column** by clicking the on the arrow of the icon **Freeze cells**.

If you want to unfreeze, click on the icon **Freeze cells** again.

Inserting special characters

Some characters, such as the copyright sign, the degree sign and the accented characters used in some languages, cannot be entered into text directly with the keyboard. With PlanMaker, you can easily insert these *special characters* via the built-in character table.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Open the dialog box via the ribbon command **Insert | Symbol**  (in the group **Text**) by clicking directly on the icon.

   Tip: If you click on the icon's arrow rather than directly on the icon itself, a small selection of the last used special characters will open for quick use. You select **More** to open the dialog box again.

2. The dialog box displays all characters available in the currently selected font. You can select a different font from the dropdown list **Font** if necessary.

3. You can use the dropdown list **Set** to jump to a specific section of the character set. For example, you can select **Cyrillic** to view the Cyrillic characters (provided the selected font contains such characters).

   Note: Many fonts contain only a few of the available character sets. A particularly large reservoir of characters is available in the standard fonts supplied with your operating system. In Windows, for example, these include such fonts as Arial, Tahoma and Times New Roman.

4. Select the character to insert with the arrow keys and press the **Enter key**↵ or double-click on the character to insert it into the text.

5. You can now insert more characters in the same way or exit the dialog box with the **Close** button.

Tip for Windows users: Most versions of Windows include two icon fonts named *Symbol* and *Wingdings*. These fonts contain numerous useful symbols (phone symbols, bullets, etc.).

Using shortcut keys

If you need to insert a special character frequently, you can always give it a shortcut key. The advantage of doing so is that you can then apply the character very quickly with one press of a key.

To assign a shortcut key to a special character, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert | Symbol**  to open the dialog box as described above.

2. Select the special character to which you want to assign a shortcut key.

3. Click on the **Change** button next to the option **Shortcut key**.

4. Another dialog box appears. Press the desired shortcut key in the input field **Press new shortcut key** in the dialog box.

   We recommend that you always use key combinations that include the keys **Ctrl** *and* **Shift** since these are not usually assigned.

   Tip: If you make a typing mistake, you can always press the **Backspace**⌫ key to delete the shortcut key you entered.

5. ***Don't forget:*** Click on **Add** to assign this shortcut to the character.
6. Confirm with **OK** and exit the main dialog box with **Close**.

From now on, you can insert this special character by pressing the relevant key combination.

> ***Note:*** The shortcut key only remembers the selected character, but not the selected font.

For more information on changing the keyboard mapping, see Customizing shortcut keys. Tip: You can edit the shortcut keys for special characters described in this section by selecting the "Characters" entry in the upper left list *Categories* in the dialog box for editing the keyboard mapping.

Inserting special characters via their character code

There is another method for inserting special characters: by typing in its hexadecimal character code (Unicode) and then pressing the key combination **Ctrl+Alt+Shift+X**.

If, for example, you type 20AC and then press this key combination, you will get a euro sign € because it has the character code 20AC in the Unicode character table.

Note: The Unicode value is displayed in the dialog box described above when you click on a special character.

Inserting special characters via Alt + numeric keypad

Here is yet another method for inserting a special character, via its ASCII code: Press and hold down the **Alt** key and enter the respective sequence of numbers (only possible via the numeric keypad!). Please also ensure that the numeric keypad is enabled by pressing the **Num** key.

If, for example, you type Alt+0128, you will obtain a euro sign € as soon as you release the Alt key.

Note: You can display the ASCII code of a special character in Windows via the search term "Character map".

Mac/Linux: On some systems (including macOS and several Linux distributions), these shortcut keys do not work.

Applying selected formatting and special characters via the "Character" icon

The ribbon command **Insert | Character**  (in the group **Text**) opens a dropdown menu with some special formatting and special characters, such as:

- Soft hyphen / non-breaking hyphen
- Non-breaking space
- En dashes and spaces of different widths and some useful special characters.

Tip: If you click on the icon ⌨ on the far right of the character in the dropdown menu, you can assign your own shortcut key to the character.

Formatting worksheets

You can apply a variety of fonts, colors, shades, borders and other format options to improve the appearance and readability of worksheets.

In this chapter you will learn everything about designing attractive worksheets. It covers the following topics:

- **Cell size**

  To change the cell size, either use the commands of the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Cells**. Alternatively, simply drag the row header (or column header) using the mouse.

- **Number format**

  PlanMaker can display numbers in many different number formats: as plain numbers, rounded to 2 decimal places, as a percentage, with a currency symbol, as a date or time, in a user-defined format, etc. Use the commands of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** to select the appropriate number format.

- **Borders**

  With the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Borders** you can add borders and lines to cells.

- **Shading**

  The background of cells can be shaded. The ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Shading** lets you apply a variety of colors, shading and patterns to the background of cells.

- **Alignment**

  With the commands of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment** you can align cell contents (left-aligned, right-aligned, etc.) and rotate them.

- **Protection**

  Furthermore, you can use the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment** ◢ (**Protection** tab) to *protect* cells against changes. See also Sheet protection.

- **Character format**

  The commands of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character** let you specify the character format of cells or individual characters. This includes settings such as the font, font styles **(bold**, *italics*, etc.) and the font color.

- **Paragraph format (text frames only)**

  If you have inserted *text frames* in the worksheet, you can change the paragraph format (line spacing, indents, etc.) of the included text. This can be done using the dialog box *Paragraph* of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment** ◢ (only available in text frames).

- **Character styles**

  You can create character styles that store your favorite character formats. Character styles can be applied to cells at the push of a button.

- **Cell styles**

  FreeOffice: Creating and managing your *own cell styles* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  Additionally, you can create cell styles. Both the character format (font, etc.) and the cell format (number format, borders, shading, alignment and cell protection) can be saved in these cell styles.

- **Document templates**

  PlanMaker even lets you create your own document templates. Document templates can include your own character styles, your own cell styles and any kind of content.

- **AutoFormat**

  The command **AutoFormat** allows you to format a range of cells by applying predefined format schemes.

  Note: The command **Insert | Table** is even more powerful for applying different table styles. See Tables in worksheets.

- **Conditional formatting**

  You can also apply *conditional* formatting to cells. Conditional formatting will only be applied when a certain *condition* is met. This way you can automatically change the appearance of a cell, for example, a cell is displayed in red color whenever its content is greater than 1000.

- **Input validation**

  FreeOffice: *Input validation* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  When you add input validation to cells, only the specified types of values (e.g. only numbers) within the specified limits (e.g. only values between 10 and 20) will be considered valid in these cells.

- **Format painter**

  With the ribbon command **Home** | group **Edit | Format painter** you can transfer the formatting of one cell to other cells quickly using a "brush".

- **Page setup**

  The page setup command allows the user to set print options. It includes settings such as paper size and orientation, margins, headers, footers and other options. Use the ribbon command **File** | group **Print | Page setup** to change these settings.

For more information on these topics in the above order, see the following pages.

Cell size

On the next pages you will learn how to change the size of cells.

Important: If a cell displays hashes (e.g., ########) instead of the cell content, the column is too narrow to display the cell content. If this happens, simply widen the corresponding column.

Changing cell sizes using the mouse

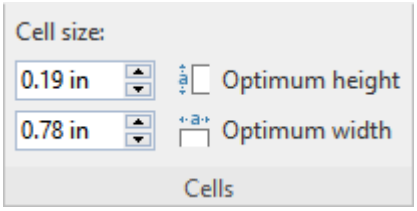
Across the top of the table are buttons labeled A, B, C, etc. To the left of the table are buttons labeled 1, 2, 3, etc.

These so-called *column headers* and *row headers* allow you to change the column width or row height using the mouse:

- To change the *column width*, move the mouse cursor to the right border of the corresponding column header. The mouse cursor will change to a double arrow. Press and hold down the left mouse button and move the mouse to change the column width.
- To change the *row height*, use the row headers in the same manner.

Changing cell sizes using commands

On the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Cells** you can change the column widths and row heights of your worksheet via commands.



The command group **Cells** contains the following entries:

Cell size (width and height)

With the lower field you can define the width of the column. To do this, enter the desired value in the input field. Alternatively you can use the small arrow keys to increase or decrease the value.

With the field above you can set the height of the row accordingly.

Optimum width (or optimum height)

The **Optimum width** button sets the width of a column automatically, corresponding to the space required by the cell contents.

The command can be used in different ways:

- When you select an *entire column* and choose this command, the width of the column will be adjusted to the cell that needs the most space.

> ***Tip:*** The same can be achieved much faster: by simply double-clicking on the column header.

- When you select *some cells* within a row and choose this command, only these cells will be used for the calculation of the optimum column width.
- When you select *nothing* and choose this command, the column width will be adjusted to the content of the current cell.

The height of rows can be changed the same way, using the **Optimum height** button.

Showing and hiding rows/columns

You can hide rows/columns, so they become invisible. This is useful if their content is not needed at the moment or should remain hidden.

> ***Tip:*** If *sheet protection* is enabled for a worksheet, users will not be able to unhide hidden row/columns in the worksheet. See also Sheet protection.

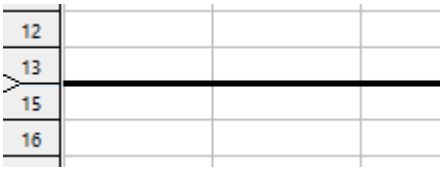
You can hide rows/columns as follows:

Using the row header to hide rows

The quickest way to hide rows is using their row header. *Row headers* are the buttons labeled with the row number, located left of the worksheet.

For example, to hide row 14, drag the lower border of their row header upwards with the mouse until the row disappears completely.

The row is now hidden. Instead of its row header, a small triangle is displayed:



To make row 14 visible again, click this triangle.

Alternatively: Right-click on the row header for the context menu. Here you will find the commands *Hide* and *Show*.

Hiding rows using the "Home | Visibility" button

Alternatively, rows can be shown/hidden as follows:

Select the rows to be hidden and choose the ribbon command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Visibility** | **Hide rows**.

The selected rows will be hidden.

To make them reappear, select any cell range that the hidden rows and choose **Home** | group **Cells** | **Visibility** | **Show rows**.

Hiding columns

Hiding and showing columns works the same way. But instead you use the column headers and the ribbon commands **Home** | group **Cells** | **Visibility** | **Hide columns** and **Show columns**.

Number format

On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** you can change the number format of cells.

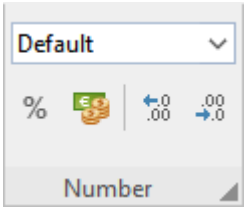
The *number format* determines how numbers are represented in these cells. For example, if you enter 12.3456 in a cell and then apply one of the "Currency" number formats to it, it will be displayed with the chosen currency symbol and rounded to two decimal places (for example, as $12.35).

Note: When you apply a number format that has a fixed number of decimal places, the number will only be displayed as a rounded value, but still keeps all of its decimal places. To actually round numbers, use arithmetic functions like the ROUND function.

To change number formats of cells, you can either simply use directly the buttons of the command group **Number** or open the dialog box of the command group **Number** ◢ for additional options.

Applying common number formats directly: Via the buttons of the command group "Number"

Common number formats can be used via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number**.



Here, you have the following options:

- In the upper expandable list you will find different categories of number formats such as *Default*, *Currency*, *Accounting* etc. You can apply these directly with a mouse click. For detailed descriptions of the individual formats, see List of all number formats available.

  If you would like to change additional settings, select **More** in this list to open the dialog box with additional options (see below).

- With the icon % you can display a number directly as a *percentage* (multiplied by 100). Click on this icon again to return to the default value.

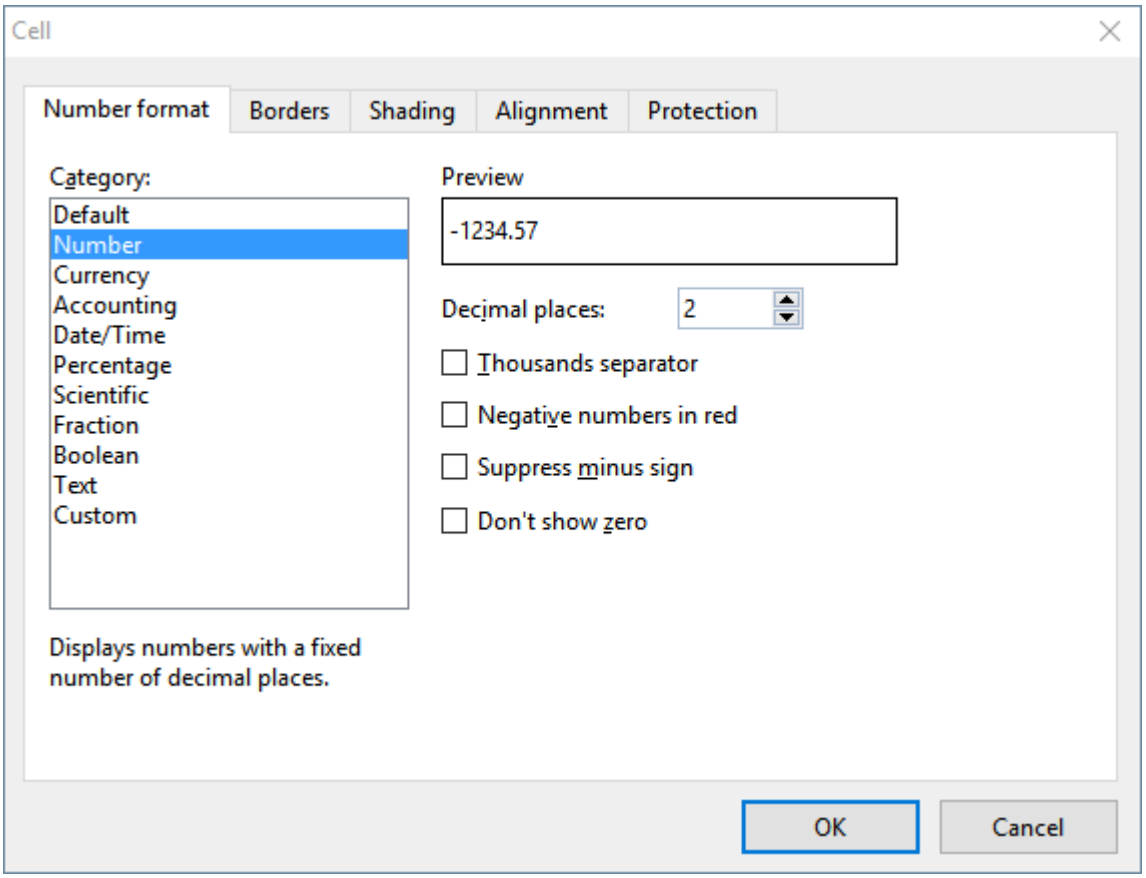
- With the icon you can quickly convert a number into a currency value, e.g. *Dollar*. Click again on the icon for the default value.
- With the two icons and you can easily increase or decrease the number of decimal places (the numbers will only be *displayed* rounded, but they actually keep all of their decimal places).

Additional options: Via the dialog box of the command group "Number"

For advanced options (e.g. custom number formats) use the dialog box. To do this, click on the group arrow in the bottom right corner of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number**.

Alternatively: Right click to open the context menu and select the entry **Cell**.

In the following dialog box, switch to the **Number format** tab.



The following settings are available in the dialog box:

- **Category**

  Here you can select the desired type of number format. For more information on the individual formats, see List of all number formats available.

- **Format**

  Some number formats also have several subtypes to choose from. Select the desired subtype in this list.

- **Decimal places**

  Some formats allow you to specify the number of decimal places to be displayed.

  Note: Numbers will only be *displayed* rounded, but actually are not rounded. However, it still keeps all of its decimal places.

- **Thousands separator**

  Some formats allow you to specify if numbers should be displayed with thousands separators (e.g., 5,000,000) or without (e.g., 5000000).

- **Negative numbers in red**

  Some formats allow you to specify if negative numbers should be displayed in red color.

- **Suppress minus sign**

  Some formats allow you to specify if the minus sign of negative numbers should be suppressed.

- **Don't show zero**

  Some formats allow you to specify if the content of cells containing the number zero should be suppressed.

When you confirm with **OK**, the numbers in the selected cells will be displayed in the chosen formatting.

List of all number formats available

As described in the previous section, you can use the direct commands of the command group **Number** on the ribbon tab **Home** to choose the *number format* of a cell, allowing you to specify exactly how numbers entered in this cell should be displayed. For advanced options, you can also open the dialog box by clicking the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of the command group **Number**.

The following number formats are available:

Default

Displays the number just the way it was entered.

More precisely: The number is displayed right-aligned. Apart from that, no further reformatting takes places. Right of the decimal point, all decimal places that have been entered are shown (with a maximum of five decimal places).

Example: 42

Number

Same as the **Default** number format, except that you can specify several formatting options (see previous section, options of the dialog box). For example, you can set the number of decimal places to be displayed.

Example: 42.00

Note: The number will only be *displayed* rounded, but actually is not rounded. However, it still keeps all of its decimal places. To actually round numbers, use arithmetic functions like the ROUND function.

Currency

Displays the number with a currency symbol and two decimal places.

Only available via the dialog box: You can select the desired currency from the **Currency** list box.

Example: 42.00 €

Accounting

Same as the **Currency** number format (see above), except that numbers are displayed in accounting format.

The difference to the currency format is that negative amounts have the minus sign in the left cell margin, separated from the number. Currency symbols are also aligned flush with each other.

Example: - 42.00 €

Date/Time

Displays the number as date and/or time.

Only available via the dialog box: In the **Format** list box, various different date and time formats are offered, depending on your system's regional settings.

Directly via the dropdown list of the command group **Number**:

- **Short date:** The date is displayed in the *11/22/2018* format
- **Long date:** The date is displayed in the *Thursday, November 22, 2018* format
- **Time:** The time is displayed in the *22:30:00* format

Percentage

Displays the number as a percentage.

Apart from adding a percent sign (%) to the number, the number will also be displayed multiplied by 100. For example, 0.5 will be displayed as 50%.

Example: 4200%

Scientific

Displays the number in scientific notation.

Examples: 5E+03 (equals 5 * 10^3, which is 5000)

4.2E-01 (equals 4.2 * 10^-1, which is 0.42)

Fraction

Displays the number as a fraction.

Only available via the dialog box: The format of the fraction can be selected in the **Format** list box.

Note: The number will be displayed as a rounded value, if necessary. For example, if you choose the format **As halves** and enter the number 2.3, it will be displayed as 2 1/2.

Examples: 2 1/2

5 9/10

Boolean

Displays the number as a Boolean value (logical value).

If the number is zero, FALSE will be displayed. If it is *any* other value, TRUE will be displayed.

Examples: TRUE

FALSE

Text

This number format presents a special case: It forces PlanMaker to treat a number as *text* – not as a number.

The number will be left-aligned and displayed exactly the way it was entered. As opposed to any other number format, numbers will *not* be reformatted on input by any means. Leading zeros will not be removed; dates will not be reformatted automatically, etc.

This can be useful, for example, when entering numbers with leading zeros (e.g. serial numbers). Normally, when you enter a number like "00043682" into a cell, PlanMaker will automatically remove the three leading zeros. If you apply the **Text** number format to the cell, the leading zeros will persist.

Warning: For compatibility reasons, this number format has been implemented exactly the same way as in Microsoft Excel. Therefore, it will lead to the same unexpected results in calculations:
When you apply this format e.g. to the cells A1 and A2, the result of the calculation A1+A2 will be the sum of these two cells. However, the calculation SUM (A1:A2) will return zero. The reason is that, for most arithmetic functions, text always has the "value" zero!

Custom

Only via the dialog box: Displays the number in a user-defined number format.

For more information, see the next section.

Working with user-defined number formats

Whenever required, you can also define and apply *your own* number formats in the dialog box of the command group **Number** on the ribbon tab **Home**.

Defining and applying a new number format

To create a new user-defined number format, proceed as follows:

1. Select the table cells that you want to apply the new number format to.
2. On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner to open the dialog box, and switch to the **Number format** tab.
3. In the **Category** list, choose **Custom**.
4. Click into the edit control below **Format**.
5. Enter a text string that specifies the desired number format.

   For a list of available format codes, see Structure of a user-defined format.
6. Confirm with **OK**.

The number format is created (and also applied to the currently selected cells).

Tip: If you want to create a new number format that is similar to one of the built-in number formats, the following tip can save you a lot of work: After opening the dialog box, first click on the desired built-in number format in the **Categories** list. This will transfer the corresponding format codes into the edit control for the format codes (step 5.). All you have to do is make your desired changes, and you're done.

Applying a user-defined number format

Once created, a user-defined number format can be applied to as many other cells as you like. Proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired table cells.
2. Open the dialog box on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** ◢ and switch to the **Number format** tab.
3. In the **Category** list, choose **Custom**.
4. In the **Format** list, all user-defined number formats for the current document are displayed. Choose the desired format.
5. Confirm with **OK**.

The number format will now be applied to the selected cells.

Deleting a user-defined number format

If there's a number format that you don't want to keep anymore, you can delete it anytime. Proceed as follows:

1. Open the dialog box on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** ◢ and switch to the **Number format** tab.
2. In the **Category** list, choose **Custom**.
3. In the **Format** list, choose the format to be deleted.
4. Click on the **Delete** button.
5. Close the dialog box (preferably using the **Cancel** button, since clicking **OK** would apply the currently selected format to the current cell).

Note: The **Delete** button is available only for user-defined number formats. You cannot delete any of the built-in number formats.

Structure of a user-defined format

When you create a new number format (as described in the previous section), you have to enter a text string containing *format codes*. These codes specify how numbers are displayed.

An example:

#.00

These codes will cause numbers to be displayed as follows: All digits left of the decimal point, then a decimal point, then exactly two digits right of the decimal point.

In detail, the following format codes are available:

Format codes for numbers and text

For formatting numbers and text, the following format codes can be used:

Code	Result
#	Display a single digit of the number. Or display nothing in case there is no digit at this position. Example: #.## applied to the number 1.2 returns 1.2.
0	Display a single digit of the number. Or display a zero in case there is no digit at this position. Example: #.00 applied to the number 1.2 returns 1.20.
?	Display a single digit of the number. Or display a blank in case there is no digit at this position. Example: #.?? applied to the number 1.2 returns 1.2 (with a blank behind the 2). ***Important:*** If *any* of the above codes is placed to the *left* of the decimal point, *all* digits left of the decimal point will be displayed. Example: 0.00 applied to the number 123.456 will not return 3.46, but 123.46.
. (period)	Display a decimal separator at this position. Note: If your system utilizes a decimal separator other than a period (e.g. a comma), use the corresponding character instead of a period.

, (comma)	Display the number with thousands separators. This code can be placed at an *arbitrary* position in the format string: ,0.00 applied to the number 5000000 returns 5,000,000.00. Note: If your system utilizes a thousands separator other than a comma, use the corresponding character instead of a comma.
%	Display a percent sign at this position and multiply the number by 100. Example: 0% applied to the number 0.5 returns 50%.
E+ or **e+**	Display the number in *scientific notation*. Example: 0E+00 applied to the number 50000 returns 5E+04. Tip: *Engineering notation* (using only exponents that can be divided by 3) is also available. For example, #00E+00 applied to the number 50000 does not return 5E+04 but 50E+03.
E- or **e-**	Same as E+, except that the exponent's sign is only displayed if it is negative. Example 1: 0E-00 applied to the number 5000 returns 5E03. Example 2: 0E-00 applied to the number 0.005 returns 5E-03.
General	Placeholder for the entire cell content (formatted with the number format "Default").
@	Placeholder for the entire cell content as text.
\	Do not try to interpret the following character, just display it. Example: To output a # character, use the code \# (since the # sign is a valid format code).
"*Text*"	Do not interpret the text between the quotation marks, just display it. Example: "MyText"
* (asterisk)	Repeat the following character. For example, *x fills the entire cell with the character "x". Example: The format codes "Total:"* 0.00 display the text "Total:" at the left of the cell and the number (with two decimal places) at the right. The space in-between is filled with blanks.
_ (underscore)	Display a blank space that is as wide as the following character. Example: _- returns a blank space that is exactly as wide as a minus sign.
[Red]	Display the cell content in red color. Other color codes available: [Black] [White] [Red] [Green] [Blue] [Cyan] [Magenta] [Yellow]

Format codes for dates and times

For dates/times, only the following format codes are valid:

> ***Note:*** The format codes listed below are **case-sensitive!**

Code	Result
D	Day (1-31)
DD	Day, with 2 digits (01-31)

DDD	Name of day, abbreviated ("Su" to "Mo")
DDDD	Name of day ("Sunday" to "Monday")
M	Month (1-12)
MM	Month, with 2 digits (01-12)
MMM	Name of month, abbreviated ("Jan" to "Dec")
MMMM	Name of month ("January" to "December")
MMMMM	Name of month, first letter only ("J" for January to "D" for December)
YY	Year, with 2 digits (e.g., 18)
YYYY	Year, with 4 digits (e.g., 2018)
Q	Quarter (1-4)
QQ	The word "quarter" in the language set in the system's regional settings
h	Hour (0-23)
hh	Hour, with 2 digits (00-23)
m	Minute (0-59)
mm	Minute, with 2 digits (00-59)
s	Second (0-59)
ss	Second, with 2 digits (00-59)
0	Tenths of a second (e.g., hh:mm:ss.0)
00	Hundredths of a second (e.g., hh:mm:ss.00)
000	Thousandths of a second (e.g., hh:mm:ss.000)
AM/PM	Display times in 12-hour format (with *AM* or *PM*). Has to be placed at the *end* of the format codes! Example: h:mm:ss AM/PM
am/pm	Same as AM/PM, but with *am* or *pm* (lower case)
a/p	Same as AM/PM, but with *a* or *p*
[h]	Number of hours in "endless" time format*
[m]	Number of minutes in "endless" time format*
[mm]	Same as [m], but with 2 digits*

[s]	Number of seconds in "endless" time format*
[ss]	Same as [s], but with 2 digits*
[$-*n*]	Optional: Allows you to specify the regional code of the language to be used for day and month names. If no regional code is given, PlanMaker uses the system's default language. Example: [$-409] represents English (US).

* The *"endless"* time format distinguishes itself from other time formats by its feature of *not* setting the time back to 0:00 after 24 hours. This is useful for *calculations* with times. For example, when you add 20:00 and 5:00, the result would normally be 1:00. But if you format this calculation as [h]:mm, the result will be 25:00.

The endless time format also supports negative time values. For example, 7:00 - 10:00 does not result in 21:00, but in -3:00.

The same applies to minutes and seconds, which are also not reset after 60 minutes/seconds. You can even use the endless time format to convert times to minutes or seconds. For example, when you format 02:00:00 as [mm]:ss, 120:00 will be displayed. When you format it as [s], 7200 (the number of seconds) will be displayed.

Defining separate sections for positive numbers, negative numbers, zero and text

You can split the text string that defines a number format into up to four sections (separated by semicolons). This allows you to define different formats for positive numbers, negative numbers, the number zero and text – as follows:

Positive; Negative; Zero; Text

The number of sections that you include has the following effect:

Number of sections	Effect
Just 1 section:	The format codes apply to all values.
2 sections:	The codes in the 1st section apply to positive values.
	The codes in the 2nd section apply to negative values.
3 sections:	The codes in the 1st section apply to positive values.
	The codes in the 2nd section apply to negative values.
	The codes in the 3rd section apply to the number zero.
4 sections:	The codes in the 1st section apply to positive values.
	The codes in the 2nd section apply to negative values.
	The codes in the 3rd section apply to the number zero.
	The codes in the 4th section apply to text.

Example (with two sections):

0.00; -0.00[Red]

This number format has the following effect:

1st section: *0.00* causes positive numbers to be displayed with two digits after the decimal point.

2nd section: *-0.00[Red]* causes negative numbers to be displayed with two digits after the decimal point as well. A minus sign is displayed in front of the number (see note!). Additionally, the number is colored in red.

Note: When you define a number format with two (or more) sections and you want negative values to be displayed with a minus sign, you must include a minus sign in the section for negative numbers.

The reason is that, as opposed to number formats with just one section, minus signs will *not* be displayed automatically for number formats with multiple sections.

Defining separate sections using conditions

Alternatively, you can split the text string that defines a number format into multiple sections by specifying a *condition* for each section.

The individual sections must by separated by semicolons. To specify the condition for a section, simply type in the desired comparison, enclosed in square brackets – for example comparisons like [>0] or [>=100] or [=42].

You can define up to two sections that contain a condition. After these sections, an additional section that defines the number format for those values that *don't* match the condition should be specified.

An example:

[<=0][Blue]0.00; [>30][Red]0.00; 0.00

These format codes display all values smaller than or equal to zero in blue – and values larger than 30 are displayed in red. Values not matching any of these two criteria are not colorized; they are displayed in black.

Tip: "Conditional formatting" provides a much more convenient and powerful way to perform such tasks. See Conditional formatting.

Borders

With the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Borders** you can completely surround cells with borders or add single lines to cells. Gridlines (the lines between the cells) can also be applied here.

Common border lines: Via the icon of the command group "Format"

A selection of common border lines can be found via the icon **Borders**  under **Home** | group **Format**.

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired cells.
2. Click on the icon's arrow for the dropdown menu and select an entry with the desired properties by clicking on it.

   Note: You can also combine individual lines to your own liking by opening the dropdown menu of the **Borders** icon again and adding another attribute, for example, first putting a line on top and then adding an additional line at the bottom.

The table cells are now provided with the relevant lines.

Tip: If you then want to add exactly the same type of border to other cells, simply select them and click on the icon itself (not the arrow). PlanMaker will then reapply the most recently selected type of border.

Removing border lines: Click on **None** in the dropdown menu. All border lines will then be completely removed.

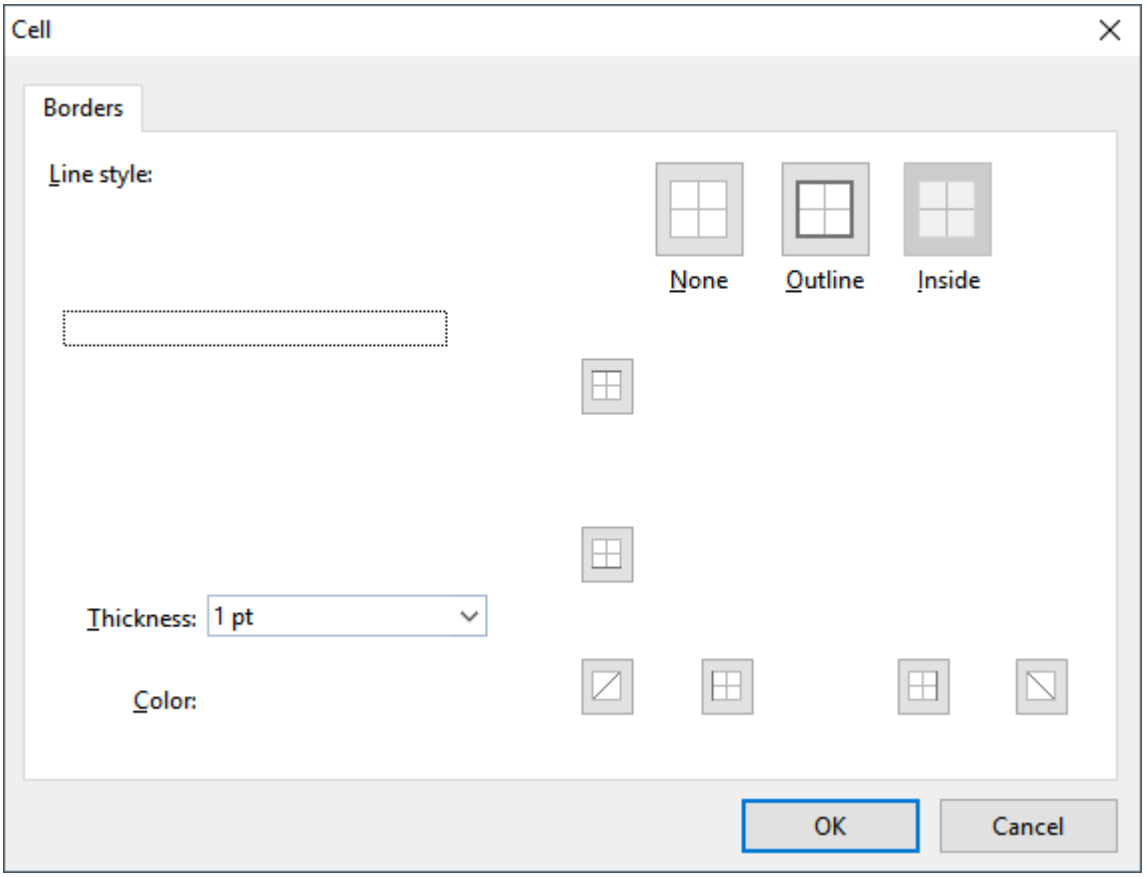
If you want to edit/remove individual border lines or define additional properties for borders and lines, click on **Borders** in the dropdown menu. A dialog box opens with other options (see below).

Other options: Via the dialog box

For additional options, such as the color or different thickness of lines, there are various options available in the dialog box.

You open the dialog box by clicking on the arrow of the icon  and selecting **Borders** in the dropdown menu.

Alternatively: On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment**, click on the group arrow ◢ and switch to the **Borders** tab.



Essentially, you use this dialog box as follows:

1. First, you specify *what* type of border line you want to apply (line style, thickness, color).
2. Then specify *where* this type of border line should be placed. To do so, simply click on the desired lines (or their buttons) in the right half of the dialog box.

Let's take a closer look at the individual steps:

For example, to add border lines to cells, proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired cells.
2. On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment**, click on the group arrow ◢ for the dialog box and switch to the **Borders** tab.
3. First, specify *what* type of border line you want to apply. You have the following options:

   Line style (single, double or dashed lines)

   Thickness of the line

   Color of the line

   Note: In addition to the colors offered here, you can define new colors at any time. For more information, see Document properties, Colors tab.
4. Then specify *where* you want to apply this type of border line (top, bottom, left, right, etc.).

For this purpose, a preview box surrounded by a set of buttons is available in the right half of the dialog box. Use it as follows:

A. In the preview in the right half of the dialog box, simply click directly on all lines to which a border line is to be applied.

B. Alternatively, you can use the buttons that are displayed to the left and below the preview for this purpose. Each button represents a specific line (see icon on the button).

C. The buttons above the preview are useful shortcuts:

The **Outline** button applies the currently set border line to all outer borders.

The **Inside** button does the same for all inner lines (the "gridlines").

The **None** button removes all lines at once.

5. Add as many lines as you like by simply repeating step 4.

Of course, you can always change the line style, thickness or color (step 3) before applying it (step 4).

6. When everything is as required, confirm with **OK**.

The table cells are now provided with the relevant lines.

Editing or removing existing border lines in the dialog box

You can change the style, thickness or color of existing border lines or also remove them at any time. To do so, open the dialog box again and proceed as follows:

- **Changing:** To change the appearance of a line, first select the desired settings (style, thickness, color). Then, in the preview, click on the line (or its button) to which you want to apply these settings.
- **Removing:** To remove a border line, click on that line (or its button) *twice* in the preview. Clicking once applies the border line, while clicking it again removes it.

  Tip: The **None** button displayed above the preview removes *all* lines at once.

Shading

With the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Shading** you can apply a colored shade or fill pattern to cells.

Applying directly via the icon of the command group "Format"

If you click on the small arrow next to the icon  **Shading**, the program will open a dropdown menu with *Standard colors* and *Color variations*. You can apply these directly to the selected cells by hovering over the colors with the mouse cursor (you can see the effect on the cell in the preview) and then clicking on the desired color.

Tip: The last selected color is displayed in the icon as a small horizontal bar. If you want to apply the same color to other cells, simply select them and click on the icon itself (not the arrow). PlanMaker will then reapply the last selected color.

This also applies to other shading settings, such as *Patterns* or *Shades*, which you can only find in the dialog box. You open the dialog box by clicking on the icon's arrow and choosing **More**. Detailed information on the options of the dialog box can be found below.

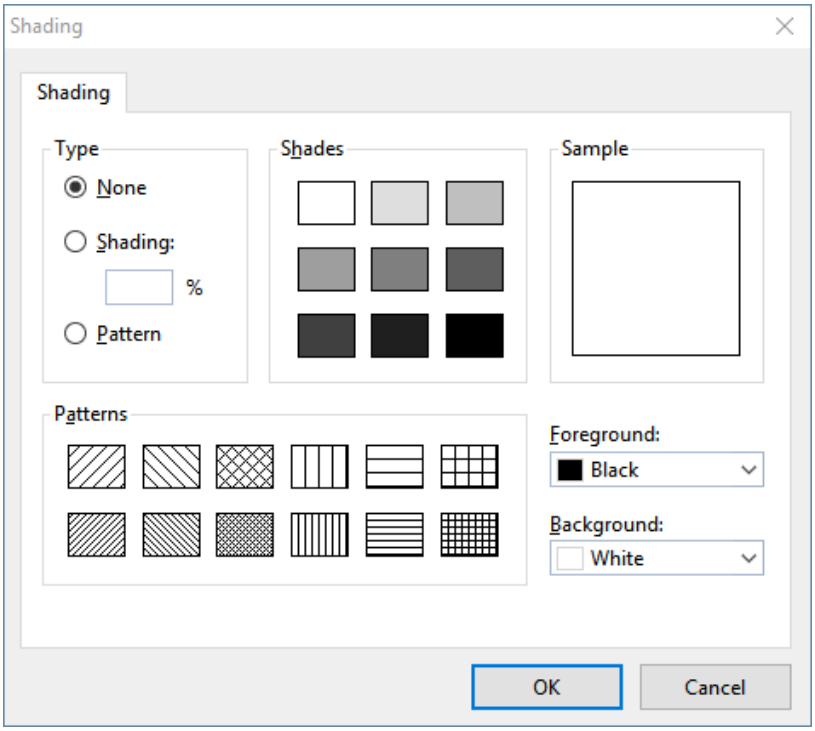
Removing shading: Click on the **Transparent** entry in the dropdown menu to remove existing shading.

Other options: Via the dialog box

The dialog box contains additional shading options. The option **Shades** allows you to mix colors individually, and you can also apply different **Patterns** in the dialog box.

You open the dialog box by clicking on the arrow of the icon  and choosing **More** in the dropdown menu.

Alternatively: On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment**, click on the group arrow ◢ and switch to the **Shading** tab.



Proceed as follows in the dialog box:

1. Select the desired cells.
2. On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment**, click on the group arrow ◢ for the dialog box and switch to the **Shading** tab.
3. Apply the desired shading (see below).
4. Confirm with **OK**.

You can choose between the following types of shading:

- **Adding a shade**

  A shade is a color shading that is mixed from the selected foreground color and background color.

  To add a shade, set the **Type** to **Shading** and then make the desired settings:

  First, set the desired **Foreground** and **Background** colors. (The background color is set to white by default.)

  In the section **Shades**, different mixtures of these two colors are now offered. Select one of these suggestions. Alternatively, you can enter an exact percentage for the shade in the input field under **Shading**. Values between 0 (100% background color) and 100 (100% foreground color) are allowed.

- **Adding a pattern**

  To add a pattern, click on one of the patterns in the section **Patterns**.

  You can also select a different **Foreground** and **Background** color for the pattern.

- **Removing a shade or pattern**

  If you want to remove existing shades or patterns, select **None** for **Type**.

Then confirm with **OK**.

Alignment

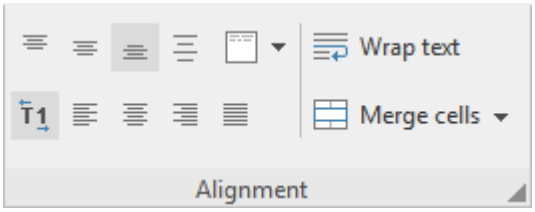
On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment** you can specify the alignment of the cell contents within the cell.

Before you execute the commands, you must first select the desired cells. To change a single cell, simply navigate to it.

Then, proceed as follows:

Aligning directly via the icons of the command group "Alignment"

Most of the options for aligning cell contents can be applied directly via the icons on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment**.



The following functions are available here:

Icon	Function
	Top vertical alignment: Align the cell content to the top edge of the cell.
	Centered vertical alignment: Align the cell content vertically to the center.
	Bottom vertical alignment: Align the cell content to the bottom edge of the cell.
	Justified vertical alignment: The cell content is evenly distributed between the top and bottom cell border (only affects cells that contain multiple lines of content and have the option **Wrap text** enabled).
	Rotate: Here you can rotate the entire cell (including its contents) by the selected angle. The command *Stacked* corresponds to the option *Vertical text* in the dialog box (see below): The cell contents are not read from left to right, but from top to bottom (to disable it, click *Stacked* again).
	Wrap text: The cell content will automatically be wrapped to the next line if it does not fit into a single line.
	Merge cells: Lets you merge a cell with its neighboring cells. Merged cells are treated by PlanMaker as if they were one single cell. To do so, select the cell and any number of directly adjacent cells and click on the icon itself

to merge the cells.

Note: Whenever you merge cells, the content of all selected cells is automatically deleted – except for the cell in the upper left corner of the selected range.

To disconnect merged cells, click on the icon again.

If you click on the icon's arrow, you can choose from various options of merging cells:

Merge cells: Corresponds to clicking on the icon itself, all cells are merged normally.

Merge and center: The selected cells are merged and the cell content is centered horizontally over several columns (vertically at the bottom).

Merge and turn on line wrap: Cells are merged while wrapping the cell contents in the created merged cell.

If you selected cells across several columns, you can choose between the commands **Merge by line** or **Merge by column** to merge the selected cells to only one column or only one row.

In addition, you can also disconnect merged cells from here using the **Split cells** entry.



Default horizontal alignment: Text is left-aligned, numbers are right-aligned. Logical values and error values are centered.



Left horizontal alignment: Align the cell content to the left edge of the cell



Centered horizontal alignment: Align the cell content centered



Right horizontal alignment: Align the cell content to the right edge of the cell



Justified horizontal alignment: The cell content is evenly distributed between the left and right cell border (only affects cells that contain multiple lines of content and have the option **Wrap text** enabled)

Most of these options can also be found in the dialog box of the command group **Alignment** (see below). In addition, the options enabled via the direct ribbon commands are displayed in the dialog box as both enabled. For example, if the ribbon command *Wrap text* is enabled for a cell, a check mark also appears in the dialog box in front of the option *Wrap text*.

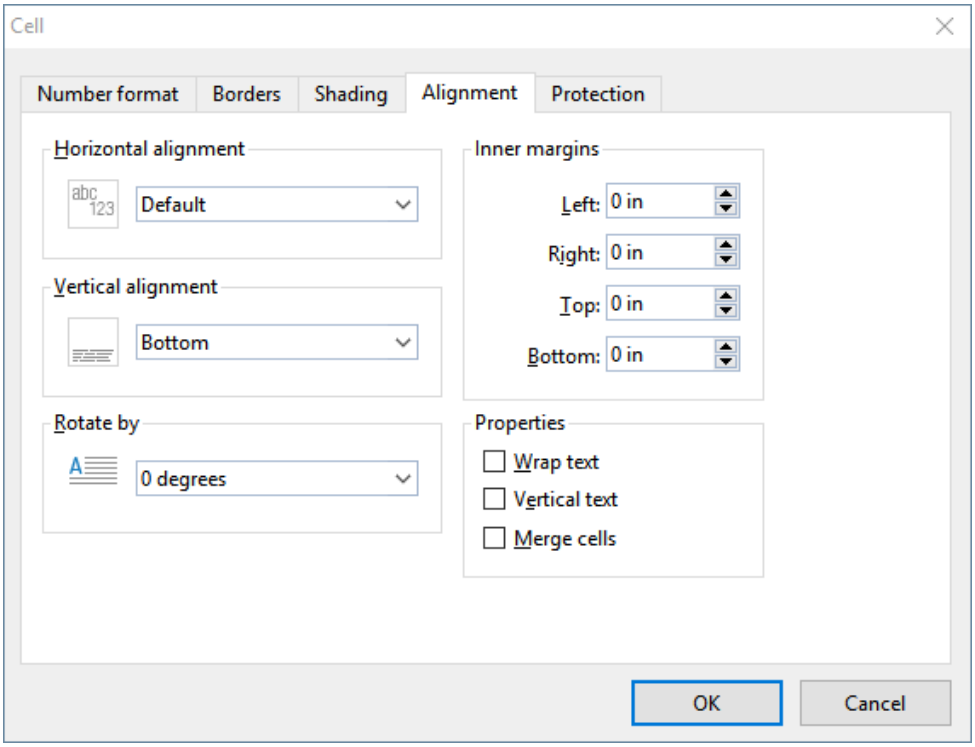
Shortcut keys

There are also shortcut keys for horizontal alignment:

Command	Windows/Linux	Mac
left-aligned	**Ctrl+L**	**Cmd+L**
centered	**Ctrl+E**	**Cmd+E**
right-aligned	**Ctrl+R**	**Cmd+R**
justified	**Ctrl+J**	**Cmd+J**

Aligning via the dialog box of the command group "Alignment"

You open the dialog box on the ribbon tab **Home** by clicking on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of the command group **Alignment**. In the dialog box you will find additional options that cannot be set directly via the icons of the command group **Alignment** as described above (e.g. *Inner margins*).



The dialog box provides the following options on the "Alignment" tab:

Horizontal alignment

Determines the horizontal alignment of the cell content within the cell boundaries:

Default: Text left-aligned, numbers right-aligned, and logical values and error values centered

Left: Align the cell content to the left edge of the cell

Centered: Align the cell content centered

Right: Align the cell content to the right edge of the cell

Justified: The cell content is evenly distributed between the left and right cell border (only affects cells that contain multiple lines of content and have the option **Wrap text** enabled)

Center across columns: The content of one cell is centered across multiple columns. Select the cell with the content and an arbitrary number of cells right of it beforehand (these cells have to be empty!). Then select the **Center across columns** alignment.

Vertical alignment

Determines the vertical alignment of the cell content within the cell boundaries:

Bottom: Align the cell content to the bottom edge of the cell

Centered: Align the cell content vertically to the center

Top: Align the cell content to the top edge of the cell

Justified: The cell content is evenly distributed between the top and bottom cell border (only affects cells that contain multiple lines of content and have the option **Wrap text** enabled).

Rotate by...

Here you can rotate the entire cell (including its contents) by the selected angle.

Text direction

For text in Arabic script, you can change the text direction of the cell to right-to-left here. If you choose the default setting **Context sensitive**, PlanMaker determines the correct writing direction automatically.

For more information, see also Working with Arabic text.

Inner margins

Lets you modify the inner margins of cells.

Wrap text

If this option is enabled, the cell content will automatically be wrapped to multiple lines, if it does not fit into a single line.

By default, this option is disabled.

> ***Tip 1:*** You will also find this option via the context menu by right-clicking on a selected cell.
> ***Tip 2:*** You can use the key combination **Ctrl+↵** to wrap to the next line manually.

Vertical text

If this option is enabled, the cell content will be displayed vertically (top to bottom instead of left to right).

Merge cells

Lets you merge a cell with neighboring cells. To do so, select the cell and any number of directly adjacent cells and activate this option.

Merged cells are treated by PlanMaker as if they were one single cell.

> ***Note:*** Whenever you merge cells, the content of all selected cells is automatically deleted – except for the cell in the upper left corner of the selected range.

To disconnect merged cells, select them again and disable this option.

Protection

On the **Protection tab** of the dialog box **Cell** you can prevent cells from being changed, to hide the cell content or formula, or to disable printing.

Open the dialog box by clicking on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Alignment** (or group **Number**). Switch to the **Protection** tab.

Alternatively, open the dialog box by right-clicking on the selected cells for the context menu and select the **Cell** entry.

For more information, see Sheet protection.

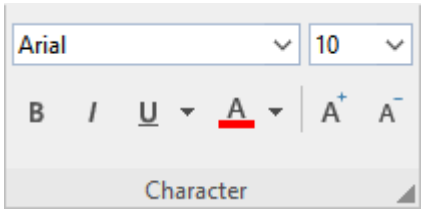
Character format

With the commands on the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Character** you can change the character format (such as font, font size, font color, text styles, etc.).

Before choosing one of these commands, you can select the text that you want to change, as follows:

- To change the character format of a single table cell, simply navigate to it – without selecting.
- To change multiple cells, select them before executing this command.
- If you press **F2** and select just parts of the cell content, only the selected characters will be changed.

Common commands: Via the icons of the command group "Character"



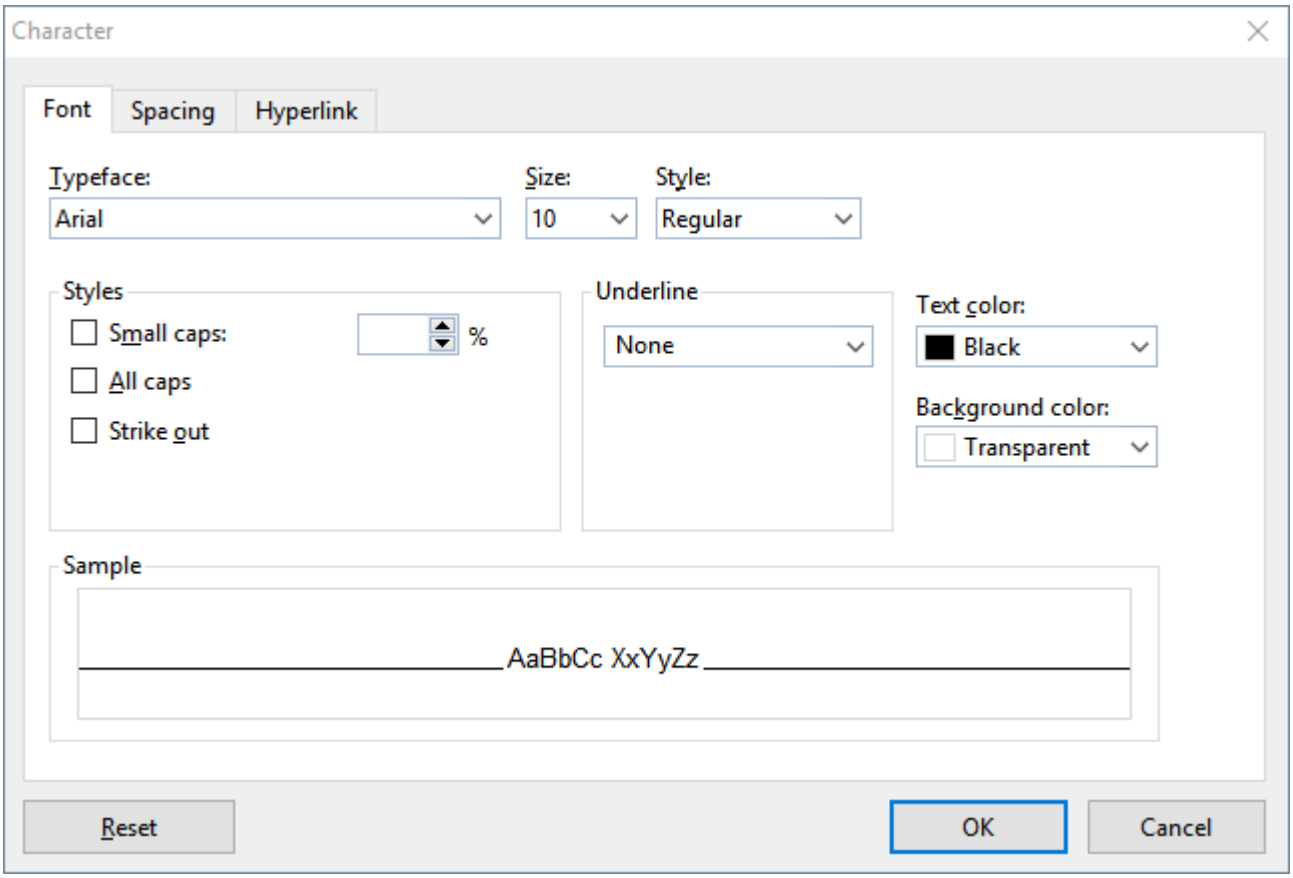
Frequently used settings can be made directly via the icons of the command group:

- Font and font size
- Text styles (bold, italic, underlined)
- Font color

Additional options: Via the dialog box of the command group "Character"

If you click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**, a dialog box opens in which you can find additional options for character formatting.

The displayed dialog box has three tabs that you can switch between by clicking on one of the tab headers with the mouse:



The following format options are available on the tabs:

- **Font** tab

  Font and font size, Text styles (bold, italic, underlined, etc.), Font color (and background color)

- **Spacing** tab

  Superscript and subscript, Letter spacing and character pitch, Kerning

- **Hyperlink** tab

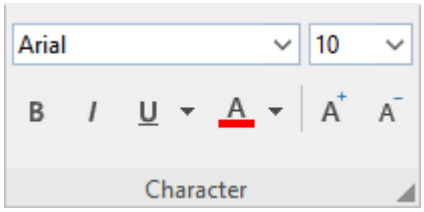
  For inserting and editing hyperlinks (for example, to web pages). For more information about this topic, see Working with links.

See the following pages for detailed information on formatting.

Font and font size

To change the font or font size of text, see the commands on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**. Proceed as follows:

Via the buttons of the command group "Character"



1. Select the cells or the text segment to be modified.

   Android: Please note that in the Android version, selecting cells is done in a quite different way. For more information, see Selecting cells and cell contents.

2. Click on the small arrow to the right of **Font** or **Font size**.

3. Set the desired font and font size:

   Font: Select the desired font from the dropdown list via a mouse click.

   Font size: The dropdown list offers the most common font sizes, which you can select via a mouse click. However, you can enter a different size manually at any time. Font sizes can be entered with a precision of a tenth of a point – thus font sizes such as 12.7 are also allowed.

   Tip: The icons  in the group **Character** can be used to increase or decrease the font size by one level.

Via the dialog box of the command group "Character"

If you only want to change the font and font size, these options in the dialog box are exactly the same as the buttons described above. Thus, it is only advisable to use the dialog box if you also want to use other character formatting options that are not available as buttons.

On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**, you open the dialog box via the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner and select the **Font** tab in the dialog box.

Text styles

Text styles are character formatting options such as bold, italics, etc.

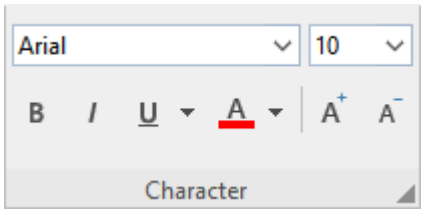
PlanMaker offers the following text styles:

- ***Italic:*** A slanted variant of the font.
- **Bold:** A stronger ("more pronounced") variant of the font.
- **Underline:** The text is underlined (single, double, words only single, words only double, etc.).
- **Small Caps:** Smaller uppercase letters are used instead of lowercase letters.
- **ALL CAPS:** All letters are output as uppercase letters.
- ~~**Strikethrough:**~~ The text is struck through.
- **Superscripts** and **subscripts:** for example, r^2 and H_2O. For more information, see Superscripts and subscripts.

  Note: The four latter options are only available via the dialog box of the command group "Character" and not directly via the icons of the command group.

Common commands: Via the icons of the command group "Character"

The most common text styles can be applied on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character** directly via the icons of the group.



To apply text styles, proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired text.
2. Click on the icon for the text style you would like to enable oder disable: The **B** stands for bold, the *I* for italics and the U for simple underlining.

Text styles can be combined (almost) as desired.

Additional options: Via the dialog box of the command group "Character"

For additional text styles that you cannot find via the buttons (e.g. **Small Caps**), open the dialog box.

On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner and switch to the **Font** tab in the dialog box.

- To enable bold and/or italics, open the list **Style** (to the right of the font size) and select the desired entry: Regular, *Italic*, **Bold** or ***Bold Italic***.
- In the area **Styles**, you will find small caps, all caps and strikethroughs. These can be enabled or disabled there via a simple mouse click.
- In the area **Underline**, you can use the dropdown list to select different options for underlined text.

Shortcut keys

There are also shortcut keys for some text styles:

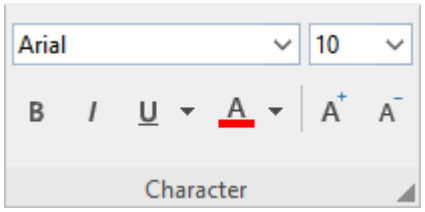
Command	Windows/Linux	Mac
Bold	**Ctrl+B**	**Cmd+B**
Italic	**Ctrl+I**	**Cmd+I**
Underline	**Ctrl+U**	**Cmd+U**

Font color

You can change the color of the text itself or highlight its background.

The commands for this can be found on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**.

Font color: Via the icon of the command group "Paragraph"



For the **Font color** , proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired cells or the desired text and click on the small arrow to the right of the icon (i.e. *not* on the icon itself).
2. Select the desired color from the dropdown menu.

   Tip: To format more text in the same color, select the text and then click on the icon itself because the last color used will be applied again.

The **Font color** can be found both as a direct button in the command group and in the dialog box. The **Background color**, however, you can only change via the dialog box (see below).

Background color: In the dialog box of the command group "Character"

As far as only the font color is concerned, the selection in the dialog box corresponds exactly to the button described above. However, in addition to the font color, you can also change the **background color** in the dialog box.

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the cells or the text segment to be modified.
2. Click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**. In the dialog box, switch to the **Font** tab.
3. Open the dropdown list **Background color** and select a different color instead of the default **Transparent**.

The text is highlighted with this color.

Tip: If you change the background color this way, it only affects the single *characters* within the cell. If you want to color the *entire cell*, you should use the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format | Shading** instead.

Notes

Color lists only offer a few standard colors, but you can always compose your own colors. To do this, click on the entry **Define color...** at the end of the dropdown list (see also Document properties, Colors tab).

Superscripts and subscripts

You can also superscript characters (e.g. r^2) or subscript characters (e.g. H_2O). The commands for this can be found in the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**.

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the cells or the text segment to be modified.

   If you press **F2** and select just parts of the cell content, only the selected characters are changed.
2. Click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**.
3. In the dialog box, switch to the **Spacing** tab.

Enable the **Superscript** or the **Subscript** checkbox.

If desired, you can specify the amount of offset above or below the baseline by entering a percentage in the **Position** edit box. You can also use a percentage in the field **Size** to determine how much the font size should be reduced. For example, enter 100 percent if you do not want the font to be reduced.

Letter spacing and character pitch

In PlanMaker, you can even change the spacing and character pitch.

Letter spacing is the horizontal distance between characters. If values are less than 100%, the characters are closer together. For values greater than 100%, the characters are further apart.

Changing the **character pitch** changes the width of the characters themselves rather than the distance between them, thus the characters are distorted.

To change these settings, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**. In the dialog box, switch to the **Spacing** tab and enter the required values for **Letter spacing** or **Character pitch**.

Note: Some printers do not support changing the character pitch for internal printer fonts. The font then appears wider or narrower on the screen, but not on the printout.

Kerning

Certain pairs of letters look better when the spacing between these letters is reduced or increased a bit. Such adjusting is known as *kerning*.

The following figure illustrates what is meant by kerning:



Above: without kerning. Below: with kerning

The upper text (without kerning) shows that the letters "V" and "A" are usually too far apart. This was corrected for the lower text (with kerning).

This adjusting occurs fully automatically. All you have to do is enable kerning:

1. Select the cells or the text segment to be modified.
2. On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character** click on the group arrow ◢ to open the dialog box and switch to the **Spacing** tab.
3. Enable the option the **Use kerning**.

PlanMaker now automatically adjusts the spacing between all letters where this would improve the text appearance.

Note: Not all fonts provide *kerning information* in their font data, which is required to determine which letter pairs to adjust and how. Almost all font collections published by **SoftMaker** include extensive kerning information.

Resetting the character formatting

PlanMaker allows you to remove character formatting at any time. To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Select the cells or the text segment to be modified.
2. On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Contents** | **Delete** , choose the command **Reset character formatting**.

PlanMaker now removes any character formatting that you have applied via the dialog box or the buttons on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**.

Note: In the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character**, you will also find a **Reset** button on each tab. However, the use of this button differs from the above function: You can only use it to undo all changes made *in the open dialog box* provided that you have not yet confirmed them with OK.

If the changes have already been confirmed with OK, they can only be removed via the **Reset character formatting** icon described above.

Paragraph format (text frames only)

If you have inserted *text frames* in the worksheet, you can change the paragraph format (line spacing, indents, etc.) of the included text. For this purpose, use the commands of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment**.

Note: The "Paragraph" dialog box, which appears by clicking on the group arrow on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment**, is only available in *text frames*. For general information on working with text frames, see Text Frame.

Paragraph formats include the following options:

- Paragraph indents
- Line spacing
- Paragraph alignment
- Spacing above/below a paragraph
- Hyphenation frequency (see Hyphenation)

For more information on these topics in the above order, see the following pages.

Paragraph indents (text frames only)

Note: Paragraph indents can be applied only to text placed in a *text frame*. To indent text in *table cells*, you can use the option **Inner margins** on the **Alignment** tab when you open the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Alignment** ◢. Please note: a different dialog box will open depending on whether you are in a *text frame* or in a *table cell*.

You can use *indents* to change the left and right margins of paragraphs in text frames to move text in or out. The indent for the first line of a paragraph can be specified separately.

To use indents, select the desired paragraphs in the text frame. Then open the dialog box by clicking on the group arrow ◢ of the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Alignment**.

Alternatively, open the dialog box by right-clicking on the selected text, and select the entry **Paragraph**.

In the section **Indents** you can set the **Left** indent, the **Right** indent and the **First Line** indent of a paragraph. Enter the desired values for the respective indents. The **First line** indent can be either positive or negative.

Line spacing (text frames only)

Note: Line spacing can be applied only to text placed in a *text frame*.

Line spacing determines the spacing between the individual lines of a paragraph in a text frame.

To change the line spacing, proceed as follows:

1. Place the text cursor in the desired paragraph of the text frame (or select several paragraphs).
2. Open the dialog box by clicking on the group arrow ◢ of the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Alignment**.
   You will find the options for changing the line spacing in the section **Line spacing**:
3. First, use the dropdown list to select the method you want to use to specify the line spacing (see below).
4. Then enter the spacing in the edit box to its right.

When you confirm with **OK**, the line spacing will be changed according to your settings.

Methods of specifying the line spacing

In the dropdown list **Line spacing**, you can choose which method to use to define the line spacing.

The list has the following entries:

- **Single:** Automatic single line spacing

  Here, the optimum line spacing is determined *automatically*:

If you increase the font size in the paragraph, the line spacing will be increased accordingly.

If you decrease the font size, however, the line spacing will be decreased automatically.

- **Multiple:** Multiple automatic line spacing

  This corresponds to the option **Single** and thus also provides automatic line spacing. However, you can simply increase or decrease line spacing if necessary by specifying the desired number of lines in the input field to the right of this option.

  Some examples:

  Enter "1.5" for **lines** to obtain one and a half times the automatic line spacing.

  Enter "2" to get twice the automatic line spacing.

  Enter "1" to get automatic single line spacing (corresponds to selecting the option **Single**).

- **Exactly:** Exact line spacing

  Here, you can set the line spacing to an *exact* value in points. Here, the line spacing will *not* be automatically adjusted to the font size.

- **At least:** Automatic line spacing with a given minimum

  This setting corresponds to the option **Single**, but prevents any reduction below the specified minimum value.

  Thus if you enter 12 points as the minimum value, the program uses automatic single line spacing by default. If the automatic line spacing is less than 12 points (because you are using a very small font size), an exact line spacing of 12 points is used instead.

By default, the line spacing is set to **Single**.

Paragraph alignment (text frames only)

On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment**, you can also change the alignment of text paragraphs inserted into a text frame.

The following ways of paragraph alignment are available:

- Left align
- Centered
- Right align
- Justified (evenly distributed between left and right margin)

You can adjust the paragraph alignment directly using the icons under **Home** | group **Alignment**:



Or you can use the path via the dialog box by clicking on the group arrow ◢ under **Home** | group **Alignment**. In the open dialog box, you will find the corresponding commands in the *Alignment* list.

Changing the text direction (for Arabic script)

For text in Arabic script, there is an additional option called **Text direction**, which allows you to change the text direction of the paragraph to right-to-left. For more information, see also Working with Arabic text.

Spacing above/below a paragraph (text frames only)

Note: Paragraph spacing can be modified only for text placed in a *text frame*. To change the spacing between *cells*, simply change their row height.

In addition to line spacing, you can also define for text in text frames how much space should be kept above the first line and below the last line of a paragraph.

To do so, open the dialog box by clicking on the group arrow ◢ of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment**. The following options are available in the **Paragraph spacing** section:

Option	Function
Before	Here, you can set the spacing that is to be kept free to the last line of the previous paragraph.
After	Here you can set the spacing that PlanMaker should kept free to the beginning of the next paragraph.

Note: These values do not affect the amount of space *between* lines within a paragraph (see Line spacing).

Character styles

You can use the command **Character style**, which can be accessed via the context menu, to create and modify "character styles".

Character styles are a collection of character attributes (font, size, style, etc.) that you can name, save and later apply to any character or entire cells.

If, for example, you want to print small print sections in a different font and smaller size regularly, simply create an appropriate character style – lets call it "Small print" – and apply the style to those sections.

Note: In PlanMaker you can also apply cell styles (see Cell styles). The difference to character styles is that character styles store the character format only, whereas cell styles store *both* character format *and* cell format (number format, alignment, borders, etc.). Furthermore, character styles can be applied to individual characters within a cell, while cell styles are applicable only to entire cells.

For more information, see the following pages.

Creating character styles

To create a new character style, proceed as follows:

1. Double-click on a cell (alternatively: press **F2**).
2. Right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Character style**.
3. A dialog box opens. In the list on the left side, select the style on which you want your new character style to be based. In the event of doubt, use the "Normal" style.

   Note: The style of the character in which the text cursor was located before choosing the command **Character style** is always preselected here in the dialog box. For more information, see "Based on" character styles.
4. Then click on the **New** button.
5. Give the character style whatever name you like and confirm with **OK**.
6. A dialog box will be displayed, which is very similar to the dialog box from the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character** ◢. Here, you can specify the desired character format for this style (see Character format).
7. When all the desired settings have been made, click on **OK** to define the style.
8. Exit the dialog box "Character style" with **Close**.

The new character style is now defined and ready to use. To learn how to apply character styles, see the next section.

Using shortcut keys

If you need a style frequently, you can assign it a shortcut key at any time. The advantage of this is that you can then enable the style very swiftly with one press of a key.

To assign a shortcut key to a style, proceed as follows:

Perform steps 1. to 5. as described above. In the dialog box on the **Style** tab, place the cursor in the **Shortcut key** input field and press the desired key combination.

Note: If you press a key combination that is already *assigned*, the current assignment is displayed below the input field **Shortcut key**. In that case, you should press the **Backspace**⌫ key to delete this key combination and then enter another one. Otherwise, you will overwrite the key combination for another style or even one of PlanMaker's commands.

We recommend that you always use key combinations that include the keys **Ctrl** *and* **Shift** since these are not usually assigned.

Applying character styles

To apply a character style, proceed as follows:

1. Double-click on the cell and select the desired characters within the cell.
2. Right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Character style**.
3. In the dialog box, select the desired style.
4. Click on **Apply**.

The formatting of the selected characters immediately changes to that which you specified in the character style.

Tip 2: If you have assigned a shortcut key to the style, you can apply the style even faster: Select the desired cell contents and press the assigned key combination.

Changing character styles

Of course, you can change character styles at any time.

Important: When you change the formats stored in a character style, all cells using this style are changed accordingly. However, this automatic reformatting is limited to characters where you manually changed the formatting *after* assigning the style (see next section).

To change a character style, proceed as follows:

1. Double-click on a cell.
2. Right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Character style**.
3. Click on the **Edit** button in the dialog box.
4. Make the desired changes to the style.
5. Click on **OK**.
6. Exit the dialog box with **Close**.

Deleting or renaming character styles

The **Delete** button in the dialog box of the command **Character style**, deletes the selected style in the current document. To give a style a new name, click on **Rename** and type the new name. This also affects only the current document.

Note: After you *delete* a character style, the formatted characters retain their formatting. These characters are now directly assigned the character style on which the deleted style was based. For more information, see "Based on" character styles. Those formatting options that were explicitly set in the deleted style and now remain to the characters of the document are treated as if the characters were formatted manually – and are thus retained even if the style was changed.

Deleting or renaming styles in a document template

To delete or rename styles in a document template, open the document template, make the changes there and save the template.

Scope of character styles

Did you change a character style and nothing happened in some places that were assigned this style? This happens because these places were subsequently reformatted manually.

An example:

Let's assume that you define a style with the Arial font and apply it. If, for example, you now change the style's font to Times New Roman, all characters that are formatted in this style will change accordingly.

However: If you subsequently selected a completely different font for some of these characters via the command group **Home | Character**, the change to the character style *no* longer affects these characters. That is to say, manually applied character formatting takes precedence over styles.

If you want the affected characters to be "freed" from their manual formatting, choose the command **Reset character formatting** on the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Contents | Delete**. The characters now have the formatting specified in the character style again.

"Normal" character style

The character style called "Normal" is present by default in every document and has a special significance. It is the default style for all cell contents. When you start typing something in a new document, it is automatically assigned the "Normal" character style.

If, for example, you change the font of the "Normal" style, the font in *all* cells will change accordingly (except for cells that you have formatted in a different font on the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Character**). Furthermore, you have thus changed the default font for subsequent text.

“Based on" character styles

When you create a new character style, as described at the beginning of this chapter, it is usually based on the "Normal" character style. This means that the new character style is based on the formatting of the "Normal" style. Changes to the formatting of the "Normal" style thus affect all other styles.

If you have already created character styles and used them in the document, the following happens when you choose the command **Character style**: In the list on the left side of the dialog box, the style of the currently selected character is selected – this may be the "Normal" character style or another one – and is thus also preset as the basis for a new style. In the left list, change the style that you want to use as the basis for a new character style, if necessary, before clicking the **New** button.

Please note: Subsequent changes to the formatting of the style basis will also change all styles based on it. Only the formatting that you have already customized there will remain unchanged.

If, for example, you select a new font for the "Normal" style, the font will also change in all other styles – unless a different font was explicitly selected there.

In addition, you can reassign the style basis to a character style at any time with the option **Based on**.

To have a character style based on a style *other* than the one you previously selected, proceed as follows:

1. Double-click on a cell.
2. Right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Character style**.
3. In the list on the left side of the dialog box, select the character style whose basis you want to change and click on the **Edit** button.
4. In the following dialog box, switch to the **Style** tab.
5. *Important:* Under **Based on**, select the style to which the new style is to be linked.
6. You can now also change the desired formatting, etc.

Relative font size

If you have one style based on another, you can specify the *relative* font size if you want. For example, you can specify that the font size of style X should always be 80% of the font size of style Y.

To do so, proceed as follows:

Perform steps 1. to 4. as described above and enable the option **Scale** on the **Style** tab. Enter the desired factor as a percentage – for example 80 – and confirm with OK.

The font size of a style edited in this manner will always be 80% of the size specified for the style on which it is based.

Cell styles

FreeOffice: Creating and managing your *own cell styles* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

You can use the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Cell styles**  to apply "Cell styles".

Cell styles are a combination of cell attributes (number format, orientation, borders, etc.) as well as the character format (font, etc.) that you can save. Once saved, all the attributes stored in that style are applied to the selected cells at once.

For example, if you want to frequently format cells with the number format "Percent", red background and bold font, simply create a corresponding cell style and apply it to as many cells as desired.

Note: In PlanMaker you can also apply character styles (see Character styles). The difference to cell styles is that character styles store the character format (font, etc.) only, whereas cell styles store both character format and cell format. Furthermore, character styles are also applicable to individual characters within a cell, while cell styles are applicable only to entire cells.

For more information, see the following pages.

Applying cell styles

To apply a cell style, navigate to the cell you want to format. Alternatively, you can select multiple cells to change them altogether.

Then, proceed as follows:

Applying directly via the dropdown menu of the icon

If you click on the **Cell styles**  icon on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Format**, a dropdown menu with various predefined styles (and, if existing, custom styles) opens. Here you can directly select and apply a suitable cell style.

Further down in this dropdown menu, you can use the option **Styles in use** to display the styles already used in the current document by selecting the checkbox.

For advanced options, click on the entry **Manage cell styles** in this dropdown menu to open the dialog box (see below and the following pages).

Advanced options: Via the dialog box

1. On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Format**, click on the **Cell styles**  icon and choose **Manage cell styles** in the dropdown menu.

   The program displays a dialog box with the list of all cell styles.

Tip: You can use the **Show** option to determine whether *all* available styles should be displayed in the list – or only those already *used* in the current document.

3. Select the desired style in the **Styles** list.
4. Click on **Apply**.

Immediately, the format of the selected cells will be changed to the format defined in the cell style.

In detail, a cell style can contain the following formatting options:

- Number format
- Font (font and font size, text styles, etc.)
- Cell alignment
- Shading
- Borders
- Cell protection

In the section **Format includes** of the above dialog box, you can (optionally) specify exactly which of these formatting options should be used when you apply the selected cell style (see also next section).

Creating cell styles

FreeOffice: Creating and managing your *own cell styles* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

To create a custom cell style, proceed as follows:

1. On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Format**, click on the **Cell styles** icon and choose **Manage cell styles** in the dropdown menu.

   The dialog box *Cell style* opens.

2. Optional: In the **Styles** list in this dialog box, select the cell style on which your new style should be based (see also "Based on" below). Or simply select the default style "Normal".

   Tip: You can use the **Show** option to determine whether *all* available styles should be displayed in the list – or only those already *used* in the current document.

3. Click on the **New** button.
4. Give the cell style whatever name you like and confirm with **OK**.
5. The new cell style has now been created, and you can modify it individually as follows:

   To change the character format, click on the **Character** button. A dialog box will be displayed, which is very similar to the dialog box from the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character** ◢ (see Character format).

   To change the cell format, click on the **Cell** button. A dialog box will be displayed, which is very similar to the dialog box from the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** ◢ (see Number format and the following section).

6. Click on **Close** to exit the dialog box (or on **Apply** first if you want to see the result of the cell style directly for the selected cells).

The style is now defined and ready for use via the ribbon command **Home | Cell styles** .

You can create a different set of cell styles for each document; the styles are stored inside the document.

The selection "Based on"

When you create a new cell style, it is usually based on the "Normal" cell style. This means that the new cell style is based on the formatting of the "Normal" style. Changes to the formatting of the "Normal" style thus affect all other styles.

If you have already created cell styles and used them in the document, the following happens when you choose the **Manage cell styles** command: In the list on the left side of the dialog box, the style of the currently selected cell is selected as the basis. This may be the "Normal" cell style or another one. In the left list, change the style that you want to use as the basis for a new cell style, if necessary, before clicking the **New** button.

With the selection **Based on**, you can change the assignment of the style base for the created cell styles at any time:

To do so, first select the style to which another style base is to be assigned from the left list in the dialog box. The **Based on** list shows you the base on which the selected style is currently based. You can change the style base here.

Note: If you want to change the assignment of a cell style to **Based on** and you have not yet created a custom cell style, then this option cannot be selected at first because only the standard styles are available. These have unchangeably the style "Normal" as their base. Only after you have defined your custom new style and then selected it from the left styles list, the option **Based on** is freely available for you.

Please note: Subsequent changes to the formatting of the style basis will also change all styles based on it. Only the formatting that you have already customized there will remain unchanged.

The "Format includes" section

In the **Format includes** section of the dialog box, you can specify exactly which of the formatting options to include when you apply the cell style.

For example, cell styles such as "Currency" should solely provide the cells with the number format "Currency" – and nothing else. That's why all options except for "Number format" are disabled in this style.

The setting in this section can be made for each style individually.

Note: For the default style "Normal" , these options cannot be changed.

Using shortcut keys

If you need a cell style frequently, you can assign it a shortcut key at any time. The advantage of this is that you can then enable the style very swiftly with one press of a key.

To assign a shortcut key to a style, use the **Cell styles** icon to open the **Manage cell styles** entry. In the opened dialog box, select the desired style from the list. Then, click into the **Shortcut key** input box and press the desired key combination.

Note: If you press a key combination that is already *assigned*, the current assignment is displayed below the input field **Shortcut key**. In that case, you should press the Backspace key to delete this key combination and then enter another one. Otherwise, you will overwrite the key combination for another style or even one of PlanMaker's commands.

We recommend that you always use key combinations that include the keys **Ctrl** *and* **Shift** since these are not usually assigned.

Changing cell styles

FreeOffice: Creating and managing your *own cell styles* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Of course, you can change cell styles at any time.

Important: When you change the formatting options stored in a cell style, *all* cells using this style are changed accordingly.

To change a cell style, proceed as follows:

1. On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Format**, click on the **Cell styles** icon and choose **Manage cell styles** in the dropdown menu.
2. The dialog box *Cell style* opens. Select the style you want to change.
3. To change the cell format, click on the **Cell** button. To change the character format, click on the **Character** button.
4. When done, close the dialog box with the **Close** button.

Deleting or renaming cell styles

The **Delete** button in the dialog box of the command **Cell styles**, deletes the selected style in the current document.

To give a style a new name, click on **Rename** and type the new name. This also affects only the current document.

Note: Some of the cell styles are predefined and cannot be deleted or renamed.

"Normal" cell style

The cell style called "Normal" is present by default in every document and has a special significance. It is the default style for all cell contents. As long as you do not apply other cell styles, every cell in a document uses the "Normal" cell style.

For example, if you now change the number format of the "Normal" style, the number format of all cells will change immediately – except for cells to which you have assigned a different number format "manually" (for example on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number**).

Document templates

As you learned in the previous two sections, character styles and cell styles are always saved in the document in which they were created. To reuse styles in other documents, store them in a *document template*.

Each time you choose the ribbon command **File | New** , PlanMaker allows you to select a document template as the basis for the new document. If, at this point, you select a document template that you have created, the new document will have the same character and cell styles that you saved in the template.

Note: Document templates can not only contain your favorite character and cell styles, but also text, values, calculations, etc. This enables you to create a set of templates for invoices, annual reports, balance sheets or other frequently used documents.

Simply choose the command **File | New**, select the template and complete the worksheet.

For more information, see the following pages.

Creating document templates

To create a new document template, proceed as follows:

1. Start a new document or open a document or document template that you want to use as the basis for the new template.
2. Create the desired character and cell styles (and text, values, calculations, etc.) to be stored within the template.
3. Choose the ribbon command **File | Save as**.
4. Select the entry **PlanMaker template** from the dropdown list **Save as type**.
5. At this point, PlanMaker switches automatically to the folder where the document templates are located.
6. Type a name for the template in the input field **File name**.
7. Confirm saving.

The new template will now be stored.

Using document templates

To use a document template, simply start a new document with the ribbon command **File | New**. You can specify on which document template this is to be based.

Proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File | New**  to open the dialog box. (Click directly on the icon itself.)
2. You can select the required document template in the dialog box.
3. Confirm with **OK**.

A new document will now be created in which all character and cell styles saved in the document template become available to you. If the document template also contains filled cells, these are displayed accordingly and can be edited normally.

Changing document templates

Changing a document template is no different from editing a normal document. You open the template, make your changes and save the document template.

Important: Of course, changing a document template will affect *all* documents that are subsequently created on the basis of this template.

To change a document template, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File | Open** (click directly on the icon itself).
2. Select **PlanMaker templates** from the dropdown list of file types.
3. Select the template to be changed and confirm that it has been opened.
4. Modify the content and/or the styles of the template as desired.
5. Choose the ribbon command **File | Save** to save the changed template.

Of course, you could also save the template under a different name via the ribbon command **File | Save as** if you did not want to overwrite the original template.

"Normal.pmvx" document template

The `Normal.pmvx` document template is the default template for new documents. If you choose the command **File | New**, this template will always be set. It is completely empty and contains only the default "Normal" character style as well as the default "Normal" cell style.

Accordingly, the `Normal.pmvx` template is a suitable basis for creating a completely new template from scratch.

Important: You should not normally change the `Normal.pmvx` default template. If you want to do this anyway, you should be aware that these changes will affect *all* documents that are subsequently created based on this template.

For example, if you want to change the page format for all documents that will be created in the future based on the template `Normal.pmvx`, open this template, change the page format and save the template.

You can also choose a different default template for new files.

To do so, choose the ribbon command **File | New** (click directly on the icon itself), select the desired template in the dialog box and click on **Set as default**. From now on, PlanMaker will always offer this template as the default template when you create a new document.

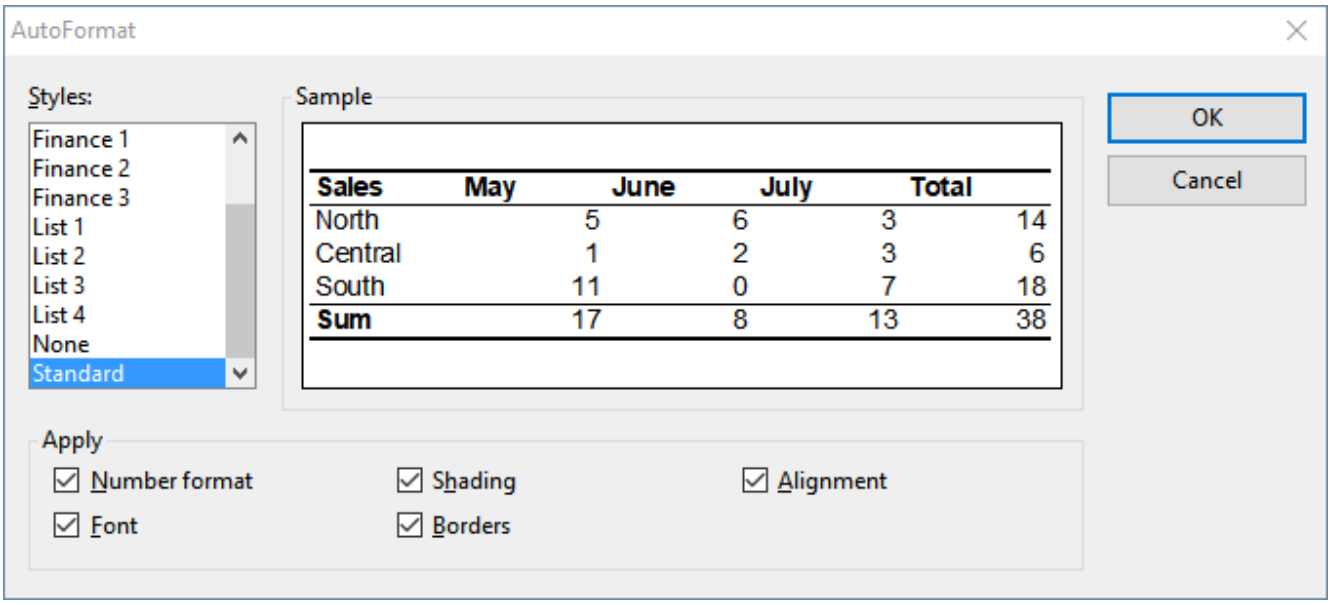
AutoFormat

The **AutoFormat** command lets you apply a predefined scheme of formattings to an entire cell range.

Tip: By inserting "Tables in worksheets" using the ribbon command **Insert | Table**, you can apply different table styles much better. You will find a wider range of styles, additional features and better handling through this function. Then you can further customize the table style on the ribbon tab **Table |** group **Style**. For more information, see Tables in worksheets.

Note: The AutoFormat command is not available on the ribbon by default. However, you can add this command as a separate button on a ribbon tab. To do this, choose the ribbon command **File | Customize | Customize ribbon** and then proceed as described in Customizing icons and groups in the ribbon.

You will still find the command in the *classic menu*: With the menu command **Format > AutoFormat**:



The dialog box for this command shows a list of predefined "AutoFormat styles", whose appearance can be previewed in the **Sample** field. To apply an AutoFormat style, simply select a cell range in the worksheet, choose the above command, select the desired style and click **OK**.

The options in the **Apply** section of the dialog box let you choose which formatting options to apply. For example, if you deselect all options except **Borders**, only the border lines will be applied; all other formatting options will remain unchanged.

Conditional formatting

The ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Conditional formatting**  allows you to apply *conditional* formatting to cells. Conditional formatting will only be applied when a certain *condition* is met. This way you can automatically change the appearance of a cell, for example, a cell is displayed in red color whenever its content is greater than 1000.

On the next pages you will find out everything you need to know about it. The following topics are covered:

- **Creating a new conditional formatting rule**

  To apply conditional formatting to cells, you select those cells and create a so-called *formatting rule* for them. Example: "If the cell content is greater than 1000, display it in red color."

  You can create as many formatting rules for a cell (or cell range) as you like. For example, you can add a second rule that formats the cell in boldface if it contains a value below zero etc. etc.

- **Types of conditional formatting rules**

  This section details the different types of formatting rules available.

- **Managing conditional formatting rules**

  The **Manage rules** command gives you access to a dialog box where you can manage all conditional formatting in a document. For example, you can edit conditional formatting rules, delete rules, etc.

- **Removing conditional formatting**

  The last section covers the removal of conditional formatting.

Creating a new conditional formatting rule

To add conditional formatting to cells, you select those cells and create a so-called *formatting rule* for them.

Formatting rules always consist of two parts:

- a condition
- ... and the formatting to be applied when this condition is met

Example: "If the cell content is greater than 1000, display it in red color."

To define (and apply) a formatting rule like this, proceed as follows:

1. Navigate to the desired cell. Of course, you can also select multiple cells to apply conditional formatting to them together.

2. On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Format** | **Conditional formatting** (in the icon's dropdown menu) select **New rule** to open the dialog box.

   Tip: For quick use of common formatting rules, you can also bypass the dialog box by applying certain options directly from the dropdown menu of the command **Conditional formatting** (see "Tip: Applying formatting rules directly from the dropdown menu" below).

3. In the dialog box, first select for **Type**, which type of condition should be used.

   In our example, you would select **Format only cells that contain**.

   (For detailed information on each type of condition, see Types of conditional formatting rules).

4. Next, specify the desired condition.

   In our example, this would be the condition "cell value is larger than 1000". Accordingly, select the options **Cell value** and **greater than**. In the edit control at the right, type in the value **1000**.

5. In the last step, click on the **Format** button and specify the formatting options to be applied whenever the condition is met.

   In our example, switch to the **Font** tab, set the font color to **Red** and confirm with **OK**.

6. All necessary settings are now completed. Click on **OK** to confirm and create the new rule.

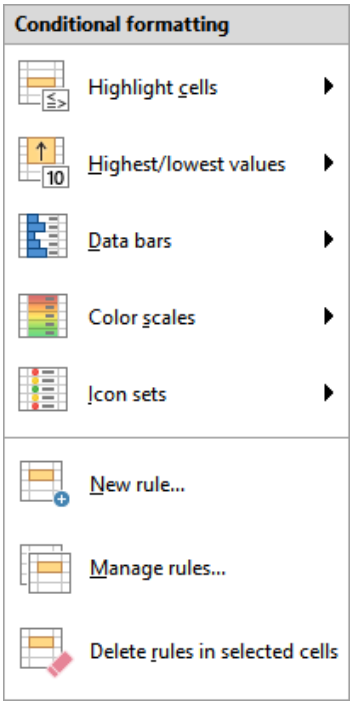
The new formatting rule is now created – and at the same time applied to the selected cells. This has the following effect:

- If the cell content is smaller than or equal to 1000, the cell will be displayed in its original format.
- If the cell content is greater than 1000, the cell will be displayed in the conditional format, that is, in red color.

Note: You can create as many formatting rules for a cell (or cell range) as you like. For example, you can add a second rule that formats the cell in boldface if it contains a value below zero etc. etc.

Tip: Applying formatting rules directly from the dropdown menu

If you choose the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Conditional formatting**, you can apply certain frequently used formatting rules directly from the dropdown menu.



The following types of formatting rules are available in the upper area of the dropdown menu:

- **Highlight cells:** see description in the next section "Types of conditional formatting rules", paragraph Format only cells that contain ...
- **Highest/lowest values:** see description in next section "Types of conditional formatting rules", paragraph Format only upper or lower values
- **Data bars, Color scales, Icon sets:** see description in next section "Types of conditional formatting rules", paragraph Format all cells based on their values

In the submenus, click on **More rules** to open the dialog box with even more differentiable setting options, if required.

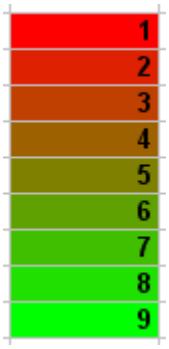
Types of conditional formatting rules

The previous section described how to apply conditional formatting to cells. In the dialog box that appears, you can choose between the following types of formatting rules:

Format all cells based on their values

This type of conditional formatting rule actually does not utilize a condition at all. It rather reformats *all* of the selected cells – based on the values they contain.

For example, if you choose a **2-color scale** from red to green, the lowest value will be highlighted in red color, and the highest value in green color. The colors for the values in-between will be calculated automatically. The result is a color gradient like e.g. the following:



There are several sub-types available for this type of formatting rule. They can be selected using the **Format style** control. This control contains the following entries:

- **2-color scale**

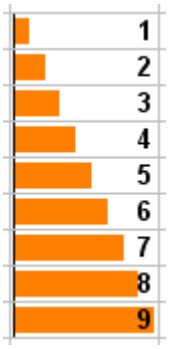
  As described in the example above.

- **3-color scale**

  Same as the 2-color scale, with an additional option to specify the color of the medium value.

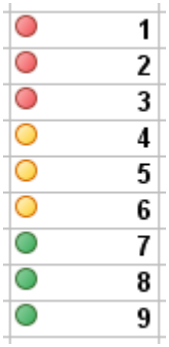
- **Data bars**

  Displays a bar in the background of each cell, representing the relative size of the value – similar to a bar chart:



- **Icons sets**

  Displays an icon in each cell, indicating the size of the respective value – for example a red signal light for the lower third of the values, a yellow one for the medium third and a green light for the upper third:



Format only cells that contain ...

This type of rule reformats only those cells within the current selection that meet the specified *condition*.

Proceed as follows: First, specify the desired condition, using the controls and input boxes in the dialog box.

Then, click on the **Format** button and specify the formatting options to be applied for all cells that meet the condition.

An example can be found in the previous section – where we created a formatting rule that paints the cell content in red color if it is larger than 1000.

Format only upper and lower values

This type of rule reformats only those cells that contain the *highest* or *lowest* values within the current selection.

First, specify which values to reformat – for example, the top 3 values or the top 10% of the values.

Then, click on the **Format** button and specify the formatting options to be applied for the corresponding cells.

Format values above or below average

This type of rule reformats only those cells that contain values above or below the *average* of the current selection.

First, specify which values to reformat – for example, all values above the average.

Then, click on the **Format** button and specify the formatting options to be applied for the corresponding cells.

Format unique or double values

This type of rule reformats all *unique* values (or *double* values) within the currently selected cells.

First, specify which values to reformat:

- all **unique values** (values that occur just once)
- or all **duplicate values** (values that occur twice or more often)

Then, click on the **Format** button and specify the formatting options to be applied for the corresponding cells.

Use a formula to determine which cells to format

This type of rule reformats only those cells within the selection where the specified *formula* returns TRUE.

First, enter the desired formula in the dialog box. Note that only formulas that return a logical value (i.e. TRUE or FALSE) are allowed. See also notes below.

Then, click on the **Format** button and specify the formatting options to be applied for the corresponding cells.

Some notes:

- **Creating suitable formulas**

  You can enter any kind of formula. You only have to ensure that the result of the formula is a logical value (i.e. TRUE or FALSE).

  Examples:

  If you enter the formula "SUM($A$1:$C$3) > 42", the conditional format will be applied if the sum of the cells A1:C3 is greater than 42.

  If you enter the formula "ISEVEN(ROW())", the conditional format will be applied if the current cell is located in a row with an even row number.

- **Using absolute and relative cell addresses**

  Notice that not only *absolute* cell references (as above) can be used, but also *relative* cell references: These are treated as follows:

  Absolute cell addresses like $A$1 always refer to the cell A1.

  Relative cell addresses like A1 refer to the cell in the upper left corner of the selection. That means:

  If you have not selected a cell range, A1 refers to the current cell.

  If you have selected a cell range, A1 refers to the cell in the upper left corner of that range, A2 to the cell below it, etc.

Managing conditional formatting rules

On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Format | Conditional formatting** , you can use the command **Manage rules** to manage the conditional formatting in a document, including editing and deleting it.

Use this command as follows:

1. Navigate to the cell whose formatting rules you want to edit. Of course, you can also select multiple cells.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format | Conditional formatting | Manage rules**.
3. A dialog box is displayed.

   Note: By default, this dialog box displays only the rules for the *current* cell (or selection). If you want to see *all* rules created in the entire worksheet instead, set the **Source** option to **Current worksheet**. (See below for details.)
4. Edit the formatting rules to your liking. (See below for details.)
5. Close the dialog box by clicking on **OK**.

Operating the dialog box

The dialog box for this command has the following controls:

- **Source**

  Here you can choose which formatting rules should be shown in the dialog box:

  Only selected cells: Show only rules that affect the currently selected cells (or, if no cells are selected, the current cell)

  Current worksheet: Show all rules for the current worksheet

  Sheet <name>: Show all rules for a different worksheet (if available)

- **Rules** list

  The **Rules** list displays all rules for the current selection or the entire worksheet (depending on what you have chosen at the **Source** option).

  Rules that affect the currently selected cells are displayed in boldface.

  Stop: The checkboxes in the **Stop** column are something you normally don't have to care about. They are needed only for compatibility reasons with older documents. (Background info: In older versions of PlanMaker and Excel, conditional formatting for a cell that had multiple formatting rules was "stopped" as soon as and *any* of these rules applied. All further rules for this cell were then ignored. With current versions of PlanMaker and Excel, this is no longer the case: Here, *all* rules defined for a cell are respected.)

- Arrow buttons next to the **Rules** list

  The arrow buttons next to the **Rules** list allow you to modify the ranking order of the formatting rules in the list.

  To change the ranking of a rule, select it in the list and then click on the up button (=increase ranking) or down button (=decrease ranking).

  This may be necessary if a cell range has been assigned competing formatting rules. Simple example: A rule wants to color the cell green, but another rule wants to color it red.

  The *higher* a rule is placed in the list, the higher its ranking is.

  Note: Please note that the list does *not* reflect the order in which the rules are processed – on the contrary: The list is processed from bottom to top, so that the rules with the highest ranking are applied last.

- **Applies to**

  Here you can change the target range for a rule.

  To do so, select the rule in the **Rules** list and enter the desired cell range here.

- **New** button

  Creates a new conditional formatting rule for the cells currently selected in the worksheet, just like the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Conditional formatting** | **New rule**.

  Again, the dialog box appears, that lets you create rules and that was described in Creating a new conditional formatting rule.

- **Edit** button

  Lets you edit the conditional formatting rule currently selected in the **Rules** list.

Note: Changes on a rule will affect *all* cells it was defined for (no matter which cells currently are selected in the worksheet).

Again, the dialog box appears, that lets you create rules and that was described in Creating a new conditional formatting rule.

- **Delete** button

  Deletes the rule currently selected in the **Rules** list.

  Note: This will remove the rule from *all* cells it was defined for (no matter which cells currently are selected in the worksheet).

  For more information on the topic Removing conditional formatting, see the next section.

- **Go to** button

  Closes the dialog box and jumps to the target area for the rule currently selected in the **Rules** list.

Removing conditional formatting

Conditional formatting can be removed in two different ways:

A) Deleting formatting rules

When you delete a conditional formatting rule, it will be removed from all cells it was defined for – no matter if you have currently selected cells in the worksheet or not.

Proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Conditional formatting** | **Manage rules**.
2. A dialog box appears.

   Note: By default, this dialog box displays only the rules for the *current* cell (or selection). If you want to see *all* rules created in the entire worksheet instead, set the **Source** option to **Current worksheet**.
3. Select the rule to be deleted in the **Rules** list.
4. Click on the **Delete** button.

This will delete the rule – and accordingly remove it from all cells it was defined for.

B) Removing all conditional formatting from a cell range

There's another method for removing conditional formatting, which removes *all* conditional formatting from a particular cell range.

Proceed as follows:

1. Select the cells from which you want to remove all conditional formatting.

2. Choose the ribbon command **Home** | group **Format** | **Conditional formatting** | **Delete rules in selected cells**.

   (Alternatively, under **Home** | group **Contents** | **Delete** , use the command **Conditional formatting**, which does exactly the same thing.)

This will "free" the selected cells from any conditional formatting rules applied to them.

Formatting rules that become superfluous because of that will be deleted automatically.

Input validation

FreeOffice: *Input validation* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

When you apply *input validation* to a cell, you can achieve the following:

- Ensure that only certain types of values (for example, numbers) within certain bounds (for example, between 10 and 20) are considered valid in this cell.
- Display an informational text whenever the user goes to this cell (for example, "Please enter only numbers between 10 and 20.").
- Display an error, warning or informational message window when the user tries to input values that do not pass validation.

This is useful when you are creating tables that will be filled out by other people and you want to prevent invalid values from being entered.

Apply input validation (example)

For instance, if you would like to limit the input of a certain cell to numeric values between 10 and 20, you would proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired cells.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Review** | **Input validation** .
3. On the **Settings** tab, you can specify which types of values are permitted as well as their bounds.

   For our example, you would choose the following:

   Allow: "Decimal Numbers"

   With Values: "between"

   Minimum: 10

   Maximum: 20
4. On the **Input message** tab, you can enter informational text that is displayed whenever the user goes to the cell.

For our example, enter here, "Please enter only numbers between 10 and 20." Of course, you can also leave the input message blank.

5. On the **Error message** tab, you can enter text that is displayed in a message box when the user attempts to input invalid data into the cell.

   The icons in the **Type** area allow you to choose the type of error window that is shown. (See explanation below.)

   Important: The type of the error window also determines whether the user is *actually* allowed to enter invalid values. PlanMaker strictly rejects invalid data only when the type **Error message** (first icon) is selected!

   Furthermore, you can enter the actual text of the message. If nothing is entered, a standard message is given.

   For our example, set the type to **Error message** by clicking the first icon and enter the desired message (e.g., the title "Invalid entry" and the text "Only numbers between 10 and 20 are allowed here.")

6. Confirm with **OK**.

Now, only values between 10 and 20 will be permitted in the selected cells. Should the user input something else, an error message is displayed.

Note: Input validation is only active when the user enters values by *typing* them in. Should the user paste invalid values into the cell through a *copy and paste* operation (for example, with the ribbon command **File | Paste**), input validation will not intervene!

For detailed information on the options of the dialog box *Input validation*, see the next section Settings for input validation.

Deactivate input validation again

If you want to deactivate the input validation again, select the desired cells and proceed as follows

On the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Contents** | **Delete** , choose the command **Input validation** from the dropdown menu.

Alternatively, you can use the ribbon command **Review | Input validation**  again. Select "All values" again in the dialog box on the **Settings** tab under **Allow:**

Settings for input validation

FreeOffice: *Input validation* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

As described in the previous section, you can limit the allowed values using the dialog box from the **Review | Input validation** ribbon command. The following options are available here:

Settings tab

- **Allow:**

  With these options you can specify which types of values are allowed:

Option	Explanation
All values	Allow all types of values (effectively deactivate the input validation)
Integer numbers	Allow only integer numbers
Decimal numbers	Allow only decimal numbers
List entries	Allow only values from a predefined list of permissible values. When you use this option, enter a comma-separated list of the allowed values in the **Source** field – for example, dog,cat,mouse or 1,2,3,4,5,6. Alternatively, you can enter an equal sign followed by a range of cells which contains a list of permissible values. For example, if the cells C1 through C3 hold the values "dog", "cat" and "mouse" and you enter =C1:C3 in **Source**, only those three values will be allowed. Additional settings are displayed when the **Options** button is clicked.
Date	Allow only date values
Time	Allow only time values
Text length	Allow only entries whose length falls within the bounds specified here.
Custom	Allow only entries which satisfy the specified condition. Enter the condition in the **Formula** field. (For more information on this, see the end of this section.)

- **With values**

  Here you can further narrow the bounds for allowable values. For instance, if you choose the **Between** option, you can specify minimum and maximum values, which the input value must lie between.

- **Minimum, Maximum etc.**

  Here you can specify the bounds of the entries. If you enter 10 as the **Minimum** and 20 as the **Maximum**, only values within 10 and 20 are accepted.

  You may also use calculations here. If you enter C1 as the **Minimum**, the contents of the cell must be greater than or equal to the cell contents of cell C1. Should you enter SUM(D2:D8), the contents of the cell must be greater than or equal to the sum of cells D2 through D8.

- **Use dropdown**

  Only available when **List entries** is selected under **Allow**. When this option is selected, an arrow appears on the right edge of the cell when the user goes to it. When clicked, a dropdown list appears, which contains all available values for that cell, and from which the user can choose.

- **Ignore empty cells**

  If this option is enabled, input validation is ignored for empty cells. If the user deletes the contents of a cell, the cell does not run any input validation until the user enters another value.

Input message tab

On this tab, you can enter informational text that pertains to the cell being filled out – for example, "Please enter only numbers between 10 and 20." This information is displayed when the user goes to the cell.

This tab has the following options:

- **Show input message when cell is selected**

  Determines whether the input message should be shown or not.

- **Title**

  Here you can specify the title of the message.

- **Message**

  Here you can enter the text of the message.

Error message tab

On this tab, you can specify the error, warning or informational message, which appears when the user input does not pass validation.

This tab has the following options:

- **Show error message after invalid data is entered**

  Determines whether the message should be shown or not.

  Note: Normally, you should leave this option checked, since input validation is of little use if the user isn't immediately notified of an invalid entry.

- **Type**

  Here you can specify the type of the message. Simply click the desired icon.

  Important: The type of the error window also determines whether the user is actually allowed to enter invalid values. PlanMaker strictly rejects invalid data only when the type **Error message** (first icon) is selected!

  The following types of messages are available:

  Error message (first icon): PlanMaker displays an error message. The user is *forced* to enter a valid value; invalid values will not be accepted.

  Warning message (second icon): PlanMaker displays a warning message. The user can *decide* whether they proceed with the invalid entry anyway.

  Information message (third icon): PlanMaker only displays an information message. The user must only *acknowledge* this message and the invalid data is accepted (as long as the user does not click **Cancel**).

- **Title**

  Here you can specify the title of the message.

  If you enter nothing here, a standard text is used as the title.

- **Message**

  Here you can enter the text of the message.

  If you enter nothing here, a standard text is used as the title.

> ***Tip:*** If you would like to have the specified minimum and maximum values displayed in the message, simply use the placeholders %min and %max. Example: "Error – Only values between %min and %max are allowed here."

Examples

Finally, some examples of use:

- **Allow only values within the specified range**

  On the **Settings** tab choose first the desired type of value. If only dates are to be allowed, set the option **Allow** to "Date". If only numbers are to be allowed, set the option to "Decimal numbers", etc.

  After that, you can set the bounds using the **With values** option. For instance, if only values greater than one should be allowed, choose the "greater than" option and enter 1 as the **Minimum**.

- **Allow only values with a certain length**

  If you would like to prevent the user from entering values with lengths greater than 40, choose the following options:

  Allow: "Text length"

  With values: "smaller or equal"

  Maximum: 40.

  Note: Characters such as numerals, periods, commas, symbols, etc. count here just as much as characters such as letters.

- **Using your own formula for input validation**

  Advanced users can also choose "User defined" under **Allow**, and then give a formula for use in the input validation.

  To do this, use a formula that returns a *logical* value (i.e., TRUE or FALSE). If the result of the formula is TRUE, the input is treated as valid; if not, it is treated as invalid.

  An Example: If you use the formula SUM($A$1:$C$3) > 42, the inputted data is only treated as valid if the sum of A1:C3 is greater than 42.

  Note: Notice that not only *absolute* cell references, as above, can be used, but also *relative* cell references:

  Absolute cell references, like $A$1, always refer to the cell A1.

  Relative cell references, like A1, on the other hand, refer to the cell in the upper left corner of the selected cells. If you use input validation on only one cell, A1 refers to this cell. If, beforehand, you had marked a range of cells, A1 refers to the cell in the upper left corner, A2 to the cell below this cell, etc.

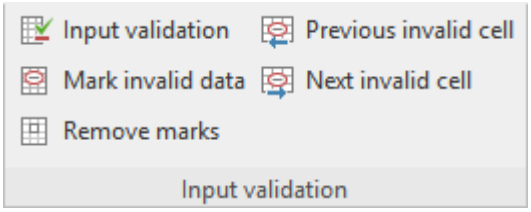
Detecting invalid data

FreeOffice: *Input validation* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

On the ribbon tab **Review** | group **Input validation**, you will find commands that can be used to detect cells that contain a invalid data.

Note: A cell contains invalid data if the command **Input validation** has been used to specify which values should be allowed in the cell, and the current cell content violates any of these rules.

To find and analyze such errors, use the following commands in the command group:



- **Input validation**

  Opens the dialog box *Input validation* for defining allowed values. See previous sections.

- **Mark invalid data**

  This command paints a red circle around each cell (on the current worksheet) that contains an invalid value.

- **Remove** (invalid data) **marks**

  Removes all red circles (from the current worksheet) added with the above command.

- **Previous invalid cell**

  Jumps to the previous cell that contains an invalid value.

- **Next invalid cell**

  Jumps to the next cell that contains an invalid value.

Notes

- The marks for invalid data also appear in the printout.
- However, the marks are not stored in the document. Thus, when you save a document, close it and open it again, all circles are removed.

Format painter

With the command **Home | Format painter** you can quickly transfer the cell format from one cell to other cells.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Click the cell whose format you want to transfer to other cells.
2. Click the **Format painter**  icon on the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Edit**.
   The mouse cursor will change to crosshairs with a little brush: 
3. Drag the mouse pointer over the desired cells while pressing and holding down the left mouse button. You can apply this function to any number of cell ranges or individual cells (simply click on individual cells).
4. When finished, choose the command **Format painter** once more or simply press the **Esc** key.

The character format (font, text styles, etc.) and cell format (number format, alignment, etc.) will be applied to the selected cells.

Transferring the format of entire cell ranges

You can also transfer the format of entire cell *ranges* to other cells. To do this, proceed as described above, but in step 1. select the cell range whose format you want to transfer.

For example, if you select three cells that are formatted with red, green, and blue backgrounds and transfer their formatting to another cell range, that range will be formatted alternately with red, green, and blue backgrounds.

Page setup

In this section you will learn about the options available for formatting a worksheet for printing.

The following topics are covered:

- **Page format**

  On the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup**, you can, among other things, set the *page format* for the current worksheet. Here you can set such things as paper size, page orientation (portrait or landscape), and page margins.

- **Additional page setup options**

  In the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup** ◢, you will find various settings on the **Options** tab for page numbers, print order, etc. and you can specify which parts of the worksheet should be printed.

- **Headers and footers**

  Using the **Header and footer** command on the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup**, you can add a header and/or footer to the document, which will be printed at the beginning or end of each printed page of the worksheet.

- **Adjusting page breaks manually**

  Page formatting also includes the possibility to manually control the automatic page break if required. This can be done with the command **Page break** on the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup**.

See the following pages for more information.

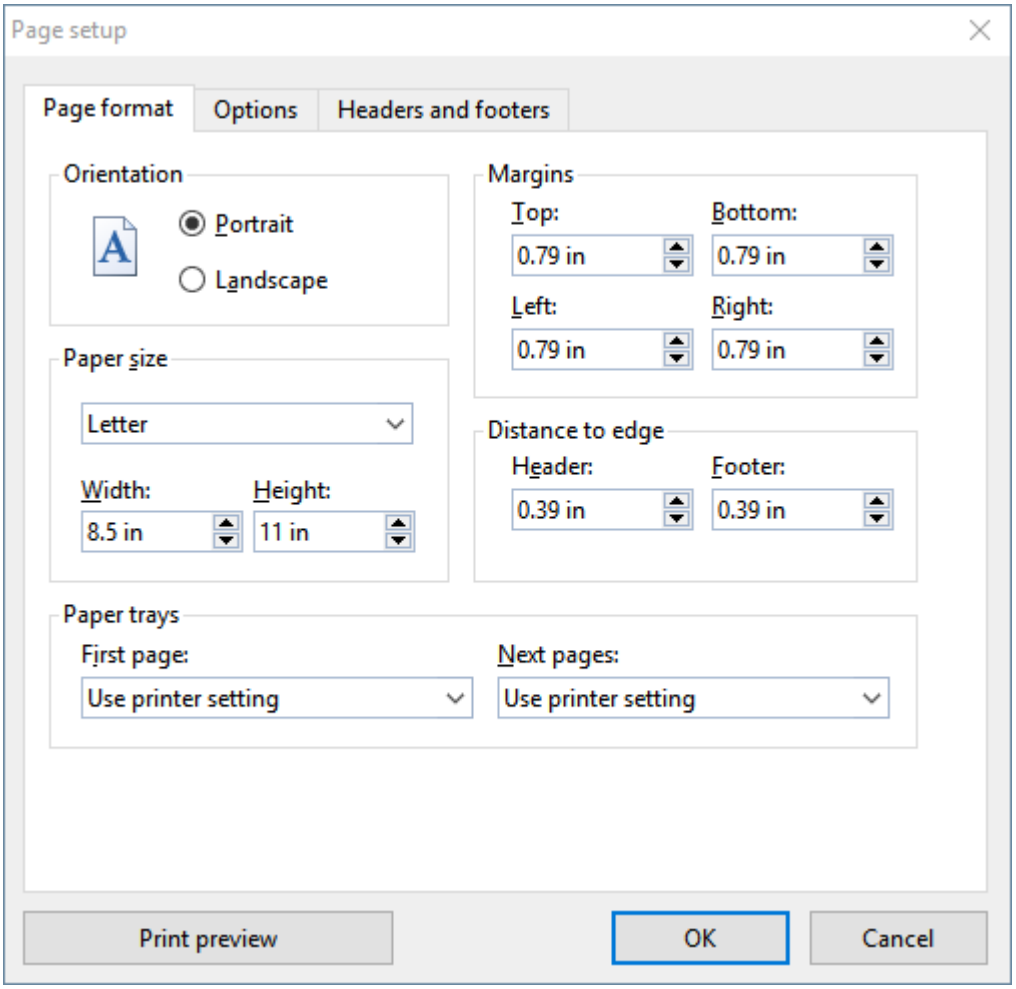
Page format

On the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup**, you can, among other things, define the page format of a worksheet. This includes settings such as paper size and orientation (portrait or landscape).

Note: You can set up a different page format for each worksheet in a document. For example, within one document, the page orientation can be set to portrait in one worksheet, and landscape in another.

Applying via the dialog box of the command group "Page setup"

On the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner to open the dialog box and switch to the **Page format** tab.



Then make the desired settings:

- **Orientation**

  Click **Portrait** for a top-to-bottom page orientation (long edge vertical); click **Landscape** for a side-to-side page orientation (long edge horizontal).

- **Paper size**

  Here, you specify the format of the paper size. The dropdown list **Paper size** contains all paper sizes that are supported by the current printer. If you want to specify a size that is not listed, you can do so by manually specifying values in the fields **Width** and **Height**.

- **Margins**

  You can set the page margins here

- **Distance to edge**

  Lets you modify the distance between headers/footers and the top/bottom edge of the page.

  Note: Headers/footers are printed inside the top/bottom margins. If they do not appear on the printout, check if a) the Distance to edge is too large, or b) the top/bottom margin is too small.

- **Paper trays**

  Only available in Windows version: If your printer has multiple paper trays, you can set the tray which the printer should use. If you have selected the default setting **Use printer setting**, PlanMaker does not affect the paper feed. If, for example, you want the first page of your document to be printed on paper from tray 1 and the remaining pages on page from tray 2, you should change this setting accordingly.

Tip: If you right-click at the bottom on a worksheet tab, you can use the **Copy page setup** context menu command to copy all made page settings from one worksheet to another. See also the Managing worksheets.

Applying via the icons of the command group "Page Setup"

Common settings of the dialog box can also be found via the icons on the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup**. Click on the black arrow of the respective icon to open the corresponding dropdown menu.



Margins (corresponds to the options for **Margins** in the above dialog box):
You will find a selection of predefined values here. If required, select **More** in the dropdown menu to access the dialog box for customizations.



Page orientation (corresponds to the options for **Orientation** in the above dialog box):
portrait or landscape



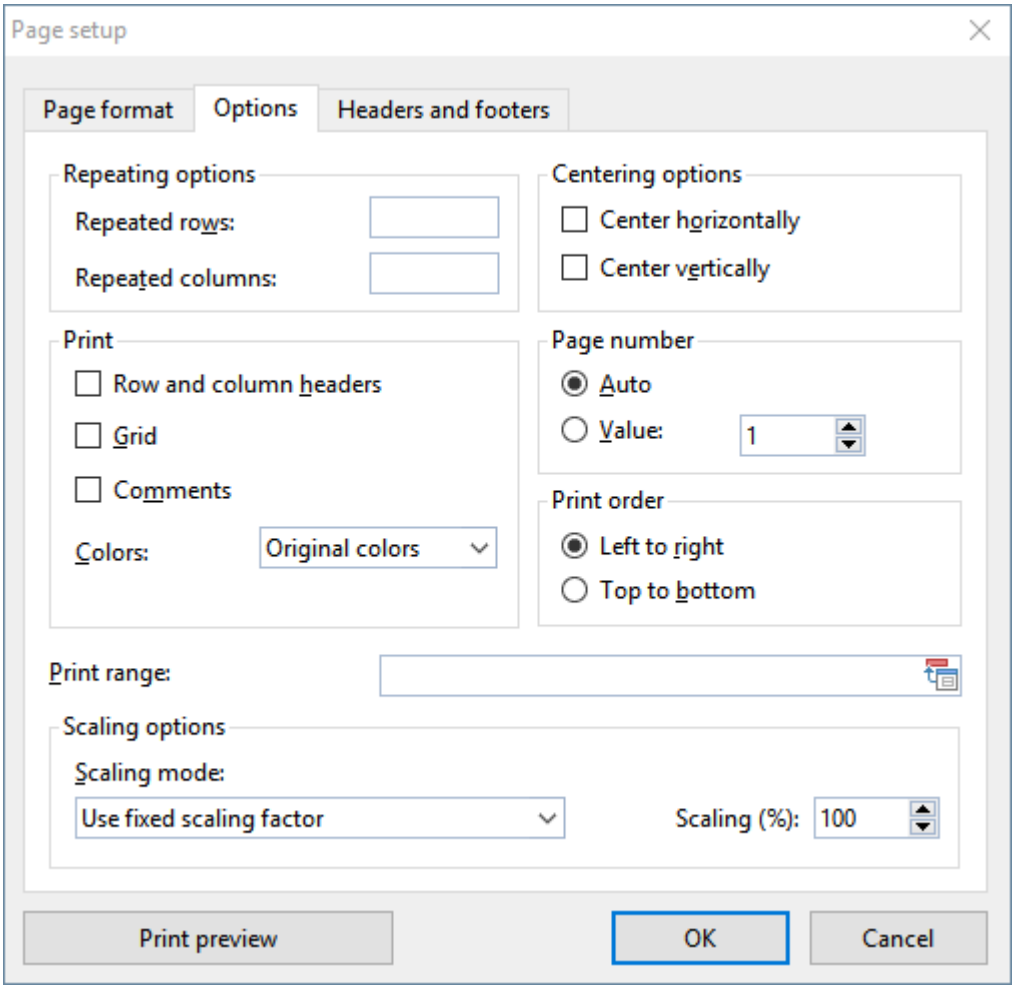
Page size (corresponds to the options for **Paper size** in the above dialog box):
You will find a selection of predefined values here. If required, select **More** in the dropdown menu or click on the icon itself to perform customizations via the dialog box.

Additional page setup options

On the **Options** tab of the dialog box *Page setup* you can make settings that affect the printout of the current worksheet.

To do so, open the dialog box on the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup** with the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner and switch to the **Options** tab.

Alternatively you can open the dialog box with the ribbon command **File** | group **Print** | **Page setup**.



You will find the following settings here:

Repeated rows/Repeated columns

If the worksheet contains row labels or column labels, and you want them to be repeated on all printed pages, enter them here.

Use the following notation: *FirstRow:LastRow* (or *FirstColumn:LastColumn*, respectively)

For example, if you have created a table containing a large list of data, with a heading placed in the first row, enter 1:1 in the **Repeated rows** box to have this row repeated on every page of the printout.

If, on the other hand, you want columns A to C to be repeated on each page, enter A:C in **Repeated columns**.

Print

Check any of these options to include the following table components in the printout:

- **Row and column headers** (row headers are located left of the table and labeled 1, 2, 3, etc. Column headers are located above the table and labeled A, B, C, etc.)
- **Grid** (gridlines between the cells)

- **Comments** (comments applied to cells with the ribbon command **Insert | Comment**)

Additionally, you can use the **Colors** option to specify if the printout should be rendered in color:

- **Original colors:** The printout is rendered in its original colors.
- **Grayscale:** Colored text is rendered in black/white, colored objects (pictures, charts, etc.) are converted to shades of gray.
- **Outlines only:** Colored text is rendered in black/white, colored objects are reduced to their outline in black/white.

Centering options

If **Center horizontally** is enabled, the worksheet's content will be horizontally centered on the page when printed.

If **Center vertically** is enabled, the worksheet's content will be vertically centered on the page when printed.

Page number

Allows you to modify the starting number for page numbers:

Auto: Pages are numbered starting with 1.

Value: Pages are numbered starting with the specified value.

Tip: To add page numbers to a worksheet, insert a **Page number** field into the header or footer (see next section).

Print order

Lets you specify in which order worksheets larger than a page will be printed:

- **Left to right**

  Print from left to right, then from top to bottom.

- **Top to bottom**

  Print from top to bottom, then from left to right.

Print range

Here you can define a *print range* for the current worksheet.

When a print range is defined, only the cells inside this cell range will appear when the worksheet is output on a printer. The rest of the sheet will be omitted.

By default, this input field is empty, meaning that no print range is defined – so the *entire* worksheet will be printed. When you type in a cell range (or the name of a named cell range), from now on only this range will appear in the output when you print the worksheet.

A print range can be defined individually for each worksheet of the document.

Important: When you save a document, this setting will be stored in the document *permanently*. Thus, when you open and print this document once more in the future, the output will *still* be restricted to the specified print range. To have the entire worksheet printed, simply empty the **Print range** input field in this dialog. This will remove the print range.

Tip for working with print ranges:

Alternatively, there is a slightly more convenient method: You can also define a print range for a worksheet by selecting the desired cell range and then choosing the **Define print range** command directly from the ribbon tab **Layout |** group **Page setup**.

To do this, either click on the icon itself – or click on the icon's small arrow and select the **Define print range** command from the dropdown menu. If you select **Remove print range** here, you can remove the print range again.

Note: To ensure that only the defined print range is printed, the option **Ignore print range** must be disabled in the dialog box of the command **File | Print** (this is the default setting, see Printing a document).

Tip for checking the print range:

To visually check the selected print range, you can use the option **Page break preview** (not available in SoftMaker FreeOffice) on the ribbon tab **View**. The selected print range is indicated by the white area and can be further adjusted by dragging the wrap lines with the mouse. For more information, see Adjusting page breaks manually.

Scaling options

These options enable you to scale *printouts* of the document up or down.

By default, a fixed scaling factor of 100% is set (i.e. the original size is used).

To change the scaling, first select a **Scaling mode**, then set the desired value, as follows:

- **Use fixed scaling factor:** Here you can set the scaling factor manually (in percent). Only values between 20 and 200 percent are valid. For example, if you set the scaling factor to 50%, the printout will be scaled down to half its original size. If you set it to 200%, the printout will be doubled in size.

In the other 4 scaling modes, the scaling factor is calculated automatically according to your settings:

- **Specify height in pages:** Here you specify the desired height of the printout (in pages). PlanMaker will determine the suitable scaling factor automatically.
- **Specify width in pages:** Here you specify the desired width of the printout.
- **Specify height and width in pages:** Here you specify the maximum height and width of the printout.
- **Specify number of pages in total:** Here you specify how many pages the printout should have in total.

Note: PlanMaker does not allow the automatically determined scaling factor to fall below a value of 20%. If this limit is under-run, PlanMaker uses a scaling factor of 20%. The same goes for the maximum value of 200%.

Headers and footers

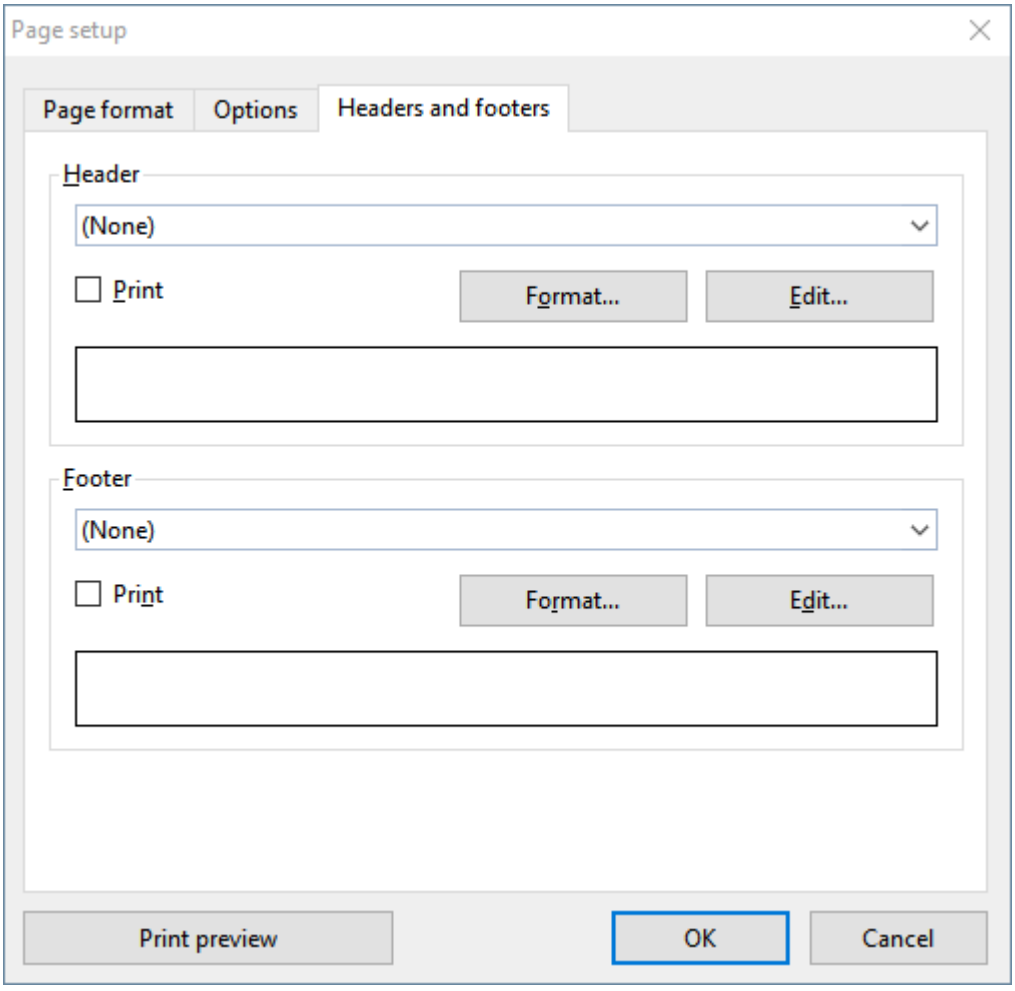
If desired, you can add *headers* and/or *footers* to a worksheet. Headers/footers are repeated on the top/bottom of *each* printed page of a worksheet. You can also insert useful fields here, such as page number, file name, print date, etc.

Note: Each worksheet of a document can have its own headers/footers.

To modify, for example, the header of the current worksheet, proceed as follows:

1. On the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup**, choose the command **Header and footer**.

   Alternatively open the dialog box on the ribbon tab **Layout** | group **Page setup** via the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner.



2. To apply one of the predefined headers, choose it from the dropdown list box in the upper half of the dialog box.

To modify the header individually, click the **Edit** button (see also section "Editing headers and footers" below).

To change the format of the header, click the **Format** button (see also section "Formatting headers and footers" below).

3. Confirm with **OK**.

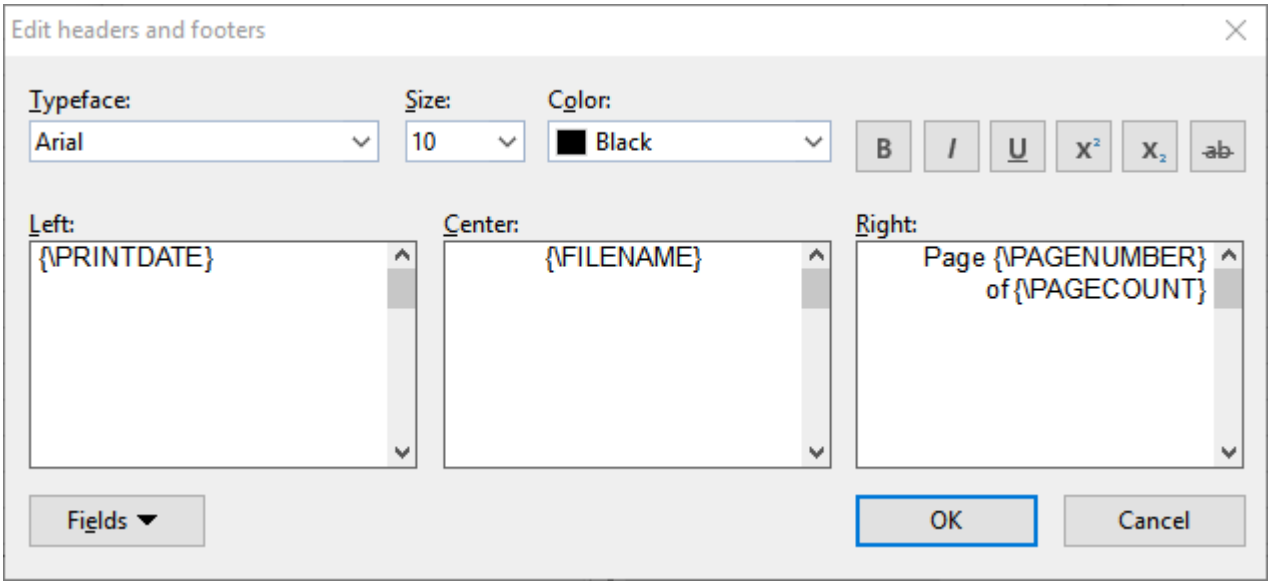
The header has now been changed accordingly.

Editing footers can be performed in the same manner as headers (using the controls in the lower half of the dialog box).

Tip: Headers/footers are not displayed in the worksheet on the screen – they appear in the *printout* only. However, you can always use the ribbon command **File** | group **Print** | **Print preview** to view the appearance of the header and footer.

Editing headers and footers

When you click on the **Edit** button in the dialog box described above, you can modify the worksheet's headers and footers as desired.



Some notes:

- **Headers/footers can contain up to three sections**

  The input fields in this dialog box are split into three parts. This is due to the fact that headers/footers can consist of up to three sections: a left section (left-aligned), a middle section (centered) and a right section (right-aligned). This allows you to display, for example, the date on the left, the filename in the middle and the page number in the right section of the header/footer.

  Of course, you can alternatively fill out only one of the three sections, in case you want to have e.g. only the filename displayed on the left.

- **Using fields for page numbers, file name, etc.**

  To insert fields into headers/footers, click the **Fields** button.

  Fields are placeholders that symbolize a specific piece of information. For example, if you insert a field for the page number, the placeholder {\PAGE NUMBER} is in the input field. When printing, this information is then automatically replaced by the page number.

  Fields available:

Field name	Output
Document name	File name of the document (e.g. "My Table.pmdx")
Document name and path	File name of the document (e.g. "C:\Tables\My Table.pmdx")
Worksheet name	Name of the current worksheet
Page number	Page number
Number of pages	Total number of pages
Print date	Current date (date of printing)
Print time	Current time (time of printing)
Date of last change	Date the document was last changed (and saved)
Creation date	Date the document was created

  To insert one of these fields, click the **Fields** button, then click a field.

- **Changing the character format**

  To change the character format (font, font size, etc.) of text in the header/footer, use the controls located at the top of the dialog box.

  Note: Please note that you have to select the text that you want to format beforehand.

Formatting headers and footers

Apart from changing the character format of headers/footers (see above) you can also apply border lines and shades or change the alignment and margins. To do so, click on the **Format** button in the *main* dialog box of the ribbon command **Layout | Header and footer**.

The program displays another dialog box containing the following tabs:

- **Shading tab**

  Lets you add a colored shade or a pattern to the headers/footers. The controls in this dialog box are identical to those described in section Shading.

- **Borders tab**

  Lets you add a border or single border lines to the headers/footers. The controls in this dialog box are identical to those described in section Borders.

- **Alignment tab**

  Lets you modify the inner margins and the vertical alignment of the headers/footers.

Tip: The distance between headers/footers and the top/bottom edge of the page cannot be changed here, but in the *main* dialog "Page setup" on the **Page format** tab.

Disabling headers/footers temporarily

If you want to print a document occasionally without its headers or footers, choose the command **Layout | Header and footer** and disable the **Print** option in the dialog box. The headers or footers will then no longer appear in printouts.

If you want the headers/footers to be printed again, simply re-enable the **Print** option.

Adjusting page breaks manually

Page formatting also includes the possibility to manually control the automatic page break if required.

Normally, PlanMaker does the page break without further action: It automatically inserts a page break as soon as the end of a printed page is reached (depending on the page format you have set, see Page format). If you take a closer look at a worksheet, you will notice that some of the gridlines between cells are darker. These lines indicate where PlanMaker has inserted automatic page breaks.

Note: On the ribbon tab **View |** group**View**, enable the option **Show page breaks** if the dark gridlines for page breaks are not displayed.

Inserting a manual page break

If necessary, you have the option to insert "hard" page breaks. Hard page breaks override PlanMaker's automatic page breaks. To do this, choose the ribbon command **Layout |** group **Page setup | Page break**. In the dropdown menu of this command, you will find the following options:

For horizontal page break

- **Insert before row** inserts a horizontal page break above the current row.
- **Delete before row** deletes such a page break. Navigate to a cell located directly below the page break before selecting this command.
- With the options **Move break one row up/down** you can change the position of the page break by one row at a time. Navigate to a cell located directly below the page break before selecting this command. (Note: These options are enabled only after you have manually inserted a horizontal page break)

For vertical page break

- **Insert before column** inserts a vertical page break left of the current column.
- **Delete before column** deletes such a page break. Navigate to a cell located directly to the right of the page break before selecting this command.
- With the options **Move break one column left/right** you can change the position of the page break by one column at a time. Navigate to a cell located directly to the right of the page break before selecting this command. (Note: These options are enabled only after you have manually inserted a vertical page break)

The command **Delete all page breaks** removes all manually inserted page breaks again.

Tip: Using the "Page break preview"

FreeOffice: The function *Page break preview* is not include in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

To visually control the page breaks, you can enable the option **Page break preview** on the ribbon tab **View** | group **View**. You will then see printout pages with their page numbers (displayed as "watermarks", these marks are not printed) clearly arranged with page breaks.

The area that is filled with data is automatically marked in white by PlanMaker and therefore – without further adjustments – leads to the displayed printout pages.

Adjusting manual page break with the mouse

In this view, you can manually adjust the vertical/horizontal page breaks by dragging a page break (recognizable by the dark black line) while holding down the left mouse button. The page break line will change to a red line, indicating that the automatic page break will change to a manual one. The page numbers are recalculated in the process.

The manual page break adjusted in this way does the following:

- For example, by moving a page break with the mouse, you can now enlarge the range that will be on a page for the printout.
- In the **Page setup** dialog box (see Additional page setup options), the **Scaling mode** is automatically set to the option *Use fixed scaling factor* and the value for *Scaling (%)* is adjusted to the changed page ranges.

  Explanation: The value for *Scaling (%)* is never scaled up by moving the page breaks with the mouse. However, you can enter a higher scaling value here so that a small page range is displayed enlarged on a printed page.
- Above this (in the same dialog box), a *Print range* is defined automatically, provided that you have moved the *outer edges* of the white shaded area with the mouse.

Resetting manual page breaks

To reset the page breaks (that you have changed with the mouse) to their original state, you can proceed as follows:

Open the **Page setup** dialog box (see Additional page setup options). For *Scaling (%)*, set the value back to 100% and, if necessary, remove the newly created *Print range*.

Searching and replacing

This chapter covers information on searching (and replacing) in tables:

- **Search** and **replace**

  Use PlanMaker's search commands to search for a specific term – and, as needed, replace it with another value.

- **Jumping to specific cell addresses**

  Use the **Go to …** command to jump to a specific cell, cell range or named cell range.

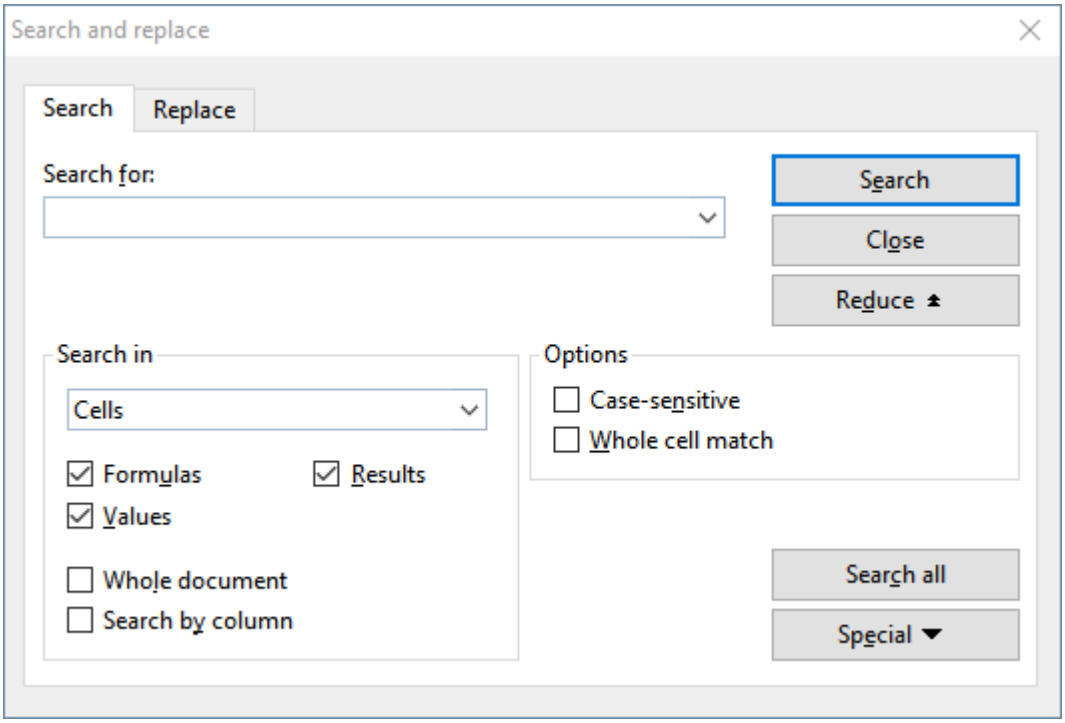
- **Jumping to specific contents of a table**

  Use the three buttons in the lower right corner of the document window to jump to a specific content of a table (for example, to the next cell with an error value or a comment)

See the following pages for detailed information.

Search

You can search a document for a specific term using the ribbon command **Home | Search**.



Proceed as follows:

1. If you want to limit the search to a specific cell range, select the cell range first. If nothing is selected, the entire worksheet will be searched.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Home | Search** .
3. Under **Search for:**, enter the search term.
4. Enable the desired search options (see Advanced search options) if required.
5. Click on the **Search** button to start the search.

PlanMaker scans the document for the search term and highlights the first cell that contains it.

You now have the following options:

A. You can click on **Search again** to proceed to the next occurrence of the search term.

B. You can close the dialog box by choosing **Close**.

Replace

Sometimes, you want to do more than just find a search term, but you also want to replace it with another term. The ribbon command **Home | Replace** (in the group **Search**) is used for this purpose.

You use this command as follows:

1. If you want to limit the search to a specific cell range, select the cell range first. If nothing is selected, the entire worksheet will be searched.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Home | Replace** .
3. Under **Search for:**, enter the search term.
4. Under **Replace with**, enter the term that is to replace the search term.
5. Enable the desired search options (see Advanced search options) if required.
6. Click on the **Search** button to start the search.

PlanMaker scans the document for the search term and highlights the first cell that contains it.

You now have the following options:

A. You can click on **Replace**, whereupon the search term is replaced with the replacement term and PlanMaker jumps to the next occurrence of the search term.

B. You can click on **Search again**, whereupon PlanMaker jumps to the next occurrence of the search term – without replacing the term.

C. You can click on **Replace all**, whereupon PlanMaker replaces *all* other occurrences of the search term.

D. You can close the dialog box by choosing **Close**.

Repeating a search/replace

To repeat a search or replace operation or to continue it after canceling, choose the ribbon command **Home | Search again** or simply press the **F3** key.

PlanMaker continues the search and displays the next occurrence of the search term.

Advanced search options

If you click on the **Enlarge** button in the dialog box of the ribbon command **Home | Search** or **Home | Replace**, the dialog box expands to offer additional options.

Clicking on **Reduce** makes the dialog box smaller again. Thus you can specify the appearance of the dialog box according to your preference for having the most options at your disposal or for having as much of the worksheet as possible visible while you are searching.

The enlarged search/replace dialog box offers the following additional options:

"Search in" section

Here, you can specify how to scan the document:

- **Search in**

  Use this dropdown list to choose which parts of the table to scan: **Cells**, **Comments** or **Frames** (text frames and drawings containing text).

- **Formulas**

  Scan formulas as if they were just text strings.

  For example, when you search for "sum", all cells using the SUM function will be found.

- **Results**

  Scan the results of formulas.

  For example, when you search for "4", cells containing the calculation =2+2 will also be found.

  (Only available for the search command, not for the replace command.)

- **Values**

  Scan all fixed values (e.g., numbers and text strings typed in manually).

- **Whole document**

  If this option is enabled, all worksheets in the document will be scanned.

  If it is disabled, only the current worksheet will be scanned (or, respectively, all worksheets that are currently selected in the worksheet register.)

- **Search by column**

  If this option is enabled, the table will be scanned column by column.

  If it is disabled, the table is scanned row by row.

"Options" section

Here, you can specify the following options for searching:

- **Case sensitive**

  By default, the search command is not case-sensitive. Thus, if you search for "house", not only "house", but also "House", "HOUSE", "HouSe", etc. will be found.

  If you enable this option, however, the program will only find those occurrences of the search term where the cases of the letters correspond exactly to the cases of the letters in the search term. Thus, if you search for "house", only "house" will be found.

- **Whole cell match**

  By default, PlanMaker finds all cells that *contain* the search text at any position. If you enter "win" in the **Search for** box, PlanMaker will also find cells containing "windows" or "sales, winter 2018".

  However, if you enable this option, the *entire* cell content must match the search term. When searching for "win", only cells with the exact content "win" will be found.

"Special" button

The **Special** button allows you to use the following wildcard characters in your search terms:

- **Single arbitrary character** (^?) – this placeholder represents a single arbitrary character. For example, when you search for "fo^?d", PlanMaker finds occurrences of "fold", "fond", "food", etc.
- **Multiple arbitrary characters** (^*) – this placeholder represents any number of arbitrary characters. For example, when you search for "f^*r", PlanMaker finds occurrences of "fair", "flyer", "freighter", etc.
- **Caret** (^^) – searches for the character "^" (caret).
- **Line break** (^a) – searches for manual line breaks (inserted with **Ctrl+↵**).

To insert a wildcard character into the search term, click on the **Special** button and select the desired entry with a mouse click.

You can repeat and combine wildcards at will within the same search term. Of course, you can also use them together with normal text.

"Search all" button

You can click the **Search all** button to receive a list of all occurrences of the search term. When you click one of its entries, PlanMaker jumps to the corresponding occurrence in the document.

Note: This button is only available when the **Search in** option is set to **Cells**.

Jumping to specific cell addresses

The command **Home | Go to** (in the **Search** group) is used to set the cell frame to a specific cell in the table.

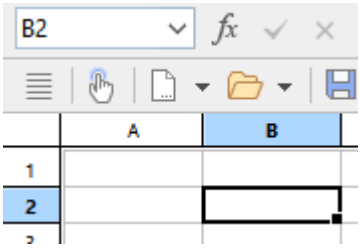
A dialog box appears where you can type in the desired cell address. Both a single cell address (for example D2) and a cell range (for example D2:D4) are permitted.

In the list below the input field, all areas of the table named with the ribbon command **Formula | Named area | Edit names** are also listed so that these can also be accessed immediately.

Confirm with **OK** to jump to the specified cell(s).

Tip: A faster method

There is also a faster method: In the edit toolbar (above the table window) there is an expandable list on the left, which normally shows in which cell the cell frame is currently located.



Here you can enter the address of a cell or cell range – just like in the dialog box from the **Home | Go to** command. When you press the **Enter key**↵, PlanMaker highlights the corresponding cell(s).

And: Clicking on the small arrow right of the control opens a dropdown list of all named ranges. Clicking on one of these names will highlight the corresponding cell range.

Jumping to specific contents of a table

Use the three buttons in the lower right corner of the document window to jump to a specific content of a table (for example, to the next cell with an error value or a comment)



You use these buttons as follows:

- Click on the button with the red dot to bring up a small menu. In this menu, select the type of target you want to jump to (see below).
- Click on the button with the up arrow to jump to the target prior to the current position. For example, if "Error value" was selected in the menu, clicking on this button will result in a jump to the previous cell with an error value.
- If you click the button with the down arrow, PlanMaker jumps to the next occurrence, for example, to the next cell with an error value.

You can therefore determine what to search for by using the menu that opens after clicking on the red dot. The menu has the following items:

Menu item	Explanation
Formula	Jump to cells that contain a formula
Array formula	Jump to cells that contain an array formula
Constant	Jump to cells that contain a fixed value
Error value	Jump to cells that contain an error value (see the section Error values)
Faulty cell	Jump to cells that have been imported incorrectly – for example, cells using an Excel arithmetic function that PlanMaker doesn't support.
Comment	Jump to cells that contain a comment
Conditional formatting	Jump to cells that use conditional formatting
Input validation	Jump to cells that use input validation
Search all worksheets	If this option is enabled, PlanMaker searches all worksheets instead of just the current one.

Objects

You can insert different types of *objects* into your documents – such as charts, pictures, text frames, drawings, etc.

In the following chapter, you will learn everything you need to know about the general use of objects:

- **Objects – basic procedures**

  Here, you will learn about basic functions such as inserting, selecting and editing objects. You will also learn about more unusual options, such as how to hide objects, group them, etc. The other settings that you will find in the dialog box *Object properties* will also be explained in a separate section.

There will then be a detailed presentation of the individual types of objects:

- Text frames
- Pictures
- OLE objects
- Drawings
- Charts (see chapter Charts)
- Forms (see chapter Form objects in detail)

Objects – basic procedures

In these sections, you will find basic functions for working with objects:

- Inserting objects
- Selecting objects
- Object mode
- Changing position and size of objects
- Rotating and flipping objects
- Changing the order of objects
- Duplicating objects
- Changing the names of objects

Other more unusual functions for editing objects will be covered in the following sections:

- Aligning and distributing objects
- Grouping objects
- Hiding objects
- Changing the AutoShape of objects
- Combining shapes
- Editing shapes retroactively

The options of the dialog box *Object properties* will then be explained:

- Changing object properties via the dialog box

Inserting objects

To insert a picture, for example, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Picture frame** .

   (Click directly on the icon itself or use the icon's arrow and select the entry **From file**).

2. A dialog box appears. Choose the desired picture file in it and confirm this.

3. The picture frame is now inserted.

   If you want, you can then move or resize the frame:

   To move it, click on the frame with the mouse, and then drag it (while still holding down the mouse button) to the desired location.

   To adjust its size, drag on one of the round handles surrounding the frame.

The process for inserting other types of objects is similar.

Note: As soon as you have inserted an object, an additional contextual ribbon tab **Object** (or picture, chart, etc.) appears as a tab on the far right, which enables you to conveniently edit the object properties via the corresponding buttons.

For information on the different types of objects and how to adjust their properties, see Text frames, Pictures, Charts, etc.

Selecting objects

If you want to edit an object, you must first *select* it. To do so, simply click on the desired object. A frame will then appear around the object to indicate that it is now selected.

Note: This does not work with text frames and other objects that have transparent fills. To select such an object, click on its border or switch to *object mode* (see the next section), where *all* kinds of objects can be easily selected by clicking on them.

Once an object has been selected, you can no longer enter anything in the table cells, but only edit the selected object. If you want to edit table cells again, simply click with the mouse in the desired cell. This will deselect the object.

Object mode

Object mode provides the easiest way to work with objects.

Normally, you work with PlanMaker in *edit mode*. In this mode, you can enter data or calculations in table cells, edit them, format them, etc.

If you switch to *object mode*, you will no longer be able to edit table cells. However, this mode offers many functions that make working with objects easier. In object mode, for example, you can select *all* types of objects with a click of the mouse.

Important: As long as you are in object mode, you only have functions for creating and editing objects. You can no longer edit cells, and most of the commands are unavailable.

Switching between edit mode and object mode

There are several ways to switch between edit mode and object mode:

- Choose the ribbon command **View | Object mode**  to access object mode. Choose the command again to return to edit mode.
- Click on the icon  in the **Quick access toolbar** to switch between edit and object mode.
- You can also *right-click* anywhere in the document. This will open a context menu in which you can choose the command **Object mode** or **Exit object mode**.
- The quickest method is to hover over any free position within the document and double-click on it with the right mouse button to switch between edit and object mode.
- You can also return to edit mode from object mode at any time by double-clicking anywhere in the text where *no* object is located.

Selecting objects in object mode

In object mode, you can select any type of object simply by clicking on it with the mouse.

This is especially useful for objects with transparent fills (for example, text frames) because such objects can only be selected in edit mode by a targeted mouse click on the *margin* of the object. In object mode, however, you can simply click on such objects anywhere to select them.

To select *several* objects at once, use the mouse to draw a frame around the desired objects. Alternatively, press and hold the **Shift**⇧ key and click each object you want to select.

Tip: Use the ribbon command **Home | Select all**  to select *all objects*.

Jumping from object to object

In object mode, you can also "jump back and forth" between objects. Use the following buttons:

Key	Function
Tab	Select next object
Shift+Tab	Select previous object

Changing position and size of objects

To change the position or size of an object, proceed as follows:

Changing the position of objects

To change the position of an object, select it with a mouse click. Now you can either drag it with the mouse to the desired position or move it with the arrow keys on the keyboard.

You will also find such a handle  on all objects for moving the object with the mouse. This makes it easier for you to handle small objects.

Note: By default, objects are anchored to the cell beneath their upper left corner. You can move objects at will, but when an object is dropped at its new position, it will again automatically be anchored to the cell beneath its upper left corner.

This means that an object will move down if additional rows are inserted above it, and move up, if rows above are deleted. The same happens if you change the height of rows above the object, for example.

If necessary, you can change this behavior by right-clicking on the object's frame to open the context menu and selecting the last entry **Properties**, whereupon a corresponding dialog box appears. Switch to the **Format** tab and change the option **Position**. For example, if you choose **Independent of cell position and size**, the object will no longer move down when you insert new rows above. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Changing the size of objects

The **size** of an object can be changed as follows:

- **Dragging the handles on the selection frame**

  Click on the object to select it. The object will then be surrounded by a blue selection frame which also contains some round "handles". When you drag one of these handles with the mouse, the size of the object is changed accordingly.

- **Via the dialog box**

  You can also resize objects using the dialog box. Right-click on the object to open the context menu and select the last entry **Properties**. On the **Format** tab, these settings can be specified exactly in numeric values. For more information on this dialog box, see Object properties, Format tab.

- **Via the ribbon tab**

  If you have selected the object, you will also find input fields for the **Width** and **Height** on the far right in the group **Resize** on the object-specific ribbon tab. Type the desired values here or increase/reduce the values with the small arrow keys next to the input field.

  If the option **Keep aspect ratio** is enabled, changes in height automatically have a proportional effect on width (and vice versa).

  For OLE objects, an additional option named **Keep scaling** is available. If it is enabled, any changes made to the object's size *within its source application* will automatically affect the object in PlanMaker. If it is disabled, the object in PlanMaker will always remain the same size. (Note: Not all OLE source applications support this feature.)

Preventing changes in an object's position and size

By *locking* an object, you can prevent it from being moved or resized with the mouse or the arrow keys on the keyboard.

Select the object, right-click on it to access the context menu and then select the last entry **Properties** to open the dialog box. On the **Properties** tab, enable the option **Locked**.

Now the object can no longer be moved with the mouse, and it cannot be resized by dragging its boundary lines. The object also cannot be moved with the arrow keys of the keyboard. The position and size can only be changed by entering values in the dialog box.

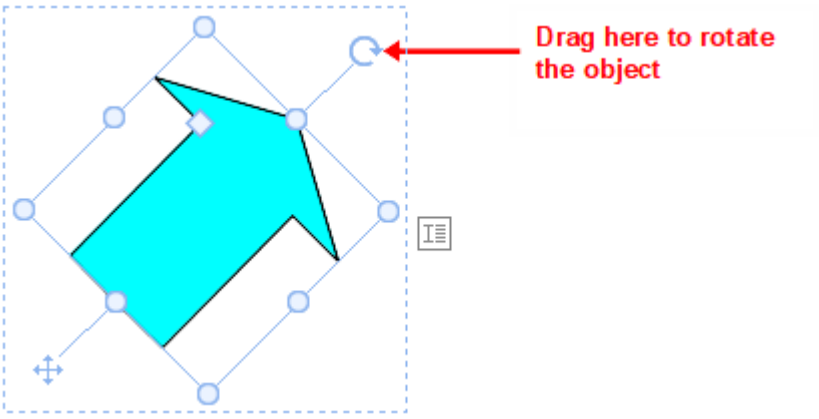
If you disable the option **Locked** again, the position and size of the object can also be changed with the mouse.

Rotating and flipping objects

Note: Only *drawings* and *pictures* can be rotated and flipped; this is not possible for other types of objects.

When you select an object that can be rotated, an additional *green* handle will appear on one of its borders. If you drag this handle with the mouse, the object will rotate.

Tip: If you hold down the **Shift key**⇧ , the rotation occurs at exactly 22.5° angles.



Furthermore, there are the following other ways in which you can also flip (mirror) drawings and pictures in addition to rotating them:

- You can use the **Rotate object** button on the object-specific ribbon tab.

  Note: An object-specific ribbon tab appears as an additional tab on the far right as soon as you select an object.

- You can do so via the context menu (right-click on the object) by selecting the entry **Rotate or flip**.
- You can also set the desired rotation angle manually in the dialog box. Right-click on the object to open the context menu and select the last entry **Properties**. Switch to the **Format** tab in the dialog box and enter the angle in the **Rotation** section. In the **Flip** section you can flip the object vertically or horizontally.

Changing the order of objects

If several objects overlap, you can change the display order of these objects (which object is in the foreground, which is in the background, etc.).

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Right-click on the desired object.
2. Choose the command **Order** from the context menu. The program opens a submenu with the following commands:

   Bring to front: This option brings the object in front of all other objects.

   Send to back: This option sends the object behind all other objects.

   Bring forward one level: This option brings the object forward by one level.

   Send backward one level: This option sends the object back by one level.

Tip: You can also execute these commands on the object-specific ribbon tab on the far right via the **Bring to front** and **Send to back** buttons (in the group **Position**).

Duplicating objects

To obtain a duplicate of an object, you can copy it to the clipboard in the usual way and then paste it back from there.

Alternatively, you can also use the **Duplicate** button  on the object-specific ribbon tab. This command immediately creates a copy of the selected object.

Note: An object-specific ribbon tab appears as an additional tab on the far right as soon as you select an object.

Tip: Duplicating an object is even faster with the mouse: If you drag an object while holding down the **Ctrl** key, you immediately obtain a duplicate of the object.

Changing the names of objects

Every object in a document must have a unique name.

Normally, you do not have to worry about these names as they are automatically assigned by PlanMaker: If you insert a rectangle into an empty document, it is automatically called "Rectangle1". If you insert a picture, it is called "Picture1", the next picture is called "Picture2", etc.

Tip: The name of the currently selected object is displayed on the left in the status bar.

However, you can change the names of objects at any time. If, for example, you have created a form that contains a list for entering the place of residence, you would naturally name this list "residence". To do so, right-click on the object to access the context menu and select the last entry **Properties** to open the dialog box. Switch to the **Properties** tab and change the entry in the **Name** field.

Remember that names must be unique. If you attempt to assign a name to an object that is already in use for another object, PlanMaker will reject it and display an error message.

Note: Newly inserted "Tables in worksheets" are also given a unique name, which can be changed via the **Table properties**. See Formatting tables in worksheets.

Aligning and distributing objects

To align or evenly distribute two or more objects, select them and click on the **Align objects**  button on the object-specific ribbon tab.

Note: An object-specific ribbon tab appears as an additional tab on the far right as soon as you select an object.

In the dropdown menu of **Align objects**, you can select the desired alignment or distribution:

- **Align left:** This option aligns objects to the left edge of the object placed furthest left.
- **Align center:** This option aligns the objects horizontally centered to each other.
- **Align right:** This option aligns the objects to the right edge of the object placed furthest right.
- **Align top:** This option aligns the objects to the top edge of the top object.
- **Align middle:** This option aligns the objects vertically centered to each other.
- **Align bottom:** This option aligns the objects to the bottom edge of the bottom object.
- **Distribute horizontally:** This option distributes objects evenly between the left edge of the object furthest left and the right edge of the object furthest right.
- **Distribute vertically:** This option distributes objects evenly between the top edge of the top object and the bottom edge of the bottom object.

The last two commands only work if at least *three* objects are selected.

Tip: You can also find the commands for aligning and distributing objects in the context menu: Right-click on the selected objects and choose **Align or distribute**.

Grouping objects

When you *group* several objects, you combine them into a unit that can be selected and handled like a single object.

In practice, this means the following:

If you select an object that belongs to a group, the entire group is selected. If you move this object, all objects in the group are also moved.

Grouping also prevents related objects from being inadvertently moved against each other with the mouse.

To group objects, proceed as follows:

1. Select the objects to be grouped.

   To do so, click on the objects successively while holding down the **Shift key**⇧.

   Alternatively: Switch to **Object mode** and drag a rectangle around all objects to be selected while holding down the mouse button.

2. Click on the **Group** icon (in the group **Objects**) on the object-specific ribbon tab, or right-click the selected object to open the context menu and choose the command **Group** to group the objects.

Ungrouping objects

To ungroup objects, proceed as follows:

1. Select the group by clicking on one of the objects in it.

2. Click on the **Group** icon again or choose the command **Ungroup** via the context menu.

Hiding objects

If necessary, you can *hide* an object. Hidden objects will not appear on the screen and/or on a printout.

Select the desired object and right-click to open the context menu. Select the last entry **Properties** to open the dialog box, switch to the **Properties** tab and proceed as follows:

- If you disable the option **Visible**, the object will no longer be displayed on the screen.
- If you disable the option **Printable**, the object will no longer appear in the printout.

Tip: If you have inadvertently made an object invisible, you can always choose the ribbon command **File | Properties** and enable the option **Show hidden objects** on the **Options** tab. Now all hidden objects are displayed again. Thus, you can now select the object and enable the option **Visible** to make it visible again.

Changing the AutoShape of objects

Objects can be replaced afterwards with another shape using the ribbon command **Change AutoShape**, while retaining the existing formatting.

Tip: For more options for changing the shape of objects, see Combining shapes and Editing shapes retroactively.

Replacing the shape of drawings and text frames

To replace the shape of drawings (AutoShapes, lines, curves, TextArt objects) or text frames with another shape, proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired object.
2. Click on the **Change AutoShape** button (not available in SoftMaker FreeOffice) on the contextual ribbon tab **Object |** group **Edit**.

   Alternatively via the dialog box: Right-click on the object to open the context menu and choose the entry **Properties**. Switch to the "AutoShapes" tab.
3. Select the desired new shape in the list.

The contours of the object will then change to the selected shape.

Replacing the shape of pictures

To replace the shape of pictures with another shape, proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired object.
2. Click on the small arrow of the **Cropping** icon on the contextual ribbon tab **Picture** | group **Size**, and select the entry **Change Shape** from the dropdown menu.

   Alternatively via the dialog box: Right-click on the object to open the context menu and choose the entry **Change shape**.
3. Select the desired new shape from the list.

The contours of the picture frame will then change to the selected shape.

Tip: The command **Photo frame** (not available in SoftMaker FreeOffice) on the contextual ribbon tab **Picture** | group **Format** provides another method of changing the shape of pictures. Here, you can choose from different designs. Some of these designs display yellow handles that enable you to further adjust certain parameters of the shape by dragging them. You can also use the small yellow square in the center to display the shadow with a varying offset.

Combining shapes

FreeOffice: The function *Combine objects* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Note: This option is only available for *drawings* and *text frames*; it is not possible for other types of objects.

In PlanMaker, you can combine two or more shapes into one overall shape using the command **Combine objects**, and different variants of the merge can be selected. This allows you to quickly create individual drawing objects.

Important: The new overall shape always assumes the formatting of the *first selected object*.

Proceed as follows:

1. Select two or more objects (drawings/text frames) that you want to combine.

   To do so, click on the objects successively while holding down the **Shift key**⇧.

   Alternatively: Switch to **Object mode** and drag a rectangle around all objects to be selected while holding down the mouse button.
2. Click on the **Combine objects** icon (in the group **Edit**) on the contextual ribbon tab **Object** or choose the command in the context menu after right-clicking on the selected objects.
3. In the dropdown menu, select the desired variant for combining the objects (see below).

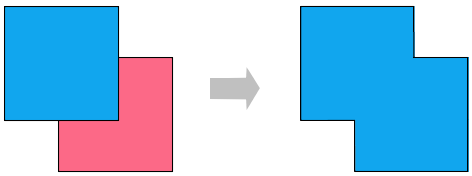
Variants of the command "Combine objects"

As mentioned at the start, the *first selected object* is the reference object whose formatting will be applied to the new overall shape when each variant of the command **Combine objects** is chosen. This is the fill color, for example, in the following illustrations.

The following variants are available:

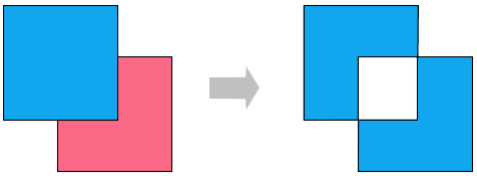
- **Union**

  This option creates a new common shape with a consistent outer contour of all selected shapes:



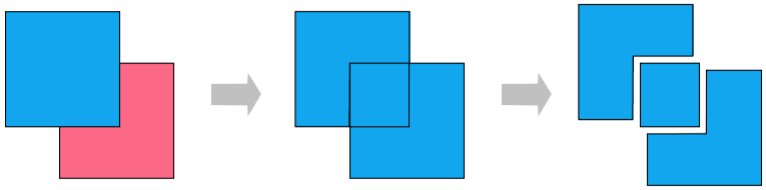
- **Combine**

  The non-overlapping parts of the shapes are preserved, while the overlapping areas become transparent:



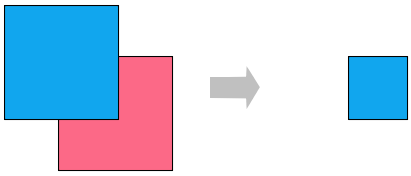
- **Fragment**

  New separate shapes are formed along the intersecting lines of overlapping shapes. These can then be moved individually – as shown on the far right in the following figure:



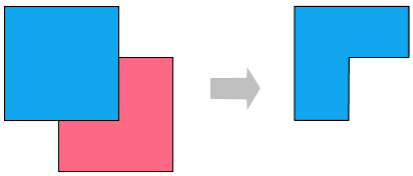
- **Intersect**

  This is the counterpart to **Combine**. Only the overlapping area is preserved, and the non-overlapping areas disappear:



- **Subtract**

  The overlapping areas are removed from the first selected shape, and the following selected shapes themselves disappear:



You can move the new shape like a "normal" object, resize it, add text to it, etc. There are also black corners or vertices that allow you to customize the contours of the shape. For more information, see the next section Editing shapes retroactively).

Editing shapes retroactively

There are several methods of retroactively adjusting the shape of objects:

- Drawings/text frames can be given a different AutoShape via the ribbon command **Change AutoShape** (in the group **Edit**), see Changing the AutoShape of objects.
- You can also use the command **Combine objects** (in the group **Edit**) to combine two or more shapes into one overall shape. For more information, see Combining shapes.
- Additional yellow handles are displayed for some types of AutoShapes. If you drag one of these handles, a parameter controlling the shape of the object is changed. For stars, for example, the length of the points can be changed, and for rounded rectangles, the rounding of the corners can be changed.

  For pictures whose shape has been changed with the ribbon command **Photo frame** (in the **Format** group), these yellow handles also appear for some variants.

In this section, the command **Edit points** is used to describe a very individual method of customizing certain objects (drawings, text frames or pictures) to your liking – by editing points of the object via the "Bezier tools". Technically, you use this command to convert an AutoShape into a curve.

FreeOffice: The function *Edit points* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Select the object and choose the command **Edit points** on the contextual ribbon tab **Object** | group **Edit**.

   Tip: For pictures, you will find the command only via the context menu (right-click on the object).

   After switching to "Bezier Mode" via the command **Edit points**, you will see small black corners or vertices on the object's contour line (Note: Bezier mode remains constantly for the object once enabled).

2. Drag the black points via the mouse to change the shape.

3. Optional: For shapes with curves, a blue line (tangent) with a small square (handle) also appears when you left-click on one of the black points. Use the mouse to take hold of the blue square in order to change the angle of inclination and length of the curve. See also the next section "Other options via the context menu".

Note: If you ensure that you are positioned exactly on the points (or the line segments, see below) with the mouse, the mouse cursor will change to crosshairs .

Other options via the context menu

You will find additional editing options in the context menu by right-clicking on one of the small black points or on a line segment of the object.

For *points*, you can choose between the following options in the context menu:

- **Auto point**

  The angle and length of the tangent are set to a default value for automatic smoothing. No tangent for adjusting the angle and length appears accordingly for this option.

- **Straight point**

  A blue tangent appears. Both tangent halves are firmly connected, by angle and length. If one handle is moved, the other handle changes analogously in terms of angle and length.

- **Smooth point**

  A blue tangent appears. Only the angle of the two tangent halves is connected, but not the length. If one handle is moved, the other handle changes analogously in terms of angle. The length (and thus the gradient of the curve) can be set independently.

- **Corner point**

  A blue tangent appears. Both tangent halves can be moved independently, both by angle and length.

- **Delete point**

  This option removes the selected point from the contour line.

For *line segments*, the context menu provides the following options:

- **Straight segment**

  The selected line segment between two points is straightened.

- **Curved segment**

  The selected line segment between two points becomes a curved line.

- **Add point**

  This option adds another editing point to the selected line segment.

- **Open curve/Close curve**

  You use **Open curve** to remove the line segment between two points. The option **Close curve** closes an open shape and inserts a new line segment between the open ends.

The entry **Curve properties** opens a dialog box where you can edit the properties of the created shape (fill, line color, etc.) as with any other object. For more information, see Changing object properties via the dialog box. Many of these options can also be found directly on the contextual ribbon tab **Object** (or **Picture**).

Changing object properties via the dialog box

The *properties* of an object include, for example, its size, fill color, borders, etc. These properties can be edited centrally using the dialog box **Object properties**.

Note: Many object properties can also be conveniently edited directly via the icons of the contextual ribbon tab **Object** (or **Picture**, **Chart**, etc.). Information about these ribbon tabs can be found in the respective section of the corresponding object. However, some other options can only be set via the dialog box.

To change the properties of an object via the dialog box, right-click on the object frame to open the context menu and select the last entry **Properties**. A corresponding dialog box appears.

Tip: For most types of objects, double-clicking on the object provides a quick alternative way to open this dialog box.

The dialog box has several tabs that you can switch between by clicking on one of the tab headers at the top.

You will find detailed information on each tab and the options it contains on the following pages.

Object properties, Format tab

You can use the **Format** tab to make settings with respect to the format of the object, such as resizing it.

Available options:

- **Size** and **Scaling** sections

  You can resize the object here. To do so, enter the desired **Width** and **Height**. Alternatively, you can change an object's size by specifying the width as a percentage of the original width in **Horz. scaling** and the height as a percentage of the original height in **Vert. scaling**.

  If the option **Keep aspect ratio** is enabled, changes in height automatically have a proportional effect on width (and vice versa).

  For OLE objects, an additional option named **Keep scaling** is available. If it is enabled, any changes made to the object's size *within its source application* will automatically affect the object in PlanMaker. If it is disabled, the object in PlanMaker will always remain the same size. (Note: Not all OLE source applications support this feature.)

- **Position** section

  Here you can choose to what extent the object's position and size is dependent on the cells it covers. Options available:

  Depends on cell position and size: The object behaves like its upper left corner was anchored to the cell beneath. For example, when you insert additional rows above this cell, the object moves down accordingly.

Furthermore, the object's size depends on the height and width of the cells it covers. For example, if you increase the width of some of these cells, the object grows accordingly.

Depends only on cell position: The object behaves like its upper left corner was anchored to the cell beneath as well. However, it does not change its size, when you change the size of the cells it covers.

Independent of cell position and size: The object always keeps its original position and size, independent of the cells it covers.

- **Rotation** section

  This option is only available for drawings and pictures.

  Here, you can rotate the object. To do so, enter the angle at which you want to rotate the object clockwise.

- **Flip** section

  This option is only available for drawings and pictures.

  Here, you can flip the object vertically or horizontally.

Object properties, Fill tab

Note: This tab is only available for certain types of objects. For pictures, changes to the fill affect only the transparent parts of the picture.

You can use the **Fill** tab to specify with what the object should be filled.

First, select the desired type of fill in the dropdown list **Fill type**. You can then make various settings for each fill type.

The following fill types and settings are available:

Tip: You can also apply some of these options directly on the object-specific ribbon tab via the command **Fill color** in the group **Format**.

- **No fill**

  If you select the first fill type in the list, the object is not filled and thus remains transparent.

- **Solid color**

  This fill type fills the object with a uniform color shade. Select the desired color in the list **Colors**.

  Tip: Color lists only offer a few standard colors, but you can always compose your own colors. To do so, click on **More colors** and then proceed as described in Document properties, Colors tab.

  If desired, you can also use the option **Transparency** to change the transparency of the fill. You can enter any value between 0% (no transparency) and 100% (full transparency). If, for example, you set the transparency value to 25, the fill will have 25% transparency.

- **Pattern**

  This fill type fills the object with a pattern. In the list **Patterns**, select the type of pattern and then set the desired color for the foreground and background.

If desired, you can also use the option **Transparency** to change the transparency of the fill. You can enter any value between 0% (no transparency) and 100% (full transparency).

- **Picture**

  This fill type fills the object with a picture file. You can use the **Open** button to determine the picture file which you want to use for the fill. The most recently used picture files are displayed in the list **Pictures** and can be selected there by clicking on them with the mouse.

  Additional options:

  Rotate with object: If you enable this option, the picture will also be rotated whenever you rotate the object to be filled.

  Mirror type: This option allows you to mirror the picture horizontally or vertically.

  Transparency: If desired, you can use this option to change the transparency of the fill. You can enter any value between 0% (no transparency) and 100% (full transparency).

  Tile as texture: If this option is enabled, the picture is repeated in the object like a tile pattern.

  You can then use the settings in the **Tile options** section to change the size and position of the tiles: **X scale** and **Y scale** change the size (in percent), while **X offset** and **Y offset** change the position. The option **Alignment** can be used to determine to which edge of the object the tiles should be aligned.

  If the option **Tile as texture** is disabled, only **Offsets** (relative to the edges of the object) can be set for the picture.

  Save: You can use this button to export the currently selected picture, that is, to save a copy of it under any name on your hard disk.

- **Linear gradient, Rectangular gradient, etc.**

  The bottom five fill types are different types of color gradients. First, select the desired type of gradient in the dropdown list **Fill type** and then select one of the subtypes in the list **Variants**.

  In the **Options** section, you can specify the appearance of the gradient even more precisely:

  X offset and **Y offset** can be used to move the center of the color gradient. The **Angle** option allows you to set the angle of rotation.

  > ***Tip:*** You can also change these settings by using the mouse to move or rotate the cross-hair displayed in the **Sample** field.

  If you enable the option **Double gradient**, for example, a black-white gradient will become a black-white-black gradient.

  In the **Colors** section, you can change the colors for the gradient as follows:

  To change a color, first click on one of the small triangles below the bar representing the gradient. The left triangle stands for the initial color, while the right triangle stands for the final color:

  Then select the desired color from the dropdown list **Color** below.

  You can use the option **Transparency** to change the transparency of the selected color if desired. You can enter any value between 0% (no transparency) and 100% (full transparency).

Additional colors can be added to the gradient by double-clicking on the desired position in the bar and selecting a color. In the same way, namely by double-clicking on the triangle, additional colors can also be deleted from the gradient.

Object properties, Lines tab

Note: This tab is only available for certain types of objects.

Use the **Lines** tab to specify the type of lines to use for the object. For drawings, this applies to the lines used to draw the object; for all other objects, it applies to the lines that border the object.

Available options:

Tip: Many of these options can also be found directly on the object-specific ribbon tab in the command group **Format**.

- **Variants**

  Here, you can select the desired line style.

  The entries in this list are merely default variants. If required, you can specify the appearance of the lines more precisely via the options of the dialog box.

- **Color**

  This option lets you specify the color of the lines.

- **Dashed**

  Here, you can specify whether solid or dashed lines should be used.

- **Thickness**

  Here, you can specify the exact thickness of the lines (in points).

- **Transparency**

  If desired, you can use the option **Transparency** to change the transparency of the lines. You can enter any value between 0% (no transparency) and 100% (full transparency).

- **Start point** and **End point** (only available for lines, curves and connectors)

  Here, you can specify whether an icon should be drawn at the start point or end point of the line. If, for example, you select an arrow icon for the end point, the line will look like an arrow. If necessary, you can still change the **Width** and **Height** of the icon.

Object properties, Shadow tab

Note: This tab is only available for certain types of objects.

Use the **Shadow** tab to add a shadow to the object.

Available options:

Tip: You can also apply many of these options directly on the object-specific ribbon tab via the command **AutoShape effects** in the group **Format**.

- **Variants**

  Here, you can select the desired type of shadow.

  The entries in this list are only default variants; the other options in the dialog box allow you to specify the appearance of the shadow even more precisely if necessary.

- **Scaling**

  Here, you can change the size of the shadow (relative to the size of the object).

- **Offset**

  Here, you can change the position of the shadow (relative to the object).

- **Perspective**

  Here, you can change the **Skew angle** of the shadow.

  For certain variants of the "Perspective Shadows" type, the **Horizon** can also be changed, which distorts the shadow in perspective. If **Horizon** is a positive value, the shadow is in front of the object; if it is negative, the shadow is behind the object.

- **Color**

  Here, you can change the color of the shadow.

- **Blur**

  If you enter a value greater than zero here, a blur effect is added to the shadow. The larger the value, the softer the edges of the shadow are drawn.

- **Transparency**

  Here, you can change the transparency of the shadow. You can enter any value between 0% (no transparency) and 100% (full transparency). If, for example, you set the transparency value to 25, the shadow will have 25% transparency.

Object properties, 3D tab

Note: This tab is only available for text frames and drawings.

Use the **3D** tab to add a three-dimensional effect to the object.

Select the desired type of 3D effect in the **Variants** section. The entries in this list are only default variants; the other options on the **3D** tab allow you to specify the appearance of the effect even more precisely if required.

In the preview field **Sample**, you can follow the result of your adjustments and finally confirm with **OK** if you want to apply the settings.

Object properties, Effects tab

Note: This tab is only available for certain types of objects.

On the **Effects** tab, you can add various effects to the object.

The following effects and options are available:

- **Reflection**

  If you enable the option **Use reflection effect**, the object is displayed as if it was located on a reflective surface. The following variations are possible:

  Visible part of object: This option specifies how much of the object should be visible in the reflection (in percent).

  Starting transparency: The reflection is softly faded out downwards. This value determines how transparent the reflection should be at the top (in percent).

  Y offset: This option moves the reflection upwards or downwards.

- **Soft edges**

  If you enable the option **Use soft edges effect**, the borders of the object will be given a blur effect. The following variations are possible:

  Width: This option specifies the width of the blur effect.

- **Glow**

  If you enable the option **Use glow effect**, the borders of the object will be surrounded by a glow effect. The following variations are possible:

  Width: This option specifies the width of the glow effect.

  Color: This option specifies the color of the glow effect.

Object properties, Properties tab

On the **Properties** tab, you can change the general settings for an object.

Available options:

- **Name**

  PlanMaker automatically assigns a unique name to every object in a document. For example, rectangles are called rectangle1, ...2, ...3, etc. If desired, you can enter another name here.

Tip: The name of the currently selected object is displayed on the left in the status bar.

For more information on using names for objects, see Changing the names of objects.

- **Visible**

  This option is enabled by default. It causes the object to be displayed on the screen. (For more information, see also Hiding objects.)

  If you disable this option, the object becomes invisible.

- **Print**

  This option is enabled by default. It causes the object to appear in the printout when you print the worksheet. (For more information, see also Hiding objects).

- **Locked**

  This option is enabled by default. If enabled, the size of the object and its position, or any other object property cannot be changed, when worksheet protection is enabled. See also Sheet protection.

- **Text locked**

  This option is only available for text frames and drawings that contain text.

  This option is enabled by default. If enabled, the text contained in the object cannot be changed, when worksheet protection is enabled. See also Sheet protection.

- **Link**

  Here, you can enter a hyperlink – to a website, for example. To do so, click on the **Select** button, select the type of link and specify the desired target. The target is opened when the user clicks on the object.

For pictures, information about the picture that was used (resolution, color depth, etc.) is also displayed in the right half of the dialog box and under the **File name** of the picture.

Object properties, AutoShapes tab

Note: This tab is only available for pictures, text frames and AutoShape drawings.

On the **AutoShapes** tab, you can assign an AutoShape to the object. Thus you can turn a rectangle into a speech balloon or any other shape you like, for example.

To change the shape, simply click on the desired AutoShape in the list.

Tip: You will also find this option as the command **Change AutoShape** directly on the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, see Changing the AutoShape of objects.

For more information on AutoShapes, see Inserting drawings.

Additional tabs

There are additional tabs with more options for some object types. For information on these tabs, see the section on the relevant object.

Changing the default settings for objects

You can change the default settings for objects (drawings, images, etc.) anytime. This is particularly relevant for drawings (AutoShapes and lines). For certain other objects, there are restrictions on applying the default settings.

If, for example, you don't like the default line thickness for drawings, simply set it to a different value. You can also alter other default settings – for example, the default fill for drawings as well as the settings for shadows and 3D effects.

Note: Changes to the default settings for objects only affect objects that you insert *afterwards*. Existing objects remain untouched.

To change the default settings for objects, use the **Set as default** button in the dialog box **Object properties**.

For example, the default line thickness for drawings can be changed as follows:

1. Insert a new drawing (or click on an existing drawing).
2. Right-click on the object to access the context menu and select the last entry **Properties** to open the dialog box.
3. Make the desired settings. To change the default setting for the line thickness, for example, switch to the **Lines** tab and simply set the desired line thickness.
4. Important: Click on the **Set as default** button and not on **OK**.
5. The program displays another dialog box in which you can also limit which default settings should be changed if necessary. As a rule, there is no need to change anything in this dialog box.
6. If you confirm with **OK**, the settings currently made in the dialog box will be set as the default settings for new drawings.
7. Confirm again with **OK** to exit the dialog box completely.

All drawings that you insert from now on will use the line thickness set in this way by default.

Note: The default settings for objects can be set separately for each document.

This concludes the general description of objects. The following sections present the various types of objects in detail:

- Text frames

- Pictures
- OLE objects
- Drawings
- Charts (see Charts)
- Forms (see Form objects in detail)

Text frames

With the help of *text frames*, you can insert text boxes into a document. Within text frames, you can enter, edit and format text as desired.

Note: Text frames, by the way, are just AutoShapes (in this case, simple rectangles) to which text has been added.

In this section, you will learn everything you need to know about working with text frames. The following topics are covered:

- Inserting text frames
- Changing text frame properties via the ribbon tab
- Changing text frame properties via the dialog box
- Changing the text area

See the following pages for more information.

Inserting text frames

To insert a text frame, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Text frame** .
2. The text frame is now inserted.

   If you want, you can then move or resize the text frame:

   Important: Click with the mouse on the *border* of the text frame in order to move it. While still holding the mouse button down, drag the text frame to the desired position.

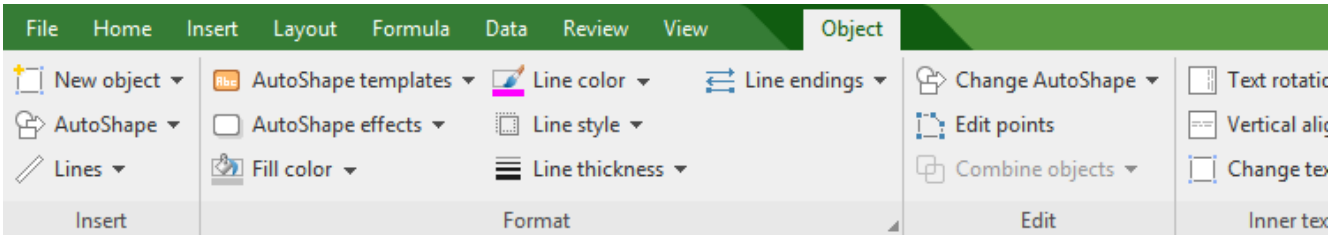
   To adjust its size, drag on one of the round handles surrounding the frame.

The text frame is now created, and you can start entering text in it immediately.

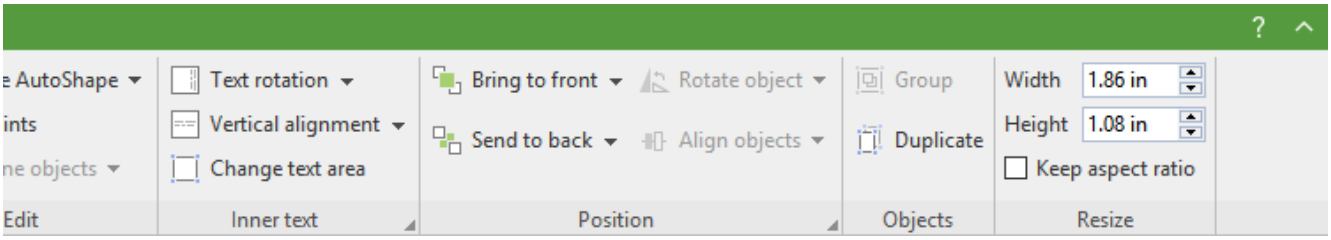
When you have finished entering text, click on any table cell to leave the frame. Now you can edit table cells again. Conversely, you can move back to the text frame by clicking into the frame.

Changing text frame properties via the ribbon tab

Numerous properties of text frames can be changed directly via the buttons of the contextual ribbon tab **Object**.



The contextual ribbon tab "Object", left section



The contextual ribbon tab "Object", right section

This ribbon tab appears automatically when you select a text frame by clicking on its border. It contains the following buttons (from left to right):

- **New object:** This option allows you to insert a new object into the document and different object types are available.
- **AutoShape:** This option allows you to insert a new AutoShape into the document.
- **Lines:** This option allows you to insert simple lines, curves and also connectors (which you can "dock" to the text frame) into the document.
- **AutoShape templates** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to apply various predefined color formats to the text field.
- **AutoShape effects** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** Here, you can apply effects such as shadows, reflections, etc. This option largely corresponds to the options of the tabs *Shadow*, *3D* and *Effects* of the dialog box "Object properties". For more information, see the next section.
- **Fill color:** The fill can be changed here. For more information, see Object properties, Fill tab.
- **Line color, Line style, Line thickness, Line endings:** These options allow you to edit borders for the text field or the inserted lines. For more information, see Object properties, Lines tab.
- **Change AutoShape** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to assign a different AutoShape to the text frame (formatting is retained). For more information, see Changing the AutoShape of objects.
- **Edit points** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to give the text frame an individual shape with the "Bezier tools". For more information, see Editing shapes retroactively.
- **Combine objects** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to combine two or more shapes from different variants into one overall shape. For more information, see Combining shapes.
- **Text rotation:** This option allows you to rotate the inner text by the specified angle.
- **Vertical alignment:** This option determines how the inner text should be aligned between the top and bottom edges of the frame.

- **Change text area** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to adjust the size of the inner text area. For more information, see Changing the text area.
- **Bring to front, Send to back:** These options allow you to arrange the order of overlapping object frames. For more information, see Changing the order of objects.
- **Rotate object:** This option is not available for text frames.
- **Align objects:** This option allows you to align or evenly distribute two or more object frames. For more information, see Aligning and distributing objects.
- **Group:** This option allows you to combine several selected objects into one unit, which can then be treated like a single object. For more information, see Grouping objects.
- **Duplicate:** This option creates an immediate copy of the selected object.
- **Width, Height**: These options change the size of the object. For more information, see Changing position and size of objects.

Many (but not all) of these functions and some additional options can be found in the dialog box *Object properties*, which you can open via the context menu by selecting **Properties**. For more information, see the next section.

Changing text frame properties via the dialog box

To edit the properties of a text frame via the dialog box, first select it. To do so, click on the border surrounding the text frame or simply click on it in object mode (**View | Object mode**). Then right-click to open the context menu and select **Properties**, whereupon a corresponding dialog box appears.

Also possible: Click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group on the contextual ribbon tab **Object**.

Tip: If you are using object mode, you can also access this dialog box instantly by double-clicking on the text frame.

The following settings can be made in the dialog box:

Format, Fill, Lines tabs, etc.

These tabs are available for almost all object types. They allow you to change the following settings:

- **Format:** on this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.
- **Fill:** Here, you can change the fill. For more information, see Object properties, Fill tab.
- **Lines:** Here, you can add border lines. For more information, see Object properties, Lines tab.
- **Shadow:** Here, you can apply a shadow. For more information, see Object properties, Shadow tab.
- **3D:** Here, you can apply a 3D effect. For more information, see Object properties, 3D tab.

- **Effects:** Here, you can apply different effects. For more information, see Object properties, Effects tab.
- **Properties:** Here, you can change general object settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

In the case of text frames, there are two additional tabs with further options:

Inner text tab

You can use this tab to change settings for the text in the text frame.

Available options:

- **Inner margins** section

  Here, you can change the margins between the text frame and the text it contains. If you enable the option **Automatic**, PlanMaker will automatically determine suitable margins.

- **Overlapping objects** section

  This setting determines what should happen if the text frame overlaps with another frame.

  If the default setting **Ignore object** is enabled, PlanMaker will do nothing. In the area of overlap, the contents of both frames will thus be printed on top of each other.

  If, on the other hand, you enable the option **Wrap text**, PlanMaker will automatically wrap the text in this frame so that it flows around the area of overlap.

- **Rotate by...** section

  Here, you can rotate the text by the specified angle.

- **Vertical alignment** section

  This setting determines how the inner text should be aligned between the top and bottom edges of the frame:

Option	Explanation
Top	The text is aligned to the top edge of the frame. (This is the default setting.)
Centered	The text is centered between the top and bottom edges of the frame.
Bottom	The text is aligned to the bottom edge of the frame.
Justified	The lines of text are vertically justified and are thus evenly distributed so that the text starts at the top edge of the frame and ends exactly at the bottom edge.

AutoShapes tab

A text frame is actually an *AutoShape* that has been filled with text. AutoShapes are predefined shapes (such as rectangles, ellipses, arrows, speech bubbles, etc.).

By default, a simple rectangle is used as an AutoShape for text frames. However, you can assign a different AutoShape to the text frame at any time. Simply select the desired shape from the **AutoShapes** tab.

For more information on AutoShapes, see Drawings.

Changing the text area

FreeOffice: The function *Change text area* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

For text frames, and also for drawings to which text has been added (see Drawings), you can resize the text area for the inner text in PlanMaker.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the frame of the object to select it.
2. Choose the command **Change text area** on the contextual ribbon tab **Object** | group **Inner text** (or via the context menu by right-clicking on the text frame).

   Note: For drawings (AutoShapes, curves, etc.), you must first add text to the shape so that you can use the commands for the inner text.
3. The frame of the inner text is now selected and some round navy "handles" appear. Drag one of these handles via the mouse to resize the text area.

When your adjustments are complete, choose the command **Change text area** again or simply click anywhere in the document.

Pictures

In this section, you will learn everything you need to know about working with pictures. The information covers the following topics:

- Inserting pictures
- Scanning pictures
- Inserting pictures from the gallery/camera (Android)
- Changing picture properties via the ribbon tab
- Changing picture properties via the dialog box

See the following pages for more information.

Inserting pictures

To insert a picture, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Picture frame** .

   (Click directly on the icon itself or use the icon's arrow and select the entry **From file**).

2. A dialog box appears. Choose the desired picture file in it and confirm this.

3. The picture is now inserted.

   If you want, you can then move or resize the picture:

   To move it, click on the picture with the mouse, and then drag it (while still holding down the mouse button) to the desired position.

   To adjust its size, drag on one of the round handles surrounding the picture.

Options of the dialog box

The options in the above dialog box mean the following:

- **Save within document**

  If this option is enabled, PlanMaker saves a copy of the picture in the document and uses this copy instead of the original.

  If this option is disabled, PlanMaker only saves a reference to the original picture file in the document.

- **Copy to document's folder**

  If this option is enabled, PlanMaker creates a copy of the picture file in the folder where the document is located and uses this copy instead of the original.

  This option is available only if the document has already been saved.

Scanning pictures

FreeOffice: *Scanning pictures* directly into a document is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Note: *Scanning pictures* directly into a document is possible only with the **Windows** version of PlanMaker.

With PlanMaker for Windows, you can scan originals directly into a document. You must have connected a scanner to your computer and installed the corresponding software.

To scan something into the current document, proceed as follows:

1. Turn on the scanner and insert the original that is to be scanned.
2. On the ribbon tab **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Picture frame**, click on the arrow of the icon and select **From scanner** in the dropdown menu.

PlanMaker now enables your scanner's software. Make the desired settings (see scanner manual) and start the scanning process. When this is complete, the scanned result will appear as a picture in the PlanMaker document.

Selecting another source

If several scanners are connected to your PC, you can use the command **Insert** | **Picture frame** | **Select source** to decide from which of these sources you want to scan when you use the command **Insert** | **Picture frame** | **From scanner**.

Inserting pictures from the gallery/camera (Android)

Note: This function is available only in the **Android** version.

With the Android version, you can also insert pictures via the *Gallery* or *Camera* application on your device.

To do so, proceed as follows:

Inserting a picture from the gallery

1. Position the text cursor where you want to insert the picture.
2. Choose the command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Picture frame** | **From gallery**.
3. Your Android device automatically opens its *Gallery* app. Select the desired picture by tapping on it.

The picture is now inserted.

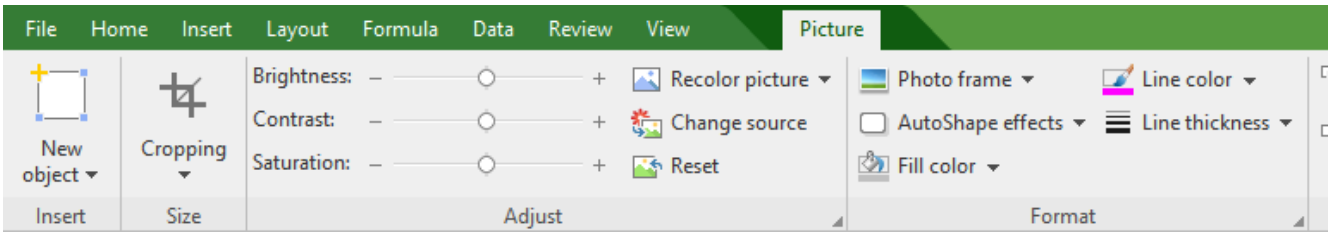
Inserting a picture from the camera

1. Position the text cursor where you want to insert the picture.
2. Choose the command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Picture frame** | **From camera**.
3. Your Android device automatically opens its *Camera* app. Take a picture.

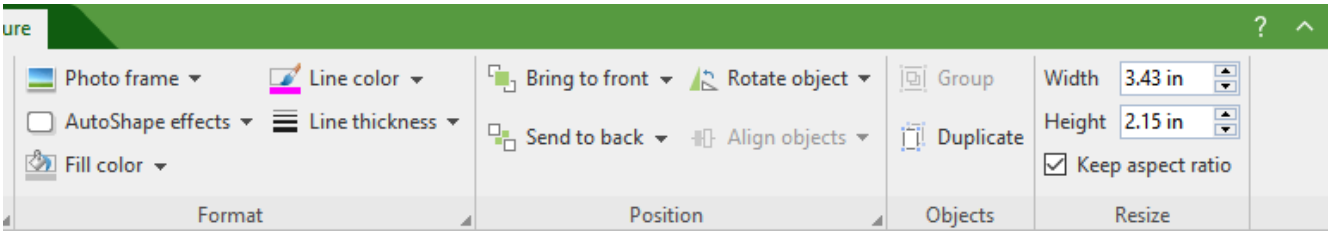
The picture is now inserted.

Changing picture properties via the ribbon tab

Numerous properties of pictures can be changed directly via the buttons of the contextual ribbon tab **Picture**.



The contextual ribbon tab "Picture", left section



The contextual ribbon tab "Picture", right section

This ribbon tab appears automatically when you select a picture. It contains the following buttons (from left to right):

- **New object:** This option allows you to insert a new object into the document and different object types are available.
- **Cropping:** You can enable/disable *crop mode* via this button. In this mode, additional handles are displayed on the borders of the picture. Drag these handles with the mouse to crop the picture accordingly. You can

also use the icon's arrow to select different shapes for the cropping and remove the cropping again. To exit crop mode, click the button again.

For more information, see also the next section ("Picture tab" in the dialog box).

- **Brightness, Contrast, Saturation:** Drag the slider or click on + and − to change the respective values for the picture. For more information, see also the next section ("Picture tab").
- **Recolor picture:** This option provides a list of predefined variations of the picture – for example, other color modes (grayscale, black/white, etc.) and variations where the image was colored. For more information, see also the next section ("Picture tab").
- **Change source:** Replace the picture with another one (formatting is retained).
  This corresponds to the **File** button in the dialog box. For more information, see the next section ("Picture tab").
- **Reset:** Reset the *image-specific* changes made to the picture, such as brightness, shading, rotate object, etc., to their default values. The *non-image-specific* settings are not reset, for example, line thickness and photo frames.
- **Photo frame** (not available in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to apply a photo frame effect to a picture.
- **AutoShape effects** (not available in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** Here, you can apply effects such as shadows, reflections, etc. This option largely corresponds to the options of the tabs *Shadow*, *3D* and *Effects* of the dialog box "Object properties". For more information, see the next section.
- **Fill color:** The fill can be changed here. For more information, see Object properties, Fill tab.
- **Line color, Line thickness:** These options allow you to apply border lines. For more information, see Object properties, Lines tab.
- **Bring to front, Send to back:** These options allow you to arrange the order of overlapping object frames. For more information, see Changing the order of objects.
- **Rotate object:** This option allows you to rotate a picture in 90° increments or flip it vertically/horizontally. For more information, see Rotating and flipping objects.
- **Align objects:** This option allows you to align or evenly distribute two or more object frames. For more information, see Aligning and distributing objects.
- **Group:** This option allows you to combine several selected objects into one unit, which can then be treated like a single object. For more information, see Grouping objects.
- **Duplicate:** This option allows you to create an immediate copy of the selected picture.
- **Width, Height**: These options change the size of the picture. For more information, see Changing position and size of objects.

Many (but not all) of these functions and some additional options can be found in the *Object properties* dialog box. You open the dialog box by double-clicking on the picture. For more information, see the next section.

Changing picture properties via the dialog box

The properties of an object can be edited centrally via the **Object properties** dialog box. An object's properties include, for example, its size, margins and numerous other settings options.

To edit the properties of a picture, right-click on the picture to open the context menu and select **Picture: Properties**, which opens the corresponding dialog box.

Also possible: Click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group of the ribbon tab **Picture**.

Tip: You can also open this dialog box by double-clicking on the picture.

The following settings can be made in the dialog box:

Format, Fill, Lines tabs, etc.

These tabs are available for almost all object types. They allow you to change the following settings:

- **Format:** on this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.
- **Fill:** Here, you can change the fill. It is only visible for pictures with transparent areas. For more information, see Object properties, Fill tab.
- **Lines:** Here, you can add border lines. For more information, see Object properties, Lines tab.
- **Shadow:** Here, you can apply a shadow. For more information, see Object properties, Shadow tab.
- **3D:** Here, you can apply a 3D effect. For more information, see Object properties, 3D tab.
- **Effects:** Here, you can apply different effects. For more information, see Object properties, Effects tab.
- **Properties:** On this tab, you can change general settings. It also displays information about the picture you are using. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.
- **AutoShapes:** Here, you can assign a different shape from AutoShapes to the picture. For more information, see Object properties, AutoShapes tab.

For pictures, there is an additional tab with further options:

Picture tab

On the **Picture** tab, you can make settings that are specific to pictures.

Tip: Some of these options can also be found directly as commands on the contextual ribbon tab **Picture** | group **Adjust**.

- **Variants**

  This list offers some predefined variations of the picture – for example, different color modes (grayscale, black & white, etc.) as well as colored variants of the image.

  Simply click on the desired variant. The options in the dialog box are then automatically set to the corresponding settings.

  Tip: You can also find these variants directly on the contextual ribbon tab **Picture** with the command **Recolor picture**.

- **Options** section

  Here, you can change brightness, contrast, saturation and gamma (an alternative way to change brightness).

- **More** button

  This button opens a dialog box with the following additional options:

  If you enable the option **Mix with color** and select a color below it, the object will be colored accordingly.

  The options in the **Cropping** section can be used to crop the picture. This is useful if you only need part of the picture. If, for example, the upper quarter of the picture is to be truncated, first select **Use relative values** and enter the number "25" (percent) for **Top**.

  If you select **Use absolute values**, the entries will be truncated in absolute units of length rather than as a percentage. If you enter negative values, the areas of the picture will not be truncated, but will be extended with a frame.

  Tip: You can find a corresponding command **Cropping** directly on the contextual ribbon tab **Picture**. For more information, see previous section Changing picture properties via the ribbon tab.

- **Transparency** section

  Here, you can make settings for the transparency of the picture:

  Use picture settings: PlanMaker reads from the picture file which parts of the picture have been marked as transparent and displays the picture accordingly. Note: Only pictures in GIF or PNG format contain such transparency information.

  No transparency: The picture will not be displayed transparently, even if it is a picture file with transparency information.

  Color: This option lets you select the color to be displayed transparently. If, for example, you select white, all white areas of the picture will become transparent.

- **Sample preview**

  In the small toolbar below the sample, you will find the option **Pick transparent color** (the pipette icon). You can use it to make certain colored parts of the picture transparent, for example, to remove a distracting background from the picture. To do so, use the pipette icon to click on an area of the thumbnail that you want to make transparent.

  The other toolbar buttons help you to fine-tune the picture (**Zoom in**, **Zoom out**, **Pan picture**), but do not affect the appearance of the picture in the document.

  Note: You must first select one tool of the toolbar by clicking on it. You can then work on the thumbnail with the enabled tool.

- **File** button

  You can use this button to replace the picture with another one and the formatting will be retained.

Tip: This corresponds to the command **Change source** on the contextual ribbon tab **Picture**.

- **Export** button

  This option is available only for pictures that are saved in the document. You can use this button to export the picture, that is, to save a copy of it on your hard disk under any name.

  If you enable the option **Create a link to file** in the Export dialog box, PlanMaker also replaces the picture saved within the document with a reference to the destination file. Thus, the picture is no longer saved within the document.

OLE objects

Note: The use of OLE objects is only possible with the **Windows** version of PlanMaker.

With PlanMaker for Windows, you can embed objects created with other applications (drawings, pictures, etc.) in your document.

Example: You can use the ribbon command **Insert | OLE object frame** (click directly on the icon itself) to start the Windows *Paint* program from PlanMaker and draw something in it. If you exit Paint, the drawing will appear in the PlanMaker document. It is now embedded in the document.

Advantage: You only have to double-click the drawing in the PlanMaker document and Paint will then be restarted automatically. If you now edit the drawing in it and exit Paint again, your changes will be imported by PlanMaker.

For this to work, the application that you choose must support *OLE*. OLE stands for Object Linking and Embedding. The object that is imported from the other application into PlanMaker is called an *OLE object*.

In this section, you will learn everything you need to know about OLE objects. The information covers the following topics:

- Inserting OLE objects
- Editing OLE objects
- Editing links to OLE objects
- Changing OLE object properties via the ribbon tab
- Changing OLE object properties via the dialog box
- Using the SoftMaker Equation Editor

See the following pages for more information.

Inserting OLE objects

Note: The use of OLE objects is only possible with the **Windows** version of PlanMaker.

Via the ribbon command **Insert | OLE object frame**  (click directly on the icon itself), an object that you created in another application can be embedded in a PlanMaker document. After embedding, such an object can still be edited with the application it was originally created with.

The command opens a dialog box with a list of all applications that can provide OLE objects. The entries which are displayed here depend on the OLE-enabled programs that are installed on your system.

If you select "Paintbrush Picture", for example, a window from Window's *Paint* program (called *Paintbrush* in some versions of Windows) will open. Create a picture in it and then exit Paint. The picture is now embedded in your document. It can be edited again at any time – simply double-click on the picture in the document.

To insert an OLE object into a document, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **OLE object frame** . To do so, click directly on the icon itself.
2. A dialog box appears. From the list **Object Type**, select the source application from which you want PlanMaker to receive the OLE object.
3. When you confirm with **OK**, PlanMaker will start the application that corresponds to the selected object type.
4. Create the object in the application.
5. Exit the application.
6. The application may now ask if you want to update the object in the PlanMaker document. Confirm this with "Yes".
7. The OLE object created in the other application is now created in the PlanMaker document.

   If you want, you can then move or resize the object:

   To move it, click on the OLE object frame and (while still holding the mouse button down) drag it to the desired position.

   To adjust its size, drag one of the round handles surrounding the frame.

Tip: If you click on the icon's arrow under **Insert** | **OLE object frame** instead of on the icon itself, you will find a small selection of useful applications for quick access: *TextMaker object* and *Presentations object*. For other applications, select **More** to access the dialog box described above.

Creating an OLE object from a file

If you don't want to create a new OLE object, but want to embed an existing file from another application as an OLE object, you still choose the ribbon command **Insert** | **OLE object frame**, but you select the option **Create from File** in this case.

The appearance of the dialog box changes: Instead of the list **Object Type**, the **File** input field is displayed. Here, enter the full file name or click on the **Browse** button to open a dialog box that will enable you to search your hard disk for the file.

If you specify a file and confirm with **OK**, the file will be inserted as an OLE object.

In doing so, Windows checks the file name extension to see if it is associated with a program that can be started and it responds accordingly. If the file name extension is not registered, only an icon will appear for the embedded file. If, on the other hand, Windows can associate the name extension with an OLE-enabled program, the content of the embedded file will be displayed.

Creating a link to the original file

For the option **Create from File** in the aforementioned dialog box, you can also select whether the file to be inserted should be *embedded* or *linked*. If you leave the option **Link** disabled, PlanMaker will insert a copy of the file into the document as an OLE object and save this copy in the document – thus, the object will be *embedded* in the usual way.

If, on the other hand, you enable the option **Link**, PlanMaker will insert the OLE object in the form of a link to the original file. This does not change anything in terms of use. If you subsequently change the original file of the OLE object with another program and reopen the PlanMaker document, however, the OLE object will have also changed accordingly – the OLE object will thus be *linked* to the original file.

Editing OLE objects

Existing OLE objects can be edited as follows:

Select the OLE object and click on the **OLE object** icon  on the contextual ribbon tab **OLE object**. Select **Edit** from the dropdown menu.

Tip: Alternatively, simply double-click on the OLE object to edit it. The object will be opened immediately in the associated application, where it can be edited.

Another alternative: You can also use the context menu to edit an OLE object.

Proceed as follows:

1. Click on the OLE object to select it.
2. Right-click on the OLE object to open the context menu and select the menu item with the object name (for example, **Bitmap object**). Selecting this menu item opens a submenu containing all OLE commands that are available for this object. There is a command **Edit** for editing the object. Choose this command.
3. The source application associated with the OLE object will now start. Make the desired changes.

To return to PlanMaker, simply exit the object's source application. When exiting some applications, you will be asked if you want to update the object in the PlanMaker document. Answer "Yes" – your changes will be discarded otherwise.

Editing links to OLE objects

If you have created an OLE object from a file and enabled the option **Link**, you can edit this link to the source file. To do so, right-click on the OLE object to open the context menu and choose the command **Link**.

Alternatively, simply click on the **Edit link** icon  on the contextual ribbon tab **OLE object**.

The program will display a dialog box which lists all links in the current document. When you select a link, the file name and type of the associated source file are displayed in the lower part of the dialog box.

The buttons of the dialog box allow you to perform the following actions:

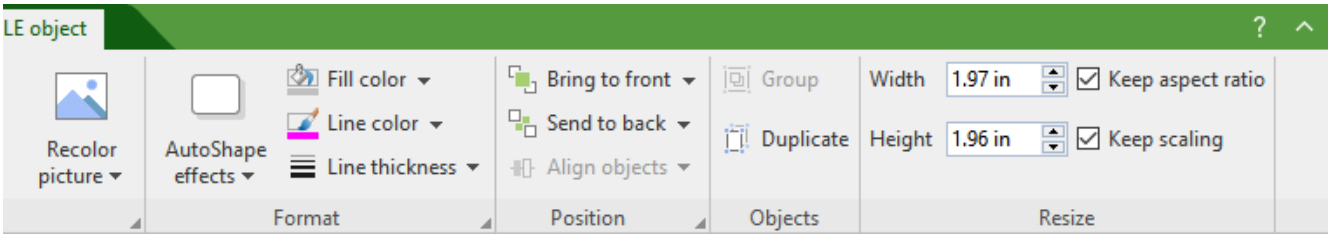
Button	Function
Update now	This button updates the OLE object. Use this button if the source file has been changed by another program and the changes are not visible in the PlanMaker document.
Open source	This button starts the application associated with the OLE object and lets you edit the object in it. *Tip:* Double-clicking on the object has the same effect.
Change source	This button lets you select a different file as the source for the OLE object.
Break link/ Remove	This severs the link to the source file. The object is then embedded permanently in the PlanMaker document. Changes to the source file no longer have any effect on the document. However, the object can still be edited by double-clicking on it.

Changing OLE object properties via the ribbon tab

Numerous properties of OLE objects can be changed directly via the buttons of the contextual ribbon tab **OLE object**.



The contextual ribbon tab "OLE object", left section



The contextual ribbon tab "OLE object", right section

This ribbon tab appears automatically when you select an OLE object. It contains the following buttons (from left to right):

- **New object:** This option allows you to insert a new object into the document and different object types are available.
- **OLE object:** You can *Edit*, *Open* or permanently *Convert* the selected object here.

- **Edit link:** If you have created an OLE object from a file and enabled the option **Link**, you can edit this link to the source file. For more information, see Editing links to OLE objects.
- **Cropping:** You can enable/disable *crop mode* via this button. In this mode, additional grippers appear at the edges of the object. If you drag these handles with the mouse, the object will be cropped accordingly. You can also use the icon's arrow to select different shapes for the cropping and remove the cropping again. To exit crop mode, click the button again.

  See also the next section ("Picture tab" in the dialog box).
- **Brightness, Contrast, Saturation:** Drag the slider or click on + and − to change the respective values for the object. For more information, see also the next section ("Picture tab").
- **Recolor picture:** This option provides a list of predefined variations of the object – for example, other color modes (grayscale, black/white, etc.) and variations where the object was colored. For more information, see also the next section ("Picture tab").
- **AutoShape effects** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** Here, you can apply effects such as shadows, reflections, etc. This option largely corresponds to the options of the tabs *Shadow*, *3D* and *Effects* of the dialog box "Object properties". For more information, see the next section.
- **Fill color:** The fill can be changed here. For more information, see Object properties, Fill tab. However, this function is not supported by all OLE applications.
- **Line color, Line thickness:** These options allow you to apply border lines. For more information, see Object properties, Lines tab.
- **Bring to front, Send to back:** These options allow you to arrange the order of overlapping object frames. For more information, see Changing the order of objects.
- **Align objects:** This option allows you to align or evenly distribute two or more object frames. For more information, see Aligning and distributing objects.
- **Group:** This option allows you to combine several selected objects into one unit, which can then be treated as a single object. For more information, see Grouping objects.
- **Duplicate:** This option creates an immediate copy of the selected object.
- **Width, Height**: These options change the size of the object. For more information, see Changing position and size of objects.

Many (but not all) of these functions and some additional options can be found in the *Object properties* dialog box, which you can open via the context menu with **OLE object properties**. For more information, see the next section.

Changing OLE object properties via the dialog box

The properties of an object can be edited centrally using the dialog box **Object properties**. An object's properties include, for example, its size, margins and numerous other settings options.

To edit the properties of an OLE object, first click on it to select it. Then open the dialog box by clicking on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group on the contextual ribbon tab **OLE object**.

Alternatively: Right-click on the OLE object to open the context menu and select the entry **OLE object properties**.

The following settings can be made in this dialog box:

Format, Fill, Lines tabs, etc.

These tabs are available for almost all object types. They allow you to change the following settings:

- **Format:** On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.
- **Fill:** Here, you can change the fill. However, this function is not supported by all OLE applications. For more information, see Object properties, Fill tab.
- **Lines:** Here, you can apply border lines. For more information, see Object properties, Lines tab.
- **Shadow:** Here, you can apply a shadow. For more information, see Object properties, Shadow tab.
- **Effects:** Here, you can apply different effects. For more information, see Object properties, Effects tab.
- **Properties:** Here, you can change general object settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.
- **AutoShapes:** Here, you can assign a different shape from AutoShapes to the object. For more information, see Object properties, AutoShapes tab.

In the case of OLE objects, there is an additional tab with further options:

Picture tab

On the **Picture** tab, you can make settings that affect the graphical representation of the OLE object.

> ***Note:*** Depending on the type of OLE object, some of these options may not have a function.

Available options:

- **Variants**

  This list offers some predefined variations – for example, different color modes (grayscale, black & white, etc.) as well as colored variants of the object.

  Simply click on the desired variant. The options in the dialog box are then automatically set to the corresponding settings.

- **Options** section

  Here, you can change brightness, contrast, saturation and gamma (an alternative way to change brightness).

- **More** button

  This button opens a dialog box with additional settings:

  If you enable the option **Mix with color** and select a color below it, the object will be colored accordingly.

The options in the **Cropping** section can be used to crop the object. This is useful if you only need a section of the object. If, for example, you want the upper quarter of the object to be truncated, first select **Use relative values** and enter "25" (percent) for **Top**.

If you select **Use absolute values**, the entries will be truncated in absolute units of length rather than as a percentage. If you enter negative values, the areas of the object will not be truncated, but will be extended with a frame instead.

Using the SoftMaker Equation Editor

FreeOffice: The *SoftMaker Equation Editor* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Note: The *SoftMaker Equation Editor* is available only for **Windows** and is not included in all versions of PlanMaker.

The *SoftMaker Equation Editor* allows you to graphically display mathematical and technical equations.

PlanMaker communicates with the Equation Editor via *OLE*, as described in the previous sections. In order to add a graphical representation of an equation to your document, insert an OLE object that uses the Equation Editor as the source application.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. In PlanMaker, choose the ribbon command **Insert | OLE object frame**. To do so, click directly on the icon itself.
2. In the list **Object Type** of the dialog box, select **SoftMaker Equation Editor**.
3. Confirm with **OK** to start the Equation Editor.

   Tip: You can insert an equation even faster via the ribbon command **Insert | Equation Editor object** .
4. Create the desired equation.
5. When the equation is complete, simply exit the Equation Editor.

The equation is now embedded in the PlanMaker document as an OLE object.

You can subsequently edit objects created with the Equation Editor at any time by double-clicking on them. The Equation Editor is then restarted and opens the equation. Make the desired changes and then simply exit the Equation Editor again.

You can also change the properties of the Equation Editor object by right-clicking on the Equation Editor object, opening the context menu, and choosing the command **OLE object properties**.

Information from the creators of the Equation Editor

The SoftMaker Equation Editor is a special version of the *MathType* program from Design Science. If you frequently use equations in your documents, you might find that MathType itself is even better suited to your needs than the SoftMaker Equation Editor. While just as easy to use as the Equation Editor, MathType has a number of additional functions that can help you to become more productive and create more complex equations.

MathType is available in English, German and other languages. For information about how to purchase MathType, contact your software vendor or Design Science directly.

Design Science, Inc.
140 Pine Avenue, 4th Floor
Long Beach, CA 90802
USA

Phone (USA): +1 (562) 432-2920 (for international customers)
+1 (800) 827-0685 (for customers within the USA and Canada)

Fax (USA): +1 (562) 432-2857

E-mail (English): sales@dessci.com
Website: www.dessci.com

Drawings

PlanMaker provides several tools for creating drawings. You can insert the following types of drawing objects into your documents:

- Lines and curves (lines, arrows, connectors, curves)
- AutoShapes (various types of predefined shapes)
- TextArt objects (lettering with effects)

In this section, you will learn everything you need to know about working with drawings. The information covers the following topics:

- Inserting drawings
- Adding text to AutoShapes
- Changing drawing properties via the ribbon tab
- Changing drawing properties via the dialog box

See the following pages for more information.

Inserting drawings

To insert a drawing, for example, a rectangle, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **AutoShape** . Select the desired AutoShape – a **rectangle** in this case.
2. Hold down the left mouse button and draw a frame of the desired size in the document.
3. The rectangle is now inserted.

   If you want, you can then move or resize the rectangle:

   To move the rectangle, click on it and (while still holding the mouse button down) drag it to the desired position.

   To adjust its size, drag one of the round handles surrounding the rectangle.

The application of drawings differs somewhat depending on the drawing tool used. The following is a list of all available drawing objects and information on how to handle them:

Note: You can adjust the shape of drawings retroactively at any time. For more information, see Editing shapes retroactively.

AutoShape

You can insert *AutoShapes* using the **AutoShape** tool. These are predefined shapes for various purposes – standard shapes such as rectangles, but also symbols for flowcharts, stars, speech bubbles and many more.

As soon as you have selected an AutoShape, simply drag a frame of the desired size in the document while holding down the left mouse button. If you want, you can then move the AutoShape with the mouse or resize it by dragging one of the round handles at its corners.

Note: Additional *yellow* handles are displayed in some types of AutoShapes when they are selected. If you drag one of these handles, a parameter controlling the shape of the object is changed. For stars, for example, the length of the points can be changed, and for rounded rectangles, the rounding of the corners can be changed.

Tip: You can even enter text in an AutoShape – just like you can in a text frame. For more information, see Adding text to AutoShapes.

Lines and curves

Use the **Lines** tool on the ribbon tab **Insert** to draw lines and curves.

When you click on this icon, a list of available line and curve tools opens. Select the desired tool and then use it as follows:

- **Lines**

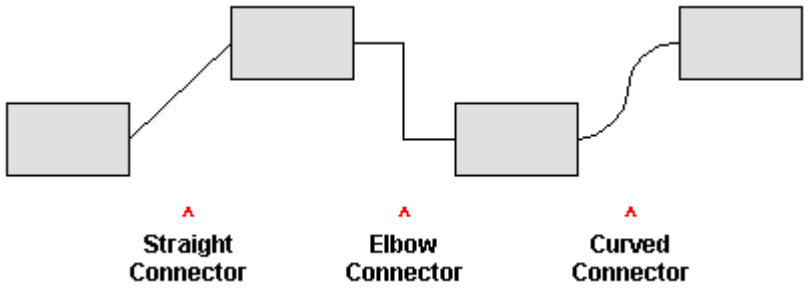
  You can use the tools in the top section of the list to draw simple lines and arrows. After clicking on the desired tool, simply draw a line in the document while holding down the mouse button.

  Tip: If you hold down the **Shift key**⇧, the line is limited to 45° angles.

  Note: Arrows are nothing more than ordinary lines for which an arrowhead was selected in the object properties (**Lines** tab) by selecting the option **Start point** and/or **End point**.

- **Connectors (straight, elbow and curved)**

  The tools in the next three sections allow you to draw connectors between two objects. The difference between the three types of connectors can be seen in the following figure:



  To do so, select one of these tools, and then drag the mouse cursor from one object to another while holding down the mouse button. When you move the mouse cursor over an object, small blue rectangles will appear at various points on the object. These show where the line can "dock" to the object. You can influence the course of curved and angled connectors by dragging the yellow handle via the mouse.

Tip: You can change the type of connectors retroactively at any time. Right-click on the line to open the context menu and choose between a *straight*, *elbow* or *curved* connector. Also available in the context menu: The option *Create new connector* causes the shortest connection between two objects.

- **Curves**

  The tools in this category are used to draw curves:

  You can use the **Curve** tool to draw Bezier curves.

  To do so, click on the starting point and then on any number of other positions. The curve "follows" your mouse clicks automatically.

  If you end the curve at its starting point, the drawing automatically becomes a *closed* curve. If, on the other hand, you want to obtain an *open* curve, you must end the drawing by double-clicking on it.

  You can use the **Freehand form** tool to draw curves in the same manner as if you were using a pencil.

  To draw freehand, move the mouse to the desired starting point, press and hold the left mouse button and start drawing as if using a pencil. Alternatively, you can release the mouse button and click on another location where a straight line will be drawn.

  If you let the curve end at its starting point, the drawing automatically becomes a *closed* curve. If you want to obtain an *open* curve, however, you must double-click on the drawing.

Note: The small black points on the contour line of curves enable you to further adjust the shape. Use the mouse to drag such a point to another position. Further options can be found in the context menu by right-clicking on the curve. For more information, see Editing shapes retroactively.

TextArt

You can insert *TextArt* objects using the **TextArt object** tool on the ribbon tab **Insert**. TextArt objects are used to create text effects.

If you enable this tool, a dialog box appears. Enter your text in the dialog box and then click on **Variants** to select one of the predefined effects to be applied to the text. Then confirm with **OK**.

For information on further options for TextArt objects, see Text tab.

Adding text to AutoShapes

You can add text to an AutoShape if desired. This text is then displayed within the AutoShape – exactly as it would be in a text frame.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired AutoShape.
2. Right-click on it to open its context menu.
3. Choose the command **Add text**.

The cursor flashes in the AutoShape. Thus, you can now type text inside the AutoShape.

Tip: There is another faster way to add text to an AutoShape: Select the AutoShape and just start typing.

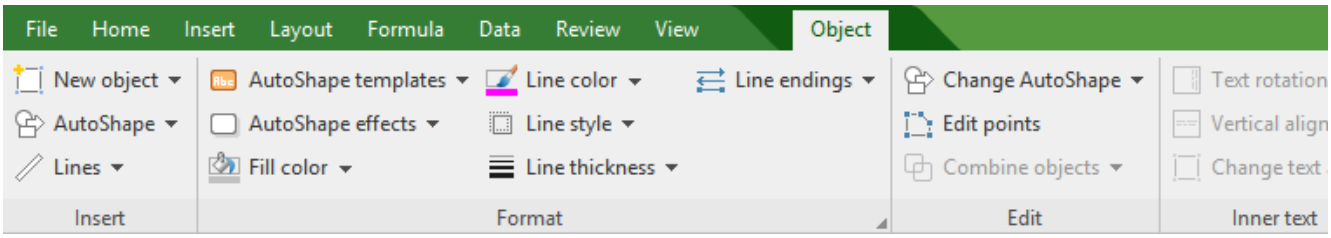
The commands of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Character** and group **Alignment** can be used to format the text according to your needs..

When you have finished adding text, click anywhere outside the object. If you want to edit the text again later, select the AutoShape again and choose the command **Edit text** from the context menu.

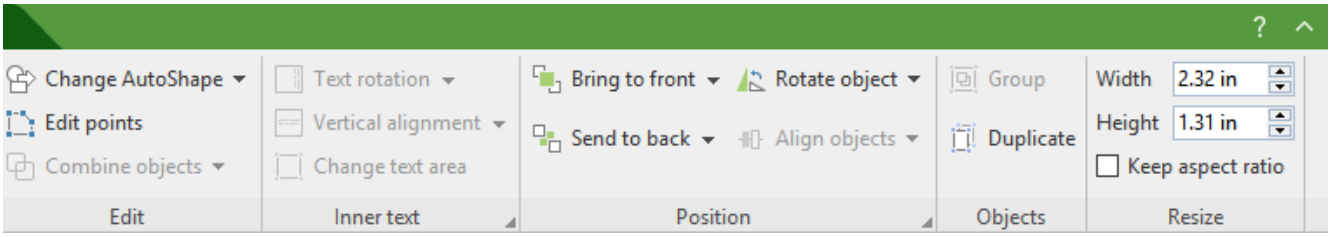
Note: By the way, the *text frames* presented at the beginning of this chapter are nothing more than AutoShapes (simple rectangles in this case) to which text has been added. Thus, all information in Text frames applies equally to AutoShapes to which text has been added.

Changing drawing properties via the ribbon tab

Numerous properties of drawings can be changed directly via the buttons of the contextual ribbon tab **Object**.



The contextual ribbon tab "Object", left section



The contextual ribbon tab "Object", right section

This ribbon tab appears automatically when you select a drawing. It contains the following buttons (from left to right):

- **New object:** This option allows you to insert a new object into the document and different object types are available.
- **AutoShape:** This option allows you to insert a new AutoShape into the document.
- **Lines:** This option allows you to insert simple lines, curves and also connectors (which you can "dock" to the text frame) into the document.
- **AutoShape templates** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to apply various predefined color formats to the drawing.

- **AutoShape effects** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** Here, you can apply effects such as shadows, reflections, etc. This option largely corresponds to the options of the tabs *Shadow*, *3D* and *Effects* of the dialog box "Object properties". For more information, see the next section.
- **Fill color:** The fill can be changed here. For more information, see Object properties, Fill tab.
- **Line color, Line style, Line thickness, Line endings:** These options allow you to edit border lines for the drawing or the inserted lines. For more information, see Object properties, Lines tab.
- **Change AutoShape** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to assign a different AutoShape to the drawing (formatting is retained). For more information, see Changing the AutoShape of objects.
- **Edit points** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to give the drawing an individual shape with the "Bezier tools". For more information, see Editing shapes retroactively.
- **Combine objects** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to combine two or more shapes from different variants into one overall shape. For more information, see Combining shapes.
- Command group **Inner text:** The commands of this group are only possible for shapes to which text has been added. For more information, see Adding text to AutoShapes.

  Text rotation: This option allows you to rotate the inner text by the specified angle.

  Vertical alignment: This option enables you to determine how the inner text should be aligned between the top and bottom edges of the frame.

  Change text area (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)**:** This option allows you to adjust the size of the inner text area. For more information, see Changing the text area.
- **Bring to front, Send to back:** These options allow you to arrange the order of overlapping object frames. For more information, see Changing the order of objects.
- **Rotate object:** This option allows you to rotate a drawing in 90° increments or flip it vertically/horizontally. For more information, see Rotating and flipping objects.
- **Align objects:** This option allows you to align or evenly distribute two or more object frames. For more information, see Aligning and distributing objects.
- **Group:** This option allows you to combine several selected objects into one unit, which can then be treated like a single object. For more information, see Grouping objects.
- **Duplicate:** This option creates an immediate copy of the selected object.
- **Width, Height**: These options change the size of the object. For more information, see Changing position and size of objects.

Many (but not all) of these functions and some additional options can be found in the dialog box *Object properties*, which you can open via the context menu by selecting the last entry **Properties**. For more information, see the next section.

Changing drawing properties via the dialog box

To edit the properties of a drawing via the dialog box, first select it by clicking on it. Then right-click to open the context menu and select the last entry **Properties**, whereupon a corresponding dialog box appears.

Also possible: Click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group on the contextual ribbon tab **Object**.

Tip: This dialog box can also be opened by double-clicking on the drawing.

The following settings can be made in the dialog box:

Format, Fill, Lines tabs, etc.

These tabs are available for almost all object types. They allow you to change the following settings:

- **Format:** On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.
- **Fill:** Here, you can change the fill. For more information, see Object properties, Fill tab.
- **Lines:** Here, you can change the line style of the lines used to draw the object. For more information, see Object properties, Lines tab.
- **Shadow:** Here, you can apply a shadow. For more information, see Object properties, Shadow tab.
- **3D:** Here, you can apply a 3D effect. For more information, see Object properties, 3D tab.
- **Effects:** Here, you can apply different effects. For more information, see Object properties, Effects tab.
- **Properties:** Here, you can change general object settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Furthermore, some types of drawings have additional tabs with additional options. (For more information, see the following pages.)

AutoShapes tab (available only for AutoShapes)

This tab appears for drawing objects only for AutoShapes.

On the **AutoShapes** tab, you can assign a different AutoShape to the object. Thus you can turn a rectangle into a speech balloon or any other shape you like, for example.

To change the shape, simply click on the desired AutoShape in the list.

Tip: You will also find this option as the command **Change AutoShape** directly on the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, see Changing the AutoShape of objects.

For more information on AutoShapes, see Inserting drawings.

Inner text tab (available for AutoShapes with text added)

This tab appears only for AutoShapes to which text has been added (see Add text to AutoShapes) and for Text frames.

You can use this tab to change settings for the text in the text frame.

Tip: Some of these options can also be found directly as commands on the contextual ribbon tab **Object** | group **Inner text**.

Available options:

- **Inner margins** section

  Here, you can change the inner margins for the text. If you enable the option **Automatic**, PlanMaker will automatically determine suitable margins.

- **Overlapping objects** section

  This setting determines what should happen if the object overlaps with another object.

  If the default setting **Ignore object** is enabled, PlanMaker will do nothing. In the area of overlap, the contents of both objects will thus be printed on top of each other.

  If, on the other hand, you enable the option **Wrap text**, PlanMaker will automatically wrap the text in this object so that it flows around the area of overlap.

- **Rotate by...** section

  Here, you can rotate the text by the specified angle.

- **Vertical alignment** section

  This setting determines how the inner text should be aligned between the top and bottom edges of the drawing:

Option	Explanation
Top	The text is aligned to the top edge of the object. (This is the default setting.)
Centered	The text is centered between the top and bottom edges.
Bottom	The text is aligned to the bottom edge of the object.
Justified	The lines of text are vertically justified and are thus evenly distributed so that the text starts at the top edge of the object and ends at the bottom edge.

Text tab (available only for TextArt objects)

This tab appears only for TextArt objects. You can use this tab to select the desired TextArt effect as well as to enter and format the text to be displayed.

Available options:

- **Text**

  Here, you can type the text to be displayed.

- **Variants**

  In this list, you can select the effect with which the text should be displayed.

- **Font** section

  Here you can change the font and enable/disable the text styles **Bold** and **Italic**.

  If you enable the option **Same height**, all letters (including lowercase letters) will be stretched to a uniform height.

- **Spacing** section

  The **Characters** option changes the spacing between characters. If values are less than 100%, the characters are closer together. For values greater than 100%, the characters are further apart.

  The option **Lines** changes the line spacing. This setting only affects text that consists of multiple lines.

- **Alignment** section

  Here you can change the alignment of the text. This setting only affects text that consists of multiple lines.

- **Vertical text**

  If you enable this option, the letters of the text will be rotated by 90 degrees.

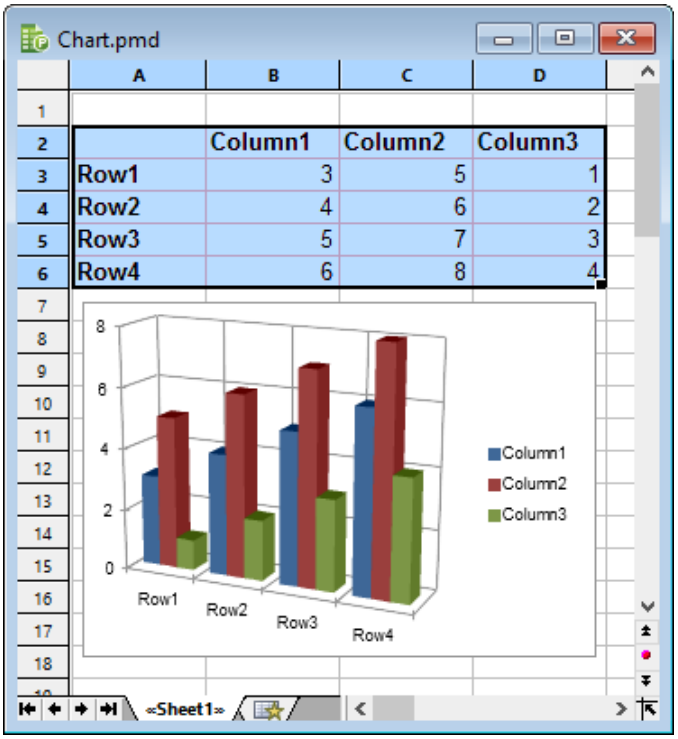
Transformation tab (available only for TextArt objects)

This tab appears only for TextArt objects.

You can use this tab to specify the type of shaping effect to be applied to the text. To do so, click on the desired type of transformation.

Charts

In spreadsheets containing nothing but long columns of numbers, it is often hard to interpret their meaning. PlanMaker offers easy ways to turn raw numbers into *charts* that get the point across.



In this chapter, you will learn everything you need to know about charts. The following topics are covered:

- **Inserting charts**

  First, you will learn how to create a chart: Select the cells containing the data to be displayed, choose the ribbon command **Insert | Chart frame** and select a chart type.

- **Editing charts**

  This section contains all the information you need to edit charts. You will learn how to change the chart type and the arrangement of the data series, how to work with the individual chart elements (data series, axes, legend etc.) and how to change the general chart properties.

- **Updating charts**

  By default, charts are automatically updated when you change the content of any of the cells they are based on. So if values in these cells change, the chart is updated immediately. If desired, you can disable automatic updating.

- **Moving charts to another worksheet**

  The ribbon command **Chart | Chart location** allows you to move a chart to another worksheet or even create a separate *chart worksheet* for it. A chart worksheet contains no table cells but solely the chart in its full size.

- **Saving charts as pictures**

  The ribbon command **Chart | Save chart as a picture** allows you to save an image of a chart in a picture file.

Inserting charts

With the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Chart frame**  you can insert new charts into the document.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Select the cells containing the values to be displayed in a chart.

   Tip: If the selection contains row and/or column headings, these headings can be used to automatically label the axes and the legend.

2. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Chart frame**  to open the dialog box. (Click on the icon itself.)

   Alternatively, you can click on the small arrow of the icon to list a dropdown menu with various chart types that you can insert directly by clicking on them. If you choose **More** here, the dialog box will be shown again.

3. In the dialog box, you can specify which type of chart you want to insert. To do so, select the required **Chart type** and **Subtype**.

   For more information about chart types, see Changing the chart type.

4. Confirm with **OK**.

5. The chart is now inserted.

   If you want, you can then move or resize the chart:

   To move the chart, click on it and (with the left mouse button still held down) drag it to the desired position.

   To adjust its size, drag on one of the round handles surrounding the chart.

Editing charts

You will learn how to edit charts in the next sections. The information covers the following topics:

- **Changing the chart type**

  Use the ribbon command **Chart | Chart type** to determine the form in which the data will be represented in the chart – for example, as bars, lines or in the form of a pie chart, etc.

- **Changing the arrangement of data series**

  On the ribbon tab **Chart** you can specify whether you want to evaluate the data series to be displayed as **Series in columns** or **Series in rows**.

- **Showing/hiding chart elements**

  A chart contains various elements, such as data series, axes, a legend, etc. You can use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to show or hide certain elements of the chart if necessary.

- **Editing chart elements**

  You can select the elements of a chart by clicking on them and then edit them. You will learn how to do this in this section.

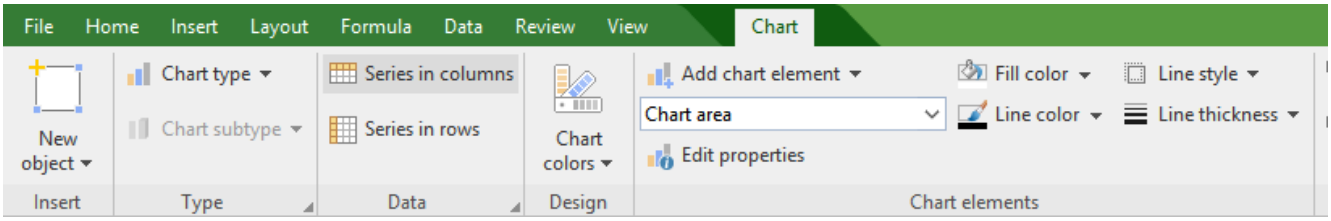
- **Changing chart properties via the dialog box**

  In addition to the properties of individual chart elements, there are also *common* chart properties that you can change. These include various layout options, the chart type, settings for the data series, etc. You can change these options on the contextual ribbon tab **Chart** (see below) or in the **Properties** dialog box (accessible via the context menu).

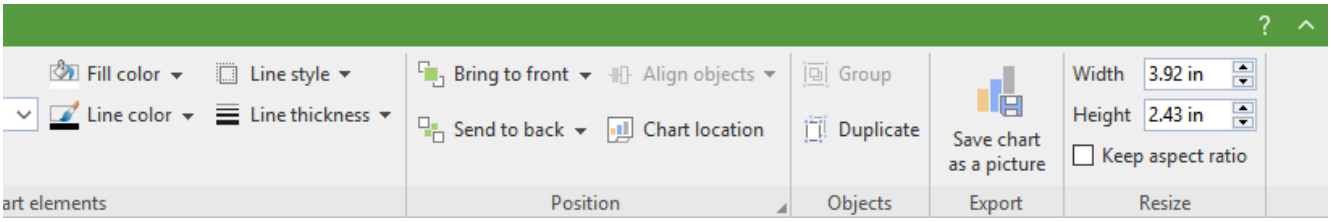
For basic information about working with objects, see Objects.

Using the ribbon tab "Chart"

When you select a chart, the contextual ribbon tab **Chart** appears automatically.



The contextual ribbon tab "Chart", left section



The contextual ribbon tab "Chart", right section

This ribbon tab contains icons for the most important functions for editing charts:

- **New object:** This option allows you to insert a new object into the document, and different object types are available.
- **Chart type/Chart subtype:** This option allows you to select a chart type. (A subtype is only available for some chart types.) For more information, see Changing the chart type.
- **Series in columns/rows:** Specify whether the data to be displayed is to be evaluated column by column or row by row, see Changing the arrangement of data series.

- **Chart colors:** This option allows you to change the color scheme of the chart.
- **Add element:** This option allows you to show or hide chart elements such as axis titles, gridlines, legends, etc. For more information, see Showing/hiding chart elements.
- **List of all chart elements** contained in the chart. If you click on an element in the list, it will be selected in the chart – if you select an element in the chart, it will be displayed in the list.
- **Edit properties:** You click on this option to edit the selected chart element and the corresponding dialog box opens. For more information, see Editing chart elements.
- **Fill color, Line color, Line style, Line thickness:** You can use these options to change the fill and border lines of the selected chart elements. For more information, see Editing chart elements.
- **Bring to front, Send to back:** These options allow you to arrange the order of overlapping object frames. For more information, see Changing the order of objects.
- **Align objects:** This option allows you to align or evenly distribute two or more object frames. For more information, see Aligning and distributing objects.
- **Chart location:** For more information, see Moving charts to another worksheet.
- **Group:** This option allows you to combine several selected objects into one unit, which can then be treated like a single object. For more information, see Grouping objects.
- **Duplicate:** This option allows you to create an immediate copy of the selected chart.
- **Save chart as a picture:** Save an image of a chart as a picture file, see Saving charts as pictures.
- **Width, Height**: These options change the size of the chart. For more information, see Changing position and size of objects.

Using the dialog box

Many (but not all) of these functions and some additional options can be found in the dialog box *Object properties* that you open via the context menu (entry **Chart: Properties**).

Alternatively, you can open the dialog box by clicking on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group of the ribbon tab **Chart**.

All options of the dialog box are explained in Changing chart properties via the dialog box.

Changing the chart type

The *chart type* determines how data will be displayed in a chart – for example, as columns, bars, lines, etc.

To change the chart type, proceed as follows:

Directly via the icons of the command group "Type"

Many chart types can be used directly via the icons of the command group **Type** on the contextual ribbon tab **Chart**:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Click on the **Chart type** icon on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Type**.
3. Select the desired **Chart type** from the dropdown menu (see below for explanations of the different chart types). You may use the icon below it to select a **Chart subtype** (only available for certain chart types).

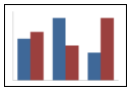
Additional options via the dialog box of the command group "Type"

You will find some more options via the dialog box of the command group **Type** on the contextual ribbon tab **Chart**. Here, you can also survey the possible appearance of the chart in a preview.

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Click on the group arrow of the command group **Type** on the ribbon tab **Chart**.
3. Switch to the **Chart type** tab.
4. Select the desired **Chart type** and **Chart subtype**.

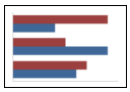
   Tip: A small preview of the currently selected chart will be shown in the right half of the dialog box. You can enable or disable this preview at any time using the >> button or the << button.

The following chart types are available:



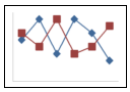
Column chart

Column charts are a good way to compare values. Each value is represented by a correspondingly high column.



Bar chart

Bar charts correspond to column charts; however, the values are displayed horizontally rather than vertically.



Line chart

Line charts display values as points and/or connecting lines.



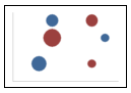
Area chart

Area charts are line charts where the space between the X axis and the individual lines is filled with color.



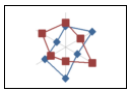
XY scatter chart

XY scatter charts display values as points and/or lines. Unlike line charts, the data area must contain both the X and Y coordinates of the data points.



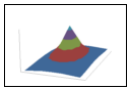
Bubble chart

Bubble charts display values as filled circles ("bubbles"). Bubble charts are usually based on data series containing three values: X coordinate, Y coordinate, and bubble size.



Radar chart

Radar charts display values in a web. The zero point is in the center of the web.



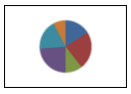
Surface chart

Surface charts display values as a three-dimensional shape. Areas plotted in the same color indicate that they contain similar values.

The values to be displayed should have the following structure:

	y_1	y_2	y_3	...
x_1	z_{11}	z_{12}	z_{13}	...
x_2	z_{21}	z_{22}	z_{23}	...
x_3	z_{31}	z_{32}	z_{33}	...
...	...	...	...	...

(Z values determine the height.)



Pie chart

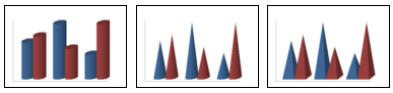
Pie charts are well suited to displaying the percentage of individual values of the total value. The size of each "pie slice" shows the ratio of the value to the total and to the other values.

Tip: You can highlight values by extracting the related slice of the pie from the pie. Select the slice of the pie and extract it via the mouse.



Doughnut chart

Doughnut charts, like pie charts, show the percentage of individual values of the total value. Unlike pie charts, however, they can display any number of data series (rings) and not just a single series.



Cylinder, Cone and Pyramid charts

Cylinder, **Cone** and **Pyramid charts** correspond to column and bar charts. However, they use cylinders, cones or pyramids instead of columns/bars to display the values.



Stock chart

Stock charts (also known as general **high-low charts**) are suitable for displaying the development of stock prices, among other things. They enable the highest price, lowest price and closing price to be seen at a glance, for example.

The following subtypes are available:

- **Stock chart (High, Low, Close)**

  This type of chart displays the following values: *highest price, lowest price, closing price*.

  It requires 3 data series in the above order.

  An example of the possible structure of the data (with the date added in column A):



- **Stock chart (Open, High, Low, Close)**

  This type of chart displays the following values: *opening price, highest price, lowest price, closing price*.

  It requires 4 data series in the above order.

- **Stock chart (Volume, High, Low, Close)**

  This type of chart displays the following values: *trading volume, highest price, lowest price, closing price*.

  It requires 4 data series in the above order.

  The *trading volume* is displayed as an additional column with its own value axis.

- **Stock chart (Volume, Open, High, Low, Close)**

  This type of chart displays the following values: *trading volume, opening price, highest price, lowest price, closing price*.

  It requires 5 data series in the above order.

The *trading volume* is displayed as an additional column with its own value axis.



Box plot chart

Box plots (or **box and whisker plots**) are useful for data analysis in statistics. Detailed explanations relating to the application of box plots would go beyond the scope of this manual. You can find further information on them via your preferred Internet search engine.

There are two subtypes: **Horizontal** and **Vertical**.

Depending on the number of data series passed to the chart, different variants of box plots will be rendered:

Note: You can display *any* type of value in a box plot. The following lists show examples only.

- **3 point box plot**

  This box plot displays, for example, the following values:

  Lower quartile (lower border of the box)
  Median (position of the line within the box)
  Upper quartile (upper border of the box)

  This box plot requires exactly **3** data series in the above order.

- **5 point box plot**

  This box plot displays, for example, the following values:

  Lower whisker (line below the box)
  Lower quartile (lower border of the box)
  Median (position of the line within the box)
  Upper quartile (upper border of the box)
  Upper whisker (line above the box)

  This box plot requires exactly **5** data series in the above order.

- **7 point box plot**

  This box plot displays, for example, the following values:

  Minimum (as a single marker)
  Lower whisker (line below the box)
  Lower quartile (lower border of the box)
  Median (position of the line within the box)
  Upper quartile (upper border of the box)
  Upper whisker (line above the box)
  Maximum (as a single marker)

  This box plot requires exactly **7** data series in the above order.

Changing the arrangement of data series

With the two icons  **Series in columns** and  **Series in rows** on the contextual ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Data**, you can determine whether the data to be displayed is to be evaluated *column by column* or *row by row*:

- **By columns**

  By default, the first icon is selected, meaning that the data is evaluated column by column. The values in the first column will be the first data series, the values in the second column will be the second data series, etc.

- **By rows**

  If you click the second icon, the data will be evaluated row by row. The values in the first row will be the first data series, the values in the second row will be the second data series, etc.

Alternatively, you can also find this setting in the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Data** (click on the group arrow ◢) and switch to the **Data source** tab.

Showing/hiding chart elements

Certain elements of the chart can be shown or hidden if necessary. Some of them are shown automatically when you create the chart, for example, the axes and the legend.

Tip: See Editing chart elements for an illustration of the most important chart elements.

The following elements can be shown/hidden:

- Axis and axis titles
- Chart title
- Data labels
- Error bars
- Gridlines
- Legend
- Lines
- Trendline
- Up/down bars

For more information, see the following sections.

Showing/hiding axes and axis titles

The horizontal X axis of a chart is also known as the *category axis*.

The vertical Y axis of a chart is also known as the *value axis*.

The Z axis of a chart is also known as the *series axis*. It is only available for certain three-dimensional chart types.

Note: The X axis and Y axis are shown automatically when the chart is created.

To show or hide an axis, proceed as follows:

Via the "Add chart element" icon

You can use the **Add chart element** icon on the contextual ribbon tab **Chart** to show or hide the X axis and/or Y axis (the Z axis only in the dialog box, see below).

To do so, select the chart and use the ribbon command **Add chart element** to select the entry **Axis**. In the following submenu, you can use the entry *Primary horizontal* to show or hide the X axis and *Primary vertical* to show or hide the Y axis.

The entry **More** takes you to a dialog box with additional options (see below).

Axis title: To add, change or remove axis titles, proceed as follows:

- **Adding axis title**

  If you want to add an axis title to the axis, choose the ribbon command **Add chart element** and then select the entry **Axis title**. *Primary horizontal* shows an axis title for the X axis, while *Primary vertical* shows it for the Y axis.

  The entry **More** also takes you to the dialog box here (see below).

- **Changing an axis title**

  To rename an axis, double-click on the axis title and switch to the **Text** tab in the following dialog box. Enter the desired text here.

- **Removing an axis title**

  To remove an axis title, hide it via the command **Add chart element** or select the axis title directly in the chart and press the **Del** key.

Via the dialog box

For additional axis options (for example, the Z axis or secondary axes), choose the path via the dialog box:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Axis** (or **Axis title**) and select **More** in the following submenu to open the dialog box.

   Alternatively: Right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Chart: Properties**.
3. Switch to the **Elements** tab.

   Axes: The checkbox in front of each axis can be used to enable/disable the display of the relevant axis.

   Axis title: To the right of the axis, you can give it a name. This will then be displayed below/next to the axis.

   For more information on the options of the "Elements" tab, see Chart properties, Elements tab.

Editing axes and axis titles

For more information on editing the properties of *axes*, see Category axis (X axis), Value axis (Y axis) and Series axis (Z axis).

For information on editing the properties of the *axis title*, see Axis title.

Showing/hiding chart titles

You can show or hide a *chart title* for the chart. The title will then be displayed above the chart.

To do so, proceed as follows:

Via the "Add chart element" icon

Select the chart and use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Chart title**. In the following submenu, select **Above chart** to add a chart title. If you select **None**, the chart title will be removed.

If you select **More**, you will be taken to the dialog box (see below) where you can rename the chart title.

Alternatively: Double-click on the chart title and you can then rename the title on the **Text** tab.

To remove a chart title, select it and press the **Del** key.

Via the dialog box

To show or hide the chart title via the dialog box, proceed as follows:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Chart title** and select **More** in the following submenu to open the dialog box.

   Alternatively: Right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Chart: Properties**.
3. On the **Elements** tab, you will find an input field for the *Chart title* at the top. Type the desired title here.

   To delete the chart title, simply remove the text from this input field.

   For more information on the options of the "Elements" tab, see Chart properties, Elements tab.

For information on editing the properties of the chart title, see Chart title.

Showing/hiding data labels

The data points of a chart can be labeled. This allows you to display the exact value of the data points in the chart.

To show or hide data labels, proceed as follows:

Via the "Add chart element" icon

Select the chart and use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Data labels**. In the following submenu, you can choose between different options for positioning the data label (left, centered, above, etc.). A check mark in front of it indicates the setting which is currently enabled.

If you choose the entry **None**, the data labels will be removed.

> ***Tip:*** To remove a single label, select it and press the **Del** key.

The entry **More** takes you to the dialog box with additional options (see below).

Via the dialog box

For additional options for data labeling, choose the path via the dialog box:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Data labels** and select **More** in the following submenu to open the dialog box.

   Alternatively: Select the desired data series and right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Series: Properties**.
3. Switch to the **Data labels** tab and make the desired settings here.

For more information on the options of the dialog box, see Data series and data points, "Data labels" tab.

Showing/hiding error bars

> ***Note:*** This chart element is only available for certain two-dimensional chart types, such as column, bar and line charts.

You can draw *error bars* for the data points of a data series. Error bars display the possible/tolerable error of the values in the form of a line with a short dash at the end.

To show or hide error bars, proceed as follows:

Via the "Add chart element" icon

Select the chart and use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Error bars**. In the following submenu, you can choose from a predefined selection for displaying the values. A check mark in front of it indicates the setting which is currently enabled.

If you choose the entry **None**, the data labels will be removed.

The entry **More** takes you to the dialog box with additional options (see below).

Via the dialog box

Additional options for error bars can be found via the dialog box:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Error bars** and select **More** in the following submenu to open the dialog box.

   Alternatively: Select the desired data series and right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Series: Properties**.
3. Switch to the **Error bar** tab and select the desired settings here.

For more information on the options of the dialog box, see Data series and data points, "Error bar" tab.

Showing/hiding gridlines

Showing *gridlines* in a chart can improve the legibility of its values. Gridlines are a network of lines that extend across the plot area, starting from one of the axes of the chart.

The following types of gridlines are available:

- *Major gridlines* are indicated at every major tick mark on the axis.
- *Minor gridlines* subdivide the major grid into an even finer grid if necessary.

You can enable gridlines separately for each axis.

To show or hide gridlines, proceed as follows:

Via the "Add chart element" icon

Select the chart and use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Gridlines**. In the following submenu, you can enable or disable horizontal (for the Y axis) and vertical (for the X axis) major gridlines and minor gridlines for the primary axis. A check mark in front of them indicates the gridlines which are currently enabled.

The entry **More** takes you to the dialog box with additional options (see below).

Via the dialog box

For additional options (for example, gridlines for secondary axes), choose the path via the dialog box:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Gridlines** and select **More** in the following submenu to open the dialog box.

   Alternatively: Right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Chart: Properties**.
3. Switch to the **Elements** tab and enable the option **Major grid** and/or **Minor grid** for the desired axes.

For more information on editing gridlines, see Gridlines.

Showing/hiding the legend

If desired, you can show (or hide) a *legend* in the chart. A legend is a small box that shows which data series are displayed in which color/pattern.

To do so, proceed as follows:

Via the "Add chart element" icon

Select the chart and use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Legend**. In the following submenu, you can specify where to position the legend. A check mark in front of it indicates the option which is currently enabled.

You can hide the legend by selecting the entry **None**.

The entry **More** takes you to the dialog box with additional options (see below).

Via the dialog box

For additional options, choose the path via the dialog box:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Legend** and select **More** in the following submenu to open the dialog box.

   Alternatively: Select the legend and right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Legend: Properties**.
3. On the **Legend** tab, specify where the legend should be positioned. If you select the option **Custom**, the legend can be moved to any position (using the mouse). If you select the option **None**, the legend will not be displayed.

> ***Tip:*** If you choose the entry **Chart: Properties** via the context menu, the main dialog box for charts opens. You will find the option **Legend** here also on the **Elements** tab.

For more information on editing the properties of a legend, see Legend.

Showing/hiding lines

> ***Note:*** This option can only be used for line charts and area charts.

You can use the options for *lines*, for example, to illustrate the spacing between the individual data series in a line chart.

The following types of lines are available:

- *Drop lines* are lines displayed from the data points to the horizontal axis.
- *High-low lines* are lines displayed between the highest and lowest data points (for two or more data series).

To show/hide drop lines or high-low lines, proceed as follows:

Via the "Add chart element" icon

Select the chart and use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Lines**. In the following submenu, you can choose between *Drop lines* and *High-low lines*. A check mark in front of it indicates the option which is currently enabled.

You can hide the lines by selecting the entry **None**.

The entry **More** takes you to the dialog box with additional options (see below).

Via the dialog box

For additional options, choose the path via the dialog box:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Lines** and select **More** in the following submenu to open the dialog box.

   Alternatively: Select the desired data series and right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Series: Properties**.
3. Switch to the **Options** tab and enable the desired settings.

For more information on the options of the dialog box, see Data series and data points, "Options" tab.

Showing/hiding the trendline

Note: Trendlines are available only for certain chart types (including two-dimensional column, bar, and line charts). Other limitation: They are not available for stacked chart types.

If desired, you can add *trendlines* to the data series of a chart.

Trendlines can be used to graphically display the *trend* of a data series (i.e., to what extent the data series rises/falls on average). Trendlines can also be extended beyond the given data points, so that they display a forecast for future values.

A statistical technique called *regression analysis* is used to calculate trendlines.

To show/hide trendlines, proceed as follows:

Via the "Add chart element" icon

Select the desired data series to which you want to add a trendline.

Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element**  to choose the entry **Add trendline**. In the following submenu, select one of the predefined trendline types.

The entry **Remove all** removes all trendlines (select the chart for this purpose). To remove individual trendlines, select the desired trendline and then choose **Remove all** or simply press the **Del** key.

The entry **More** takes you to the dialog box with additional options (see below).

Via the dialog box

You will find more trendline types and additional options via the dialog box:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element**  to choose the entry **Add trendline** and select **More** in the following submenu to open the dialog box.

   Alternatively: Select the desired data series and right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Add trendline**.
3. Switch to the **Trend** tab and enable the desired settings.

For more information on the options of the dialog box, see Trendlines.

Showing/hiding up/down bars

Note: This option can only be used for line charts.

You can use the option *Up/down bars* to display bars between the first and last data series, for example, in a line chart with two or more data series.

To do so, proceed as follows:

Via the "Add chart element" icon

Select the chart and use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Up/down bars**. In the following submenu, select the same entry.

You can use the entry **None** to remove the up/down bars.

The entry **More** takes you to the dialog box (see below) where you can also set the spacing between the bars.

Via the dialog box

Choose the path via the dialog box to make further settings:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** to choose the entry **Up/down bars** and select **More** in the following submenu to open the dialog box.

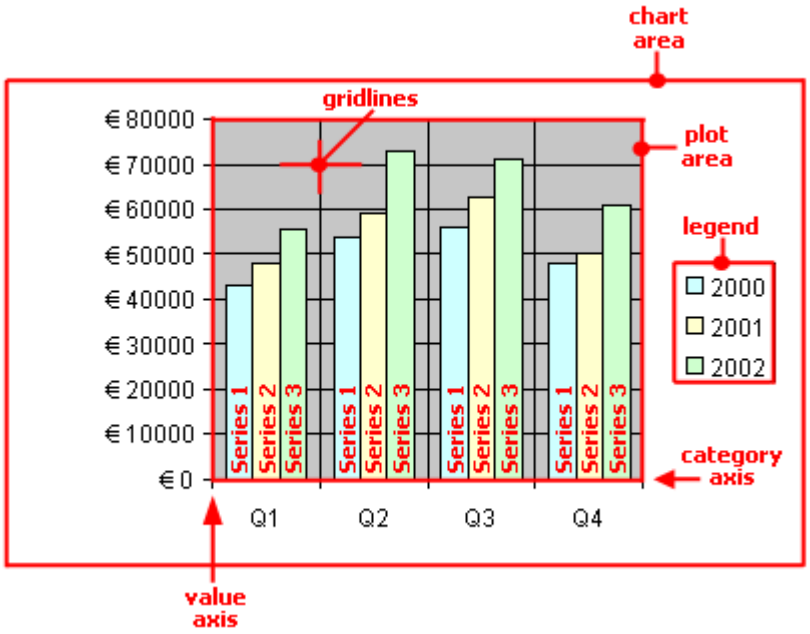
   Alternatively: Select any data series and right-click to open the context menu and select the entry **Series: Properties**.
3. Switch to the **Options** tab and enable the checkbox in front of **Show up/down bars with gap**. In the input field below, you can set the gap between the bars.

For more information on the options of the dialog box, see Data series and data points, "Options" tab.

Editing chart elements

Charts consist of several components. In addition to the data series themselves, for example, there are axes, a legend, etc. These individual components of a chart are called the *chart elements*.

The following figure shows the most important chart elements:



Series 1, Series 2, etc. represent the chart's *data series*.

Three-dimensional charts types contain some additional chart elements (walls, floor, etc.), which will also be described on the following pages.

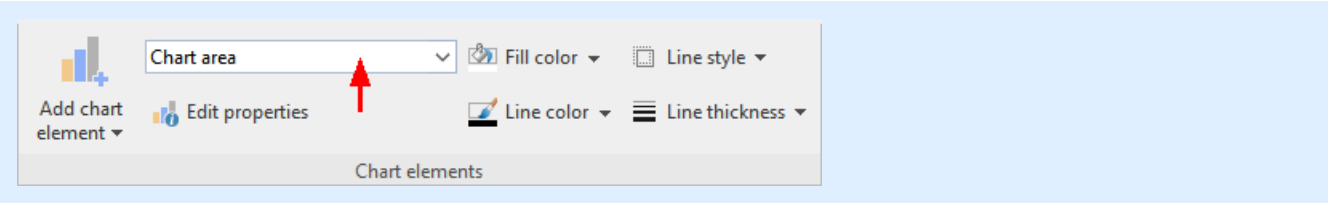
Each of these chart elements can be selected at the click of a mouse and then edited.

Selecting chart elements

To select a chart element, first click on the chart itself to select it and then click on the desired chart element. To select a data series, for example, click on any value within this series.

Note: To select a *single* value within a data series, first click on the data series and then click on the desired single value.

Tip: Alternatively, you can select chart elements by expanding the list of elements on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements** and selecting the desired element from it. Here, you can always see which chart element is currently selected.

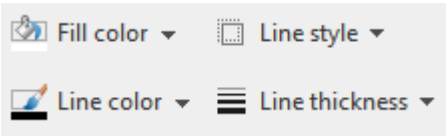


Changing the position and size of chart elements

The position and size of some chart elements (for example, the legend) can be changed. To move an element, select it and then drag it to the desired position. To change its size, drag one of the handles surrounding the element.

Changing the fill and borders of chart elements

The fill color and border lines of chart elements can be applied directly with the buttons of the command group **Chart elements** on the ribbon tab **Chart**. To do so, select a chart element and make the desired adjustments using the buttons **Fill color**, **Line color**, **Line style** and **Line thickness**.



Note: In the case of the buttons *Fill color* and *Line color*, the last color that you used will be applied again when you click directly on the icon itself. By clicking on the icon's arrow, you open the color palette.

Only for the **Fill color** button: If you click on the icon's arrow, you can use the entry **More Fills** to also apply more complex fills. For more information, see Object properties, Fill tab. By clicking on the entry **More colors**, you reach a dialog box with color definitions, which you use according to the descriptions of the section Document properties, Colors tab.

You will also find fill and border settings via the dialog box of the chart elements (see next paragraph). You can also change other properties here, depending on the type of chart element.

Changing properties of chart elements

In addition to changing the properties of the chart itself, as described later in Changing chart properties via the dialog box, you can also edit the properties of individual chart elements.

To change the properties of a chart's **legend**, for example, proceed as follows:

1. Select the chart by clicking on it.
2. Right-click on the legend to open its context menu.

   Android: In the Android version, you can also open the context menu with your finger by tapping on the screen and holding your finger there for about a second.
3. In the context menu, choose the command **Legend: Properties** (*not* the command **Chart: Properties**).

A dialog box will now appear in which you can make the desired settings.

Tip: Alternatively, you open the dialog box via the ribbon command **Edit properties** .

Even faster: Open the dialog box by double-clicking on the desired element.

The properties that you can change in this dialog box depend on the type of chart element for which you opened it. The following sections provide more information about all available chart elements and their respective properties:

- Chart area
- Plot area
- Walls (three-dimensional charts only)
- Floor (three-dimensional charts only)
- Corners (three-dimensional charts only)
- Data series and data points
- Trendlines
- Category axis (X axis)
- Value axis (Y axis)
- Series axis (Z axis)
- Gridlines
- Legend

Chart area

The *chart area* is the entire area of a chart frame.

Edit properties: To change the properties of the chart area, select it, right-click to open the context menu and choose the command **Chart area: Properties**.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon  on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to simply double-click on the chart area.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Borders and fill can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. For more information, see Editing chart elements.

- **Border** section

  Here, you can add a border to the entire chart. **Auto** gives the chart a thin gray standard line as a border. **None** removes the border. The option **Custom** lets you customize the line style.

  If you enable the option **Shadow**, the chart frame will also be highlighted with a shadow. The **Adjust** button opens additional settings for the appearance of the shadow effect.

- **Fill** section

  Here, you can change the fill of the chart area. **Auto** gives the chart area a white fill area. The fill will be transparent if you use the option **None**. You can use the option **Color** to customize the color for the fill.

  If you select the fill type **Effects** and click on the **Customize** button, the program will display a dialog box that will allow you to also apply more complex fills (such as a color gradient). The use of this dialog box is described in Object properties, Fill tab.

Font tab

Here, you can change the text formatting for *all* chart elements.

To do so, select the desired font, font size, alignment, etc.

Important: Changes will affect *all* chart elements, even if they were previously formatted in a different font.

Plot area

The *plot area* of a chart is the area where the data series, axes and gridlines are drawn.

Changing properties: To change the properties of the plot area, select it, right-click it and choose the command **Plot area: Properties** from the context menu.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon  on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to double-click on the plot area.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Borders and fill can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. See the section Editing chart elements.

- **Border** section

  Here, you can add a border to the plot area. To do so, use the option **Custom** to select the desired line style. The option **None** removes the border.

- **Fill** section

  Here, you can change the fill of the plot area. To do so, use the option **Color** to select the desired fill color. The fill will be transparent if you use the option **None**.

  If you select the fill type **Effects** and click on the **Customize** button, the program will display a dialog box that will allow you to also apply more complex fills (such as a color gradient). The use of this dialog box is described in Object properties, Fill tab.

Walls (three-dimensional charts only)

Walls are the back walls of charts that use a three-dimensional chart type.

Changing properties: To change the properties of the walls, select one of the walls, right-click it and choose the command **Walls: Properties** from the context menu.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to double-click on the walls.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Borders and fill can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. See the section Editing chart elements.

- **Border** section

  Here, you can add a border to the walls. To do so, use the option **Custom** to select the desired line style. The option **None** removes the border.

- **Fill** section

  Here, you can change the fill of the walls. To do so, use the option **Color** to select the desired fill color. The fill will be transparent if you use the option **None**.

  If you select the fill type **Effects** and click on the **Customize** button, the program will display a dialog box that will allow you to also apply more complex fills (such as a color gradient). The use of this dialog box is described in Object properties, Fill tab.

3D view tab

Here, you can set the 3D effect for the entire chart. For more information, see Chart properties, 3D view tab.

Floor (three-dimensional charts only)

Floors are only present in three-dimensional chart types.

Changing properties: To change the properties of the floor, select it, right-click it and choose the command **Floor: Properties** from the context menu.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to double-click on the floor.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Borders and fill can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements**. See the section Editing chart elements.

- **Border** section

  Here, you can add a border to the floor. To do so, use the option **Custom** to select the desired line style. The option **None** removes the border.

- **Fill** section

  Here, you can change the fill of the floor. To do so, use the option **Color** to select the desired fill color. The fill will be transparent if you use the option **None**.

  If you select the fill type **Effects** and click on the **Customize** button, the program will display a dialog box that will allow you to also apply more complex fills (such as a color gradient). The use of this dialog box is described in Object properties, Fill tab.

3D view tab

Here, you can set the 3D effect for the entire chart. For more information, see Chart properties, 3D view tab.

Corners (three-dimensional charts only)

Corners are only present in three-dimensional chart types.

Changing properties: To change the properties of the corners, select one of them, right-click it and choose the command **Corners: Properties** from the context menu.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon  on the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements**.

You can make the following settings:

3D view tab

Here, you can set the 3D effect for the entire chart. For more information, see Chart properties, 3D view tab.

Data series and data points

Data series are the most important chart elements. They represent the data to be evaluated – in the form of columns, bars, lines, pie segments, etc., depending on the chart type selected.

A **data series** is the graphical representation of a *column* or *row* of cell values on which the chart is based. Each data series, in turn, consists of multiple **data points**, thus the individual cell values.

Changing properties: To change the properties of data series or single data points, proceed as follows:

- If you click on any of the data points of a data series, the *entire* data series will be selected. You can now edit the properties of this data series by right-clicking on it to display its context menu and then choosing the command **Series: Properties**.
- If you click on the same data point once again, only this *single* data point will be selected. The command in the context menu is then called **Point: Properties**.

  Tip: Alternatively, you can choose these commands via the **Edit properties** icon  on the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements** after you have selected the data series (or the data point).

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Borders and fill can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements**. For more information, see Editing chart elements.

- **Border** section (or **Line** section)

  Here, you can change the line style used to draw the graph. Use the option **Custom** to select the desired line style. The option **None** removes the line.

  If you enable the option **Shadow**, the graph will also be highlighted with a shadow. You can use the **Adjust** button to make other settings for the appearance of the shadow effect. (For some chart types, the option **Smooth line** appears here instead, which allows you to give the chart a smoother gradient)

- **Fill** section

  Here, you can change the fill of the data series/data points. **Auto** gives the fill area a standard color. The fill will be transparent if you use the option **None**. You can use the option **Color** to customize the color for the fill. The **color for negative values** can be assigned a different color for certain chart types.

  If you select the fill type **Effects** and click on the **Customize** button, the program will display a dialog box that will allow you to also apply more complex fills (such as a color gradient). The use of this dialog box is described in Object properties, Fill tab.

- **Marker** section (available only for certain chart types)

  Some chart types (for example, certain types of line charts) draw *markers* for each data point. Here, you can customize the appearance of such markers.

3D format tab

Note: The options on this tab are available only for certain chart types.

Use this tab to add a light effect or bevels to the data points to be displayed.

- **Material**

  Here, you can select the material that should be simulated to display the data points.

- **Light**

  Here, you can select the type of light that should be simulated.

- **Angle**

  Here, you can change the angle of the light source.

> ***Tip:*** The above effects usually look better if you also use the following option to add bevels to the data points.

- **Bevels** section

  Here, you can add a bevel effect to the graphical representation of the data points. If you apply these options to a bar chart, for example, the edges of the bars will be rounded. The larger the value, the rounder the edges will be displayed.

Data labels tab

Use this tab to add labels to the selected data points. This is useful, for example, if you want to have the exact values displayed for each data point.

- **Display** section

  Here, you can specify the type of label to be displayed. The default option is **Don't show**, thus no label is displayed. If, for example, you select the option **Show value**, the value of the relevant data point will be displayed, while the option **Show data point** will display its name, etc.

- **Display legend key in label**

  If you enable this option, the legend keys of the relevant data points will be displayed before the labels. The legend key is a small square in the same color as the data point.

- **Placement** section

  Here, you specify where the label should be placed (relative to the respective data point).

Note: If you label data points, you can also click on these labels in the chart. Thus, you can change their properties by selecting a different font or changing the text you want to display, for example.

The following program response also applies here: Clicking once selects *all* labels of a data series, while clicking again selects a *single* label.

Error bar Y tab

> ***Note:*** This tab is available only for certain two-dimensional chart types (including column, bar and line charts).

You can use this tab to add *error bars* to the data points of the selected data series. Error bars display the possible/tolerable error of the values in the form of a line with a short dash at the end.

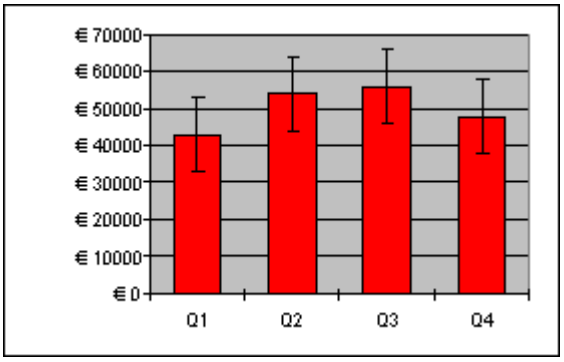


Chart with "Plus" and "Minus" error bars

To add error bars, select the desired type of error bar in the **Display** section: **Plus only** displays a positive error bar, **Minus only** displays a negative error bar, **Plus and minus** displays both error bars.

The option **Show as** lets you determine the appearance of the error bars: with or without short dashes at the ends.

In the **Value** section, you can change the length of the indicator line. If, for example, you select the option **Fixed**, the line will always have the specified length, while if you select the option **Percent**, the length will correspond to the specified percentage of the respective Y value, etc.

Error bar X tab

> ***Note:*** This tab is only available for XY scatter charts and bubble charts.

This tab is identical to the Error bar Y tab (see above), except that it displays error bars for the X values instead of the Y values.

Helper lines tab

> ***Note:*** This tab is available only for certain two-dimensional chart types (including column, bar and line charts).

You can use this tab to display various guides in the chart. If, for example, you enable the option **Average**, a dashed line indicating the average value of the selected data series will be displayed in the chart.

You can enable guides for **Average**, **Minimum/maximum**, **Standard deviation**, and **Linear approximation** (linear trend).

Tip: You can use the ribbon command **Chart | Add chart element** | **Add trendline** to show other types of trendlines in the chart if necessary. For more information, see Trendlines.

Options tab

This tab shows different settings for displaying the data series/data points, depending on the chart type, for greater clarification of the results.

For a line chart, for example, you will find the following settings:

Note: For other chart types, you will find different settings on the **Options** tab.

- **Displaying drop lines**

  If you enable this option, lines will be drawn from the data points to the horizontal axis.

- **Displaying high-low lines**

  If you enable this option, lines will be displayed between the highest and lowest data points (for two or more data series).

- **Up/down bars with gap**

  You can use this option to display bars between the first and last data series, for example, in a line chart with two or more data series. In the input field below, you can also set the gap between the bars.

For the above options, you can choose between different settings of the display in the section **Empty cells are ...** in case individual data points are missing.

If you select the option **Vary color for each data point**, the data points will be automatically colored with different colors (not available if there are multiple data series).

Tip: You can also format these chart elements, if enabled, by selecting them and right-clicking to open the context menu where you choose the relevant entry (**Drop lines**, **High-low lines**, **Up/down bars**): **Properties**.

Trendlines

Note: Trendlines are available only for certain chart types (including two-dimensional column, bar, and line charts). Furthermore, they should not be stacked.

If desired, you can have a *trendline* shown for each data series of the chart. For more information, see Showing/hiding the trendline.

Trendlines can be used to graphically display the *trend* of a data series (i.e., to what extent the data series rises/falls on average). Trendlines can also be extended beyond the given data points, so that they display a forecast for future values.

A statistical technique called *regression analysis* is used to calculate trendlines.

Changing properties: To change the properties of a trendline, select it, right-click it and choose the command **Trendline: Properties** from the context menu.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon  on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to simply double-click on the trendline.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

- **Line** section

  Here, you can change the appearance of the trendline. **Auto** uses a thick black standard line. **None** removes the line. The option **Custom** lets you customize the line style.

Trendline tab

- **Type** section

  Here, you can select the type of trendline to be displayed. In addition to linear trendlines (i.e. simple best-fit lines), trendlines such as exponential or polynomial trendlines can also be displayed.

  The available types of trendlines are based on the following formulas:

Linear:	$y = ax + b$
Polynomial:	$y = b + c_1x + c_2x^2 + c_3x^3 + ... + c_6x^6$
Exponential:	$y = ce^{bx}$ (e = Euler's number)
Logarithmic:	$y = c \ln(x) + b$
Potential:	$y = cx^b$
Moving average:	$f(x_i) = (x_i + x_{i-1} + x_{i-2} + ... + x_{i-n+1}) / n$

- **Based on series**

  Here, you can specify the data series for which the trendline is to be displayed.

- **Forecast** section

  Here, you can extend the trendline beyond the existing data points.

  If, for example, there are 3 data points (for example, the sales results for the 1st, 2nd and 3rd year), you can enter a 1 for **Forward**. The line is then extended by an additional period (1 data point), thus displaying a forecast for sales in the 4th year.

- **Crossing point**

  Here, you can force the trendline to intersect the Y axis at a specific Y coordinate. This option is available only for certain types of trendlines.

- **Show formula in chart**

  If this option is enabled, the formula used to calculate the trendline will be displayed in the chart.

- **Show correlation in chart**

  If this option is enabled, the correlation coefficient R^2 of the data series will be displayed in the chart.

- **Name** section

  Here, you can change the name of the trendline if desired. This name is displayed in the legend. To do so, select the option **Custom** and enter the desired name.

Category axis (X axis)

The X axis of a chart is also called the *category axis*.

Tip: For more information on showing or hiding axes, see Showing/hiding axes and axis titles.

Changing properties: To change the properties of the category axis, select it, right-click it and choose the command **Category axis: Properties** from the context menu.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to simply double-click on the axis.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Lines can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. See the section Editing chart elements.

- **Line** section

  Here, you can change the line style used to draw the axis. **Auto** uses a thin gray standard line. **None** removes the line. The option **Custom** lets you customize the line style.

- **Major ticks** and **Minor ticks** sections

  Here, you can determine whether small tick marks should be displayed to divide the axis and specify their appearance.

- **Tick labels** section

  Here, you can determine whether labels should be displayed for the tick marks and where to place them.

Scale tab

You can use this tab to change the scale of the axis.

Note: If the category axis contains date values, other settings will appear here that are similar to the scale options for the value axis (Y axis). For more information, see the next section Value axis (Y axis), "Scale tab".

- **Axis ends...** section

  This option allows you to determine where to end the visible part of the axis: **In categories** or **Between categories**.

Explanation: The categories of a chart are the first, second, third, etc. data point of all data series.

- **Number of categories between...** section

  By default, PlanMaker makes a tick mark on the axis for *each* category and labels it. You can change these intervals via the following options:

  The option **Tick marks** determines which categories are marked with a tick mark. Enter 1, and a tick mark is set for every category. Enter 2, and a tick mark is set for every second category, etc.

  The option **Tick labels** determines which tick marks to label. Enter 1, and each tick mark is labeled. Enter 2, and every second tick mark is labeled, etc.

- **Intersection between X and Y axis** section

  You can use this option to determine where the X axis (category axis) should intersect the Y axis (value axis): **At low end** (where the category axis begins), **At high end** (where the category axis ends) or at the specified category number.

- **Invert axis direction**

  If this option is enabled, the direction of the axis is reversed. The order of the categories is also reversed accordingly; the chart thus starts with the last category and ends with the first category.

Font tab

Use this tab to change the formatting of the axis labels.

In addition to font, font size, and text styles, you can also set the alignment, rotate the labels and change the numeric format.

Value axis (Y axis)

The Y axis of a chart is also called the *value axis*.

Tip: For more information on showing or hiding axes, see Showing/hiding axes and axis titles.

Changing properties: To change the properties of the value axis, select it, right-click it and choose the command **Value axis: Properties** from the context menu.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon  on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to double-click on the axis.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Lines can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. See the section Editing chart elements.

- **Line** section

  Here, you can change the line style used to draw the axis. **Auto** uses a thin gray standard line. **None** removes the line. The option **Custom** lets you customize the line style.

- **Major ticks** and **Minor ticks** sections

  Here, you can determine whether small tick marks should be displayed to divide the axis and specify their appearance.

- **Tick labels** section

  Here, you can determine whether axis labels should be displayed and where to place them.

Scale tab

You can use this tab to change the scale of the axis.

- **Lowest value** and **Highest value** sections

  These options determine where the visible part of the axis should begin and where it should end. Select either the option **Auto**, which results in PlanMaker automatically determining the most appropriate values, or select **Custom** and enter the desired value yourself.

- **Intersection between X and Y axis** section

  You can use this option to determine where the X axis (category axis) should intersect the Y axis (value axis):

  If **Auto** is selected, PlanMaker automatically determines the most appropriate value, and if **Maximum value** is selected, the X axis is positioned at the end of the Y axis. You specify your own Y value if you select **Custom value**.

- **Major step value** section

  Here, you can set the interval for the tick marks and labels on the axis. If you select the option **Auto**, PlanMaker automatically determines the most appropriate values.

- **Minor step value** section

  Here, you can set the interval between minor tick marks on the axis. If you select the option **Auto**, PlanMaker automatically determines the most appropriate values.

- **Invert axis direction**

  If this option is enabled, the direction of the axis is reversed. In a column chart, for example, the columns are no longer drawn from bottom to top, but from top to bottom.

- **Logarithmic scale**

  If this option is enabled, the axis will use a logarithmic scale (for example, 10, 100, 1000, etc.) rather than a linear scale.

Font tab

You can use this tab to change the formatting of the axis labels.

In addition to font, font size, and text styles, you can also set the alignment, rotate the labels and change the numeric format.

Series axis (Z axis)

The Z axis of a chart is also called the *series axis*. It is only available for certain three-dimensional chart types.

Tip: For more information on showing or hiding axes, see Showing/hiding axes and axis titles.

Changing properties: To change the properties of the series axis, select it, right-click it and choose the command **Series Axis: Properties** from the context menu.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon on the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to double-click on the axis.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Lines can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. For more information, see Editing chart elements.

- **Line** section

  Here, you can change the line style used to draw the axis. **Auto** uses a thin gray standard line. **None** removes the line. The option **Custom** lets you customize the line style.

- **Major ticks** and **Minor ticks** sections

  Here, you can determine whether small tick marks should be displayed to divide the axis and specify their appearance.

- **Tick labels** section

  Here, you can determine whether labels should be displayed for the tick marks and where to place them.

Scale tab

You can use this tab to change the scale of the axis.

- **Number of series between...** section

  By default, PlanMaker makes a tick mark on the axis for *each* data series and labels it. You can change these intervals via the following options:

  The option **Tick marks** determines which data series are marked with a tick mark. Enter 1, and a tick mark will be set for every data series. Enter 2, and a tick mark will be set for every second data series, etc.

  The option **Tick labels** determines which tick marks to label. Enter 1, and each tick mark will be labeled. Enter 2, and every second tick mark will be labeled, etc.

- **Invert axis direction**

  If this option is enabled, the direction of the axis will be reversed. The order of the data series will also be reversed accordingly; the chart will thus start with the last series and end with the first series.

Font tab

You can use this tab to change the formatting of the axis labels.

In addition to font, font size, and text styles, you can also set the alignment, rotate the labels and change the numeric format.

Axis title

You can name each axis. This will then be displayed below/next to the axis. For more information, see Showing/hiding axes and axis titles.

Edit properties: To change the properties of the axis title, select it and right-click to open the context menu and choose the command **(Category/Value) axis title: Properties**.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon  on the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to double-click on the axis title.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Borders and fill can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements**. See the section Editing chart elements.

- **Border** section

  Here, you can change the line style for the border of the axis title. To do so, use the option **Custom** to select the desired line style. The option **None** removes the border.

  If you enable the option **Shadow**, the axis title will also be highlighted with a shadow.

- **Fill** section

  Here, you can change the fill of the axis title. To do so, use the option **Color** to select the desired fill color. The fill will be transparent if you use the option **None**.

  If you select the fill type **Effects** and click on the **Customize** button, the program will display a dialog box that will allow you to also apply more complex fills (such as a color gradient). The use of this dialog box is described in Object properties, Fill tab.

Text tab

Here, enter the desired axis title. If you delete the text completely from the input field, the axis title, as a chart element, will be removed.

Font tab

On this tab, you can change the formatting of the axis title.

In addition to font, font size, and text styles, you can also set the alignment, rotate the labels and change the numeric format.

Chart title

Here, you can enter a title for the chart. This is then displayed above the chart. For more information, see Showing/hiding chart titles.

Edit properties: To change the properties of the chart title, select it and right-click to open the context menu and choose the command **Chart title: Properties**.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon  on the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to double-click on the chart title.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Borders and fill can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements**. See the section Editing chart elements.

- **Border** section

  Here, you can change the line style for the border of the chart title. To do so, use the option **Custom** to select the desired line style. The option **None** removes the border.

  If you enable the option **Shadow**, you can also highlight the chart title with a shadow.

- **Fill** section

  Here, you can change the fill of the chart title. To do so, use the option **Color** to select the desired fill color. The fill will be transparent if you use the option **None**.

  If you select the fill type **Effects** and click on the **Customize** button, the program will display a dialog box that will allow you to also apply more complex fills (such as a color gradient). The use of this dialog box is described in Object properties, Fill tab.

Text tab

Here, enter the desired title of the chart. If you delete the text completely from the input field, the chart title, as a chart element, will be removed.

Font tab

On this tab, you can change the formatting of the chart title.

In addition to font, font size, and text styles, you can also set the alignment, rotate the labels and change the numeric format.

Gridlines

You can show *gridlines* to make the values in a chart easier to read. (For more information, see Showing/hiding gridlines.)

Gridlines are a network of lines that extend across the plot area, starting from one of the axes of the chart.

The following types of gridlines are available:

- *Major gridlines* are indicated at every major tick mark on the axis.
- *Minor gridlines* subdivide the major grid into an even finer grid if necessary.

Changing properties: To change the properties of the major grid of the value axis, for example, select one of its gridlines, right-click on it and choose the command **Value axis major gridlines: Properties** from the context menu.

> ***Tip:*** Alternatively, you can chose this command via the **Edit properties** icon on the ribbon tab **Chart**.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

> ***Tip:*** The appearance of the lines can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart** | group **Chart elements**. For more information, see Editing chart elements.

- **Line** section

  Here, you can change the line style used to draw the gridlines. **Auto** uses thin gray standard lines. **None** removes the lines. The option **Custom** lets you customize the line style.

Changing the scale of gridlines

To change the distances between the gridlines, select the corresponding axis, choose its properties and make the desired changes on the **Scale** tab.

Legend

If desired, you can show a *legend* in the chart. For more information, see Showing/hiding the legend.

A legend is a small box that shows which data series are displayed in which color/pattern.

Changing properties: To change the properties of the legend, select it, right-click it and choose the command **Legend: Properties** from the context menu.

Tip: Alternatively, you can choose this command via the **Edit properties** icon  on the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements**. The other alternative is to double-click on the legend.

Note: If you only want to edit a single *legend entry* (you can also apply a formatting to it that differs from that of the legend as a whole), then click again in the area of the desired legend entry after selecting the legend. You can now choose the command **Legend entry: Properties** via the context menu.

You can make the following settings:

Format tab

Tip: Borders and fill can also be conveniently adjusted directly via the buttons of the ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Chart elements**. See the section Editing chart elements.

- **Border** section

  Here, you can change the line style of the legend's border. To do so, use the option **Custom** to select the desired line style. The option **None** removes the border.

  If you enable the option **Shadow**, the legend will also be highlighted with a shadow.

- **Fill** section

  Here, you can change the fill of the legend. To do so, use the option **Color** to select the desired fill color. The fill will be transparent if you use the option **None**.

  If you select the fill type **Effects** and click on the **Customize** button, the program will display a dialog box that will allow you to also apply more complex fills (such as a color gradient). The use of this dialog box is described in Object properties, Fill tab.

Font tab

You can use this tab to change the character format (font, font size, text styles, etc.) of the legend.

Legend tab

Here, you can specify where the legend should be displayed.

If you select the option **Custom**, the legend can be moved to any position (using the mouse).

If you select **None**, the legend will be hidden.

Changing chart properties via the dialog box

The previous sections discussed how to edit the properties of specific chart *elements*. This section discusses the properties of the chart *itself*.

To change the properties of a chart, click to select the chart and right-click to open the context menu. Select the entry **Chart: Properties**.

Tip: Alternatively, you can open the dialog box by clicking on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group of the ribbon tab **Chart**.

The settings that can be made here are described on the following pages.

Chart properties, Format tab

On the **Format** tab, you can change the size and position of the chart.

For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Chart properties, Properties tab

On the **Properties** tab, you can change the general settings of the chart.

For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Chart properties, Chart type tab

On the **Chart type** tab, you can change the chart type.

First, select the desired **Chart type** on the left and then the desired **Subtype** on the right. For more information on the available chart types, see Changing the chart type.

Color palette: You can change the color scheme of the chart here.

Reset all settings in chart: This option restores any changes you made to the properties of the chart back to their original state.

On the right side of the dialog box, a **Preview** shows the result of your customizations. If necessary, use the button to open the preview.

Chart properties, Data source tab

Use the **Data source** tab to modify settings related to the chart's data source area (i.e., the cells containing the data the chart is based on).

- **Data source area**

  Lets you specify the cell range containing the data the chart is based on. By default, the cells selected when the chart was created are used. Normally you do not have to change anything here.

- **Data series are in** section

  Lets you specify how the data source area will be arranged in the chart: by columns or by rows. For more information, see Changing the arrangement of data series.

- **Data source area contains** section

  Lets you specify what kind of data the data source area consists of.

  Tip: If the first row of the data source area contains headings for the data listed below, check the **Names** option. PlanMaker will automatically label the data series with the corresponding headings.

- **Include hidden cells**

  If the data source area contains cells that have been hidden (see Showing and hiding rows/columns)), these are normally *not* displayed in the chart. Enable this option if you want hidden cells to be displayed as well.

Chart properties, Series tab

Data series are the most important chart elements. They represent the data to be evaluated – in the form of columns, bars, lines, etc., depending on the chart type selected.

The **Series** tab allows you to make settings for each data series of a chart.

In the **Series** list, first select the series whose settings you want to change. Then make the desired settings:

- **Series**

  The **Series** list contains a list of all data series currently included in the chart.

  You can use the arrow buttons to the right of the list to change the order of the data series.

  Use the **Add** and **Delete** buttons to add or remove data series.

- **Data sources** section

  Here, you can specify which data should represent the selected data series.

  The fields in this section are filled in automatically (using the cells selected when the chart was created). There is usually no need to change them.

  The following fields can be found here:

Name: Here you can specify the name of the data series. Either enter the cell containing the name or type in a text string directly. This field can also be left empty, whereupon the data series receives an automatically generated name ("Series 1", "Series 2", etc.).

Y-values: Here you can determine the cell range from which the data series should obtain the Y-values for the data points.

Explanation: For most chart types, the Y values are the values that should be displayed in the chart. For example, the Y values determine the height of the columns in a column chart.

X-Values: Analogous to the **Y-Values** option, you can determine here from which cell range the X-values for the data series should come.

Explanation: For most chart types, the X values are irrelevant and are set to "Auto" (i.e. automatic) because they are only used to label the category axis (X axis). XY scatter charts and bubble charts are the exception, however, as the X and Y values determine the coordinates of the data points in these charts.

Bubble sizes: For bubble charts, there is a third parameter in addition to X and Y values: the size of the bubbles for each data point. To do this, enter a cell range for the bubble sizes of the data points. If omitted, all bubbles will have the same size.

- **Display this series as** section

  Here, you can specify how the selected data series is displayed in the chart. If, for example, you have selected a column chart as the chart type, but want a particular series to appear as a line chart, you select the option **Lines** for this data series.

- **Use secondary axis for this series**

  If you enable this option, a secondary value axis (Y axis) will be added to the chart for this data series. Secondary value axes can have a different scale to primary value axes.

  Explanation: It is useful to represent specific data series on a secondary axis if these data series require an axis with a completely different scale because they contain significantly larger values than the other data series.

Chart properties, Elements tab

On the **Elements** tab, you can show/hide and label the various chart elements:

- **Chart title**

  Here, you can enter a title for the chart. The title will then be displayed above the chart.

- **Primary axes** section

  Here, you can make settings for the primary axes:

  You can use the checkbox in front of each axis to enable/disable the display of this axis.

  To the right of the checkbox, you can give the axis a name. This will be displayed below/next to the axis as an *axis title*.

  The **Major grid** and **Minor grid** options determine whether gridlines should be displayed in the background of the chart. These grids make it easier to read the values. For more information, see Gridlines.

- **Secondary axes** section

  If the chart has secondary axes, you can configure them here, similar to the primary axes (see above).

- **Legend**

  Here, you can specify the position of the legend. A legend is a small box that shows which data series are displayed in which color/pattern. For more information, see Legend.

Chart properties, 3D view tab

Note: This tab is only available for three-dimensional chart types.

On the **3D view** tab, you can change the 3D effect for the chart (for three-dimensional chart types).

- **Rotation angle** and **Elevation angle**

  Here, you can set the viewing angle (in degrees) from which the viewer sees the chart. **Rotation angle** rotates the chart around the vertical axis, while **Elevation angle** rotates the chart around the horizontal axis.

- **Perspective**

  If this option is enabled, the chart will be distorted in perspective. You can also specify the amount of distortion (from 0 to 100%).

- **Height** and **Depth**

  Here, you can change the height and depth of the chart (as a percentage of its original size).

Chart properties, Radar tab

Note: This tab is only available for radar charts.

On the **Radar** tab, you can make additional settings for displaying the chart (for radar charts).

- **Starting angle**

  This option allows you to rotate the chart by the specified angle.

- **Orientation**

  This option specifies whether the values should be arranged clockwise or counterclockwise.

- **Round radar chart**

  If this option is enabled, pie segments are drawn between the axes instead of lines.

- **Polar coordinates**

  If this option is enabled, polar coordinates are used instead of Cartesian coordinates. The polar coordinates are only available if **Round radar chart** is enabled.

  If **Angle between axes** is set to *x*, an axis will be plotted every *x* degrees.

  If **Angle between axis descriptions** is set to *x*, an axis label will be plotted every *x* degrees.

- **Limit plot area to radar**

  If this option is enabled, only the area *inside* the radar will be filled. If it is disabled, the entire rectangle surrounding the radar will also be filled.

Updating charts

A chart always gets the values to be displayed from the cells that were selected when the chart was created. If values in these cells change, the chart is *automatically* updated and immediately shows the changed values.

Disabling automatic update

If desired, you can disable this automatic updating. To do so, choose the ribbon command **File |** group **File management | Properties**, switch to the **Calculate** tab and disable the option **Update automatically** in the **Charts** section.

If this option is disabled, the charts in the current document will only be updated when you initiate this manually via the ribbon command **Formula |** group **Update | Update data | Update charts**.

Moving charts to another worksheet

When you create a new chart, it will always be inserted into the current worksheet. Of course you can change its position whenever needed:

To move a chart to another place within the current worksheet, just select it with a mouse click and drag to the desired location.

In case you want to move a chart to a *different* worksheet, proceed as follows:

1. Click to select the desired chart.
2. Choose the command **Chart location**  on the contextual ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Position**.
3. Choose the desired option in the opened dialog box (see below) and confirm with **OK**.

The chart is moved accordingly.

Available options:

- **As new sheet**

  When you choose this option, the chart will be transferred to its own *chart sheet*. PlanMaker removes the chart from the current sheet, creates a new chart sheet for it and places the chart there.

  A "chart sheet" is a special type of worksheet: It doesn't contain any table cells, but solely the chart in its full size. On such sheets, only commands related to editing charts are available.

- **As object in ...**

  When you choose this option, the chart is placed as an object in the specified worksheet, as usual.

Saving charts as pictures

You can save an image of a chart as a picture file at any time. This makes it easier to share the chart with others or to insert it into a web page or any other document.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Click to select the desired chart.
2. Choose the ribbon command  **Save chart as a picture** on the contextual ribbon tab **Chart |** group **Export**.
3. In the **Save as type** list, select the desired picture format.

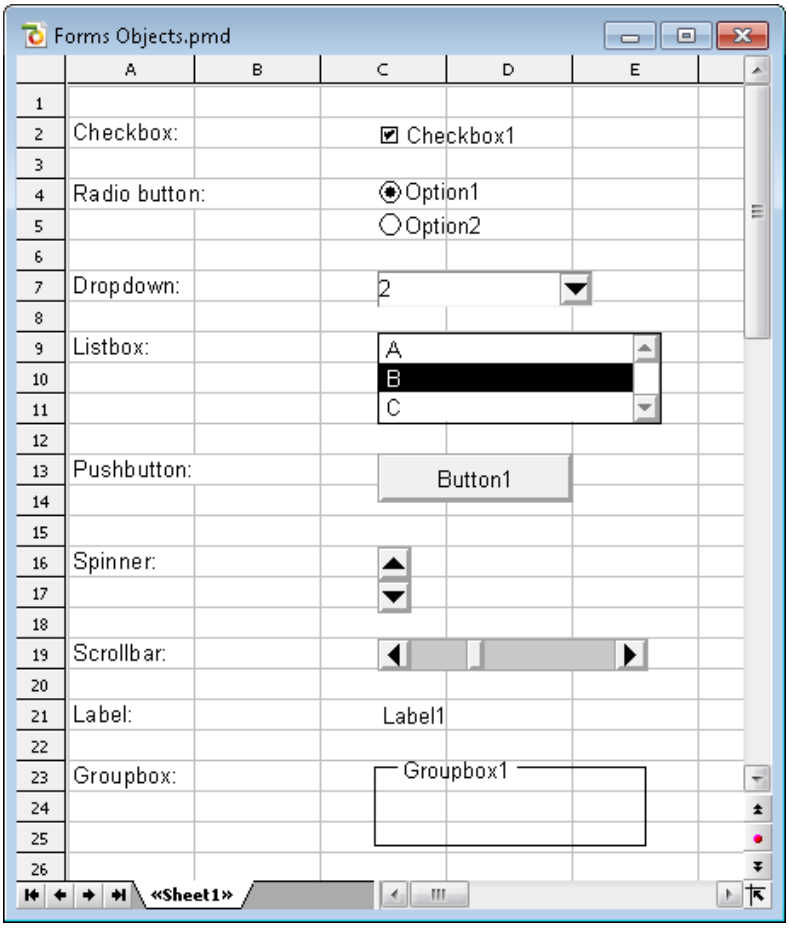
   Tip: The *PNG format* is always a good choice here since it offers good and completely lossless compression.
4. Enter the file name under which you want to save the picture and confirm with **OK**.
5. Another dialog box appears. Select the desired resolution for the picture or manually enter your own values for the width and height. Then confirm with **OK**.

PlanMaker now creates a corresponding picture file with an image of the chart.

Forms

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*. This means that you cannot create new forms with it, but you can still use existing forms.

You can insert *form objects* into your tables and, in this way, create forms.



The following types of form objects are available:

- **Checkboxes** for checking
- **Radio buttons** for selection among multiple alternatives
- **Dropdowns** for selection from an expanding list
- **Listboxes** for selection from a list
- **Pushbuttons** for clicking
- **Spinners** for increasing/decreasing values by mouse click
- **Scrollbars** for increasing/decreasing values by mouse click

- **Labels** for static descriptions
- **Groupboxes** for visually grouping related items

Form objects always have a **Result cell**. This is the cell, which holds the value that the form object returns. Each form object can be assigned to a different result cell.

If, for instance, you insert a listbox with several entries in it, 1 is displayed in the result cell when the first entry is clicked, 2 when the second entry is clicked, etc.

In this chapter, you will find detailed information on working with forms. It consists of the following sections:

- **Working with form objects**

  The first section covers general information on working with form objects. You will learn how to insert, edit, operate and evaluate form objects.

- **Form objects in detail**

  The second section contains detailed information on each individual type of form object.

- **Options of the contextual ribbon tab "Object"**

  The last section explains the commands of the contextual ribbon tab **Objects**. This always appears automatically when you select a form object.

Working with form objects

In the following sections, you will find general information regarding the use and application of form objects:

- Inserting form objects
- Editing form objects
- Operating and evaluating form objects
- Form objects and Excel macros and scripts

Then, in the section Form Objects in Detail, we will cover the individual types of form objects in detail.

Inserting form objects

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*. This means that you cannot create new forms with it, but you can still use existing forms.

Inserting form objects is not much different from inserting other kinds of objects. For more information about that, see Objects.

To insert a form object, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert | Form object**  (in the group **Objects**).
2. Select the desired type of object from the dropdown menu.

The object is now inserted.

Along with this, a contextual ribbon tab **Object** will automatically appear, where you can apply general settings for objects (see Options of the contextual ribbon tab "Object").

For more information about each individual type of form objects, see Form objects in detail.

Editing form objects

Editing form objects is not very different from editing other types of objects (see Objects).

There is, however, one important difference:

Important: Form objects *cannot* be selected with a left-click by the mouse. To select a form object, click on it with the *right* mouse button.
Alternatively, you can also use the **View | Object mode**  ribbon command to switch to *Object mode*, in which form objects can also be selected by left-clicking.

Once you have selected a form object, you can edit it like any other type of object – for example, move it with the mouse, change its size, etc.

By right-clicking the mouse on the form object, you can modify its properties with the entry **Form object: Properties** in the context menu .

For more information about the properties of form objects, see Form objects in detail.

Operating and evaluating form objects

Using form objects is very much like using control elements in dialog boxes. For instance, checkboxes can by checked or unchecked with a mouse click. A listbox entry can be selected by clicking on it, etc.

Evaluation of form objects

Form objects are evaluated through the *result cell* of the object. This is the cell, which holds the value that the form object returns.

The location of the result cell can be determined individually for each form object: To do this, select the form object, right-click with the mouse to open the context menu and select **Form object: Properties**. In the dialog box, switch to the **Form object** tab and enter the desired cell address in the **Result cell** field.

For example: You have given a list the result cell D4. If you click the first entry in the list, 1 will be displayed in D4. If you click the fifth entry, 5 will be displayed, etc.

The relationship between a form object and its result cell is also two-way: If you enter 3 into the result cell, the third entry in the list is selected.

Form objects and Excel macros and scripts

Microsoft Excel files can contain macros and VBA scripts that can be used by form objects. In PlanMaker, this isn't possible, however:

Important: If you open an Excel file that has macros or scripts, you won't be able to run them; however, they do remain in the file. So, if you open and edit such an Excel file in PlanMaker and then save it, the macros and scripts will *not* be lost.

Form objects in detail

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*. This means that you cannot create new forms with it, but you can still use existing forms.

In this section, the individual types of form objects are described in detail.

The following objects are covered:

- Checkboxes
- Radio buttons
- Dropdown lists
- Listboxes
- Pushbuttons
- Spinners
- Scrollbars
- Labels and groupboxes

Checkboxes

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*.

You can use the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Form object** | **Checkbox** to insert a *checkbox*.

Checkboxes can be used in forms for Yes/No entries. If the box is checked, it stands for **Yes**; if it is unchecked, it means **No**.

Using checkboxes

Click the box to check it. If you click it again, it will become unchecked.

Changing the properties of checkboxes

To change the properties of a checkbox, select it (e.g. by clicking with the *right* mouse button) and select **Form object: Properties** from the context menu.

Alternatively: On the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group.

The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

Format tab

On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Properties tab

On this tab, you can change some general settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Form object tab

On this tab, you can make settings for the checkbox itself:

- **Text**

  Here, you can enter the text that is to be displayed to the right of the checkbox.

- **Value**

  Here, you can specify whether or not the checkbox should be checked. This corresponds to checking the checkbox directly in the document.

- **Result cell**

  Here you specify to which cell the result of the checkbox should be returned.

  One of the following values will appear in this cell:

  TRUE, when the checkbox is checked.

  FALSE, when the checkbox is unchecked.

  The error value #N/A, when the state of the checkbox is ambiguous.

- **Appearance** section

  Here you can specify the character format (font, size, color, etc.) for the text.

- **3D effect**

  If you enable this option, the checkbox is drawn with a 3D effect.

Radio buttons

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*.

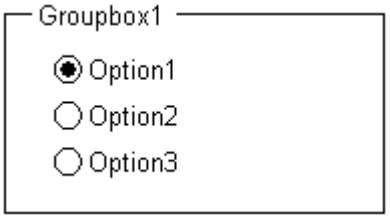
You can use the ribbon command **Insert |** group **Objects | Form object | Radio button** to insert a *radio button*.

Radio buttons can be used in forms to select a single option from multiple options.

Using groupboxes to combine radio buttons

Important: Radio buttons must always be used in groups of at least two.

To indicate that a group of radio buttons belongs together, enclose them in a groupbox.



First insert the related radio buttons into the document (e.g. one below the other) and then use the ribbon command **Insert |** group **Objects | Form object | Groupbox** to wrap a group box around them.

Using radio buttons

Click one of the radio buttons to select it. Only one radio button within a group can be selected at a time.

Changing the properties of radio buttons

To change the properties of a radio button, select it (e.g. by clicking with the *right* mouse button) and select **Form object: Properties** from the context menu.

Alternatively: On the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group.

The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

Format tab

On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Properties tab

On this tab, you can change some general settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Form object tab

On this tab, you can make settings for the radio button itself:

- **Text**

  Here you can enter the text that is to be displayed in the radio button.

- **Value**

  Here, you can specify whether or not the radio button should be checked. This corresponds to checking radio button directly in the document.

- **Result cell**

  Here you specify to which cell the result of the radio button should be returned.

  As mentioned previously, radio buttons must always be used in groups of at least two. The result cell displays which among the radio buttons is selected. When the first is selected, 1 is displayed, when the second is selected, 2 is displayed, etc.

- **Appearance** section

  Here you can specify the character format (font, size, color, etc.) for the text.

- **3D effect**

  If you enable this option, the radio button is drawn with a 3D effect.

Dropdown lists

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*.

You can use the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Form object** | **Dropdown** to insert a *dropdown list*.

You encounter dropdown lists in many dialog boxes. When you expand a dropdown, a list of available options is shown. Such lists are ideal for forms because they reduce the required amount of typing when filling in forms and prevent typing errors.

Using dropdown lists

Click on the arrow to the right of the list to open the list. You can now select an entry by clicking on it.

Changing the properties of dropdown lists

To change the properties of a dropdown list, select it (e.g. by clicking with the *right* mouse button) and select **Form object: Properties** from the context menu.

Alternatively: On the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group.

The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

Format tab

On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Properties tab

On this tab, you can change some general settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Form object tab

On this tab, you can make settings for the dropdown list itself:

- **Lines (max.)**

  Here you can specify the maximum number of lines to be displayed when the list is opened.

- **List area**

  Here you specify the cell range that contains the items to be displayed in the dropdown list.

  If, for example, you fill the cells F5 through F7 with the values "dog", "cat" and "mouse" and enter F5:F7 in the list area, those three values will appear in the list.

- **Result cell**

  Here you specify to which cell the result of the dropdown list should be returned.

  The result cell displays which entry in the list is selected. When the first entry is selected, 1 appears. When the second entry is selected, 2 appears, etc.

- **Appearance** section

  Here you can specify the character format (font, size, color, etc.) for the text.

- **3D effect**

  If you enable this option, the list is drawn with a 3D effect.

Listboxes

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*.

You can use the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Form object** | **Listbox** to insert a *listbox*.

You encounter listboxes in many dialog boxes. They display several entries which the user can choose by clicking on them. Such lists are ideal for forms because they reduce the required amount of typing when filling in forms and prevent typing errors.

Changing the properties of listboxes

To change the properties of a listbox, select it (e.g. by clicking with the *right* mouse button) and select **Form object: Properties** from the context menu.

Alternatively: On the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group.

The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

Format tab

On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Properties tab

On this tab, you can change some general settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Form object tab

On this tab, you can make settings for the list itself:

- **Selection type**

  You should always use the **Single** option here.

  The other options **Multi** and **Extended** allow multiple items to be selected in the list box, but return nothing to the result cell. They are only offered for compatibility with Excel.

- **List area**

  Here you specify the cell range that contains the items to be displayed in the listbox.

  If, for example, you fill the cells F5 through F7 with the values "dog", "cat" and "mouse" and enter F5:F7 in the list area, those three values will appear in the list.

- **Result cell**

  Here you specify to which cell the result of the listbox should be returned.

  The result cell displays which entry in the list is selected. When the first entry is selected, 1 appears. When the second entry is selected, 2 appears, etc.

- **Appearance** section

  Here you can specify the character format (font, size, color, etc.) for the text.

- **3D effect**

  If you enable this option, the listbox is drawn with a 3D effect.

Pushbuttons

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*.

You can use the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Form object** | **Pushbutton** to insert a *pushbutton*.

Note: In PlanMaker, pushbuttons *cannot* be used to execute macros or VBA scripts; they are merely present for compatibility with Excel.

Changing the properties of pushbuttons

To change the properties of a pushbutton, select it (e.g. by clicking with the *right* mouse button) and select **Form object: Properties** from the context menu.

Alternatively: On the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group.

The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

Format tab

On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Properties tab

On this tab, you can change some general settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Form object tab

On this tab, you can make settings for the pushbutton itself:

- **Text**

  Here you can specify the text that should appear on the button.

- **Appearance** section

  Here you can specify the character format (font, size, color, etc.) for the text.

Spinners

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*.

You can use the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Objects** | **Form object** | **Spinner** to insert a *spinner*.

Spinners allow you to increment or decrement a value by mouse click. Clicking the upward pointing arrow increments the value, clicking on the downward pointing arrow decrements it.

Changing the properties of spinners

To change the properties of a spinner, select it (e.g. by clicking with the *right* mouse button) and select **Form object: Properties** from the context menu.

Alternatively: On the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group.

The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

Format tab

On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Properties tab

On this tab, you can change some general settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Form object tab

On this tab, you can make settings for the spinner itself:

- **Parameters** section

  Here you can specify the following parameters:

  Current value: The current value (corresponding to the value in the result cell).

  Minimum value: The lowest value allowed.

Maximum value: The highest value allowed.

Incremental change: The value that will be added/subtracted to the current value when one of the two arrows is clicked.

- **Result cell**

  Here you specify to which cell the result of the form object should be returned.

- **3D effect**

  If you enable this option, the spinner is drawn with a 3D effect.

Scrollbars

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*.

You can use the ribbon command **Insert |** group **Objects | Form object | Scrollbar** to insert a *scrollbar*.

With scrollbars, values can be incremented or decremented by mouse click. Clicking the upward pointing arrow increments the value by the specified incremental value, while clicking the downward pointing arrow decrements it.

Furthermore, you can make larger changes by moving the slider on the scrollbar with the mouse.

Changing the properties of scrollbars

To change the properties of a scroll bar, select it (e.g. by clicking with the *right* mouse button) and select **Form object: Properties** from the context menu.

Alternatively: On the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group.

The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

Format tab

On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Properties tab

On this tab, you can change some general settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Form object tab

On this tab, you can make settings for the scrollbar itself:

- **Parameters** section

  Here you can specify the following parameters:

  Current value: The current value (corresponding to the value in the result cell).

  Minimum value: The lowest value allowed.

  Maximum value: The highest value allowed.

  Incremental change: The value that will be added/subtracted to the current value when you click on one of the two arrows in the scrollbar.

  Page change: The value that will be added/subtracted when you click somewhere between the scrollbar's slider and one of the arrow buttons.

- **Result cell**

  Here you specify to which cell the result of the form object should be returned.

- **3D effect**

  If you enable this option, the scrollbar is drawn with a 3D effect.

Labels and groupboxes

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not support the insertion of *form objects*.

In addition to the form objects described above, there are two types of form objects that *cannot* be filled in and are only intended for applying labels:

- **Labels**

  Labels: Here, you can enter any labels that should be displayed in the form.

- **Groupboxes**

  Groupboxes are rectangles that can be labeled in the top left corner. They can be used for the visual grouping of related parts of a form.

To insert a label or a groupbox, choose the ribbon command **Insert |** group **Objects | Form object | Label** or **Group box**.

The corresponding form object is then inserted. Now move it with the mouse to the desired position. You can also resize it by dragging one of the round handles that surround the object.)

Changing the properties of labels and groupboxes

To change the properties of a label or group field, select it (e.g. by clicking with the *right* mouse button) and select **Form object: Properties** from the context menu.

Alternatively: On the contextual ribbon tab **Object**, click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of any command group.

The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

Format tab

On this tab, you can change the size and positioning of the object. For more information, see Object properties, Format tab.

Properties tab

On this tab, you can change some general settings. For more information, see Object properties, Properties tab.

Form object tab

On this tab, you can make settings for the text that you want the label or group field to display:

- **Text** section

  Here, you can enter the text to be displayed.

- **Appearance** section

  Here you can specify the character format (font, size, color, etc.) for the text.

- **3D effect**

  This option is only available for groupboxes. If you enable this option, the groupbox is drawn with a 3D effect.

Options of the contextual ribbon tab "Object"

If you select a form object by mouse click, the contextual ribbon tab **Object** appears automatically.

However, you can only apply some general options for objects here:

- **New object:** This option allows you to insert a new object into the document, and different object types are available.
- **AutoShape:** This option allows you to insert a new AutoShape into the document.
- **Lines:** This option allows you to insert simple lines, curves and also connectors (which you can "dock" to the text frame) into the document.
- **Bring to front, Send to back:** These options allow you to arrange the order of overlapping object frames. For more information, see Changing the order of objects.
- **Align objects:** This option allows you to align or evenly distribute two or more object frames. For more information, see Aligning and distributing objects.

- **Group:** This option allows you to combine several selected objects into one unit, which can then be treated as a single object. For more information, see Grouping objects.
- **Duplicate:** This option creates an immediate copy of the selected object.
- **Width, Height**: These options change the size of the object. For more information, see Changing position and size of objects.

Language tools

PlanMaker has a powerful spell check. This allows you to have the spelling of text checked and corrected. Additionally, multiline text can be hyphenated automatically.

This chapter provides information on working with this tool. It consists of the following sections:

- **Setting the language**

  With the ribbon command **File | Options** (**Language** tab), the *language* for spell check and hyphenation can be set.

- **Spell check**

  The *spell check* examines the text in your document for spelling mistakes. When it finds mistakes, it suggests corrections.

- **Hyphenation**

  Automatic *hyphenation* hyphenates long words at the end of lines. By default, it is active only in text frames, but you can also activate hyphenation for multiline text in table cells.

- **Research**

  Only available in **SoftMaker Office Professional** and **NX Universal**: Look up terms on research platforms on the Internet (Wikipedia, Oxford dictionary, Cambridge dictionary, etc.) directly from the document.

- **SmartText**

  FreeOffice: The *SmartText* function is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  You can use *SmartText* to automatically correct your "favorite typos" and define abbreviations for frequently used phrases – for example, "sd" for "sales department".

Setting the language

If you have installed more than one language, you can change the language for the spell check and hyphenation at any time.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File | Options**.

   Alternatively: Choose the ribbon command **Review | Spell check | Settings**.

2. Switch to the **Language** tab.

3. Select the desired language from the list **Language**.

Note: Please note that there are *two* entries in this list for German:

- **"German (Germany)"** stands for the new spelling (according to the 1996 German spelling reform in its last revision in 2006).
- **"German (Germany, old)"**, on the other hand, stands for the old spelling.

The same applies to "German (Austria)" and "German (Switzerland)".

Spell check

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not include the premium SoftMaker dictionaries normally shipped with SoftMaker Office. Only Hunspell dictionaries can be used here.

Only Hunspell dictionaries for English and German are already installed. If you need more languages, see Installing Hunspell dictionaries.

The *spell check* examines the text in your document for spelling mistakes. When it finds mistakes, it suggests corrections.

This section describes the different spell check tools in detail. The information covers the following topics:

- **Manual spell check**

  The *manual spell check* lets you check and correct possible spelling errors of the current worksheet, word by word.

- **Checking the spelling as you type**

  The *Check spelling as you type* checks each word you type immediately. When a typing mistake is detected, a dialog box that lets you correct the word pops up.

- **Editing user dictionaries**

  When you teach the spell check new words, they are added to your *user dictionary*. You can edit this dictionary at any time, for example, to delete incorrect entries.

For more information on these topics in the above order, see the following pages.

Manual spell check

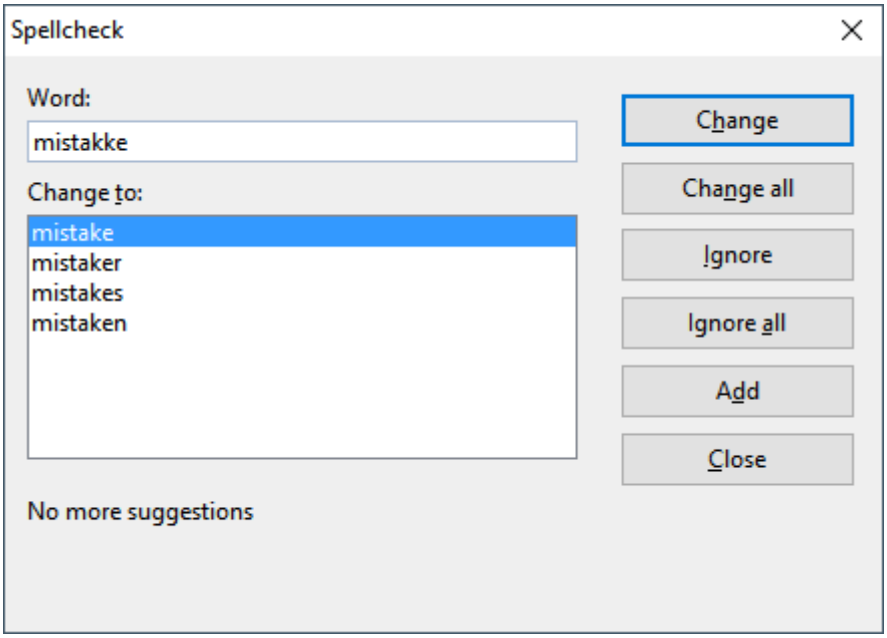
FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not include the premium SoftMaker dictionaries normally shipped with SoftMaker Office. Only Hunspell dictionaries can be used here.

Only Hunspell dictionaries for English and German are already installed. If you need more languages, see Installing Hunspell dictionaries.

Note: Cells containing calculations are skipped by the spell check.

You choose the ribbon command **Review | Spell check** to start the subsequent spell check. (Tip: You can also choose this command with the **F7** key.)

This checks the current worksheet word by word for spelling errors. If the spell check encounters an unfamiliar word, it stops and displays the word in a dialog box.



You can then choose to correct the word, add it to the dictionary or simply ignore the supposed error. The list under **Change to** will also contain some suggestions for the correct spelling of the word (if any are found).

You can use the dialog buttons to specify what to do with the unfamiliar word:

Button	Explanation
Change	This option lets you correct the misspelled word. Before you use this button, type the correct spelling in the **Change to** input field or select one of the suggested words from the list.
Change all	This option works like the **Change** button, but changes *all* further instances of the word in the entire document.
Ignore	This option ignores the supposed spelling error and continues with the spell check.
Ignore all	This option instructs PlanMaker to ignore *all* further instances of this word. Note: PlanMaker only remembers the list of ignored words *temporarily*. When you exit PlanMaker, it forgets it. If you want PlanMaker to learn words *permanently*, use the command **Add** instead.
Add	This option instructs PlanMaker to add the word to the user dictionary and thus increase its vocabulary. Use this option for correctly spelled words that PlanMaker does not yet know. PlanMaker remembers these words permanently, even after a restart.

If you want to exit the spell check before it reaches the end of the worksheet, click on **Close**.

Checking the spelling as you type

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not include the premium SoftMaker dictionaries normally shipped with SoftMaker Office. Only Hunspell dictionaries can be used here.

Only Hunspell dictionaries for English and German are already installed. If you need more languages, see Installing Hunspell dictionaries.

If the option **Check spelling as you type** is enabled, spelling is checked as the text is typed, and the spell check dialog box will open automatically when an unknown word is typed.

Note: When you enter a calculation into a cell, its spelling will *not* be checked. This would not make sense with calculation formulas.

To enable this on-the-fly spell checking, choose the command **File | Options** , switch to the **Language** tab and activate the option **Check spelling as you type**.

Now, every time you type a word, PlanMaker quickly looks up that word in its dictionaries. As long as you type words that the spell check knows, nothing visible happens. But if you type an unknown word, the spell check displays a dialog box.

This dialog box is similar to the dialog box for the manual spell check, presented in the previous section. You can read there about how to use this dialog box.

You will notice that there is also a **SmartText** button in the dialog box. This is for creating a SmartText entry from the word. You will learn more about this feature in the section SmartText.

Editing user dictionaries

When you teach the spell check new words, they are added to your *user dictionary*. You can edit this dictionary at any time, for example, to delete incorrect entries.

To do so, click on the small arrow of the icon on the ribbon tab **Review | Spell check**  and select **Edit user dictionaries** from the dropdown menu. The program opens a dialog box with the following buttons and options:

- **Language**

  There is a separate user dictionary for each language. You can select the user dictionary to be edited from the dropdown list **Language**.

Note: Note that there are *two* entries for each German in this list: "German (Germany" stands for the *new* spelling and "German (Germany, old)" for the *old* spelling. The same applies to "German (Austria)" and "German (Switzerland)".

- **Entries**

  This list contains all words that have been added to your user dictionary (for the selected language).

- **"Close" button**

  This option closes the dialog box.

- **"Add" button**

  This button enables you to manually add a word to your user dictionary. To do so, type the desired word into the dialog box that appears after you press this button.

  Words added in this way are treated exactly the same as words that were added using the **Add** button in the spell check.

- **"Change" button**

  Use this button to edit the word that is currently selected in the list. This is useful for misspelled words that you have added to your user dictionary accidentally. By clicking on the button, you open a dialog box where you can correct the spelling of the word.

- **"Delete" button**

  This button deletes the word currently selected in the list from your user dictionary.

  The spell check will therefore regard this word as misspelled again in the future.

Hyphenation

Automatic *hyphenation* hyphenates long words at the end of lines. This works fully automatically as you type.

However, the hyphenator is available only in the following cases:

- **Hyphenation in text frames**

  In text frames, the hyphenator is active by default.

- **Hyphenation in table cells**

  In table cells, automatic hyphenation is *not* active by default. However, for cells that contain multiline text, you can enable this, if desired.

For more information, see the following pages.

Important: For the hyphenator to function properly, make sure that you have selected the correct language in the program settings (typically, your native language). To set the language, choose the command **File | Options** , switch to the **Language** tab and select the language from the **Language** list.

Hyphenation in text frames

Whenever you enter text in a text frame, PlanMaker will automatically hyphenate it. This is performed fully automatically in the background, as you type.

All you have to do is to make sure that the correct *language* is set in PlanMaker's settings (see Setting the language).

Setting the hyphenation frequency

If desired, you can specify how often you want the hyphenation function to separate words – or disable hyphenation completely. You can do this separately for each individual paragraph as follows:

Select the relevant paragraphs in the text frame, click the group arrow ◢ on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Alignment** and select the desired setting for **Hyphenation** in the dialog box.

Alternatively, you can open the dialog box with a right-click in the text frame and select **Paragraph** from the context menu.

The following options are available:

Option	Result
None	No hyphenation is performed.
Always	Any amount of consecutive hyphenation is attempted. This is the default setting.
Every 2 lines	Hyphenation is attempted only in every second line.
Every 3 lines	Hyphenation is attempted only in every third line.

If you select **None**, you disable hyphenation for the selected paragraphs, whereas if you select **Always**, the program tries to hyphenate any line of a paragraph.

When do you use the other two options? It is not always a good idea to hyphenate at every point possible. For text in narrow columns, for example, this may lead to words being split at the end of almost every line and thus to a reduction in the document's legibility. Thus, you may want to use the option **Every 2 lines** or **Every 3 lines** to instruct PlanMaker to attempt hyphenation only in every second or third line.

Hyphenation in table cells

In table cells, automatic hyphenation is not active by default, but it can be enabled by the user. When you do so, hyphenation will also be performed in table cells – but only in cells that contain multiple lines of text.

Accordingly, in order to get text in table cells hyphenated, two steps are required:

Step 1: Enabling hyphenation in cells

In order for hyphenations to be performed in cells at all, you must first enable hyphenation for cells (it is disabled by default). To enable it, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File** | group **File management** | **Properties** .
2. Switch to the **Options** tab.
3. Enable the option **Hyphenation**.

From now on, automatic hyphenation will also be performed in table cells.

Note: This option is a *document* option, so you can enable or disable it for each document individually.

Step 2: Enabling the Wrap Text option for cells

Hyphenations will be performed only in table cells that have the **Wrap text** option enabled. When you enable this option, the cell content will automatically be wrapped to multiple lines if it doesn't fit into a single line.

To enable the option **Wrap text** proceed as follows:

1. Select the relevant cells.
2. Click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number**.
   Alternatively: Right click for the context menu and select **Cell**.
3. Switch to the **Alignment** tab.
4. Enable the option **Wrap text**.

Text entered in these cells will from now on be wrapped to multiple lines automatically, and automatic hyphenation will be performed where necessary.

Research

FreeOffice: The *Research* function is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Note: This feature is only available in **SoftMaker Office Professional** and **NX Universal**.

You can use the *Research function* in PlanMaker to look up the meaning of selected terms directly from the program. PlanMaker suggests various research platforms from the Internet (Wikipedia, Oxford dictionary, Cambridge dictionary, etc.) that you can open interactively for your search.

To do this, proceed as follows:

1. Select one or more terms in your document.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Review** | group **Spelling** | **Research** .

3. In the dropdown menu, click on the platform on which you want to look up your research term.

The selected Internet platform will then be opened directly with the results for your selected term.

Available categories

In the dropdown menu of the **Research** icon , you can choose from the following categories:

- **Recently used**

  The most recently used platforms by the research function are displayed here for quick access again (the last 3 searches).

- **English** (depending on the selected language)

  General reference contents are displayed here in the language you selected in the settings (see "More" below).

- **German - English** (depending on the selected languages)

  If you have selected several languages in the settings (see below "More"), this category will appear with translation platforms corresponding to the selected languages.

- **More**

  If you select **More**, you will open a dialog box with the settings for the languages for which PlanMaker should suggest research platforms. In the dialog box, select the desired language(s) by clicking on them.

  The dropdown menu of the command **Research** will then display the general reference contents and translation platforms for all languages you selected, insofar as they are available in those languages.

SmartText

FreeOffice: The *SmartText* function is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

PlanMaker's *SmartText* feature can save you a lot of work: You can create SmartText entries for frequently used phrases and then insert them instantly in the text.

For example, you can define a SmartText entry named "sd" with the content "sales department". You can now retrieve this SmartText entry at any time. To do so, simply type "sd" and then press the space bar, **Enter**↵ or a punctuation mark. The abbreviation "sd" will be replaced immediately by "sales department".

In this way, you can create your personal "computer steno" with PlanMaker and save a lot of time when typing.

In this section, you will learn about working with SmartText entries:

- **Creating SmartText entries**

  New SmartText entries can be created in a dialog-box-controlled manner with the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Text** | **SmartText** or via the spell check. You give the SmartText entry a name (e.g., "sd") and then enter the desired content (e.g., "sales department").

- **Inserting SmartText entries**

  If the option **Expand SmartText entries** is enabled in the program settings, SmartText entries can be inserted very easily: To do so, type the name of the SmartText entry and then the space bar, **Enter**↵ or a punctuation mark. The name will be immediately replaced by the content of the SmartText entry.

  Alternatively, entries can be inserted manually with the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Text** | **SmartText**.

- **Editing SmartText entries**

  Not only can you create new SmartText entries with the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Text** | **SmartText**, but you can also edit, rename or delete existing ones.

For more information, see the following pages.

Creating SmartText entries

To create a new SmartText entry, choose one of the following methods:

A) With the command Insert | SmartText

For example, to create a SmartText entry called "sd" and the content "sales department", proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | **Text** group | **SmartText** .
2. Click on the **New** button to create a new SmartText entry.
3. Give the SmartText entry a name ("sd" in our example).

   The SmartText entry can be retrieved later by its name.
4. Confirm with **OK**.
5. Now, type the text for the SmartText entry in the large input field (in our example: "sales department").
6. Click on **Save** to save your new SmartText entry.
7. Exit the dialog box with **Close**.

The SmartText entry has now been created. You will find out how to insert it in the next section (Inserting SmartText entries).

B) Via the option "Check spelling as you type"

Alternatively, SmartText entries can be created using the *Check spelling as you type* option.

This procedure is faster only if you have the **Check spelling as you type** option enabled *permanently*. Otherwise, the previous procedure is more efficient.

Proceed as follows:

1. Make sure that the option **Check spelling as you type** is enabled on the **Language** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File** | **Options**.

2. Type the two letters"sd" and press the space bar.
3. The on-the-fly spell check displays a dialog box indicating that the word "sd" is unknown.
4. Click on the **SmartText** button.
5. Type "sales department".
6. Confirm with **OK**.

The result is the same: The SmartText entry "sd" has now been created.

To learn more about the *on-the-fly spell check*, see Checking the spelling as you type.

Inserting SmartText entries

You can now insert the SmartText entry created in the previous section at any time.

This is very simple: Type the name of the SmartText entry in the text – "sd" in our example – and then a space, a punctuation mark or **Enter**↵. PlanMaker immediately replaces "sd" with the content of the SmartText entry: "sales department".

Note: If this does not work, the option **Expand SmartText entries** is disabled. Choose the ribbon command **File | Options** and enable this option again on the **Edit** tab (or in the dialog box of the command **Insert |** group **Text | SmartText**).

Alternatively, you can insert the defined SmartText entries via the dialog box by choosing the ribbon command **Insert |** group **Text | SmartText**, selecting the desired entry on the left side of the dialog box and then clicking on the **Insert** button.

Tip: Do not expand SmartText entries

If you do not want a defined SmartText entry to be inserted when you type in the text, then use the key combination **Alt+.** (period) in the place directly behind the SmartText entry. In this case, the specified addition is then suppressed.

Editing SmartText entries

By choosing the ribbon command **Insert | group Text | SmartText** , you can still edit the already created SmartText entries via the dialog box:

- **Creating a new SmartText entry**

  Click on the **New** button to create a new SmartText entry in the dialog box. For more information, see Creating SmartText entries.

- **Deleting a SmartText entry**

  To delete an entry, select it in the list **SmartText entries** and then click on the **Delete** button.

- **Renaming a SmartText entry**

  To change the name of a SmartText entry, select it in the list and click on the **Rename** button. The program displays a dialog box in which you can enter the new name.

- **Editing a SmartText entry**

  To edit an entry, select it in the list and then click in the large input field on the right of the dialog box. You can now change the content of the SmartText entry.

  When you have made the desired changes, click on the **Save** button.

- **Inserting a SmartText entry**

  To insert a SmartText entry into the text, select it in the list and click on the **Insert** button. For more information, see also Inserting SmartText entries.

You can finally exit the dialog box with the **Close** button. If the enabled SmartText entry has been changed but not yet saved, PlanMaker will ask automatically if it should save the changes.

Document management

PlanMaker has functions that make it easier for you to manage and access your documents faster:

- **Quick paths**

  You can create *quick paths* in PlanMaker in order to quickly switch to frequently used folders when opening or saving files.

- **Document summary**

  Every document can have a *document summary* that you can display and edit using the **Summary** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Properties**. You can enter the title, subject and author of the document, specify keywords for the file manager's search function and write a brief summary of the content.

- **File manager**

  FreeOffice: The *File manager* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  You can use the integrated file manager to easily access your documents. It allows you to see the names and summaries of all documents at a glance, and to examine, open, print or delete documents at the touch of a button.

  With the **search function** of the file manager, you can look for documents not only by file name, but also by subject, title, author, etc.

- **Backup copies (file versions)**

  If desired, PlanMaker creates a *backup copy* of the document each time the document is saved. You can even instruct the program to automatically take "snapshots" of the document at regular intervals while you're working on it.

The following pages provide detailed information on these functions.

Quick paths

PlanMaker allows you to create up to twenty *quick paths* via which you can quickly switch to a specific folder when opening or saving files.

A quick path is a symbolic specification, such as "Taxes", which represents a specific folder on the hard disk (for example, the folder `C:\Accounting\Taxes`).

If you want to open a file from this folder, you must simply click on the **Quick path** button and select a quick path in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Open**. The dialog box then switches immediately to the `C:\Accounting\Taxes` folder.

Quick paths are not only available in the dialog box of the command **Open**, but they are also in all other dialog boxes that are used to open or save files.

Creating quick paths

To create a new quick path, proceed as follows:

1. Open any file dialog box, for example, with the ribbon command **File | Open**. (Click directly on the icon itself to open the file dialog box.)
2. Click on the **Quick path** button in the file dialog box.
3. A menu opens below the button. Choose the command **Create new quick path** from it.
4. Enter any name for the quick path in **Name of quick path** – for example, "Taxes".
5. Enter the desired folder under **Path** – for example, "C:\Accounting\Taxes".

   > ***Tip:*** Alternatively, click on the button with the three dots next to this input field. This opens a file dialog box in which you can easily select the desired folder.

6. Confirm with **OK**.

PlanMaker now knows that the quick path "Taxes" should switch to the folder `C:\Accounting\Taxes`.

Open quick paths

Quick paths are available in all file dialogs – for example in the dialog boxes of the ribbon commands **File | Open** or **Insert | Picture frame**. (Click on the icon itself to open the dialog boxes.)

To use a quick path, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Quick path** button in a file dialog box.
2. A menu of all the previously created quick paths opens. Select the desired quick path.

PlanMaker now changes to the folder specified for the quick path.

Editing and deleting quick paths

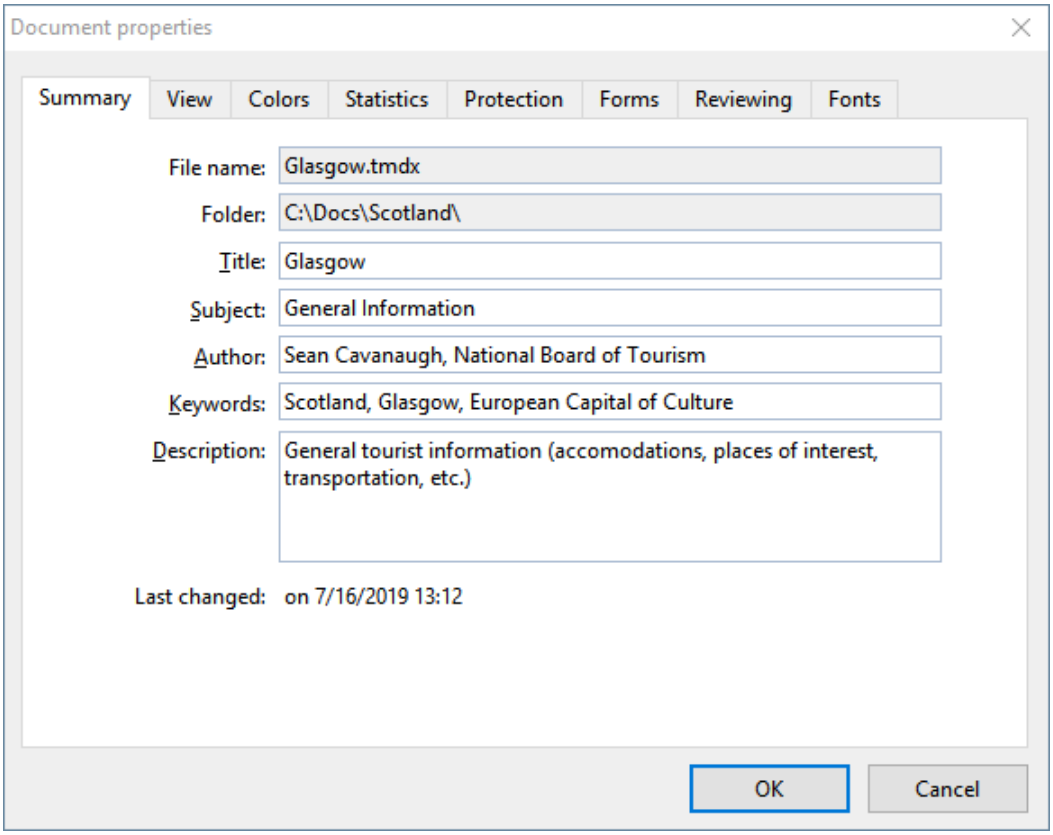
To edit or delete an existing quick path, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the **Quick path** button in a file dialog box.
2. A menu opens. Choose the command **Change quick paths** in it.
3. A dialog box appears. Select the desired quick path in it.
4. Click on **Change** to edit the name or path, or click on **Delete** to remove the quick path.

Document summary

The ribbon command **File** | group **File management** | **Properties** not only enables you to make document-specific settings but also to enter the *document summary* information about the document.

The *document summary* contains additional information (subject, author, keywords, etc.) about a document. To view or edit such information, choose the command **File** | **Properties** and switch to the **Summary** tab.



Make the desired changes and confirm with **OK**.

Tip: You can use the file manager (see next section) to search for documents by their summaries, for example, to find all documents on a specific topic.

Automatic prompt for summary information when saving: You can have PlanMaker prompt you to fill in the document summary whenever you save a new document.

To do so, choose the ribbon command **File** | **Options**, switch to the **Files** tab and enable the option **Prompt for summary information when saving**. The dialog box for entering the summary information will now appear every time you save a new document for the first time.

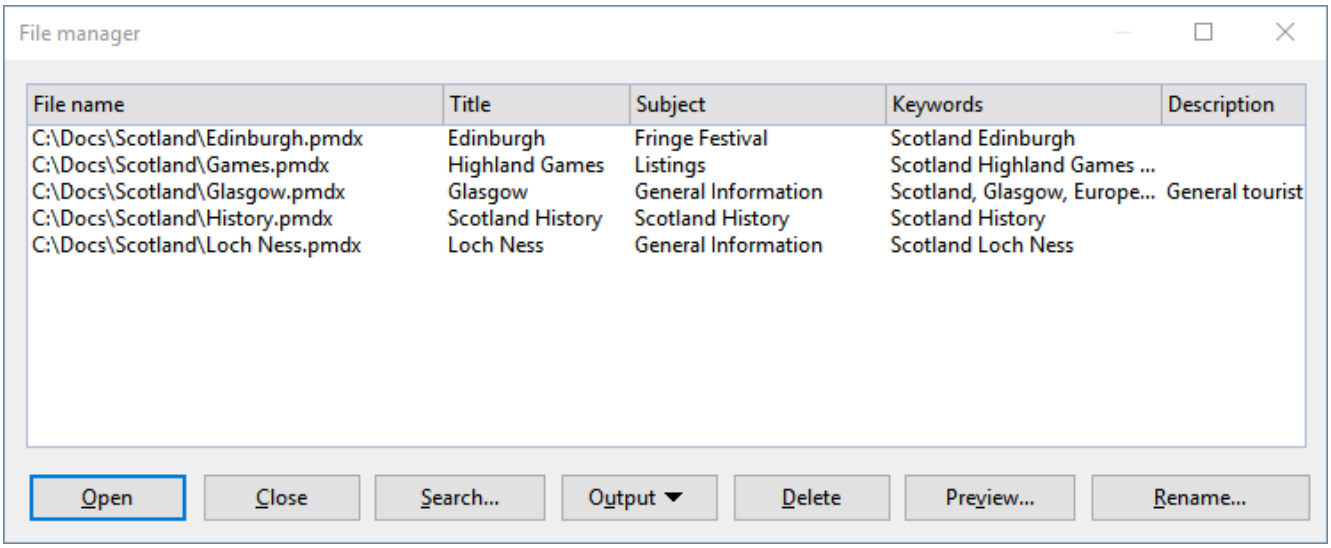
File manager

FreeOffice: The *File manager* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Android: The *File manager* is not available in the Android version.

The file manager displays a list of documents from one or more folders and lets you open, print, delete or view any document by clicking on it.

You start the file manager with the ribbon command **File | File manager** .



You can use the mouse to move or resize the file manager window at any time. You can also change the column widths by dragging the separator lines between the column headings.

By clicking on one of the column headings, you can specify the column according to which the files are to be sorted.

You can use the **Search** button to switch to another folder. Furthermore, this button also provides access to search functions that let you search the *document summary*, so that you can search for a specific title, subject, author, keyword, etc.

To perform an action with a file, select it and then click on one of the buttons.

The individual buttons have the following functions:

- **Open**

  If you click on this button, PlanMaker opens the selected file.

  Tip: You can also double-click on a file name to open the file.

- **Close**

  Clicking on this button will close the file manager.

- **Search**

  Click on this button to search for specific files or simply to select the folder you want to display in the file manager. For more information on searching with the file manager, see the next section.

- **Output**

  Use this button to output the selected file. When you click on the button, a menu opens with the following functions (depending on the operating system):

  E-mail: Send the document by e-mail

  Print: Print the document

- **Delete**

  If you click on this button, the selected file will be deleted (after confirmation).

- **Preview**

  Click on this button to open a preview window where you can view the selected document without having to open it.

  To actually open this document, click on the **Open** button in the preview. To exit the preview window, click on the **Cancel** button.

- **Rename**

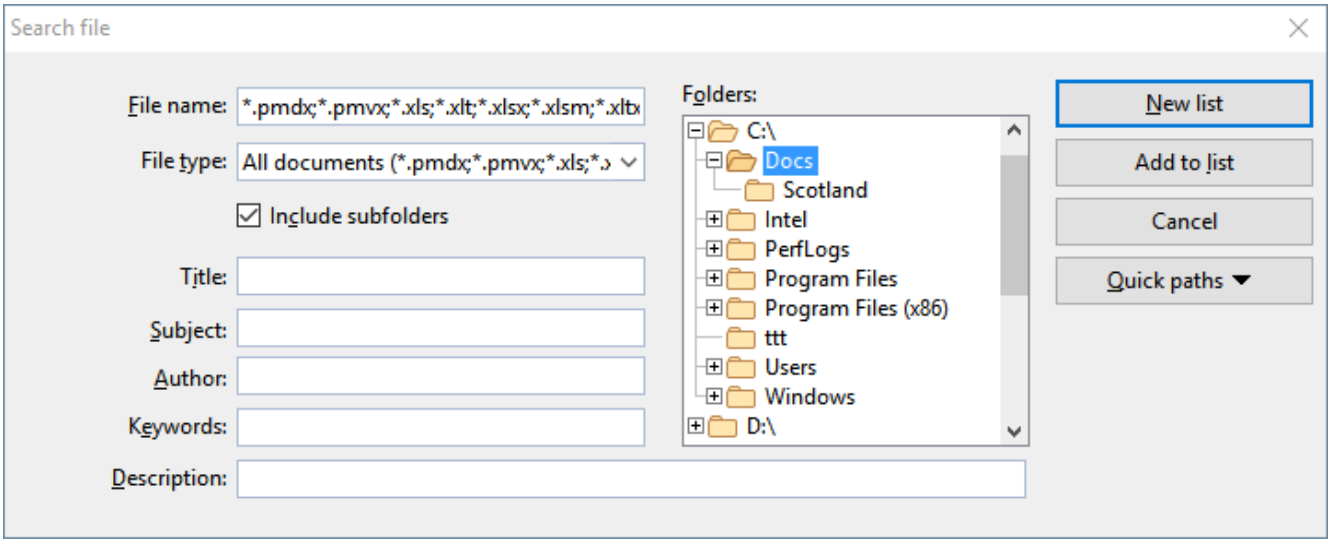
  If you click on this button, you can rename the selected file.

Searching with the file manager

FreeOffice: The *File manager* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Android: The *File manager* is not available in the Android version.

You can use the **Search** button in the file manager to have PlanMaker search for specific files or simply choose the folder to be displayed in the file manager.



You can search for files that meet the following criteria: file name, folder, file type and the information in the document summary (title, subject, author, keywords).

Several search criteria can also be combined. If, for example, you specify a specific folder in the dialog box, PlanMaker will display *all* documents in this folder. If you also enter a search term in the **Title** field, however, PlanMaker will find only those documents that are both in the selected folder and contain the specified search term in the **Title** field of their summaries.

With the dialog box shown above, you control the search function:

- **File name**

  You can use this input field to search for specific files.

  If you do not enter anything here (thus accept the default setting), the search function will find *all* documents of the selected file type in the selected folder.

  If you specify a unique filename like `MyReport.pmdx`, only documents with the exact same name will be found.

  If you specify an ambiguous file name like `My*.pmdx`, the search will find all PlanMaker documents whose file name begins with "My".

- **File type**

  You can use this list to select the type of the files to be targeted in the search. If, for example, you want to search for files in Excel Format, select this format from the list **File type**.

- **Title, Subject, Author, etc.**

  By entering content in these fields, the file manager will search the document summaries of your documents (see Document summary).

  If you fill in several fields, the file manager will search for documents that meet *all* of your specified conditions. If, for example, you enter "court" in the **Keywords** field and "Smith" in the **Author** field, only documents whose summaries contain corresponding entries for both fields will be found.

  You can also specify only part of the term for which you are searching. If, for example, you entered "court" as the search term in the **Keywords** field, your search would return all documents that contained the word "court" – thus terms like "courthouse", and "district court" would be found.

Case is of no significance for search terms. If the search term is entered as "court", the search will also find documents whose keywords contain "Court".

- **Folders**

  Here, you can select the folder in which the file manager should perform the search.

- **Include subfolders**

  If this option is enabled, the file manager not only searches the selected folder but also all folders that are subordinate to it.

- **New list** button

  If you click on this button, you start a new search with the current settings.

- **Add to list** button

  Clicking on this button also starts a new search; however, any previous search results remain in the list instead of being cleared from the list.

Backup copies (file versions)

Android: These functions are not available in this form in the Android version. Only *simple* backups can be made on Android, and this setting can be found on the Files tab.

FreeOffice: These functions are not available in this form in SoftMaker FreeOffice. Only *simple* backups can be made here, and this setting can be found on the Files tab.

If desired, PlanMaker creates a backup copy of the previous version of the document each time the document is saved. You can even instruct the program to automatically take "snapshots" of the document at regular intervals while you're working on it (similar to the common Auto-Recover function). You can also access these snapshot versions later even if you have not saved the document manually using the command **File | Save**.

The settings for this can be found on the **Backup** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options** . Select here whether and how file backups are to be created:

- **Keep older versions of the document** (if you save a file manually)

  Several generations of file backups are created for each document. All of these copies are stored in a special **Backup** folder.

  Tip: If this option is selected, the command **File | Versions**  (in the group **File management**) is also available and can be used to easily return to a previous file version of the document that is currently open (see below).

  Use the **Number of versions to keep** field to specify the maximum number of versions of backups (generations) to be kept per document.

- **Automatically created file versions** ("snapshots")

  If you want automatic "snapshots" to be created as an additional backup while the document is being edited, enable the checkbox here. In the dropdown field to the right, you specify the interval at which the snapshots are to be taken regularly.

  In the dropdown field below, enter the maximum number of snapshots you want to save.

- **Folder for file versions**

  Here, you can change the path for the **backup** folder in which all backups are stored.

- **"Clean up" button**

  This button provides the following two commands for deleting backups:

  Delete orphaned file versions removes all file backups for which the corresponding original document no longer exists.

  Delete file versions of all documents removes *all* file backups in the folder for file versions.

How do I use the command "File | Versions"?

If you enable the creation of file backups (see above), all backups end up in a special **backup** folder. This folder is managed automatically by the program. We do *not* recommend that you manually move or rename the files in this folder.

To return to a previous version of a document, you don't need to be interested in this folder at all – as there is a separate command for it: **File | Versions**.

You can use this command to revert to a previous version of a document as follows:

1. Open the desired document (if it is not already open).
2. Choose the ribbon command **File** | group **File management** | **Versions** . (Click directly on the icon itself to open the version manager.)

   > ***Tip:*** You can proceed even faster by clicking on the icon's arrow for the dropdown menu instead of on the icon itself. The available backups are listed here. Restore the desired version by clicking on the version entry – this will open the version in a *new* document window.
   > However, the icon  to the right of it will open the version in the *current* document window. (***Warning:*** This will overwrite the currently open document with an older version.)

   Clicking on the small black arrow of the **Versions** icon and selecting **File versions** from the dropdown menu lets you also access the version manager, which offers additional details for a better overview, see the following steps 3. and 4.
3. Version manager: The program displays a dialog box that lists all available backups for the current document. Use the dates and times to find and select the version that you want to restore. You can use the **Preview** button to display a preview of the selected version.

   The version manager list shows that a backup for the `Test.pmdx` file might be called `Test.pmdx.135.pmbak`, for example. Thus, a sequential number and the extension `.pmbak` are always appended to the file name (and an "s" is also inserted into the sequential number for snapshots).
4. If you click on the **Restore** button, the selected previous version of the document will be restored in the current window.

   > ***Warning:*** The currently open document is now replaced by the selected previous version. So if you save it now, you're overwriting the current version with an older version!

   Alternatively, you can also click on the **Open as copy** button. This opens the selected file version in a *new* document window (instead of replacing the document in the current window). This is useful if you want to compare the current version with an older version.

What should I do if I lose the original file?

The aforementioned procedure only works if the original document is still available. What should you do if the original file has been lost, for example, because it was accidentally deleted?

Even in this case, you can still access the backup copies of this document (unless they have been deleted as well). Simply open the backup copy itself.

Where the backups are located, you can find out in the **File | Options** dialog box . On the **Backup** tab, the file path is displayed in the section **Folder for file versions** at the bottom. By default, this is a folder called **Backup** within the **SoftMaker** folder.

When you open a backup from this folder in your file browser, PlanMaker is launched directly to open the file. The procedure is as follows:

1. In your file browser (for example, Windows Explorer), navigate to the **Backup** folder.
2. In this folder, search for files whose name starts with the name of the original file. A backup for the `Test.pmdx` file might be called `Test.pmdx.135.prbak`, for example. Thus, a sequential number and the extension `.pmbak` are always appended to the file name (and an "s" is also inserted into the sequential number for snapshots).

   Tip: The higher the sequential number in the file name, the more recent the file version.
3. In the file browser, double-click on the file version that you want to open.
4. PlanMaker recognizes that you are trying to open a backup and asks what exactly you want to do now. It displays a dialog box with the following options:

   Open the backup file: This option opens the selected file version.

   Invoke the version manager: This option opens the version manager like the command **File |** group **File management | Versions**. This then offers *all* available earlier versions of the original document for selection. For more information on using this command, see above.

   Open the original file: This option opens the original file for this file backup. (Of course, this only works if the original file still exists.)
5. Make your choice, and then click on **OK**.

Once again, please note that PlanMaker *automatically* creates and manages the files in the **Backup** folder. Thus, you should not make any manual changes to these files, such as renaming or moving the files.

If you need more space on the disk, you can delete all files in this folder at any time, but then you will lose all file backups.

Outliner

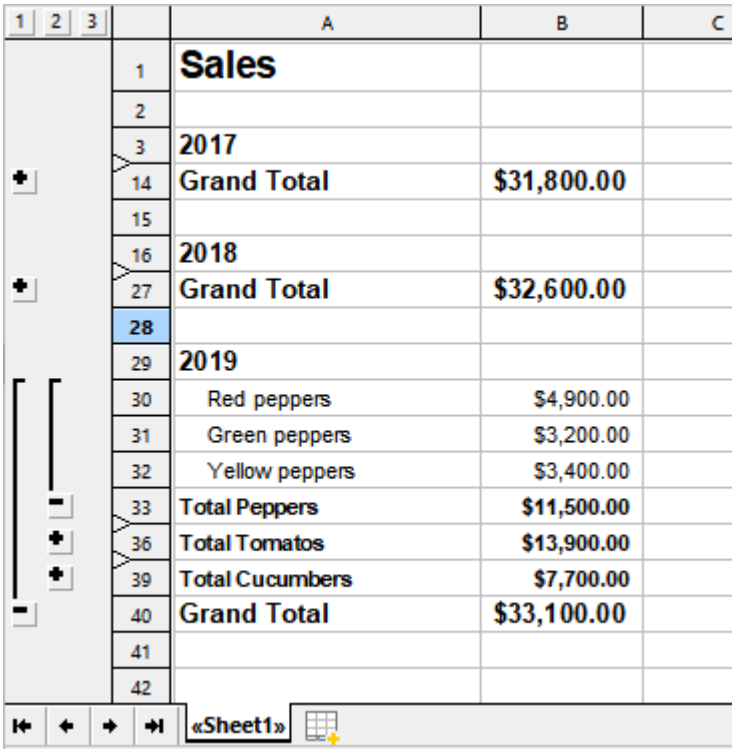
The *Outliner* allows you to create an outline for a worksheet. In outlined worksheets, you can easily decide whether just the summarized data should be displayed or the detail data should appear as well.

The process of creating an outline is about *grouping* consecutive cell rows that contain related detail data. For example, if a table contains sales figures for the last few years, with the monthly sales listed below each year, group each list of monthly figures. After that, you can hide/unhide (or, collapse/expand) the monthly sales for each year with a single mouse click.

Outlines can contain various outline levels, allowing you to nest the data to be displayed as desired.

Using the Outline pane

In worksheets containing an outline, a pane named *Outline pane* is displayed to the left of the document window.



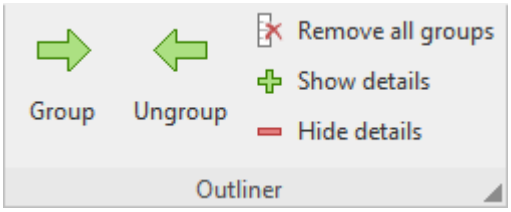
Use the Outline pane to hide/unhide grouped cells:

- Click the Plus and Minus signs to hide/unhide groups of cells.
- Click the 1 2 3 buttons on top of the Outline pane to determine which outline levels to display. For example, if you click the "2" button, all cells with an outline level between 1 and 2 will be displayed.

Note: Worksheets can be outlined by row or by column. In a column outline, columns are grouped instead of rows. In this case, Outline pane is displayed above the table.

Using the command group "Outline"

You will find the commands for grouping cells on the ribbon tab **Data** | group **Outliner**.



This command group provides the most important icons for working with outlines:

- Group the selected cells
- Ungroup the selected cells
- Clear outline of the selected cells
- Show details (equivalent to clicking on the Plus icon in the Outline pane)
- Hide details (equivalent to clicking on the Minus icon in the Outline pane)

For more information on working with outlines, read the following pages.

Grouping cells

To create an outline, *group* the rows (or columns) containing detail data. After that, you can hide/unhide such groups with a single click.

To group cells:

1. Select the rows (or columns) to be grouped.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Outliner** | **Group** .

The cells are now grouped.

Note: Ungrouped cells have an outline level of 1. When you group cells, their outline level is set to 2. You can even group a subset of cells within a group of cells, thereby increasing the outline level to 3, etc. Outlines can contain up to 8 outline levels.

Ungrouping grouped cells

You can ungroup cells at any time.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Select the rows (or columns) to be ungrouped.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Outliner** | **Ungroup** .

The cells are now ungrouped. To be precise, their outline level is reduced by 1. This means, that if you ungroup cells with an outline level of 3, they will not be completely ungrouped, but their outline level will be reduced to 2.

Completely removing the outline of grouped cells

If you want to completely remove the outline of cells, proceed as follows:

1. Select the rows (or columns) whose outline you want to remove. ***Note:*** If you do not select any cells, the outline of the *entire* worksheet will be removed.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Outliner** | **Remove all groups** .

The outline is removed; all cells now have outline level 1.

Showing/hiding grouped cells

If you have created an outline for a worksheet (as described in the previous section), you can hide/unhide detail data (i.e., grouped cells) at any time as required.

To hide/unhide grouped cells, use the Outline pane:

- A bar with a minus sign  is displayed next to grouped cells in the outline pane. To hide the grouped cells, click the minus sign.
- A plus sign  indicates grouped cells that are currently hidden. To unhide the grouped cells, click the plus sign.
- Click the  buttons on top of the Outline pane to determine which outline levels to display. For example, if you click the "2" button, all cells with an outline level between 1 and 2 will be displayed.

For rows, the commands **Show details**  and **Hide details**  on the ribbon tab **Data** | group **Outliner** can also be used to hide or unhide the grouped cells (corresponds to the plus and minus signs in the outline pane, see above).

Note: When you hide cells, the cells are not only hidden on the screen, but also ignored by charts evaluating these cells.

Outliner options

You can change outline settings via the dialog box *Outliner options*. To open this dialog box, click on the group arrow in the bottom right corner of the ribbon tab **Data** | group **Outliner**.

Here you can make the following settings for the structure of the current worksheet:

- **Title below group rows**

  A *title line* is a row directly above or below grouped cells.

  This option basically only determines whether the plus and minus signs should be displayed above or below the bar for grouped cells in the outline pane.

  Enable this option if you want this title bar to be located below the grouped cells. Disable it if you want the title bar to be above the grouped cells.

- **Title right of the group columns**

  Similar to above, except this option only affects worksheets with a column outline. You can use it to determine whether the title is located to the left or right of the grouped cells.

- **Automatically show Outline pane**

  This option determines whether the outline pane should be displayed automatically if the worksheet contains grouped cells.

  If this option is enabled, this pane appears automatically as soon as the worksheet contains at least one group of cells. If disabled, the Outline pane will not be displayed.

- **Protect outline**

  If this option is enabled, the outline will be protected if *sheet protection* is enabled for the worksheet (see Sheet protection).

  The current state of the outline will then be frozen. Users will not be able to group/ungroup cells or hide/unhide grouped cells.

Internet functions

This chapter provides information on PlanMaker's most important Internet functions:

- **Using hyperlinks**

  You can create *hyperlinks* in PlanMaker documents (e.g., to an Internet address or to another PlanMaker document).

- **Saving documents in HTML format**

  PlanMaker documents can also be saved in HTML format. To do so, choose the ribbon command **File | Save as** and select the **HTML** format from the dropdown list **Save as type**.

For more information, see the following pages.

Using hyperlinks

With the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Links** | **Hyperlink** you can add a *hyperlink* to cell contents or complete cells at any time. Hyperlinks are links to e.g. websites or other documents, which can then be opened simply by clicking on the link.

If, for example, you link a cell to a web page, the web browser will automatically start when you click on this link and will access this page in it.

By the way, the file path of another document is also allowed as a destination for hyperlinks. This is then opened automatically when you click on the link.

Tip: It is also possible to use an e-mail address as a destination by placing "mailto:" in front of it.

Creating a hyperlink

To create a hyperlink, proceed as follows:

1. Select the cell or cell contents to which you want to attach a hyperlink.
2. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Links** | **Hyperlink** .
3. For **URL or file name**, specify the destination for the hyperlink: Enter the path and name of the Internet resource or file to which you want the selected text to refer.

   For links to web pages, "http://" and the address of the page should be entered – for example, "http://www.example.com".

   For links to an e-mail address, enter "mailto:" and the recipient's address – for example, "mailto:xy@example.com".

   For links to a file, the **Browse** button can be used.

4. In the **Jump target** field, you have the option of specifying the target position (a bookmark or a cell address) in the document to be opened (see below). However, this field is usually left empty.
5. Confirm with **OK**.

   Note: The **Reset** button allows you to undo all changes made *in the open dialog box* provided that you have not yet confirmed them with OK.

The hyperlink is now created. You recognize this by a change in the color of the text, which indicates the presence of a link.

Tip: Alternatively, hyperlinks can also be added using the HYPERLINK function (which is much more flexible)

Jumping to specific bookmarks or cell references

The aforementioned dialog box also gives you the option of specifying the jump target in the document to be opened, if necessary. For **Jump target**, enter the bookmark (for HTML documents) or the cell address (for PlanMaker documents) to which you want to jump.

For example: If you set **URL or file name** to "Sales.pmdx" and under **Jump target** enter "D42", the link will open the file `Sales.pmdx` and jump to cell D42.

Using placeholders in links

Tip: In hyperlinks, you can use an asterisk (*) as a placeholder for the cell content.

Example:

If the cell is still empty, choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Links** | **Hyperlink** and enter http://* in the **URL or file name** box. After that, if you enter e.g. www.example.com in that cell, the link will point to the Internet address http://www.example.com.

This also works with other protocols – for example mailto:* can be used to create a link to the e-mail address in a cell.

Opening hyperlinks

To open a hyperlink, simply click on the cell or text containing the hyperlink with the mouse. PlanMaker then opens the linked document.

Editing or removing a hyperlink

Existing hyperlinks can be edited as follows:

- **Changing destination**

  To change the destination of a hyperlink, select the cell(s) or text passage with the link and then choose the ribbon command again **Insert** | group **Links** | **Hyperlink**. The program again displays the dialog box in which you can edit the destination for the link.

To remove a hyperlink, proceed as follows:

- **Removing a hyperlink by deleting the link text/cell**

  If you delete a cell or text passage that contains a hyperlink, the link is also removed.

- **Removing only the hyperlink**

  If you only want to remove the hyperlink, but retain the associated cell or text passage, select it and choose the ribbon command **Home |** group **Contents | Delete | Remove link**.

Saving documents in HTML format

To save a document in HTML format, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File | Save as**.
2. Select the **HTML** format from the dropdown list **Save as type**.
3. For **File name**, enter the name under which the file is to be saved and confirm saving.

The document is now saved in HTML format.

All formatting not supported in HTML format is automatically removed. Among other things this means:

- Formatting that the HTML format does not recognize is not saved.
- Furthermore, HTML files are not able to perform calculations on their own. Therefore, when saving in HTML format, PlanMaker calculates the entire worksheet and replaces all calculation formulas with their results.

Tip: After saving, open the document with your web browser to check its final appearance.

Outputting documents

Android: Some of these commands are not freely available in the Android version. By clicking on the command icon, users of **SoftMaker Office NX Home** and **NX Universal** can unlock the features via their product key, while users of other versions can do so via **Google Play Store** (subject to a fee).

This chapter provides all the necessary information to output documents via PlanMaker.

It contains the following sections:

- **Print preview**

  The first section deals with the command **File | Print preview**. This displays the document on the screen exactly as it will appear on the printout, thus saving unnecessary test prints.

- **Printing a document**

  To actually print the current document on the printer, use the command **File | Print**.

- **Exporting a document as a PDF file**

  You can also export a document to a PDF file by choosing the command **File | PDF export**.

  PDF files can be viewed on virtually any computer, provided that a suitable PDF viewer is installed there. All formatting and objects of the document are retained exactly as in the original file.

- **Sending a document by e-mail**

  FreeOffice: *Sending by e-mail* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  Finally, documents can also be sent by e-mail. The command **File | Send** is responsible for this process.

See the following pages for more detailed information on the above functions.

Print preview

Android: This command is not freely available in the Android version. For more information, see the beginning of this chapter.

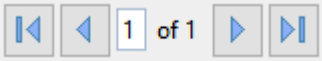
The *print preview* displays a document on the screen exactly as it will look in the printout. This feature enables you to avoid wasting paper on test prints.

To start the print preview, choose the ribbon command **File | Print preview** .

To exit it again, click on the **Close** button in the preview module or press the **Esc** key.

The icons of the print preview module

The print preview appears in a separate window. This print preview module has the following functions:



Use these controls to jump from page to page. The leftmost/rightmost buttons jump to the first/last page. The buttons labeled with a single left/right arrow jump to the previous/next page.

The edit field in the middle lets you jump to a specific page. Type in the page number here and press the **Enter key**↵.



The next three buttons have the following functions:

- The left button corresponds to the ribbon command **File | Page setup**, with which you can define the page format (paper size, orientation, headers and footers, etc.). See also Page format.
- The middle button corresponds to the ribbon command **File | Print**, which you can use to print the document. See also Printing a document.
- The right button corresponds to the ribbon command **File | PDF export** with which you can create a PDF file from the document. See also section Exporting a document as a PDF file.



These controls can be used to change the zoom level. Enter the desired percentage value in the input field and press the **Enter key**↵. Or use the three buttons at the right to switch to a predefined zoom level:

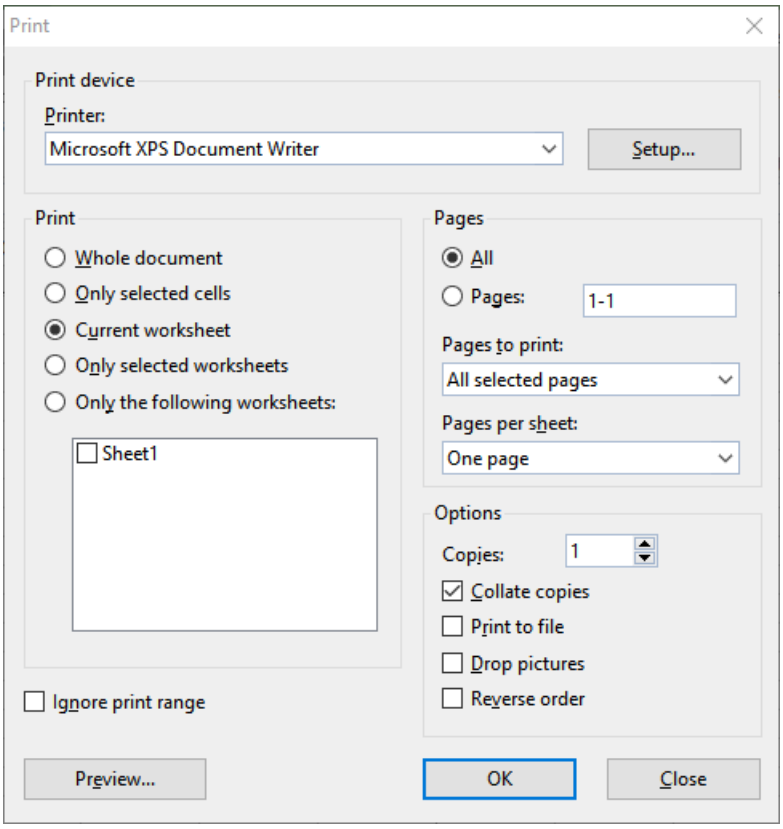
- Actual document size (zoom level 100%)
- Fit page in window
- Fit margins in window

To close the print preview window, click the **Close** button.

Printing a document

Android: This command is not freely available in the Android version. For more information, see the beginning of this chapter.

To print the current document, choose the ribbon command **File | Print** .



The program will display a dialog box, allowing you to make the following settings:

Printer

Here, select which of the installed printers should print the printout.

The **Setup** button opens a window for setting up and configuring the printer. For more information, see your printer manual.

Linux users can also specify here the command to be used to initiate the printing process.

Print

Lets you choose which parts of the document to print:

- **Whole document**

  Print the entire document (all worksheets).

- **Only selected cells**

  Print only those cells that are currently selected on the current worksheet.

- **Current worksheet**

  Print only the current worksheet.

- **Only selected worksheets**

  Print only those worksheets that are currently selected in the worksheet register.

- **Only the following worksheets**

  Print only the selected worksheets. To specify which sheets to print, check the desired worksheets in the list displayed below this option.

Ignore print range

When you activate this option, any *print ranges* defined in the document will be ignored.

Background information: You can define a *print range* for each worksheet in a document. When a print range is defined, only the cells inside this cell range will appear in printouts. The rest of the sheet will be omitted.

You can temporarily disable this feature anytime by activating this option.

For more information on print ranges, see Additional page setup options.

Pages

Lets you choose which pages to print:

- **All**

  Print all pages.

- **Pages:**

  Print only the specified pages. Enter the desired page number(s) in the input box. Some examples:

12	Print page 12 only
12-15	Print pages 12 to 15
12-	Print page 12 and all of the following pages
-12	Print pages 1 to 12

  You can also enter more than one such page number by separating them with commas:

2-5, 12	Print pages 2 to 5 and page 12

  etc.

- You can also use the option **Pages to print** to specify whether all selected pages or only the pages with a even or odd page number should be printed.
- For **Pages per sheet**, you can specify how many pages to print on a sheet of paper. PlanMaker usually prints only one page per sheet. However, you can instruct the program to output four pages (scaled down accordingly) per sheet at a time.

Options

This section of the dialog box contains additional printing options:

- **Copies**

  Here, you can specify the number of copies of the document to be printed.

- **Collate copies**

  This option specifies whether to sort the print output by page number when printing multiple copies of a document.

  If you enable this option and print multiple copies of a document with, for example, three pages, the pages will be output in the following order: 1-2-3, 1-2-3, 1-2-3, and so on.

  If it is not enabled, the order will be: 1-1-1..., 2-2-2..., 3-3-3...

  Note: Not all printers support this feature.

- **Print to file**

  This option redirects the print output to a file instead of a physical printer.

- **Drop pictures**

  This option skips all pictures and drawings when printing (useful for fast test printouts).

- **Reverse order**

  This option prints the pages from last to first.

To start printing, click on **OK**.

Tip: Before actually printing a document, you can preview the printout via the ribbon command **File | Print preview**. This feature enables you to avoid wasting paper on test prints.

Exporting a document as a PDF file

Android: This command is not freely available in the Android version. For more information, see the beginning of this chapter.

You can also export documents to a PDF file.

PDF files can be viewed on virtually any computer, provided that a suitable PDF viewer is installed there (for example, Adobe Reader). All formatting and objects (pictures, drawings, etc.) of the document are retained exactly as in the original file.

To export a document to a PDF file, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File | PDF export** .

2. A dialog box appears. Make the desired settings there (see below) and confirm with **OK**.
3. Now another dialog box appears. Enter a file name under which you want to save the PDF file and confirm with **OK**.

The PDF file will then be created. To view it, open the PDF file in a PDF viewer of your choice.

Tip: If you do not have a PDF document viewer installed on your device, simply use your web browser to search for "PDF viewer". You will find many suitable programs, many of which are free.

In the dialog box of the above command, you can make the following settings for the PDF export:

General tab

On this tab, you can specify whether to output only parts of the document and make other settings. The options are similar to the command **File | Print** described in Printing a document.

In addition, the following options are also available:

- **Create a bookmark for each worksheet**

  If this option is enabled, PlanMaker automatically saves a bookmark in the PDF file for each worksheet that your document contains.

  Your PDF viewer will then display these bookmarks in a pane to the left of the document. You can use this pane as an interactive table of contents: Just click on one of the bookmarks to jump to the corresponding worksheet in the PDF file.

  Tip: If your PDF viewer does not display this pane, search for a command for displaying bookmarks in it and enable it.

- **Create tagged PDF**

  If this option is enabled, information about the logical structure of the document will be saved in the PDF file.

  This information ensures that your PDF files are accessible for the disabled and can also be used, for example, with PDF viewers that reproduce or read aloud the contents of the document in Braille.

Preferences tab

On the this tab, you can make settings for the output quality:

- **AutoShape options**

  Here, you can set the quality level (i.e., resolution) in which AutoShapes and all other types of drawings are exported. The higher the quality level, the larger the generated PDF file.

- **Picture options**

  Here, you can specify whether to save images with **lossless compression** or with lossy **JPEG compression**. If you opt for JPEG compression, you can set the quality level of the compression.

Tip: Normally, you should choose lossless compression here because it ensures perfect image quality. If your document contains a large number of images (especially photographs), however, the resulting PDF file may be very large. In this case, we recommend that you use JPEG compression, which provides a much higher compression ratio for photographs.

The option **Use alpha channel for transparencies** determines whether an alpha channel should be used to represent transparency in pictures and drawings. Usually, they look best when this option is enabled. However, some PDF viewers represent alpha channels incorrectly, thus you can also disable this option.

- **Other options**

  Include PlanMaker document: This option saves a copy of your PlanMaker document inside the PDF file. You can then open this PDF file directly in PlanMaker, whereupon the program will extract the original PlanMaker document from the PDF file and display it.

  Open the file in a PDF viewer after exporting: This option launches your PDF viewer automatically and displays the PDF file after it has been created (provided that you have a PDF viewer installed on your computer).

  Use relative paths for file links: This option automatically converts the file path from links (hyperlinks) to files into a relative path (rather than an absolute path). If, for example, you have inserted a link to the file `C:\Documents\Lists\Test.txt` and export the PDF document to the folder `C:\Documents`, this link will be automatically converted into "Lists\Test.txt".

- **Font options**

  The option **Font embedding** allows you to specify whether the fonts used in the document should be embedded in the PDF file.

  If font embedding is enabled, the resulting PDF file can be viewed in its original fonts on *any* computer – even if the relevant computer does not have the fonts installed. If, on the other hand, the option is disabled, the PDF file will be displayed with automatically selected replacement fonts.

  The option **Embed only used characters** determines whether all characters of a font or only the characters actually present in the document should be embedded when embedding fonts. The advantage of enabling this option is that the resulting PDF file is smaller in size.

- **Archiving** (not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice)

  This option allows you to select from different variants in the standard **PDF/A** to create standard-compliant PDF files. This standardized format allows the long-term archiving of documents and is considered a prerequisite when documents need to be stored in an unalterable and original way.

View tab

This tab contains advanced options for displaying the PDF file in a PDF viewer:

- **Navigation pane**

  Use this option to specify what should be displayed in the navigation pane of the PDF viewer. (The navigation pane is a bar displayed to the left of the PDF document.)

  Available options:

  Default: Use the PDF viewer's default setting.

Empty: Do not display anything in the navigation pane.

Bookmarks: Display the document's bookmarks in the navigation pane.

Page thumbnails: Display thumbnails of the document's pages in the navigation pane.

- **Zoom level**

  This option specifies the zoom level at which the PDF file should be displayed:

  Default: Use the PDF viewer's default setting.

  Full page: Select the zoom level at which the entire page fits in the window.

  Fit width: Select the zoom level at which the page width fits in the window.

  Fit height: Select the zoom level at which the page height fits in the window.

  Custom: Set the zoom level to a custom value (in percent).

- **Page layout**

  This option specifies the layout with which the pages should be displayed:

  Default: Use the PDF viewer's default setting.

  Single pages: Display as single pages.

  Two pages - odd pages left: Display as two facing pages (odd pages on the left).

  Two pages - odd pages right: Display as two facing pages (odd pages on the right).

- **Additional options**

  This section provides the following additional options:

  Display document title: Display the document's title in the title bar of the PDF viewer (instead of its file name). Tip: You can enter the title of a document on the **Summary** tab in the dialog box of the command **File | Properties**.

  Center viewer on screen: This option automatically centers the program window of the PDF viewer on the screen when the PDF file is opened.

  Full-screen mode: This option automatically switches the PDF viewer to full-screen mode when the PDF file is opened.

  Hide menu bar: This option hides the menu bar of the PDF viewer.

  Hide toolbars: This option hides all toolbars of the PDF viewer.

  Hide navigation pane controls: This option hides all controls of the navigation pane.

Protection tab

This tab provides options that enable you to encrypt the resulting PDF file and to use passwords to protect the file from being opened or changed.

- **Encryption type**

  Here, you can specify whether the PDF file should be encrypted. You can choose between **40 bit encryption** (low level of security) and **128 bit encryption** (high level of security).

  Note: The other options in this dialog box are not available until you have selected an encryption type.

- **Password to open the document**

  If you enter a password here, the PDF viewer will ask for this password when users try to open the PDF file. If an incorrect password is entered, the user cannot open the file.

  If you leave this field empty, any user can open the file without having to enter a password.

- **Password to set permissions**

  You can also restrict the permissions for the PDF file. To do so, enter a password to change the permissions. Then use the options in the **Permission** section of the dialog box to specify which permissions should be granted to users.

  Background information: Some PDF viewers have a command for changing the permissions. If a user chooses this command, they can only continue if they enter the password that you have set here.

- **Permissions**

  Here, you can specify which permissions users should have with respect to the PDF file when they open it in a PDF viewer. (This is only available if you have entered a password above for setting permissions.)

Sending a document by e-mail

FreeOffice: *Sending by e-mail* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Android: This command is not freely available in the Android version. For more information, see the beginning of this chapter.

If you have a suitable e-mail program installed on your device, you can send documents by e-mail directly from PlanMaker.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Create or open the document that is to be e-mailed.
2. In PlanMaker, choose the ribbon command **File | Send**  .
3. Select the format in which the document is to be sent.

   Note: If you select the **PlanMaker document** format here, the recipient will receive an e-mail with the PlanMaker file as an attachment. In order to open this attachment, the recipient must also have PlanMaker installed.

PlanMaker now generates an e-mail with the document as an attachment and passes it to your e-mail program.

Protecting cells and documents

PlanMaker provides options for protecting documents or specific document contents. For example, cells can be protected from unintentional changes, or entire documents can be password-protected.

The following options are available:

- **Sheet protection**

  Use *sheet protection* to protect individual cells against changes. If sheet protection is enabled, cells can no longer be changed and/or their content is hidden on screen or printouts.

- **Workbook protection**

  Use *workbook protection* to prevent users from adding, deleting or hiding/unhiding worksheets.

- **Document protection**

  Use *document protection* to password-protect the current document against reading and/or writing. If read protection is enabled, PlanMaker will additionally encrypt the document.

See the following pages for detailed information.

Sheet protection

Use *sheet protection* to protect individual cells against changes, and/or to hide their content on screen or in printouts. When sheet protection is enabled, all cells on the current worksheet are protected that are marked accordingly. Furthermore, many commands are greyed out (i.e. no longer selectable) and objects cannot be inserted.

However, before you enable sheet protection, you must first define *which* cells are to be protected and *how extensive* the protection is to be.

Protecting cells requires two steps:

- Step 1: Setting up protection settings for cells
- Step 2: Enabling sheet protection

See the following pages for more information.

Step 1: Setting up protection settings for cells

To protect cells, you first define *which* cells are to be protected and *how extensive* the protection is to be.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Select the cells whose protection settings you want to change.
2. Click on the group arrow ◢ in the bottom right corner of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** to open the dialog box.

   Alternatively: Right click for the context menu and select **Cell**.
3. Switch to the **Protection** tab.
4. Choose the desired protection settings (see below).
5. Confirm with **OK**.

Protection settings available:

Tip: The options *Protect cell* and *Hide cell* can also be found directly on the ribbon tab **Review** | group **Protection** (here as options *Cell protection* and *Hide cell*).

- **Protect cell**

  Protect cell against changes, if sheet protection is enabled.

  Use this option to prevent users from changing the content or the format of the cell.

  Important: By default, this option is enabled for *all* cells in the worksheet. To allow users to alter specific cells when sheet protection is enabled, select those cells and *disable* the **Protect cell** option.

- **Hide formula**

  Do not display the formula used to calculate the cell content, but only show the result, if sheet protection is enabled.

  When sheet protection is enabled, it is therefore no longer possible to find out which calculation this cell contains.

- **Hide cell**

  Hide the cell content on screen, if sheet protection is enabled.

  When the sheet protection is enabled, the cell becomes invisible. However, it still appears in the printout (see next option).

- **Do not print cell**

  Hide the cell content in printouts,

  if sheet protection is enabled.

Step 2: Enabling sheet protection

The second step in protecting cells is to *enable* sheet protection for the current worksheet.

This is because if you have changed the protection settings of cells (as described in the first step "Setting up protection settings for cells"), this does *not* yet affect the document. You must first *enable* **Sheet protection** for these settings to take effect.

Note: Enabling sheet protection affects the current worksheet only.

To enable sheet protection, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Review** | group **Protection** | **Sheet protection** .
2. If desired, enter a **password** required to disable sheet protection.

   Leave blank if you do not want to assign a password.
3. Confirm with **OK**.

The sheet protection is now enabled; the protection settings of the cells are now effective.

After that, only cells *not* flagged with the **Protect cell** option can be modified. These cells are displayed with a green triangle in their lower right corner. This allows you to see immediately which cells can still be changed when the sheet protection is enabled.

Tip: If sheet protection is enabled, only editable cells can be accessed when moving around in the table with the **Tab** key. Protected cells are skipped.

In addition, if sheet protection is enabled, the following restrictions apply:

- Most commands for editing the worksheet are unavailable.
- Size, position and all other properties of objects cannot be changed anymore (except for objects where you have disabled the **Locked** property)
- Text in text frames cannot be changed anymore (except for objects where you have disabled the **Text locked** property)
- New objects can no longer be inserted into the worksheet.

Disabling sheet protection

If you enabled sheet protection, you can remove it at any time.

To do so, choose the ribbon command **Review** | group **Protection** | **Sheet protection**  again (you can recognize an active sheet protection by the fact that the icon appears darker).

The sheet protection is then disabled again.

The protection settings defined in the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** are now ineffective again. But PlanMaker still remembers them. So when you re-enable the sheet protection, the same protection settings will become active again.

Tip: The current state of sheet protection is saved within the document. If a password has been assigned, users will be required to enter the password to disable sheet protection. This way you can protect documents against changes by unauthorized persons.

Workbook protection

If you enable *workbook protection* for a document, from now on no more changes to the worksheet register can be made in the document. Also the commands of the **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Sheet** button are no longer available.

This has the following effect:

- Users can't add worksheets anymore.
- Users can't copy, delete or rename worksheets anymore.
- Users can't hide/unhide worksheets anymore.

Choose the command **Review** | group **Protection** | **Workbook protection**  to enable the workbook protection. To disable it, choose the same command once more.

For more information, see the next pages.

Enabling workbook protection

To enable workbook protection for the current document:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Review** | group **Protection** | **Workbook protection** .
2. If desired, enter a **password** that must be entered by the user to disable workbook protection.

   Leave blank if you do not want to assign a password.
3. Confirm with **OK**.

Workbook protection is now enabled. Users are no longer able to add, delete, rename or hide/unhide worksheets, etc.

In addition, most of the options in the dialog box of the command **File** | **Properties** are unavailable.

Disabling workbook protection

If workbook protection has been enabled in the current document, you can disable it at any time.

To do so, choose the ribbon command **Review |** group **Protection | Workbook protection**  again (you can recognize an active workbook protection by the fact that the icon appears darker).

As a result, users will be allowed to add, delete, rename and hide/unhide worksheets again.

Tip: The current state of workbook protection is saved within the document. And: If a password has been assigned, users will be required to enter the password to disable workbook protection.

Document protection

You can protect your documents from being read or saved by unauthorized persons by applying *document protection* – or more specifically, read and/or write protection. For example, you can require the entry of a correct password to open or save a protected document.

To protect a document, choose the ribbon command **File | Properties**, switch to the **Protection** tab in the dialog box and select the type of document protection. Also enter the desired read and/or write password.

The following types of protection are available:

- **No protection**
- **Write protection** (the document can be opened, but saving is only possible if the correct password is given)
- **Read protection** (the document can be opened only if the correct password is given)
- **Protection depending on password** (a combination of read and write protection)

For more information, see the following pages.

Enabling document protection

You can protect your documents from being read or saved by unauthorized persons by applying *document protection* – or more specifically, read and/or write protection. It requires the entry of a password to open or save a protected document.

Read protection also encrypts the document so that it cannot be viewed with programs other than PlanMaker.

To protect a document, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File** | group **File management** | **Properties** .
2. Switch to the **Protection** tab.
3. Select the desired type of document protection (see below).
4. Unlike sheet protection and workbook protection, you must *always* assign a password for document protection. Enter the read and/or write password (at least 4, and no more than 15 characters).

   Important: If you forget a password, you can no longer open or save the document. It is thus advisable to make a note of the password. Pay close attention to uppercase/lowercase!

5. Confirm with **OK**.
6. The program displays a dialog box in which you are required to verify the read and/or write password by re-entering it.
7. Confirm with **OK**.
8. Exit the dialog box with **OK**.
9. Save the document in order for the changes to take effect.

From now on, anyone who attempts to open this document will be asked automatically for the password. If the correct password is entered, the protection is temporarily overridden.

You can choose between the following types of document protection in the above dialog box:

- **No protection**

  The document is not protected. This is the default setting.

- **Write protection**

  When the document is opened, the user is prompted to enter the write password. The document can only be saved if the correct write password has been entered.

  If the user enters an incorrect password or nothing at all, the document is opened as *write protected*. It cannot be saved then – not even under another name.

- **Read protection**

  If you try to open the document, you are prompted to enter the read password. If you enter an incorrect password, you will not be able to open the document.

  The document is saved in an encrypted form so that it cannot be viewed with programs other than PlanMaker.

- **Protection depending on password**

  Here, *two* dialog boxes prompting for a password appear successively when the document is opened. The first one asks for the read password, the second one asks for the write password.

  If you only enter the *read password*, you may open the document but cannot save it.

  If you also enter the *write password*, you have full access and can thus save the document.

  If you enter an *incorrect password* or nothing at all, access to the document is completely denied.

Encryption method: "Most compatible" or "Most secure"?

For documents with **Read protection** or **Protection depending on password**, you can also select the desired **Encryption method**.

> ***Note:*** This setting primarily affects newly created documents. When you open an *existing* encrypted document, the encryption method used in it is automatically determined and this option is set accordingly.

Choosing an encryption method is especially important for documents in Microsoft Excel file format (.xls and .xlsx). Some old versions of Microsoft Office may not be able to open documents encrypted with the new "Most secure" encryption method.

Available options:

- **Most compatible**

  When you save the document, an old encryption method is used that can be read by *all* versions of Microsoft Office. However, this method is less secure than the other method.

- **Most secure**

  Here, a more modern and more secure encryption method is used. However, some old versions of Microsoft Office may not be able to read documents encrypted with this method.

Detailed information about the currently selected encryption method is displayed at the bottom of the dialog box.

Disabling document protection

When you succeed in opening a read-protected or write-protected document by entering the correct password, protection is disabled – but only *temporarily*. If you close this document, the protection will be enabled again; the next time you open it, the password prompt will appear again.

To *permanently* remove the protection on a document, proceed as follows:

1. Open the document.
2. Choose the ribbon command **File** | group **File management** | **Properties** .
3. Switch to the **Protection** tab.
4. Select the option **No protection**.
5. Confirm with **OK**.
6. Save the document in order for the change to take effect.

Document protection is now permanently disabled.

The next time someone opens the document, no password prompt will appear. All users can now open and save it.

Working with other file formats

PlanMaker normally saves documents in its "in-house" file format called *PlanMaker document*. PlanMaker documents can be recognized easily by the name extension `.pmdx`. If, for example, you save a document under the name "Taxes", its complete file name will be `Taxes.pmdx`.

You can also instruct PlanMaker to save files in another file format. This is necessary, for example, if you want to edit a PlanMaker document with another program. You can also open documents in PlanMaker, which have been created with other spreadsheet applications.

In this chapter, you will learn everything you need to know about working with other file formats. It is divided into the following sections:

- **Saving and opening files in other file formats**

  The first section explains how to save or open documents in a different file format: Simply choose the ribbon command **File | Save as** or **File | Open** and select the desired format from the dropdown list of file types.

- **Notes on the text format**

  When you open or save plain text files, a dialog box providing additional options appears. This section contains information on these options.

- **Notes on the Excel format**

  The last section provides information on working with Microsoft Excel files. In this section you will learn everything you need to know about data exchange between PlanMaker and Excel.

See the following pages for more information.

Saving and opening files in other file formats

This section provides information on saving and opening documents in another file format.

Saving a document in another file format

To save the current document in another file format, choose the ribbon command **File | Save as** and open the dropdown list **Save as type**. Select the desired format, enter a different file name if required and confirm saving.

Opening a document in another file format

To open a document in another file format, use the ribbon command **File | Open** (click directly on the icon itself) to open the file dialog box, open the dropdown list of file types and select the format in which the file is available. Then select the desired file, and confirm that you want to open it.

Supported file formats

In the dialog boxes for opening and saving documents, the list of file types includes the following file formats:

- **PlanMaker document**

  The in-house format for PlanMaker documents in which you usually save documents (name extension: .pmdx).

- **PlanMaker template**

  Document template for PlanMaker documents (name extension: .pmvx). For more information, see Document templates.

- **Microsoft Excel document**

  You can also open and save documents in Microsoft Excel file format. The program supports .xls files (Excel 5.0 to 2003) as well as .xlsx files (Excel 2007 or higher).

  For more information on this format, see Notes on the Excel format.

- **Microsoft Excel template**

  Document template for Microsoft Excel documents.

- **PlanMaker 2012 document**

  Documents are saved in the file format of PlanMaker 2012, an older version of PlanMaker (name extension: .pmd).

- **TextMaker document** (export only)

  For exporting PlanMaker files to SoftMaker's word processor TextMaker.

- **dBASE**

  dBase database file format, either with DOS, Windows or Unicode character set. Before opening/saving the database, a dialog box appears in which you can select the character set.
  Note: Most dBASE databases are stored in **dBASE/*DOS*** file format – not in **dBASE/*Windows*** file format. Even Windows database programs usually use the DOS format.

  Tip: In the preview window of the dialog box, you can use the column header to adjust the field type, if necessary, to determine what type of data is contained in the field. Click on the respective head of a column to open a corresponding dropdown menu.

- **Text file**

  Plain text file format, for example, with the cell values separated by tabs or commas. For more information, see Notes on the text format.

Notes on the text format

As mentioned in the previous section, you can also open and save plain text files (including e.g. CSV files) with PlanMaker:

- To open a text file, use the ribbon command **File | Open** (click directly on the icon itself) to open the file dialog box, simply select the desired file and confirm the opening.
- To save a document as a text file, select the ribbon command **File | Save as**, select **Text file** in the **Save as type** list, enter the desired file name and confirm the saving.

In both cases, a dialog box appears where you can specify the format of the text file.

The dialog box provides the following options:

Options available when saving text files

When you save a document as a text file, the following settings can be made in the dialog box:

- **Character set**

  Here you can specify which character set to use when the text file is saved.

  Note: PlanMaker suggests a suitable character set automatically. Usually, there is no need to change this setting.

- **Data format**

  Here you can specify in which way the cell contents should be stored in the text file. The following options are available:

  Separators between fields: If you choose this option, the cell contents will be separated by a certain character (for example, a semicolon or a tab).

  Example:

  ```
  Peter;Miller;24;Main Street
  Elizabeth;Jones-Nightingdale;1733;University Drive
  ```

  Fixed field widths: If you choose this option, the cell contents will be distributed over columns with a fixed width. Gaps will be filled with spaces.

  Example:

  ```
  Peter      Miller              24    Main Street
  Elizabeth  Jones-Nightingdale  1733  University Drive
  ```

- **Separator**

  Here you can choose which character should be used to separate the individual cell contents from each other (e.g., semicolons or tabs).

> ***Note:*** The separator must not occur *within* cell contents; if it does, PlanMaker will of course treat it as such would split such cells into two entries.

- **Text marker**

  If desired, PlanMaker can surround the content of all cells that contain text with a certain character (e.g. quotation marks).

  If you want this, choose the desired character here.

  With the option **Auto**, no text marker is set in principle. Unless there is a line break or a quotation mark already occurring in a cell. Then additional quotation marks are set for these cells as a text marker.

- **Encoding of newlines**

  Here, you can select the control characters to insert at the end of each line (to indicate the beginning of a new line).

  Note: PlanMaker suggests suitable control characters automatically. Usually, there is no need to change this setting.

  Available options:

  CR+LF: This is the recommended setting for **Windows**.

  LF: This is the recommended setting for **Linux** and **Mac**.

  CR: This control character was common on older Apple Mac systems (before macOS X).

Options available when opening text files

When you *open* a text file, the same options are available as for saving. Use them to specify the format of the text file you want to open.

There's one additional option when opening files:

- **Number of header lines**

  If the first few lines of your text file contain headings (or, lines with some explanatory text, etc.), enter the number of these lines here. This will instruct PlanMaker not to split these lines into columns. They will be left unchanged and stored into just one cell per line.

  The default value is 0 (i.e., no header lines).

Notes on the Excel format

If you were using the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet before PlanMaker, you will be pleased to know that PlanMaker can open virtually any Excel file without any problems. Conversely, PlanMaker also allows you to save documents in Excel format.

The following pages provide information on working with Microsoft Excel files in PlanMaker.

Opening and saving Excel files

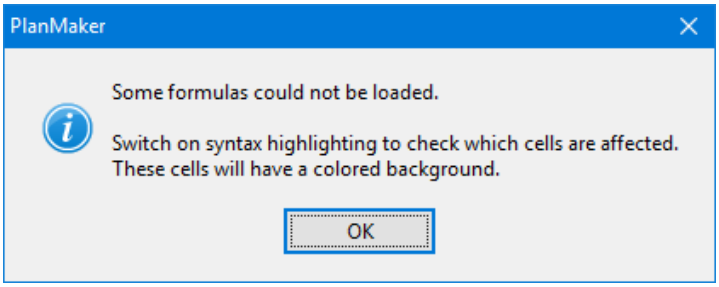
As mentioned in the section Saving and opening files in other file formats, PlanMaker is able to open and save documents in Microsoft Excel format.

This works smoothly in almost all cases. However, some arithmetic functions are either incompatible or not supported by PlanMaker or Excel.

This section provides help resolving these issues:

Warning message issued when opening an Excel file

When you open an Excel file containing arithmetic functions that are not compatible with PlanMaker, the following warning message is displayed:



To resolve, proceed as follows:

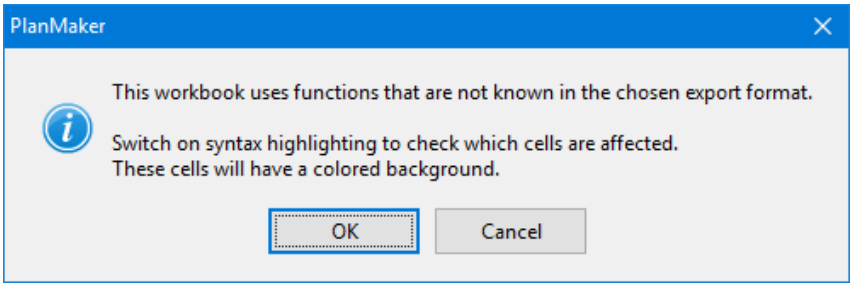
1. Choose the ribbon command **View | Syntax highlighting** to enable syntax highlighting.
2. All cells containing formulas where the conversion failed will be highlighted with a colored background.

   These cells must be revised individually. Compare its contents with the contents of the corresponding cell in the Excel document. Try to replace the incompatible arithmetic functions with PlanMaker functions. For detailed descriptions of all arithmetic functions supported by PlanMaker, see Functions from A to Z.
3. When all cells are revised, disable syntax highlighting.

Save the document (in PlanMaker format) to finalize changes.

Warning message issued when saving a document in Excel format

When you save a PlanMaker document in Excel format, if the document contains formulas that are not Excel-compatible, the following warning message is displayed:



To resolve, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **View | Syntax highlighting** to enable syntax highlighting.
2. All cells containing formulas that are not Excel-compatible will be highlighted with a colored background and must be revised manually. Try to replace all Excel incompatible arithmetic functions with Excel functions. For help, see function description of the affected function in this manual.
3. When all cells are revised, disable syntax highlighting.

Save the document in Excel format again. If no further warning messages are displayed, all incompatibilities have been eliminated.

Differences between PlanMaker and Excel

This section provides a list of the most significant differences between PlanMaker and Excel:

General

- PlanMaker is not able to execute **macros** and **VBA scripts** stored in Excel documents. When an Excel file is opened that contains macros or scripts, they will be ignored. However, PlanMaker will not remove them – if the file is saved in Excel format, the macros and scripts will remain functional.

Arithmetic functions

- Some of PlanMaker's **arithmetic functions** are not supported by Excel (and vice versa). If you open or save a document in Excel format, a warning message will be displayed if the file contains incompatible arithmetic functions. For more information, see Opening and saving Excel files.

Working with Arabic text

In this chapter, you will learn everything you need to know about editing text in *Arabic* text in your PlanMaker documents. It is divided into the following sections:

- Enabling extended support for Arabic text
- Changing the text direction in table cells
- Changing the text direction in text frames
- Changing the direction of worksheets

See the following pages for more information.

Important: The features described in this chapter are only available if you have enabled the **Extended support for Arabic text** in the program settings. For more information, see the next section.

Enabling extended support for Arabic text

PlanMaker has "extended support for Arabic text", which provides some additional functions for editing text in Arabic font.

To enable this option, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File | Options** .
2. In the dialog box, switch to the **General** tab.
3. Enable the option **Extended support for Arabic text**.

Important: The features described in this chapter are only available if this option is enabled.

Changing the text direction in table cells

If the option **Extended support for Arabic text** is enabled in Options , you can switch the text direction between left-to-right and right-to-left in a table cell at any time.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. In the relevant cell, right-click to open the context menu and select **Cell**.

2. In the dialog box, switch to the **Alignment** tab.
3. Under **Text direction**, select the desired option: context sensitive, left-to-right or right-to-left.

Tip: With the default setting **Context sensitive**, PlanMaker automatically chooses the appropriate text direction: When you enter text in Arabic into a cell, the text direction is set to right-to-left, otherwise, it is set to left-to-right.

Changing the text direction in text frames

In *text frames*, if the option **Extended support for Arabic text** is enabled, you can change the text direction of a paragraph whenever needed.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Place the text cursor in the desired paragraph within the text frame.
2. Right-click to open the context menu and select **Paragraph**.
3. Switch to the **Paragraph** tab.
4. Under **Text direction**, enable the option **Right to left** to change the direction to right-to-left.

   To set the text direction to left-to-right, disable the option.

Tip: Using the keyboard

You can change the text direction of a paragraph in a text frame much quicker with the following shortcut keys:

- If you press **Ctrl** and the *left* **Shift key**⇧ at the same time, the text direction is set to left-to-right.
- If you press **Ctrl** and the *right* **Shift key**⇧ at the same time, the text direction is set to right-to-left.

Mac/Linux: On some systems (including macOS and several Linux distributions), these shortcut keys do not work. Alternatively, you can use the shortcut keys **Ctrl+Shift+A** (for left-to-right) and **Ctrl+Shift+D** (for right-to-left).

Changing the direction of worksheets

If the option **Extended support for Arabic text** is enabled in Options , you can change the direction of a worksheet at any time.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Sheet** | **Properties** in the desired worksheet.

   Alternatively: Right-click on the worksheet in the worksheet register, select **Properties**.

2. Under **Sheet direction**, enable the option **Right to left** to change the direction to right-to-left.

The direction of the worksheet then changes accordingly.

Thus, if you change the direction of a worksheet to right-to-left, the column on the far *right* becomes the first column (instead of the column on the far *left*).

This means that the table is mirrored horizontally, as shown in the following figure:

A1	A2	A3
B1	B2	B3
C1	C2	C3

A3	A2	A1
B3	B2	B1
C3	C2	C1

Left: Table with sheet direction set to left-to-right
Right: Table with sheet direction set to right-to-left

Note: The text direction of each individual table cell can still be defined individually, of course (as described in Changing the text direction in table cells).

Scripts (BasicMaker)

FreeOffice: *BasicMaker* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Note: BasicMaker is only available for Windows and is not included in all versions of SoftMaker Office.

You can use the *BasicMaker* program to write and run scripts written in the programming language *SoftMaker Basic*. *SoftMaker Basic* is based on *Visual Basic for Applications (VBA)*, the programming language of Microsoft Office.

Scripts can be used to automate workflows in the word processing application TextMaker and the spreadsheet application PlanMaker.

Starting BasicMaker

To start BasicMaker or to run a BasicMaker script, use one of the following procedures:

- **Starting BasicMaker via the Start menu**

  You can start BasicMaker by clicking on the **Start** menu (the Windows logo button) in the lower left corner of the screen and choosing **SoftMaker Office > BasicMaker**.

- **Starting BasicMaker from within TextMaker/PlanMaker**

  You can also start BasicMaker from within TextMaker or PlanMaker.

  To do so, choose the ribbon command **File | Edit script**  in TextMaker/PlanMaker.

- **Running a script directly from within TextMaker/PlanMaker**

  In TextMaker/PlanMaker, choose the ribbon command **File | Run script**  to run a script. A file dialog appears. Select the script to be run, and confirm with **OK**.

All further information about BasicMaker and how to "program" TextMaker and PlanMaker can be found in the online help of BasicMaker, which can be accessed via the **Help** menu in BasicMaker.

Working with multiple documents

Android: This function is not available in the Android version for *smartphones*. In the Android version for *tablets*, multiple documents can be opened in the same program window.

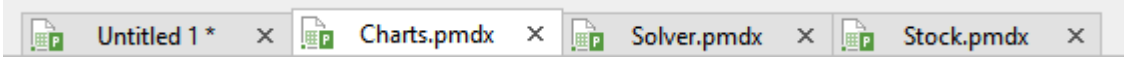
You can have multiple documents open at any time – to compare them, edit them at the same time, exchange data between them, etc.

You work with multiple documents as follows:

- **Opening multiple documents in the same program window**

  You can open any number of documents at the same time in the current program window.

  There are many ways to switch between these documents, including a bar that contains *tabs* for each currently open document (displayed above the current document):



  FreeOffice: The functions for working with *document tabs* are not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice. However, you can open documents in different program windows.

- **Opening files in a new program window**

  You can also open documents in a new program window.

  To do so, select the option **New program window** in the dialog box of the command **File | New** or **File | Open** when you create/open the document.

  Note: To open the dialog box of the commands **File | New** or **File | Open**, click directly on the icons themselves and not on their little arrow.

The methods can be combined as desired. You can open as many program windows as you like and open any number of documents as tabs in each of these windows. You can also open all documents in just one program window. Alternatively, you can ensure that each document appears in its own program window. It is entirely your choice.

In this chapter, you will learn everything you need to know about working with multiple documents at the same time. For more information, see the following pages.

Creating or opening a document

To create a new document or to open a document, proceed as follows:

- To create a new document, choose the ribbon command **File | New** .

  Note: The option "New program window" (see below) can only be accessed via the dialog box: To open it, click on the icon itself. If you click on the small arrow of the icon, however, the document templates used so far will be displayed for quick access.

- To open an existing document, use the ribbon command **File | Open** .

  Note: The option "New program window" (see below) can only be accessed via the dialog box: Click on the icon itself to open the corresponding dialog box. If you click on the small arrow of the icon, however, you can choose from the most recently opened files.

These two commands **New** and **Open** are described in detail in Basics.

Option "New program window"

The option **New program window** in the dialog box of these two commands has the following significance: When it is enabled, the document appears in a new program window. If it is disabled, the document will be opened with a new tab in the existing program window.

This setting is also saved and is applied each time a document is opened, both when new documents are created and when existing documents are opened.

(Note: In the Android version for *smartphones* and in FreeOffice, a separate program window is always opened, while in the Android version for *tablets*, a new tab is opened in the same program window.)

Switching between open documents

Android: This function is not available in the Android version for *smartphones*. In the Android version for *tablets*, you can switch between documents within the program window.

If you have multiple documents open at the same time, you can switch to a specific document and thus make it the active document:

- **Ribbon interface: "Windows" icon**

  In the ribbon, you will find an icon called **Windows**  on the ribbon tab **View**. If you click on it, a list of all open documents appears. Click on the desired document.

- **Classic menu interface: "Window" menu item**

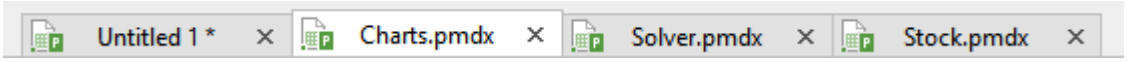
  For classic menus, you will find a list of all currently open documents in the **Window** menu. Select the entry for the document to which you want to switch.

- **Toolbar interface (Android only): "Window" menu item**

  For *tablets*, you will find a list of all currently open documents via the hamburger menu  in the **Window** menu. Select the entry for the document to which you want to switch.

- **Mouse: Clicking on a document tab**

  Above the document, you will find a bar with *tabs* for all currently open documents. Click on the tab for the document to which you want to switch.



FreeOffice: The functions for working with *document tabs* are not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice. However, you can open documents in different program windows.

- **Mouse: Clicking into the program window containing the document**

  Of course, if you have documents open in multiple program windows (see previous section), you can also simply click into the program window with the desired document to make this document the active document.

- **Keyboard: Ctrl+F6**

  You can also use the keyboard to switch between the currently open documents: **Ctrl+F6** switches to the next document and **Ctrl+Shift+F6** switches to the previous one.

  Mac: On a Mac, you have to use the key combinations **Cmd+F6** or **Cmd+Shift+F6** to switch between documents.

Arranging documents on the screen

FreeOffice: The functions for working with *document tabs* are not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice. However, you can open documents in different program windows.

Android: This function is not available in the Android version for *smartphones*. In the Android version for *tablets*, document tabs can be moved within the program window.

If you have multiple documents open, you can arrange them as follows:

- The document tabs (the *tabs* in the bar above the document) can be moved within the bar and thus arranged in any order with the mouse.

  You can even drag a document tab out of the program window with the mouse in order to have a separate program window for this document.

  Alternatively, you can drag a document tab from one program window to another. The document will then be integrated into the tab bar of the other program window.

- If documents are open in different program windows, you can move the individual program windows manually and resize them, of course – just as you can with all types of program windows.

- If you choose the ribbon command **View | Windows**  **| View side by side**, (menu: **Window > View side by side**), the current document and another opened document are arranged side by side on the screen. If

more than two documents are currently open, the program first asks which of them to use in the other window.

Closing a document

Android: Not all of the listed methods are available in the Android version.

If you want to stop working on a document, you can close it at any time. In this case, you have the following options:

- **Ribbon:** The ribbon tab **File** contains a **Close** icon which closes the current document.

  Tip: Use the ribbon command **View | Windows | Close all** to close all currently open documents at once.

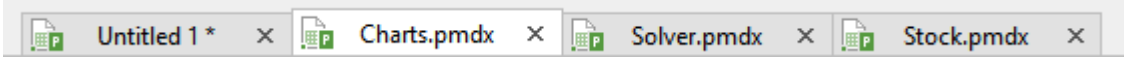
- **Menu:** Choose the menu command **File > Close** to close the current document.

  Tip: Use the menu command **Window > Close all** to close all currently open documents at once.

- **Toolbars (Android only):** In the group **File**, choose the command **Close**.

  Tip: For *tablets*, you can open the hamburger menu and choose the menu command **Window > Close all** to close all currently open documents at once.

- **Document tabs:** Above the document, you will see a bar with *tabs* for all currently open documents. If you click on one of these tabs with the *middle* mouse button, the corresponding document is closed.

  Alternatively, left-click on the **x** icon displayed on the far right of each tab.

  Furthermore: If you *right-click* on a tab, a small menu appears with commands for closing the current document **(Close tab)** or all other open documents **(Close all other tabs)**.

  FreeOffice: The functions for working with *document tabs* are not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice. However, you can open documents in different program windows.

- **Keyboard:** You can also use the shortcut key **Ctrl+F4** or alternatively **Ctrl+W** to close the current document.

  Mac: On a Mac, you have to use the key combination **Cmd+F4** or **Cmd+W** for this purpose.

Whenever you close a document that has been changed since it was last saved, the program automatically asks you if you want to save the document first.

Customizing PlanMaker

PlanMaker lets you determine a variety of program settings so that you can customize the program to suit your personal work style.

In this chapter, you will learn everything you need to know about it. It is divided into the following sections:

- **Changing PlanMaker settings**

  You can use the ribbon command **File | Options** to change the *program settings*. These settings apply to the program as a whole and thus to *all* documents.

- **Changing document properties**

  The *document properties*, on the other hand, are settings that *only* affect the current document and are also saved in this document. They can be changed with the command **File | Properties**.

- **Worksheet properties**

  Finally, the *worksheet properties* are settings that can be set differently for each worksheet in a document. They can be changed with the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables | Sheet | Properties**.

- **Customizing the document display**

  This section describes how to customize the appearance of the document on the screen. Most of the required commands can be found on the ribbon tab **View**.

- **Customizing the ribbon**

  Only for "Ribbon": This section is relevant only for users who have selected in the settings that they want to operate the program with the "ribbon".

  Here, you will learn how to configure and customize the *ribbon*.

- **Customizing toolbars**

  Only for "Classic menus with toolbars": This section is relevant only for users who have selected in the settings that they would prefer to operate the program with "classic menus with toolbars".

  Here, you will learn how to configure the *toolbars* (Standard toolbar, Formatting toolbar, etc.) with the menu command **View > Toolbars** and how to customize them to your liking with **Tools > Customize**.

- **Creating user-defined icons**

  You can create *user-defined icons* at any time and add them to the ribbon or to a toolbar. Such icons can be used to start any program.

- **Customizing shortcut keys**

  You can also customize the shortcut keys for choosing frequently used commands. The ribbon command **File | Customize** is responsible for this purpose.

- **Editing lists for automatic filling**

  In the dialog box of the ribbon command **Home** | group **Contents** | **Fill** | **Series** you can create your own lists for the **Fill** function.

- **Installing additional dictionaries**

  In this section, you will learn how to install additional dictionaries (such as Hunspell) if required.

For more information on these topics, see the following pages.

Changing PlanMaker settings

General settings can be changed with the ribbon command **File** | **Options** . These settings apply to *all* documents.

The options in the dialog box of this command are distributed by topic across multiple tabs. If you click on the **Files** tab header, for example, you can make settings for opening and saving files.

The following pages contain detailed information on all available settings.

Settings, View tab

On the **View** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File** | **Options**  you can change settings related to the display of tables:

Markers

The options in this section allow you to modify the appearance of the little triangles that are displayed in cells that contain a comment and cells that are protected.

- **Color of comment markers**

  Here you can change the color of the little triangle that is displayed inside cells that contain a comment.

- **Color of protection markers**

  Here you can change the color of the little triangle that is displayed inside cells that are not protected (when sheet protection is enabled).

- **Size**

  This option allows you to change the size of these markers.

Snapping

FreeOffice: The *Snapping* features are not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Allows you to configure the available aids for positioning objects (text frames, picture frames, etc.) with your mouse:

- **Snap to cells**

  Normally, this option is disabled. That means, you can move objects arbitrarily with the mouse.

  When you enable this option and try to change the position of an object with your mouse, the object jumps from one table cell to the next.

  Enabling or disabling this function temporarily: When the option **Snap to cells** is enabled, you can temporarily disable it at any time by pressing and holding down the **Alt** key while moving an object with the mouse. The same works in the opposite manner: If the option is disabled, it can be temporarily enabled with the **Alt** key while moving.

- **Snap to other objects**

  When this option is enabled, the software automatically creates "magic" guides for the edges of *each* object in the current worksheet. These guides make it a lot easier to position objects perfectly aligned and evenly distributed.

  These "magic" guides are usually invisible. They only become visible when you drag an object near such a guide with the mouse. As soon as the guide appears, the object automatically snaps to it. Something similar happens when you resize an object with your mouse.

  Some examples of such guides:

  If you drag an object to a position where it is *roughly* left-aligned with another object, a guide will appear representing the left edge of the other object. If you let your object snap to it, it will be *exactly* left-aligned with the existing object.

  The same applies to the right edge of objects.

  If you drag an object to a position where it is *roughly* centered with another object, a guide will appear representing the center of the object. If you let your object snap to it, it will be aligned *exactly* centered with the other object.

  If you drag an object to a position below two other objects, you will also see a horizontal guide at the position where this third object would have exactly the same relative distance as the other two objects. (The three objects would then be distributed evenly.)

  All of this works in both directions (horizontally and vertically) – for example, a magic guide is generated for the top and bottom edges of each object.

  Tip: If you hold down the **Alt** key while moving the object, you can temporarily disable the **Snap to other objects** option that is generally enabled.

- **Snap tolerance**

  Here you can specify the tolerance for the **Snap to other objects** option described above. The higher the value, the earlier an object that you resize/move will snap to one of the "magical" guides for existing objects.

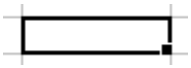
  The default value is a distance of 8 pixels.

Paint grid behind cells

When you enable this option, the gray gridlines displayed between the table cells are no longer painted in front of the cells but behind the cells. As a result, the gridlines will no longer be visible for cell ranges that have a colored background.

Cell marker

Here you can change the color and line width of the *cell frame* (the dark frame that indicates the currently active cell in a worksheet).



Worksheet tabs

The *worksheet register* at the bottom of the document window displays tabs for each worksheet in the document.

This option allows you to change the font size used to display the worksheet name on each tab.

Settings, General tab

On the **General** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options** , you can make general settings:

"User info" button

Here, you can enter your name, address and other contact information. To insert this information in documents, use the USERFIELD function.

Furthermore, the data typed in the "Name" field will appear when comments are added.

Maximum number of undo steps

Here, you can set how many actions can be undone with the command **Undo** in the Quick access toolbar. You can increase this number up to a maximum of 999 undo operations.

> ***Note:*** On devices with little main memory, it is not recommended to increase this value.

For information on the command **Undo**, see Undoing changes.

Extended support for Asian fonts

Note: This option affects only *text frames*. In *table cells*, only one font can be selected at a time.

If this option is enabled – for text in *text frames* only – *three* lists for selecting font, font size, font style and language appear on the **Font** tab in the dialog box of the command group **Home | Character**:

- For Latin scripts (for example, German, English)
- For East Asian scripts (Chinese, Japanese and Korean)
- For complex scripts (for example, Arabic)

Thus, in text frames you can make the settings for each type of script separately.

If, for example, you set the font to "Arial" for Latin scripts and the font to "SimHei" for Asian scripts, all Latin scripts that you type will automatically appear in Arial, and all Asian scripts will appear in SimHei.

PlanMaker automatically recognizes whether the characters entered are Latin, Asian or complex (for example, Arabic) scripts.

Extended support for Arabic text

If you enable this option, some additional features will become available for editing text in *Arabic* script. For more information, see Working with Arabic text.

Show warning when loading OLE objects

Mac, Linux and Android only: If this option is enabled, the program displays a warning that OLE objects cannot be displayed when you open a document containing such objects. (OLE objects can only be displayed on *Windows*.)

Settings, Edit tab

On the **Edit** tab of the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options**, you can change settings for editing table cells:

After input, move selection ...

Determines where to move the *cell frame* (the dark frame that indicates the current cell on the screen) after the user has entered data in a cell and pressed the **Enter key**↵.

In-cell editing

This option is enabled by default. This means that you can edit the contents of a cell directly in the worksheet after pressing the **F2** key. If you disable this option, the cell contents can only be edited in the Edit toolbar (displayed above the spreadsheet) after pressing **F2**.

Automatic percent input

Determines how PlanMaker reacts when you type numbers into a cell that contains a percent value or that is formatted with the "Percent" number format. If enabled, a percent sign is automatically added to your input.

Autocomplete cells

While you type text in a cell with this option enabled, PlanMaker automatically makes suggestions from the existing text entries found in the cells above and below this cell.

Example: You have entered the values "New York", "Rio", and "Tokyo" in a column. If you now go to the cell below these entries and type the letter "N", the program will automatically suggest "New York". If you type the letter "T", "Tokyo" is suggested, etc.



To accept the suggestion, press the **Enter key**↵. To reject it, simply continue typing or press the **Del** key.

In case you do not want PlanMaker to make suggestions while you are typing, you can always disable this option.

Left arrow key never exits cell editing

Use this option to specify what should happen when you navigate to a cell, type in a value and press the left arrow key ←:

- **On:** The text cursor is moved to the left (within your input).
- **Off:** The cell frame is moved to the left. In other words, your input is accepted, and the cell left of the current cell is made the active cell.

Warning if a formula contains errors

If you enter a formula that contains an error (e.g., missing a closing parenthesis), PlanMaker issues an error message when you press **Enter**↵. If you do not want an error message to be displayed, disable this option.

Note: Independent from this option, erroneous formulas are generally replaced by the text #NULL! when you save the document.

Formula tooltip

If this option is enabled, whenever you enter an arithmetic function in a cell, a tooltip providing information about the required function parameters appears below the cell.

Apply character formatting to entire words

Enabling this option has the following effect:

If the cursor is inside a word and you change the character formatting (for example, select a different font or enable bold), this will affect the entire word.

This allows you to quickly change the formatting of a single word without first having to select it.

Insert frames and drawings immediately

This option determines what should happen if you insert a frame or a drawing into a document (text frame, picture frame, AutoShape, etc.) – for example, with the ribbon command **Insert | Text frame**:

- **Always:** The corresponding object is inserted immediately. Its position and size are fixed without further action.

  (Of course, you can always change the object's position after insertion by simply dragging it to the desired location with the mouse. You can also resize it by dragging one of the round handles that surround the object.)

- **Never:** Before the object is actually inserted, the mouse cursor changes to a crosshair. In order to proceed, drag a rectangle in the document to specify the desired position and size. The object will then be inserted exactly according to your specifications.

- **Auto:** This is a smart combination of the two aforementioned options that is already preset in PlanMaker for each specific object type. Objects such as charts or picture frames, for example, are inserted directly (as with **Always**), while objects such as AutoShapes or text frames are inserted via mouse cursor control (as with **Never**).

Expand tables automatically

As described in the section Tables in worksheets, the ribbon command **Insert | Table** allows you to create "Tables in worksheets".

This option has the following effect on such tables:

- **On:** When you enter something into one of the cells directly to the right of the table, the table is automatically expanded by another column. The same applies to rows: When you type something directly below the table, another row is added automatically.

- **Off:** The table is not expanded automatically.

Middle mouse button

Mac and Linux only: Here, you can specify what should happen when you click somewhere using the *middle* mouse button. Available options:

- **No function:** The middle mouse button doesn't have any function.

- **Paste selected content:** If you click in the document with the middle mouse button, a copy of the currently selected content is inserted at this point (for example, the currently selected text).

Expand SmartText entries

As described in SmartText, you can create SmartText entries with PlanMaker (for example, "sd" for "sales department").

If this option is enabled, your SmartText entries can be directly expanded as the text is entered. To do so, simply type the abbreviation for the SmartText (for example, "sd") and then a space, Enter¿ or a punctuation mark, and PlanMaker will automatically replace the abbreviation with the SmartText content.

If this option is disabled, however, SmartText entries can only be inserted via the dialog box of the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Text** | **SmartText**.

Tip: The option "Expand SmartText entries" can also be enabled or disabled in this dialog box.

Use left Alt as shortcut key

Mac only: This option determines which function the left **Alt** key on your keyboard should have:

- **Off:** The left **Alt** key does the same as the right **Alt** key: It inserts icons into the text.

  Alt+E, for example, returns a euro sign €.

- **On:** The left **Alt** key can be used to open menus in the classic menu.

  Note: This only works if you use the program with classic menus instead of the ribbon.

  Here, **Alt+E** no longer returns a euro sign, but opens the **Edit** menu instead.

Number separators

Here you can change which characters to use as decimal separator and as thousands separator for numbers.

Explanation: The *decimal separator* is the character that is placed in a number with decimal places (e.g. the period in 17.50). The *thousands separator* is the character that can be used to group long digits (for example, the commas in 1,000,000).

- If you choose **System default**, PlanMaker determines the decimal separator and thousands separator from your current system settings automatically. (This is the default setting.)
- If you switch to **Custom**, PlanMaker lets you to specify a custom decimal separator and thousands separator.

> ***Warning:*** If you specify custom settings that are incorrect, calculations may return invalid or wrong results!

Calculation in status bar

When you select multiple cells, their sum is automatically displayed in the status bar. To have a different calculation displayed there, select the desired type of calculation. You can also select several calculation options, their results are then displayed next to each other in the status bar. (In SoftMaker FreeOffice multiple calculation options cannot be displayed next to each other, only one is displayed.)

Tip: You can also set the options for "Calculation in status bar" directly in the status bar itself. To do so, click with the left mouse button in the status bar – at the point where the information for the calculation is displayed.

Settings, Appearance tab

On the **Appearance** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options** , you can make settings that affect the appearance of the PlanMaker user interface:

Dialog language

Here, you can select the language in which the user interface (ribbon, menus, dialog boxes, etc.) is to be displayed.

User interface

If you click on the **User interface** button, the program displays a dialog box in which you can select the type of user interface that the SoftMaker Office applications should use:

- **Ribbon** (top row)

  If you select one of the entries from the top row, the programs use a "ribbon" as the user interface. The differences between the individual entries are only in the color scheme used.

- **Classic menus with toolbars** (bottom row)

  If you select one of the entries from the bottom row, the programs will use classic menus with toolbars. You can also choose between different color variants here.

In the dialog box, you can also make the following settings:

- **Quick access toolbar** (Ribbon only)

  This option determines where the *Quick access toolbar*, which contains icons for some of the most frequently used commands, should be displayed: to the left of the document tabs – or in a separate toolbar directly below the ribbon.

- **Touch mode**

  If you enable this option, all icons in the ribbon or in menus/toolbars will be slightly enlarged. This is useful when operating the software with your finger (for example, on a tablet).

  Tip: Alternatively, you can also enable/disable touch mode with the following commands:

  Ribbon user interface: In the Quick access toolbar with the command **Touch mode** 

  Classic menu interface: With the menu command **View > Touch mode**

Android: If you are using the Android version, select the **user interface** via the dropdown list. Here, you have an additional option: **Toolbars**. For more information, see User interface: Toolbars (Android only). The options *Quick access toolbar* and *Touch mode* can be found separately elsewhere on this **Appearance** tab and work as described above.

Show status bar in ribbon mode

This option applies only to *ribbon mode*: You can enable/disable the display of the status bar here. To change the display of the status bar for *classic menus*, see Showing and hiding toolbars.

Show fonts in font list

If this option is enabled, PlanMaker displays all font names in the respective font in font lists (for example, in the ribbon in the font list of the command group **Home | Character** or in the classic menu in the Formatting toolbar). This lets you see the actual appearance of each font at a glance.

Show tooltips

This option lets you specify whether or not *tooltips* should be displayed. These are short info texts that are displayed next to the mouse cursor when you hover over a screen element (for example, a button in the ribbon or in the Standard toolbar for classic menus).

Beep on errors

If this option is enabled, PlanMaker emits a beep for error or warning messages.

Live preview

FreeOffice: The *live preview* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

Here, you can enable/disable a live preview for the dropdown lists that are located, for example, in the command group **Home | Character**.

If this is enabled, for example, you can select text, open the font list in the command group **Home | Character** and then hover over the fonts in it. The document immediately shows how the selected text would look "live" in the corresponding font.

To actually apply the font, simply click on it. To discard the change, click anywhere outside the font list or press the **Esc** key.

Use system menus

Mac only: This option determines whether or not the program should display its main menu in the menu bar at the very top of the screen (as is customary for Mac applications).

Depending on the type of **user interface** you have selected ("Ribbon" or "Classic menus with toolbars"), this option has the following effect:

- **Disabled:** The main menu is *not* displayed in the menu bar at the top of the screen.

  Details:

  Ribbon: If you have selected the "Ribbon" user interface, only the "hamburger menu" (the icon ☰ in the Quick access toolbar) is now available to you if you want to access the classic main menu.

Classic menus: In the case of the classic user interface, the main menu is no longer displayed at the top of the screen, but in its own bar (below the title bar).

- **Enabled:** The main menu is displayed in the menu bar at the top of the screen.

  Details:

  Ribbon: Ribbon users now not only have access to the ribbon user interface, but can *also* use classic menus in the menu bar.

  Classic menus: The main menu is now displayed in the menu bar at the top of the screen – and not in its own bar below the title bar.

Use system file dialogs

Windows, Mac and Linux only: This option controls the type of dialog boxes that appear when you use commands for opening and saving files. The options are:

- **Disabled:** PlanMaker uses its own file dialogs.
- **Enabled:** The default file dialogs of the operating system appear, which you know from the majority of applications.

The former are easier to use; the latter offer more options.

Smooth edges of screen fonts

If this option is enabled, PlanMaker uses a technology called "anti-aliasing" to smooth the edges of fonts and improve their appearance on the screen.

Different options are available depending on the operating system.

Workspace color

This option allows you to change the background color of document windows (this option is especially useful for TextMaker and Presentations, but also suitable for PlanMaker, e.g. for print previews).

User interface size

Mac, Linux and Android only: This button opens a dialog box that allows you to reduce or enlarge the user interface (menu, toolbars, dialog boxes, etc.).

If you select a lower setting here, all user interface elements will be reduced, which will allow you to see more elements at a time. A higher setting, on the other hand, increases legibility.

The option **Size of dialog elements** changes the size of the user interface in large steps. The option **Font size adjustment** also allows some fine-tuning in smaller steps.

The **Sample** field acts as a small tool to help you find a suitable setting: It gives you a preview of how a checkbox in a dialog box will look after you have applied your changes.

Note: Inappropriate settings may cause the user interface to be far too small or too large, especially on devices with a relatively low resolution. If this happens, you can always click on the **Reset to default** button in the lower left of this dialog box to return to the default settings.

Document scaling (DPI)

Mac, Linux and Android only: You can scale the document higher or lower for a larger/smaller view. To do so, select *Custom* and enter the desired value.

Unit of measure

Mac, Linux and Android only: Here, you can specify the units of measure which PlanMaker should use by default: **Metric** (centimeter) or **U.S.** (inch).

(On Windows, this option is not required because the program automatically uses the setting that was selected in the options "Region and Language" of the Windows Control Panel.)

Tip: You can always override this setting and enter a value into dialog boxes in another unit of measure by typing one of the following unit of measures after the value:

Unit	Explanation
cm	Centimeter
in	Inch – 1 in equals 2.54 cm.
pt	Point – 72 pt equal 1 in.
pi	Pica (character) – 1 pi equals 12 pt

If, for example, you type "5.08 cm" for the left margin, PlanMaker sets it to 2 inches (5.08 cm).

Use ribbon animations

Only for Android: The command groups of the ribbon tabs can be collapsed and expanded when you tap on them with your finger (only in ribbon mode). If you enable this option, expanding and collapsing will be performed in animated mode.

Settings, Language tab

On the **Language** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options** , you can change settings for spell checking and hyphenation:

Language

Here, you can select the language to be used for spell check and hyphenation. To do so, open the dropdown list and select the desired language from the available options.

Note: Please note that there are *two* entries in this list for German:

- **"German (Germany)"** stands for the *new* spelling (according to the 1996 German spelling reform in its last revision in 2006).
- **"German (Germany, old)"**, on the other hand, stands for the *old* spelling.

The same applies to "German (Austria)" and "German (Switzerland)".

Spell check

Here, you can make the following settings for the spell-check:

- **Check spelling as you type**

  If you enable this option, PlanMaker will check the spelling of text as you type. As soon as you make a mistake, a dialog box will appear to facilitate a correction. For more information, see Checking the spelling as you type.

  Note: If this option is disabled, you don't have to do without a spell check – you can always start it manually with the ribbon command **Review | Spell check**. For more information, see Manual spell check.

- **Beep on errors**

  When this option is enabled, PlanMaker issues a warning tone when it encounters an unknown word while **Check spelling as you type**.

- **Ignore words that start with a number**

  If you enable this option, the spell check ignores all words that start with a number (for example, "1980s").

- **Hunspell dictionaries**

  FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not include the premium SoftMaker dictionaries normally shipped with SoftMaker Office. Only Hunspell dictionaries can be used here.

  Only Hunspell dictionaries for English and German are already installed. If you need more languages, see Installing Hunspell dictionaries.

  As an alternative to its own dictionaries, SoftMaker Office also supports the use of *Hunspell* dictionaries. These dictionaries are available as free downloads. Most of them were created by private users or non-profit organizations.

  The **Hunspell dictionaries** button allows you to install downloaded Hunspell dictionaries and also set the languages for which Hunspell dictionaries are to be used.

  For more information, see Installing additional dictionaries.

Settings, Files tab

On the **Files** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options** , you can make settings for opening and saving files:

Template folder

Here, you can specify the folder in which the templates for PlanMaker documents are stored.

The dialog box that appears when you choose the ribbon command **File | New** to let you select a document template displays all templates that are in this folder.

Note: Normally, this setting should not be changed. Change it only in the event that you have actually moved the template folder to another place.

Default file format

Here, you can select the file format in which PlanMaker should save newly created documents by default.

If you create a new document with the ribbon command **File | New** and then save it for the first time, the Save dialog box always suggests the file format set here as default.

You can choose between PlanMaker format and Microsoft Excel format in several versions.

Note: The Excel format is not able to accommodate features specific to PlanMaker. If you save a PlanMaker document in Excel format, certain formatting options and other features could be lost. We thus recommend that you use the default setting "PlanMaker" here.

Saving section

In the **Saving** section, you can make settings for saving documents:

- **Prompt for summary information when saving**

  If you enable this option, a dialog box will appear automatically the first time you save a new document to enable you to enter some additional information about it. For more information, see Document summary.

Opening section

In the **Opening** section, you can make settings for opening documents:

- **Recently used files in File menu**

  If you click on the small arrow on the ribbon command **File | Open**, PlanMaker displays a list of the most recently opened files. If you select one of these entries, the corresponding file will be opened immediately. Here, you can specify the number of files to be displayed in the list.

Android and SoftMaker FreeOffice only: Backup section

In the Android version and SoftMaker FreeOffice there is no "Backup" tab and its settings, which are described in the next section. Instead, you have to choose either *No backup* or *Simple backup* in the dropdown list on the "Files" tab.

- **No backup**

  If you select this option, *no* backups will be created when documents are saved. (This option is not recommended.)

- **Simple backup**

  This makes *one* backup per document. It contains the previous version of the document. It has the name extension `.bak` and is in the same folder as the document itself.

Settings, Backup tab

Android: This tab is not available in the Android version. However, *simple* backups can be made on Android. This setting can be found on the Files tab.

FreeOffice: This tab is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice. However, *simple* backups can be made here. This setting can be found on the Files tab.

On the **Backup** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options** , you can make settings for creating backup copies:

"When you save a file manually..." section

- **Keep older versions of the document** (if you save a file manually)

  Several generations of file backups are created for each document. All of these copies are stored in a special **Backup** folder.

  Tip: If this option is enabled, the command **File | Versions**  (in the group **File management**) is also available, which allows you to easily return to a previous file version of the currently open document.

- **Number of versions to keep**

  Here, you specify the maximum number of versions of backups (generations) to be kept per document.

"Automatically created file versions (snapshots)" section

- **Save unsaved changes every ... minutes**

  If you want automatic "snapshots" to be created as an additional backup while the document is being edited, enable the checkbox here. In the dropdown field to the right, you specify the interval at which the snapshots are to be taken regularly.

- **Number of snapshots to keep**

  In this dropdown field, you specify the maximum number of snapshots you want to keep.

Folder for file versions

Here, you can change the path for the **backup** folder in which all backups are stored.

"Clean up" button

This button provides the following two commands for deleting backups:

- **Delete orphaned file versions**

  This option removes all file backups where the corresponding original document no longer exists.

- **Delete file versions of all documents**

  This option removes *all* file backups in the folder for file versions.

For more information on using file backups, see Backup copies (file versions).

Settings, System tab

On the **System** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options** , you can make the following system settings:

Smooth edges of pictures

If this option is enabled, PlanMaker uses anti-aliasing to smooth edges and lines in pictures. Advantage: The display quality of scaled pictures is improved. Disadvantage: This procedure consumes some CPU time when displaying pictures, of course.

Enable OpenGL AutoShapes

If this option is enabled, PlanMaker uses the OpenGL graphics engine for the optimal display of AutoShapes. If you disable this option, 3D effects used for AutoShapes may no longer be displayed correctly. Thus, this option should usually be enabled.

Check for updates

Windows, Mac and Linux only: Here, you can specify how often you want the software to check whether there are updates for SoftMaker Office. Updates provide bug fixes and feature improvements.

Note: Checking for updates only works if your device can access the Internet.

You can also disable the automatic update check (not recommended) by selecting **Never** from the dropdown list. Checking for updates can then only be done manually (by clicking on the **Check now** button).

Tip: Subscribe to our free **newsletter** at www.softmaker.com to automatically receive an e-mail whenever updates are available. The newsletter will also provide you with other useful information and special offers with respect to SoftMaker Office on a regular basis.

Android: For applications installed from the Google Play Store, your device will automatically notify you of updates (unless disabled in the Play Store settings).

Associate file types

Windows only: This button opens a dialog box where you can associate certain file types with PlanMaker. This will make PlanMaker the *default application* for the corresponding file types.

If, for example, you link the file type "Microsoft Excel documents" with PlanMaker , files of this type will always be opened in PlanMaker when you double-click on such a file in Windows Explorer.

Show/hide keyboard automatically

Android only: If this option is enabled, the on-screen keyboard opens automatically when you can type something (for example, if you double-tap on a cell or tap into an input field in a dialog box).

Change keyboard layout automatically

Android only: If this option is enabled, the layout of the on-screen keyboard will automatically adapt to the current situation. If, for example, you type into an input field in a dialog box which only accepts numbers, the keyboard will automatically be switched to numeric mode.

Additionally, when you enter data into table cells, PlanMaker will lock the current input mode of the keyboard when this option is enabled. If it is disabled, the keyboard will be reset to its standard mode (alpha-numeric) with every cell you enter.

Use OpenGL engine

Linux only: If this option is enabled, the program uses the OpenGL graphics engine. This speeds up the screen display. Thus, this option should usually be enabled.

Note: On systems with a very outdated or faulty OpenGL installation, display errors may occur within the application. This depends on your individual system configuration and especially on the graphics driver you are using. In this case, disable this option and restart the application.

Furthermore: If the program detects problems with the installed OpenGL engine at startup, it will automatically disable this option.

Use SHM extensions

Linux only: This option is only available if the option **Use OpenGL engine** is *dis*abled (not recommended).

If the SHM extensions are enabled, the program uses shared memory (if available), which can speed up the responsiveness of the display.

Use XIM

Linux only: If this option is enabled, PlanMaker supports the composition of accented characters (à, ô, é etc.) using "XIM".

On a German keyboard, for example, the character "ô" can be created by first pressing the ^ key and then the **O** key.

If you disable this option, you can no longer compose characters in this way.

Note: On some systems, disabling this option improves the responsiveness of the display when you are typing text quickly.

Show hidden files and folders

Mac, Linux only: If this option is enabled, hidden files and folders are also displayed in file dialogs (for example, those of the ribbon command **File | Open**).

Mouse wheel

Mac, Linux only: If your mouse has a mouse wheel, you can set the scrolling increment for a turn of the wheel either by page (one complete page) or by a certain number of lines.

External applications

Mac, Linux only: This button opens a dialog box where you can specify the external programs that start automatically for specific events. When a PDF file is created, for example, the application specified in the **PDF viewer** field will be launched to display the result.

Note: You don't *have to* fill in these fields. For all fields that you leave empty, your system's default application will be automatically used for this action. Make changes to this dialog box only if you want an application *other* than the default application to be used. To do so, simply enter the file name of the corresponding executable file (including the entire file path, if necessary).

User-defined font paths

Mac, Linux and Android only: Here, you can specify paths for additional fonts that PlanMaker should use. To do so, enter the subdirectory in which the font files are located. If you want to enter multiple directories, separate them with a colon.

PlanMaker can then use these fonts in addition to the fonts available in your system.

Note: Changes to this setting only become effective after the program is restarted.

Settings, Fonts tab

On the **Fonts** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Options** , you can specify which fonts are to be displayed in font lists (for example, the font list on the ribbon command **Home |** group **Character**).

The tab presents a list of all fonts installed on your system. To enable or disable a font in the list, click on the checkbox in front of its name. All fonts for which you have removed the check mark are no longer displayed in font lists.

Background information: The fonts installed on your system by default include several fonts that you will probably never need – for example, fonts that only contain scripts for foreign languages that you don't use. If you like, you can hide such fonts as described above.

Use font filtering of the operating system

Windows only: Windows users will also find the option **Use font filtering of the operating system** on this tab. If this option is enabled, Windows will automatically hide *all* fonts that only contain scripts for foreign languages in font lists.

Changing document properties

You can use the ribbon command **File |** group **File management | Properties**  to change settings that only affect the current document and are saved with it. These settings are called *document properties*.

The available document properties are distributed by topic across multiple tabs. If you click on the **Summary** tab header, for example, you can edit the summary information of the document.

The following pages provide detailed explanations of all available document properties.

Document properties, Summary tab

On the **Summary** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Properties** , you can enter the *document summary* for the current document.

The summary information can include explanatory information about the current document (subject, author, keywords, etc.) that the file manager can use in searches.

For more information, see Document summary.

Document properties, Colors tab

On the **Colors** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Properties**, you can edit the color palette of the current document.

When you open a color list – for example, the color list for the font color – you see only a small selection of the up to 16 million colors available. This selection is called the *color palette* of the document.

You can modify this color palette at any time. You can add new colors and change colors that you have added. However, the first 24 colors in the palette are default colors that cannot be changed.

Important: Changes to the color palette are saved *in the document*. This means that you can create a separate color palette for each document.

Adding a color

To add a color to the palette of the current document, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the command **File | Properties** and switch to the **Colors** tab.

   Tip: Alternatively, this color palette can be accessed via any button that contains a color list (for example, font color). To do so, select the entry **Define color...** in the color list (the last entry).

2. Set the desired color. For more information, see "Working with the color controls" section below.
3. Click on the **New** button.
4. Give the new color whatever name you like and confirm with **OK**.
5. Exit the dialog box with **OK**.

PlanMaker now adds the new color to the document's color palette. From now on, the color will be available in all dialog boxes where a color can be selected.

Changing a color

Note: You can only change colors that you have added. The first 24 colors in the color palette are default colors that cannot be changed.

To change a color, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the command **File | Properties** and switch to the **Colors** tab.

   Alternatively: You can also select the entry **Define color...** in any color list (for example, font color) to open this dialog box.

2. Select the color to be changed from the **Color palette** list.

3. Make the desired changes. For more information, see "Working with the color controls" section below.
4. Click on **Change**.

The color has now been changed for the current document.

Renaming a color

You can change the name of self-defined colors at any time. To do so, open the color dialog, select a color from the dropdown list **Color palette** and click on the **Rename** button.

Working with the color controls

The controls in the above dialog box let you set colors in many ways. All these ways lead to the same result – just select your preferred method:

- **Using the color field and luminance slider**

  The easiest way to set colors is to use the large color field and the luminance slider to its right. The color field presents all available hues in all available saturations, while the luminance slider next to it provides a means of varying the luminance.

  To set a color, first click on the desired color in the large color field. Then click on the desired luminance in the luminance slider.

- **Using the hue, saturation and luminance controls**

  Alternatively, you can set colors with the controls labeled **Hue**, **Sat** (saturation) and **Lum** (luminance). Values between 0 and 240 are allowed.

- **Using the Red, Green and Blue controls**

  Colors can also be set via their red, green and blue components. The controls labeled **Red**, **Green** and **Blue** are provided for this purpose. Values between 0 and 255 are allowed.

- **Typing the hex code for a color**

  You can also specify a color by typing its *hex code* in the input field with the hash (pound) sign #.

  Such hex codes are common in the HTML code of web pages, for example. The hex code consists of 3 two-digit hexadecimal values for the colors red, green and blue (RRGGBB). For example, 00FF00 represents pure green.

Document properties, Statistics tab

On the **Statistics** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Properties** , you can retrieve statistical information about the current document:

- The **Cells** section displays how many cells are filled with text, numbers, formulas, etc.
- The **General** section displays the number of worksheets and the number of pages.
- The **Objects** section displays the number of objects (charts, pictures, etc.) in the current documents.

- The **Actions** section displays when the document has been created, saved, and printed.

Document properties, Options tab

On the **Options** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Properties** , you can make general settings for the current document:

"Text frames" section

- **Tab width**

  Determines the tab width for text entered in text frames.

"Cell contents" section

- **Syntax highlighting**

  If this option is enabled, cells will be colorized according to their content. Corresponds to the ribbon command **View | Syntax highlighting** (see Syntax highlighting).

- **Show formulas**

  If this option is enabled, cells containing a calculation will display the formula instead of the result. Corresponds to the ribbon command **View | Show formulas** (see Show formulas).

- **Protection indicator**

  If this option is enabled, a green triangle will be displayed in all *unprotected* cells – when sheet protection is enabled. This makes it easier to see which cells may still be edited. See also Sheet protection.

- **Hyphenation**

  If this option is enabled, automatic hyphenation is performed in all cells where the option **Wrap text** has been enabled in the dialog box of the command group **Home | Alignment** ◢. For more information, see also Hyphenation.

"Comments" section

- **Show indicators**

  If this option is enabled, a yellow triangle is displayed in all cells that contain a comment (inserted with the command **Insert | Comment**). See also Using comments.

- **Always show comments**

  Normally, comments are displayed only when you point with your mouse to a cell that contains a comment. If you enable this option, all comments in the current document will be displayed permanently.

"Decimal point after input" section

- **Move by ... decimals**

  If this option is enabled, numbers entered in cells will be shifted by the specified number of decimal places.

  This is helpful if, for example, many numbers with two decimal places have to be entered. If this option is set to 2 and the number 42 is entered, it will be converted to 0.42. If 234 is entered, it will be converted to 2.34. The decimal points do not have to be entered manually.

"Window" section

- **Vertical scrollbar**

  If this option is enabled, a vertical scrollbar is displayed in the document window.

- **Horizontal scrollbar**

  If this option is enabled, a horizontal scrollbar is displayed in the document window.

- **Sheet tabs**

  If this option is enabled, the worksheet register with tabs for each worksheet is displayed below the document. These tabs can be used for switching between worksheets and creating/managing worksheets.

"Objects" section

- **Guidelines for text frames**

  If this option is enabled, non-printing border lines are displayed around text frames. These lines make it easier to determine and change the position/size of text frames.

- **Show hidden objects**

  As described in the section Hiding objects, you can hide inserted objects on the screen, that is: make them invisible.

  However, if you enable the option **Show hidden objects**, any object for whose **Visible** property is disabled become visible on the screen.

Default currency

Use this option to change the default currency of the current document.

> ***Note:*** Normally, this option should be set to **System default**. This will cause PlanMaker to use the default currency from your system's country settings.

Setting this option to a different currency has the following consequence:

Whenever PlanMaker *automatically* applies the **Currency** number format to a cell (for example, because it uses an arithmetic function that returns a monetary value), the currency chosen here will be used instead of the system's default currency.

"Compatibility" button

This button provides access to settings that affect functions internal to the program, in order to improve compatibility with documents created in older versions of PlanMaker or in Microsoft Excel. These options are set automatically when such a document is opened and normally should not be changed.

Document properties, Calculate tab

On the **Calculate** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Properties** , you can change settings for the calculations in the current document:

"Recalculation" section

Determines if the calculations in the current document should be kept up-to-date automatically:

- **Recalc automatically**

  If this option is enabled, calculations are updated automatically when the content of a cell is changed.

  This is the default setting. It guarantees that all calculations are up-to-date.

- **Recalc only before ...**

  If this option is enabled, calculations will be updated only when **saving** or **printing** the document, or when **copying** (or cutting) cells. If all of the above options are disabled, calculations will no longer be updated.

  However, you can have the calculations updated manually at any time: To do this, choose the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Update| Update data | Update calculations** or press the **F9** key.

  See also Updating tables.

"External references" section

These options are related to *external* cell references (i.e. cell references that refer to cells in a different file). For more information, see External cell references.

Available options:

- **Update data on opening**

  Lets you choose if all external cell references in a document should be updated (once) when the document is opened:

  Always: When the document is opened, update its external references.

  Never: When the document is opened, *do not* update its external references.

  Ask user: When the document is opened, ask the user if external references should be updated.

- **Save external data in document**

  If this option is enabled, PlanMaker saves a copy of all values returned by external cell references in the document. If the file for an external reference is missing when the external reference is updated, the value last stored will still be displayed.

  If you disable this option, PlanMaker instead displays an error value when you update an external reference while the corresponding file cannot be accessed.

"Rounding" section

Enabling these options increases the accuracy of calculations. Since computers use a different numeral system than humans, some calculations may, in very rare cases, lead to very small rounding errors. This issue is not PlanMaker-specific but affects practically all computer applications.

However, PlanMaker has two options that, when enabled, almost eliminate such rounding problems:

- If **Round final result** is enabled, PlanMaker automatically rounds the final result of each calculation to 15 decimal places.
- If **Round intermediate results** is enabled, PlanMaker also rounds any intermediate result within a calculation to 15 places.

  The first option reduces the probability of receiving a rounding error significantly; the second option reduces it even more. However, the disadvantage of enabling these options is that the time required to recalculate the document increases.

  A classical example for such rounding errors:

  If these options are disabled, the formula (0.1+0.2-0.3)=0 returns FALSE, though TRUE would be the correct result. If both options are enabled, the calculation returns the correct result.

- A third option is **Precision as displayed**: If you enable this option, all values are taken over exactly as they are displayed to you after rounding to decimal places. The entered values are therefore truncated to the decimal places that are set in the cell options for the number format.

  An example for explanation:

  You have the sum of 2.3 + 2.4. The exact result is 4.7. However, you decide not to display the decimal places after the decimal point. Therefore, you set the decimal places in the cell options to 0. The table shows 2 + 2 now.

  Without enabling the option *Precision as displayed*: You get the result 5 (because the values 2.3 + 2.4 still exist in the background and are rounded to 5). You can also continue to calculate with the exact result 4.7.

  By enabling the option *Precision as displayed*: You get the result 4 (because only the values 2 + 2 exist, exactly as they are displayed in the cell). However, the exact result 4.7 has been lost for further calculation.

Note on the *Precision as displayed* option: For longer decimal numbers than the decimal places that you have set for the number format in the cell options, the original, more accurate values are permanently lost. You should therefore be sure that you want to use this option in your calculation.

"Charts" section

Like calculations, charts are updated automatically when the content of any cell changes.

If you don't want this, disable the option **Update automatically** in the **Charts** section.

Charts must then be updated manually, if necessary. To do so, choose the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Update | Update data | Update charts**.

"Iterations" section

This option affects only cells containing a circular reference. For example, if cell A1 contains the formula =A1*2, this is called a circular reference, because the calculation in cell A1 refers to cell A1 itself.

If the **Use iterations** option is enabled, such calculations are repeated until a) the number of **Maximum iterations** is exceeded, or b) the difference between the current result and the previous result of the iteration is less than **Maximum change**.

By default, this option is not enabled.

> ***Note:*** Unless you actually use circular references in calculations on purpose, this option should not be enabled, since it significantly increases the time required to recalculate the document.

Document properties, Protection tab

On the **Protection** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Properties** , you can provide *document protection* to the current document.

You can ensure that opening or saving a protected document is only possible after entering the correct password. Documents with read protection are also encrypted, so that they cannot be viewed with programs other than PlanMaker.

For information on this topic, see Document Protection.

Document properties, Fonts tab

A list of all fonts used in the current document is displayed on the **Fonts** tab in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Properties** .

The list is divided into fonts that are available on the current device and fonts that are not available (i.e., not installed).

Worksheet properties

Using the ribbon command **Insert** | group **Tables** | **Sheet** | **Properties**, you can define settings that only affect the current *worksheet*.

If a document consists of several worksheets, you can change these settings separately for each sheet. To do so, switch to the desired worksheet and then choose the above command.

Tip: You can also find the command in the context menu by right-clicking on the worksheet tab.

The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

- **Row headers**

  Determines whether row headers are displayed in the worksheet. Row headers are buttons labeled with the row number, displayed to the left of the worksheet.

- **Column headers**

  Determines whether column headers are displayed in the worksheet. Column headers are buttons labeled with the column number, displayed above the worksheet.

  Tip: You can also use the ribbon command **View | Row and column headers** to enable/disable the row and column headers at once.

- **Page breaks**

  Determines whether dark gray lines indicating the location of page breaks are displayed in the spreadsheet.

  Tip: You can also find this option directly on the ribbon tab **View** as **Show page breaks**.

- **Show zero values**

  A cell contains a *zero value* when it contains either the number 0 (zero) or a calculation that returns zero.

  If this option is enabled, the number "0" will be displayed in such cells as usual. If you disable it, nothing will be displayed there.

  Tip: You can also find this option directly on the ribbon tab **View** as **Show zero values**.

- **Gridlines**

  Determines whether gridlines are displayed between cells on-screen. Also, you can change the **color** of these lines as desired.

  Tip: You can also find this option directly on the ribbon tab **View** as **Show sheet grid**.

  By default, gridlines do not appear in printouts. To include gridlines in a printout, choose the ribbon command **File** | group **Print** | **Page setup**, switch to the **Options** tab and enable the **Grid** option.

- **Sheet tab**

  The *worksheet register* at the bottom of the document window displays tabs for each worksheet in the document.

  With this option, you can change the **color** of the tab for the current worksheet.

- **Background**

  When you enable the option **Alternating shade**, alternating shading is applied to the lines of the table: Odd lines are shaded as specified with the **Shading 1** button, even lines are shaded as specified with the **Shading 2** button.

- **Sheet direction**

  For tables in *Arabic* script, you can change the direction of the worksheet to right-to-left here.

  Doing this will reverse the horizontal direction of the worksheet – so that the cell A1 is no longer in the top left corner but in the top right corner.

  For more information, see also Working with Arabic text.

Customizing the document display

In this section, you will learn how to customize the appearance of the document on the screen. The required commands can be found on the ribbon tab **View**.

The section covers the following topics:

- **Zoom level**

  The ribbon commands **View | Actual size** and **View | Set zoom** in the command group **Zoom** allow you to set the zoom level of the worksheet.

- **Full screen view**

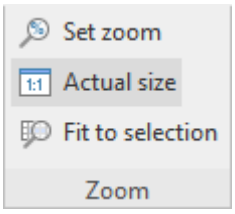
  FreeOffice: The *full screen view* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

  The ribbon command **View | Full screen** in the command group **Windows** maximizes the program window and hides most parts of the user interface in order to display as much of the document as possible.

See the following pages for more information.

Zoom level

With the commands of the ribbon tab **View** in the group **Zoom** you can, among other things, select the zoom level for the current document.



The command group "Zoom" on the ribbon tab **View**

- The command **Actual size** always sets the document to a zoom level to 100%.
- The command **Fit to selection** automatically selects the zoom level at which the currently selected cells fit exactly into the main window.
- For an exact selection of the desired zoom, select the command **Set zoom**. The program displays a dialog box with the following options:

Zoom level	Explanation
Fit to selection	Zooms in to the current selection as far as possible, see above.
Previous zoom level	Restores the previous zoom level
50%, **75%**, etc.	Sets the zoom level to the desired level

Alternatively, custom values can be entered into the input box (50 to 400 percent).

Using the zoom slider

You can also use the zoom slider in the bottom right corner of the screen to change the zoom level:



To change the zoom level, either drag the slider with your mouse or click on the plus or minus icon.

If you click on the percentage to the right of the zoom slider, you open the dialog box of the aforementioned command **View** | group **Zoom** | **Set zoom**.

Tip: Also note the key combination **Ctrl+middle mouse wheel** for continuous zooming.

Full screen view

FreeOffice: The *full screen view* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

With the ribbon command **View | Full screen**, you can switch to the *full screen view* in which the program uses the entire screen to display the document. PlanMaker enlarges its program window to the full screen size (for *classic menus*, all other toolbars are hidden).

To exit this view mode, press the **Esc** key or choose the ribbon command **View | Full screen** again.

Using the toolbar of the full screen view

When you enable full screen mode, an additional mini toolbar appears on the screen.



The mini toolbar "Full screen mode"

The icons in this toolbar have the following functions (from left to right):

- Expand or collapse the ribbon
- Show/hide pivot table sidebar
- Enable/disable "Drag sheet" mode

  If you enable "Drag sheet" mode, you can scroll your document using the mouse. Simply click into the document and drag the mouse cursor in the desired direction (with the mouse button still held down).

  Note: Selecting cells, text or objects is no longer possible in this mode.

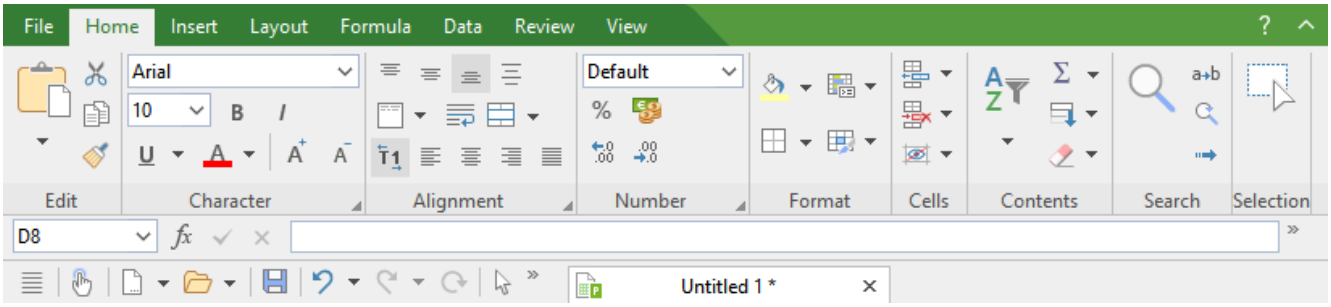
  To exit "Drag sheet" mode, click on this icon again.
- Clicking on the **Close** button exits full screen mode.

Customizing the ribbon

"Ribbon" only: This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **ribbon** interface. (For information about customizing **classic menus with toolbars**, see Customizing toolbars.)

Tip: You can switch the user interface between *ribbon* and *classic menus with toolbars* at any time. To do so, choose the ribbon command **File | Options** (or the command **Tools > Options** in the classic menu). In the dialog box, switch to the **Appearance** tab and click on the **User interface** button. The program will display a dialog box in which you can choose the desired user interface.

In this section you will learn how to configure the *ribbon* and add additional icons.



The "Ribbon" and the Quick access toolbar (below)

Topics covered:

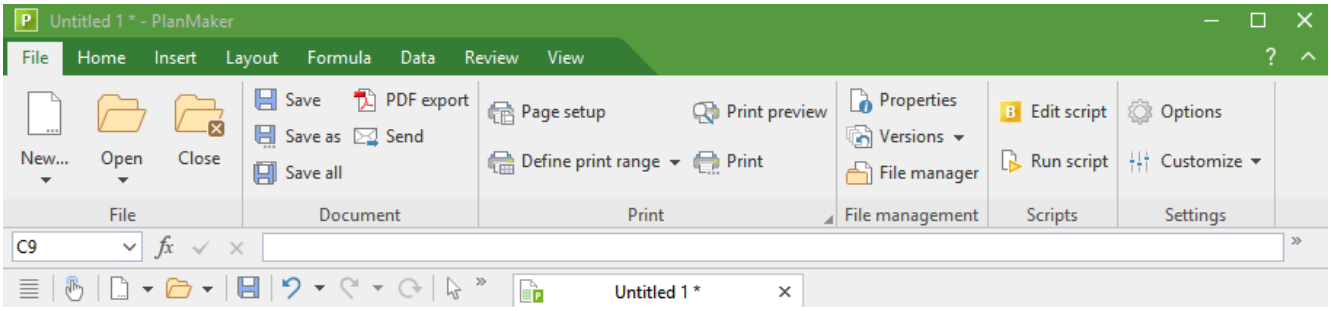
- Showing and hiding the ribbon
- Customizing icons and groups in the ribbon
- Changing the position of the Quick access toolbar
- Customizing icons on the Quick access toolbar

For more information, see the following pages.

Showing and hiding the ribbon

"Ribbon" only: This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **ribbon** interface. (For information on customizing **classic menus with toolbars**, see Customizing toolbars.)

The ribbon is usually fully visible:



The "Ribbon" and the Quick access toolbar (below)

However, you can hide the ribbon at any time by *minimizing* it. This is useful if you want to have as much screen space as possible to display the document.

Proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File** | group **Settings** | **Customize** .
   Also possible: Right-click anywhere on the ribbon.
2. A menu opens. There, you will find the option **Minimized ribbon**, which can be enabled or disabled by clicking on it (a check mark appears in front of the option if it is currently enabled).

If you enable this option, the ribbon will be minimized. Only the ribbon tab headers can then be seen.

Tip: Alternatively, you can use the icon in the upper right corner of the program window next to the **?** icon to minimize the ribbon. If you click on the icon again, the ribbon is restored to its full size. (Android: Use the icon +)

In addition, you can use the key combination **Ctrl+F1** (Mac: **Cmd+F1**) to enable/disable minimization of the ribbon.

Working with a minimized ribbon

You work with a minimized ribbon as follows:

- If you click on one of the tab headers of the minimized ribbon, the ribbon is *temporarily* fully visible again and displays the corresponding ribbon tab. As soon as you trigger a command (for example, click on the icon for a command), however, the ribbon will be automatically minimized again.
- If you *double*-click on one of the tab headers, the ribbon will be *permanently* visible again, thus removing the minimization.

- As mentioned above as a tip, you can also use the icon in the upper right corner of the program window to enable/disable the minimization of the ribbon.

Customizing icons and groups in the ribbon

FreeOffice: The *Customize ribbon* feature is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

"Ribbon" only: This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **ribbon** interface. (For information on customizing **classic menus with toolbars**, see Customizing toolbars.)

The command **Customize ribbon** allows you to customize the ribbon to a certain extent. The main purpose of this command is to add *additional* icons, command groups or even complete ribbon tabs to the ribbon.

Important: The icons in the predefined command groups on the ribbon cannot be changed. This means that you cannot add, remove, or change the order of icons in the existing command groups. Additional icons can only be inserted in new command groups at the end of a ribbon tab (or optionally in a completely new ribbon tab).

To customize the ribbon, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the command **Customize ribbon** under **File** | group **Settings** | **Customize** to open the dialog box. Alternatively: Right-click anywhere on the ribbon with the mouse button.

   Tip: The dialog box can be opened even faster by double-clicking on any empty area of the ribbon.

2. Use one of the procedures described below to edit the ribbon tabs.

Basic structure of the dialog box

The dialog box of the command **Customize ribbon** contains two lists:

- **Left list: all available commands**

  The *left* list shows all commands available in the program.

  Tip: You can use the option **Categories** (above the left list) to filter the list by a specific category (for example, all commands of the "File" category).

  You can also search the list by typing something in the **Quick search** field.

- **Right list: icons of the currently selected ribbon tab**

  The *right* list displays the icons contained in the currently selected ribbon tab.

  You define the ribbon tab to be displayed here via the dropdown list **Customize** (top right).

In this dialog box, you can perform the following actions:

Adding an icon

Note: You can only add icons to command groups that you have added yourself (or to completely new ribbon tabs). You cannot insert an icon into the predefined groups.

To add an icon to a specific ribbon tab, perform the following steps in the dialog box of the command **File | group Settings | Customize | Customize ribbon**:

1. In the dropdown list **Customize** (top right), select the ribbon tab to which you want to add an icon.

   The right list now displays all icons that are currently on the selected ribbon tab.

2. In the *left* list, select the icon that you want to add.

3. Click on the button >>.

   Even faster: Simply double-click on the icon in the left list.

The icon is now added to the ribbon tab. If you have not yet created a new group here, the program automatically creates a new command group for the icon at the end of the ribbon tab.

Removing an icon

Note: You can only remove icons that you added to the ribbon yourself. You cannot delete any of the predefined icons.

To remove one of the icons you added from a ribbon tab, perform the following steps in the dialog box:

1. In the dropdown list **Customize**, select the ribbon tab on which the icon is located.

2. In the right list below it, select the icon to be removed.

3. Click on the button <<.

   Even faster: Simply double-click on the icon in the right list.

The icon is now removed from the ribbon tab.

Moving an icon

Note: You can only move icons that you added to the ribbon yourself. You cannot change the position of any of the predefined icons.

To move an icon in a ribbon tab, perform the following steps in the dialog box:

1. In the dropdown list **Customize**, select the ribbon tab on which the icon is located.

2. In the right list below it, select the icon to be moved.

3. Use the up and down arrow buttons to move the icon within the ribbon tab.

Note: If you want to move an icon to a *different* ribbon tab, you must first remove it from its current ribbon tab and then add it to the other ribbon tab.

Adding a new command group

Note: New command groups can only be added *after* the default command groups. You cannot insert a user-defined group between the predefined command groups.

To add a new command group (a new section) to a ribbon tab, perform the following steps in the dialog box:

1. Select the desired ribbon tab from the dropdown list **Customize**.
2. Click on the **New group** button (displayed below the right list).

The new command group is now created (at the end of the ribbon tab).

Renaming a command group

Note: Only user-defined command groups can be renamed. You cannot rename any of the predefined command groups.

To rename a user-defined command group in a ribbon tab, perform the following steps in the dialog box:

1. Select the desired ribbon tab from the dropdown list **Customize**.
2. Select the desired command group from the right list below it.
3. Click on the **Rename** button (displayed below the right list).
4. Type in the new name and confirm it.

The command group will now be renamed accordingly.

Removing a command group

Note: Only user-defined command groups can be removed. You cannot delete any of the predefined command groups.

To remove a user-defined command group from a ribbon tab, follow these steps in the dialog box:

1. Select the desired ribbon tab from the dropdown list **Customize**.
2. Select the desired command group from the right list below it.
3. Click the button << (the group must be cleared of icons).
   Even faster: Simply double-click on the command group in the right list.

The command group is now removed from the ribbon tab.

Assigning shortcut keys

If you click on the **Shortcut keys** button in the dialog box, the dialog box will expand to include an additional area called **Shortcut keys**, which can be used to edit shortcut keys for commands.

Summary: You can assign a shortcut key of your choice to any command here: Select the command in either of the two lists, click on the **Press new shortcut key** field and then press the key combination with which you want to choose this command in future.

For more information, see Customizing shortcut keys.

Managing ribbon tabs

The dialog box also has buttons for managing the ribbon tabs:

- **New**

  This button creates a new, empty ribbon tab.

- **Rename**

  This button renames the ribbon tab selected in the dropdown list **Customize** (only available for user-defined ribbon tabs).

- **Reset**

  This button resets the ribbon tab selected in the dropdown list **Customize** back to its delivery state.

- **Delete**

  This button deletes the ribbon tab selected in the dropdown list **Customize** (only available for user-defined ribbon tabs).

- **Reset all** (displayed below the right list)

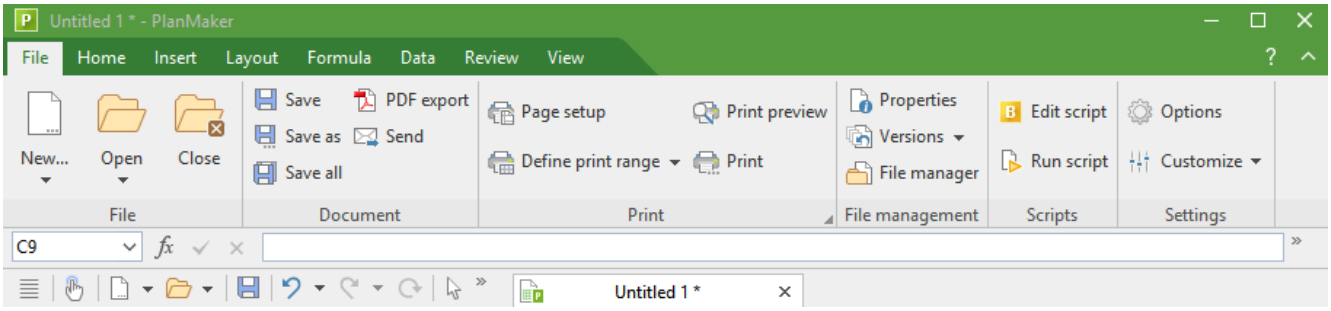
  This button resets *all* ribbon tabs back to their delivery state.

Changing the position of the Quick access toolbar

FreeOffice: *Customizing the Quick access toolbar* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

"Ribbon" only: This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **ribbon** interface. (For information on customizing **classic menus with toolbars**, see Customizing toolbars.)

The *Quick Access Toolbar* is displayed below the ribbon. It provides a selection of frequently used commands.



The "Ribbon" and the Quick access toolbar (below)

The Quick access toolbar can either share the space with the document tabs – or it is located in its own toolbar. To change this, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File** | group **Settings** | **Customize** .

   Alternatively, right-click anywhere on the ribbon.

2. The program opens a menu that contains one of the following two commands:

   Show Quick access toolbar as separate toolbar: By default, the Quick access toolbar is displayed in the toolbar that also contains the document tabs. When you choose this command, the Quick access toolbar moves to its own toolbar instead.

   Show Quick access toolbar beside the document tabs: This command does exactly the opposite: If the Quick access toolbar is currently displayed as a separate toolbar, choosing this command will cause the Quick access toolbar to be moved back to the toolbar that also contains the document tabs.

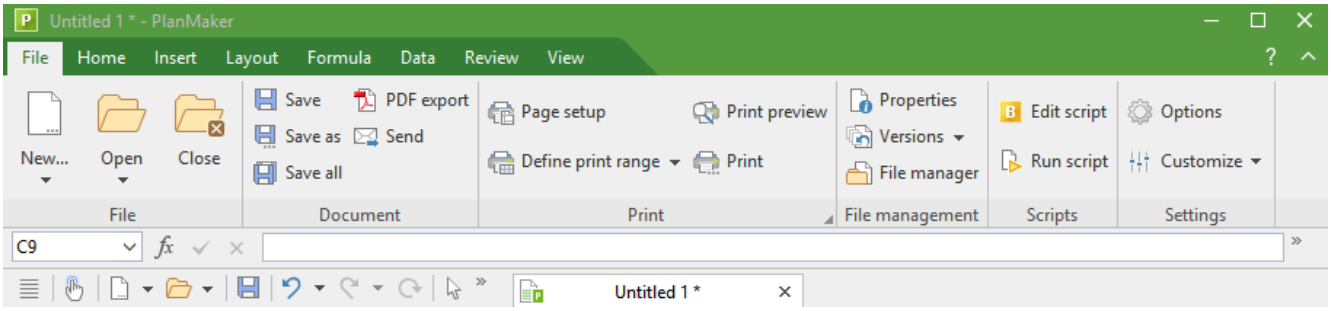
Tip: You can also click on the double arrow button » directly in the Quick access toolbar itself. There, you can use the entry **Position** to find the corresponding options for displaying the Quick access toolbar: *Beside the document tabs* or *Below the ribbon*.

Customizing icons on the Quick access toolbar

FreeOffice: *Customizing the Quick access toolbar* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

"Ribbon" only: This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **ribbon** interface. (For information on customizing **classic menus with toolbars**, see Customizing toolbars.)

The *Quick Access Toolbar* is displayed below the ribbon. It provides a selection of frequently used commands.



The "Ribbon" and the Quick access toolbar (below)

If desired, you can customize the icons on the Quick access toolbar at any time, for example, you can add, remove and reposition icons.

To do so, choose **File** | group **Settings** | **Customize** | **Customize Quick access toolbar** (or click on the icon » in the Quick access toolbar and select *Customize* there). In the following dialog box, you can edit the Quick access toolbar according to the descriptions in Customizing toolbar icons – except for the passage "Managing toolbars".

Tip: Alternatively, you can simply drag a command from the dialog box into the Quick access toolbar with the mouse. Even quicker (without opening the dialog box): Hold down the **Alt** key and drag a command icon directly from the ribbon to the Quick access toolbar. To remove it, drag the icon back into the ribbon while holding down the **Alt** key.

Customizing toolbars

Only for "classic menus with toolbars": This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **classic menu interface**. For more information on customizing the **ribbon**, see Customizing the ribbon.

Tip: You can switch the user interface between *ribbon* and *classic menus* at any time. To do so, choose the ribbon command **File | Options** (or the command **Tools > Options** in the menu). In the dialog box, switch to the **Appearance** tab and click on the **User interface** button. The program will display a dialog box in which you can choose the desired user interface.

In this section, you will learn how to configure the *toolbars* (Standard toolbar, Formatting toolbar, etc.) with the menu command **View > Toolbars** and how to customize them with **Tools > Customize**.



A toolbar (here: the Standard toolbar)

The following topics are covered:

- Showing and hiding toolbars
- Positioning toolbars on the screen
- Managing toolbars (creating, deleting, renaming, resetting toolbars)

- Customizing toolbar icons (adding, removing, moving icons)
- Using the toolbar menu (for extra quick access to the above functions)

For more information, see the following pages.

Showing and hiding toolbars

Only for "classic menus with toolbars": This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **classic menu interface**. For information on customizing the **ribbon**, see Customizing the ribbon.

You can enable or disable the available toolbars at any time to make them visible or to hide them.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the menu command **View > Toolbars**.

   Alternatively, click on the double arrow » at the end of a toolbar and select **Toolbars**.

2. Click on the checkbox in front of the desired toolbar to enable or disable it. When the toolbar is enabled, a check mark appears in the box.

3. Exit the dialog box with **Close**.

The corresponding toolbar has now been enabled or disabled.

Tip: There is a faster way to do this: If you *right-click*on any toolbar, a list of all available toolbars is displayed. If you click on one of these menu items, the corresponding bar will be enabled or disabled.

Visible in mode...

Some toolbars are visible only in particular situations. The Picture toolbar, for example, appears only when you select a picture.

This is due to the option **Visible in mode**, which determines when a toolbar should be visible. Some examples:

Option	Explanation
All modes	The selected toolbar is *always* visible (unless it has been disabled). Example: the Standard toolbar
Edit mode	The bar is only visible in normal *editing mode* but not in object mode. For more information, see also Object mode. Example: the Formatting toolbar
Object	The bar is only visible in *object mode* but not in normal editing mode. For more information, see also Object mode. Example: the Object toolbar
Chart	The bar only appears if a chart is selected in the document. Example: the Chart toolbar

Outline	The bar only appears if the current worksheet contains an outline (see also Outliner). Example: the Outline toolbar
Picture	The bar only appears if a picture is selected in the document. Example: the Picture toolbar
Table	The bar only appears if you are in a cell of a newly inserted table (see also Tables in worksheets).
AutoShape	The bar only appears if a drawing or text frame is selected in the document.

To change this setting for one of the toolbars, choose the menu command **View > Toolbars**, select the toolbar in the list **Toolbars** and select the desired option for **Visible in mode**.

Note: Changing this setting in the default toolbars (Standard toolbar, Formatting toolbar, etc.) is usually not recommended. This option is primarily intended for user-defined toolbars.

Positioning toolbars on the screen

Only for "classic menus with toolbars": This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **classic menu interface**. For information on customizing the **ribbon**, see Customizing the ribbon.

You can position each toolbar as desired on the screen. To do so, use one of the following procedures:

Changing the position with the command View > Toolbars

You can change the position of a toolbar at any time with the menu command **View > Toolbars**. To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the menu command **View > Toolbars**.
2. Select the desired toolbar by clicking on it in the list.
3. Select the desired position for the toolbar in the list **Position**.

Note: If you select the option **Floating**, the toolbar icons are displayed in a window that can be freely moved or resized just like an application window.

Changing the position with the toolbar menu

Each toolbar has a button with a double arrow » at its right edge. Select the entry **Position** for the desired toolbar. The following submenu provides a dropdown list of possible positions for the toolbar.

Note: If you have selected the option **Floating**, you can also use this button » to integrate the toolbar back into a desired fixed position via the entry **Position** entry.

For more information on the toolbar menu options, see Using the toolbar menu.

Changing the position with the mouse

Some toolbars can also be repositioned with the mouse. To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Position the mouse cursor over an *empty* area of the toolbar.
2. Press and hold the left mouse button.
3. While still holding the mouse button down, drag the toolbar to the desired position.
4. Release the mouse button to place the toolbar in the new position.

Note: By default, most toolbars are *locked* to prevent unintentional movement with the mouse. However, you can release this lock at any time: To do so, choose the menu command **View > Toolbars**, select the toolbar and disable the option **Locked**. From now on, this bar can also be moved with the mouse.

By the way, a positioning aid is enabled while dragging a toolbar: If you drag the toolbar near one of the edges of the program window, it automatically jumps to the corresponding edge. If, for example, you release the bar at the top edge, this corresponds to selecting the **Top** position in the dialog box of the menu command **View > Toolbars**.

Managing toolbars

Only for "classic menus with toolbars": This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **classic menu interface**. For information on customizing the **ribbon**, see Customizing the ribbon.

You can create new toolbars at any time and delete or rename existing toolbars, etc. To do so, use the buttons in the dialog box of the menu command **View > Toolbars**.

Creating new toolbars

The program lets you create your own toolbars at any time.

If, for example, you frequently need to use commands of the **Windows** menu that are not present in the Standard toolbar, it might be worth your while to create your own toolbar for them.

You create a new toolbar as follows:

1. Click on the **New** button (in the dialog box of the menu command **View > Toolbars**).
2. The program displays a dialog box in which you enter a name for the new toolbar – for example, "My toolbar". Then confirm with **OK**.
3. The new toolbar has been created. Close the dialog box or click on the **Customize** button to add icons to the toolbar. For more information, see Customizing toolbar icons.

Customizing toolbar icons

You can edit the icons on toolbars with the **Customize** button. For more information, see the next section.

Deleting toolbars

The **Delete** button allows you to delete a user-defined toolbar as follows:

1. Select the toolbar to be deleted from the list.
2. Click on the **Delete** button.

Note: You can only delete user-defined toolbars. The default toolbars (Standard toolbar, Formatting toolbar, etc.) cannot be removed.

However, you can disable a default toolbar at any time if you don't need it by removing the check mark in front of it. For more information, see Showing and hiding toolbars.

Renaming toolbars

The **Rename** button can be used to rename a user-defined toolbar as follows:

1. Select the desired toolbar from the list.
2. Click on the **Rename** button.
3. Type in the new name and confirm it with **OK**.

Note: You can only rename user-defined toolbars. The default toolbars (Standard toolbar, Formatting toolbar, etc.) cannot be renamed.

Resetting toolbars

You can undo any changes you have made to one of the default toolbars by clicking on the **Reset** button:

1. Select the desired toolbar from the list.
2. Click on the **Reset** button.

The toolbar now contains the default icons again. In addition, the default settings for the options **Visible in mode** and **Position** are restored.

Note: This command only applies to the default toolbars (Standard toolbar, Formatting toolbar, etc.) but not to user-defined toolbars.

Resetting all toolbars

To reset *all* toolbars at once, click on the **Reset all** button.

Note: This command only resets the default toolbars. User-defined toolbars remain unchanged.

Customizing toolbar icons

Only for "classic menus with toolbars": Apart from the *Quick access toolbar*, this section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **classic menu interface**. For information on customizing the **ribbon**, see Customizing the ribbon.

The menu command **Tools > Customize** allows you to customize the icons as desired on a toolbar. You can add icons and remove or reposition existing icons, among other things.

Proceed as follows:

1. Choose the menu command **Tools > Customize** to open the dialog box. Alternatively: Click on the button » at the end of a toolbar and select the entry **Customize** here.

   Even faster: Double-click on an empty area in any toolbar.

2. Use one of the procedures described below to add, remove or reposition icons.

Basic structure of the dialog box

The dialog box of the menu command **Tools > Customize** contains two lists:

- **Left list: all available commands**

  The *left* list shows all commands available in the program.

  Tip: You can use the option **Categories** (above the left list) to filter the list by a specific category (for example, all commands of the "File" category).

  You can also search the list by typing something in the **Quick search** field.

- **Right list: icons of the currently selected toolbar**

  The *right* list displays the icons contained in the currently selected toolbar.

  You define the toolbar to be displayed here via the dropdown list **Customize** (top right).

In this dialog box, you can perform the following actions:

Adding an icon

To add an icon to a specific toolbar, perform the following steps in the dialog box of the command **Tools > Customize**:

1. In the dropdown list **Customize** (top right), select the toolbar to which you want to add an icon.

   The right list now displays all icons that are currently in the selected toolbar.

   Optional: In the *right* list, select the icon behind which the new icon is to be inserted.

2. In the *left* list, select the icon that you want to add.

3. Click on the button >>.

   Even faster: Simply double-click on the icon in the left list.

The icon is now added to the toolbar.

Tip: Alternatively, you can add an icon to any toolbar as follows: Choose the command **Tools > Customize**. Then simply drag the icon out of the dialog box with the mouse and drop it at the desired position in the toolbar. (Do this in the toolbar itself and not in the dialog box!) Of course, this procedure only works when the toolbar is currently visible on the screen.

Removing an icon

To remove an icon from a toolbar, perform the following steps in the dialog box:

1. Select the desired toolbar from the dropdown list **Customize** (top right).
2. In the right list below it, select the icon to be removed.
3. Click on the button <<.

   Even faster: Simply double-click on the icon in the right list.

The icon is now removed from the toolbar.

Tip: Alternatively, you can remove an icon from a toolbar as follows: Choose the command **Tools > Customize**. Then simply drag the icon out of the toolbar with your mouse and drop it somewhere outside the toolbar, for example, in the document. (Do this in the toolbar itself and not in the dialog box!)

Moving an icon

To move a toolbar icon to a different position, perform the following steps in the dialog box:

1. Select the desired toolbar in the dropdown list **Customize**.
2. In the right list below it, select the icon to be moved.
3. Use the up and down arrow buttons to move the icon within the toolbar.

   Note: If you want to move an icon to a *different* toolbar, you must first remove it from its current toolbar and then add it to the other toolbar.

Tip 1: Alternatively, you can also move an icon as follows: Choose the command **Tools > Customize**. Then drag the icon directly in the toolbar to the desired position (in the toolbar itself and not in the dialog box!). This method also allows you to move an icon directly from one toolbar to another.

Tip 2: Moving icons works even if this dialog box is *not* open: When you hold down the **Alt** key, you can move a toolbar icon by clicking on it and then dragging it to the desired position (while still holding down the mouse button).

Inserting a separator

To insert a separator in front of an icon in a toolbar, perform the following steps in the dialog box:

1. Select the desired toolbar from the dropdown list **Customize**.
2. In the *right* list, select the icon in front of which the separator is to be inserted.
3. Click on the **New separator** button (displayed below the right list).

The separator is now inserted.

Tip: Alternatively, you can proceed as follows: Choose the command **Tools > Customize**. To insert a separator to the left of an icon in any toolbar, simply drag the icon slightly to the right (in the toolbar itself and not in the dialog box!).

Removing a separator

To remove a separator from a toolbar, perform the following steps in the dialog box:

1. Select the desired toolbar in the dropdown list **Customize**.
2. In the right list below it, select the separator to be removed.
3. Click on the button <<.

   Even faster: Simply double-click on the separator.

The separator is now removed from the toolbar.

Tip: Alternatively, you can also use the following procedure: Choose the command **Tools > Customize**. If you now drag the icon that is to the immediate right of the separator a little bit to the left, the separator will be removed. (Do this in the toolbar itself and not in the dialog box!)

Assigning shortcut keys

If you click on the **Shortcut keys** button in the dialog box, the dialog box will expand to include an additional area called **Shortcut keys**, which can be used to edit shortcut keys for commands.

Summary: You can assign a shortcut key of your choice to any command here: Select the command in either of the two lists, click on the **Press new shortcut key** field and then press the key combination with which you want to choose this command in future.

For more information, see Customizing shortcut keys.

Managing toolbars

The dialog box of the command **Tools > Customize** also has buttons for managing toolbars:

- **New**

  This button creates a new, empty toolbar.

- **Rename**

  This button renames the toolbar selected in the dropdown list **Customize** (only available for user-defined toolbars).

- **Reset**

  This button resets the toolbar selected in the dropdown list **Customize** back to its delivery state.

- **Delete**

  This button deletes the toolbar selected in the dropdown list **Customize** (only available for user-defined toolbars).

- **Reset all** (displayed below the right list)

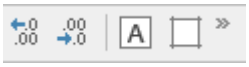
  This button resets *all* toolbars back to their delivery state.

Further options for managing and configuring toolbars are available in the dialog box of the menu command **View > Toolbars**. For more information, see Managing toolbars.

Using the toolbar menu

Only for "classic menus with toolbars": This section is relevant only for users who have configured the program to use the **classic menu interface**. For information on customizing the **ribbon**, see Customizing the ribbon.

Some toolbars end on the right with a double arrow », as shown in the following figure:



If you click on this double arrow, the *toolbar menu* will open for this toolbar.

This menu gives you quick access to all toolbar-related commands described in the previous sections. The toolbar menu contains the following commands:

- **Add/remove buttons**

  This command displays a list of all icons available for a toolbar. If you click on one of the entries, the corresponding icon in the bar will immediately be enabled or disabled.

  (Note: This command is only meant for quickly enabling or disabling icons. For information on customizing the icons in a toolbar, see Customizing toolbar icons.)

- **Position**

  You can use this command to change the position of a toolbar. The available options include top, bottom, left, right or floating (in a little window that can be moved and resized with the mouse).

- **Toolbars**

  This option chooses the menu command **View > Toolbars** that allows you to enable or disable, configure and manage toolbars.

  For more information, see Customizing toolbars.

- **Customize**

  This option chooses the menu command **Tools > Customize** that allows you to edit the icons on a toolbar (add, remove, reposition icons).

  For more information, see Customizing toolbar icons.

- **Reset this toolbar**

  This option resets the toolbar. The bar then displays its default icons again. In addition, all settings made for the bar are discarded.

Creating user-defined icons

FreeOffice: The *Customize ribbon* function is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

You can create *user-defined icons* at any time and then add them to the ribbon or a toolbar. Such icons can be used to start other desired programs.

To create a user-defined icon – for example, an icon to start the Windows Editor – proceed as follows:

1. Choose the following command in the ribbon or menu:

   Ribbon: **File** | group **Settings** | **Customize** | **Customize ribbon**

   Menu: **Tools > Customize**

2. In the dropdown list **Categories**, select the **User** category.

3. Select one of the icons from the list **Commands**.

   The first three icons are pre-assigned (as examples) to the Windows Calculator, the Windows Character Map and the Windows Control Panel. Select the fourth icon, for example.

4. Click on the **Edit** button displayed below the list. Another dialog box appears.

5. Enter a short description of the program to be started in the **Description** field – for example, "Notepad".

6. Enter the complete path and file name for the program to be started in the **Command line** field, for example, `C:\Windows\notepad.exe`.

7. *Optional:* If you want the program to display an icon other than its default icon, enter the path and file name of the desired icon file in the **Icon file** field.

   Note that icons in toolbars are slightly smaller than the usual Windows icons.

As soon as you confirm with **OK**, the user-defined icon is created.

If you now want to add the user-defined icon to the ribbon or toolbar, proceed as described in the following sections:

- Ribbon: Customizing icons and groups in the ribbon
- Toolbars: Customizing toolbar icons

Customizing shortcut keys

FreeOffice: *Customizing shortcut keys* is not included in SoftMaker FreeOffice.

The most frequently used commands in a program can also be chosen via *shortcut keys*. For example, the command for saving the current document can be chosen very quickly by pressing the key combination **Ctrl+S**.

The predefined shortcut keys can be customized at any time in the dialog box of the ribbon command **File | Customize | Customize ribbon**. You can assign a shortcut key to any command and change or remove existing shortcut keys.

To do so, proceed as follows:

Adding shortcut keys

To assign a shortcut key to a command, perform the following steps:

1. Choose the following command in the ribbon or in the classic menu:

   Ribbon: **File |** group **Settings | Customize**  **| Customize ribbon**

   Menu: **Tools > Customize**

2. Click on the **Shortcut keys** button.

   The dialog box now expands to include an additional section called **Shortcut keys**, which can be used to edit the shortcut keys for commands.

3. In the left or right list, select the command to which you want to assign a shortcut key.

   The *left* list shows *all* commands available in the program. (You can use the option **Categories** to filter this list by a specific category and perform a search using the **Quick search** field.)

   The *right* list displays only the icons that are in the currently selected ribbon tab or toolbar.

4. Once you have selected the desired command, click into the **Press new shortcut key** field and press the key combination with which you want to choose this command in future.

   Tip: If you make a typing mistake, you can always press the **Backspace**⌫ key to delete the shortcut key you entered.

5. ***Do not forget:*** Click on **Add** to assign this shortcut to the command now.

6. Exit the dialog box with **Close**.

From now on, you can choose the selected command with the specified key combination.

Editing shortcut keys (removing, changing, etc.)

You can also edit existing shortcut keys for commands (for example, delete or change them) at any time. Proceed as follows:

1. Choose the following command in the ribbon or menu:

   Ribbon: **File** | group **Settings** | **Customize** | **Customize ribbon**

   Menu: **Tools > Customize**

2. Click on the **Shortcut keys** button.

   The dialog box now expands to include an additional section called **Shortcut keys**, which can be used to edit the shortcut keys for commands.

3. In the left or right list, select the command whose shortcut keys you want to edit.

4. In the **Shortcut keys** section, perform one of the following actions:

   Remove shortcut keys: The list **Current shortcut keys** displays all shortcut keys currently assigned to the selected command. To remove a shortcut key, select it from the list and click on **Remove**.

   Change shortcut keys: To change the shortcut key for a command, first remove it (as described above) and then assign it a new shortcut key (as described at the beginning of this section).

   Reset shortcut keys: To reset *all* shortcut keys for the entire program to their default values, click on the **Reset all shortcut keys** button and confirm the confirmation prompt. Any changes you have made to shortcut keys will then be discarded.

   Display a list of all shortcut keys: When you click on the **Export** button, a table listing all currently assigned shortcut keys is displayed. The buttons next to the table allow you to copy it to the clipboard, for example.

5. Exit the dialog box with **Close**.

Available shortcut keys

Note that some of the key combinations that are possible on your keyboard are not allowed for shortcut keys.

As a rule, you should use **alphabetic keys**, **numeric keys** or **function keys** for shortcut keys. You can combine them with **Ctrl**, **Alt** and/or the **Shift key**⇧.

You can easily check whether the desired key combination is allowed. Click in the **Press new shortcut key** field in the dialog box described above, and then enter the key combination. If it does not appear in the field, it is not allowed.

Some examples of valid shortcut keys include:

- **Ctrl+A**
- **Alt+A** (However, key combinations with the Alt key are *not* recommended – **Alt+A**, for example, is responsible for opening the **View** menu!)
- **Ctrl+Alt+A**
- **Ctrl+Shift+A**
- **Ctrl+Alt+Shift+A**
- **Ctrl+F2**
- etc.

Note: Letters on their own are, of course, not allowed. Thus, you can't use **A** or **Shift+A** as shortcut keys.

Shortcut key already assigned: If you press a shortcut key that is already assigned, the current assignment will be shown just below the input field. You should then press the **Backspace**⌫ key to delete your shortcut key and try a different shortcut key. Otherwise, you will overwrite the existing assignment of this shortcut key.

Two-part shortcut keys: You can also use two-part shortcut keys (according to the WordStar standard) – for example, **Ctrl+K+X**. However, only shortcut keys according to the scheme "Ctrl + letter + letter" are allowed here.

Editing lists for automatic filling

As described in Filling cells automatically, you can use the command **Home | Fill** to fill a cell range with a repeating value or a sequence of values.

If you choose the **Series** entry from the ribbon command **Home |** group **Contents | Fill** , a dialog box opens. Using the **Edit lists** button here, you can also create your own lists for the *Fill* function.

If, for example, you create a list with the content "Red", "Green" and "Blue", and later start a fill operation from a cell that contains the text "Red", PlanMaker will continue the series and fill with Green, Blue, Red, Green, Blue, etc.

> ***Note:*** You can also add your own **Edit lists** button to a ribbon tab. To do so, use the ribbon command **File | Customize | Customize ribbon** to select the dialog box for customizing the user interface, and search there for the command "Edit lists". Then proceed as described in Customizing icons and groups in the ribbon.
>
> In the classic menu: As menu command **Other > Edit lists** it can be chosen directly by default.

The dialog box of the command **Edit lists** provides buttons with the following functions:

- **"New" button:** create a new list
- **"Edit" button:** edit the list created
- **"Delete"button:** delete the list created
- **"Import" button:** create a list from the currently selected cells

See the following pages for more information.

Creating a new AutoFill list ("New" button)

Proceed as follows to create a new AutoFill list for the *Fill* feature:

1. Choose the command **Edit lists**.
2. Click on the **New** button in the following dialog box.
3. Another dialog box appears. Use it to enter the desired list entries. Please note that each line may only contain *one* entry. Press the **Enter key**↵ after each entry to start a new line.
4. Then click on the **OK** button.

The new list has now been created.

Editing an AutoFill list ("Edit" button)

To edit a user-defined AutoFill list created with the *Fill* feature, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the command **Edit lists**.
2. In the following dialog box, select the list to be edited by clicking on it with the mouse.

   Note: The predefined sample lists cannot be edited.
3. Click on the **Edit** button.
4. Another dialog box appears with the list entries. Edit them as desired. Please note that each line may only contain *one* entry. Press the **Enter key**↵ after each entry to start a new line.
5. Then click on the **OK** button.

The list has now been changed accordingly.

Deleting an AutoFill list ("Delete" button)

To delete a user-defined AutoFill list created with the *Fill* feature, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the command **Edit lists**.
2. In the following dialog box, select the list to be deleted by clicking on it with the mouse.

   Note: The predefined sample lists cannot be deleted.
3. Click on the **Delete** button.

The list has now been removed.

Importing an AutoFill list from cells ("Import" button)

If a PlanMaker document contains a cell range whose contents you want to save as an AutoFill list, proceed as follows:

1. Select the desired cells.
2. Choose the command **Edit lists**.
3. In the following dialog box, click on the **Import** button.

PlanMaker reads the contents of the selected cells and creates a new AutoFill list from them. Each cell becomes a list entry.

If you have selected multiple rows and columns, PlanMaker creates multiple lists accordingly. Before this, a query appears asking whether you want to import the data row by row or column by column. Choose **Row by row**if you want each *row* to become a list, or **Column by column** if you want each *column* to become a list.

Installing additional dictionaries

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not have the premium SoftMaker dictionaries normally included in SoftMaker Office. Only Hunspell dictionaries can be used here.

You can install additional dictionaries for the spell check as required. For information on how to install these dictionaries, see the following sections:

- **Installing additional SoftMaker dictionaries**

  This section explains how to add additional SoftMaker dictionaries to your installation.

  Note: This is only relevant for the **Android** version. When you install SoftMaker Office for **Windows**, **Mac** or **Linux**, *all* available SoftMaker dictionaries are already included.

- **Installing Hunspell dictionaries**

  In addition to SoftMaker dictionaries, SoftMaker Office also supports the use of *Hunspell* dictionaries. Read this section to learn more.

- **Choosing a different dictionary for a language**

  If you have *multiple* dictionaries installed for a language (for example, one from SoftMaker *and* one from Hunspell), you can also specify which of these dictionaries to use. Read this section for details.

For more information on these topics, see the following pages.

Installing additional SoftMaker dictionaries

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not have the premium SoftMaker dictionaries normally included in SoftMaker Office. Only Hunspell dictionaries can be used here.

For information on installing additional Hunspell dictionaries, see the next section (Installing Hunspell dictionaries) rather than this section.

SoftMaker Office comes with premium dictionaries for numerous languages. In this section, you will learn how to install dictionaries that are not currently installed:

Windows, Mac and Linux

When you install SoftMaker Office for **Windows**, **Mac** or **Linux**, *all* available SoftMaker dictionaries are already included – so there is no need to subsequently install additional SoftMaker dictionaries.

Android

The situation is different with SoftMaker Office for **Android**: SoftMaker dictionaries that were not yet installed can be downloaded free of charge from our server at any time and can be installed automatically.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Launch any of the apps (TextMaker, PlanMaker or Presentations) on your Android device.
2. Choose the ribbon command **File | Options** for the dialog box and switch to the **Language** tab.
3. Click on the **Get more dictionaries** button.
4. The program opens a dialog box with a list of all available languages. To download a language, tap on the download icon **to the right** of it.

Once the download is complete, the dictionary is automatically installed and will be available from now on in all SoftMaker Office applications.

Installing Hunspell dictionaries

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not have the premium SoftMaker dictionaries normally included in SoftMaker Office. Only Hunspell dictionaries can be used here.

Hunspell dictionaries for **English** and **German** are pre-installed. In this section, you'll learn how to download and install additional Hunspell dictionaries as required.

In addition to SoftMaker dictionaries, SoftMaker Office also supports the use of *Hunspell* dictionaries. These dictionaries are available as free downloads. Most of them were created by private users or non-profit organizations.

Hunspell dictionaries are available for numerous languages. If you can't find a dictionary for a language in SoftMaker Office, it's worth checking if a Hunspell dictionary is available for it.

A list of all Hunspell dictionaries available for SoftMaker Office can be found in the "Downloads" section of our website www.softmaker.com. There, you can also download the dictionaries free of charge.

To download and install a Hunspell dictionary, proceed as follows:

1. Use your web browser to navigate to our website www.softmaker.com
2. Select "Downloads" from the website menu, and then click on "Dictionaries".
3. Your browser now displays a page with a list of all Hunspell dictionaries supported by SoftMaker Office. Download the desired dictionary.
4. Launch any SoftMaker Office application (TextMaker, PlanMaker or Presentations).
5. Choose the ribbon command **File | Options** for the dialog box and switch to the **Language** tab.
6. Click on the **Hunspell dictionaries** button.

7. The program displays a dialog box with a list of all installed languages/dictionaries. Click on the **Add Hunspell dictionary** button.
8. A file dialog appears. Use it to navigate to the folder where the downloaded dictionary has been stored.
9. Select the dictionary file from the file list and click on **Open**.

The dictionary is now installed and will be available from now on in any SoftMaker Office application.

Choosing a different dictionary for a language

FreeOffice: SoftMaker FreeOffice does not have the premium SoftMaker dictionaries normally included in SoftMaker Office. Only Hunspell dictionaries can be used here. For more information, see Installing Hunspell dictionaries.

If you have *multiple* dictionaries installed for a language (for example, a SoftMaker dictionary and a Hunspell dictionary), you can always choose which of these dictionaries to use for that language.

To do so, proceed as follows:

1. Choose the ribbon command **File | Options** for the dialog box and switch to the **Language** tab.
2. Click on the **Hunspell dictionaries** button.

   The program displays a dialog box with the list of all installed languages. On the right side of the list, you can see what type of dictionary the respective language is currently using.
3. Select the desired **language** from this list.
4. Select the dictionary to be used for this language in the dropdown list **Dictionary**.

   Depending on which dictionaries are installed, the list may have the following entries:

   SoftMaker: The SoftMaker dictionary included in SoftMaker Office

   Hunspell: Freely downloadable Hunspell dictionary, see previous section
5. Confirm with **OK**.

From now on, the spell check will use the selected dictionary for the specified language.

Formulas and functions

This chapter provides instructions on working with formulas, including comprehensive descriptions of PlanMaker's arithmetic functions:

The chapter consists of the following sections:

- **Formula basics**

  The first section provides basic information on formulas.

- **Entering formulas**

  This section provides information on entering formulas in cells.

- **Relative vs. absolute cell references**

  This section explains the difference between *relative* cell references (like =A1) and *absolute* cell references (like =$A$1) in formulas.

- **External cell references**

  The next section is about *external* cell references in formulas. These are cell references that refer to cells in a different file.

- **Error values**

  If a formula results in an error, an *error value* is displayed instead of the result. This section provides information on error values.

- **Working with arrays**

  This section provides instructions on working with arrays and array formulas.

- **Working with database functions**

  This section provides information on database functions such as DCount, DSum, etc.

- **Functions from A to Z**

  This section contains comprehensive descriptions of PlanMaker's arithmetic functions.

Tip: A short introduction to working with formulas is also provided in chapter The PlanMaker tour.

Formula basics

If you want to perform a calculation in PlanMaker, first place the cell frame on the cell where the result should appear. Then type the desired calculation into this cell.

Important When typing a formula, you must always start with an *equals sign* =, otherwise PlanMaker will consider your input as text or numerical values.

Formulas can be composed of the following components:

- Fixed values (e.g., numbers or text)
- Cell references (e.g., A1 or D2:D3)
- Arrays (see also Working with arrays)
- Arithmetic operators (e.g., + or -, see also Operators in formulas)
- Arithmetic functions (e.g., SUM)

The result of a calculation can represent both a final value and an intermediate result, because each cell that contains the result of a calculation can be reused in another cell.

For example, a valid formula can look like this:

```
= 67 + (A3 * Sum(B1:C5))
```

Operators in formulas

Formulas can contain any of the operators listed below.

Please note that operators follow a strict *order of precedence*, which defines the evaluation order of expressions containing operators: Operators with higher precedence are evaluated before operators with lower precedence.

Parentheses can be used to override the order of precedence and force parts of a formula to be evaluated before other parts.

For example, 1+2*2 returns 5, since multiplication has precedence over addition. If the formula (1+2)*2 is used instead, the result will be 6, since the parentheses override the order of precedence.

Operators available, listed in order of precedence (top = highest):

1st	Spacebar	Intersection (see also INTERSECTION function)
2nd	%	Percentage
3rd	+	Positive sign (not addition!)
	–	Negative sign (negation)* (not subtraction!)
4th	^	Exponentiation*

5th	x	Multiplication
	/	Division
6th	+	Addition
	–	Subtraction
7th	&	Concatenation (For example, "Plan" & "Maker" returns "PlanMaker")
8th	=	Is equal
	<>	Is not equal
	<	Is less
	>	Is greater
	<=	Is less or equal
	>=	Is greater or equal

* ***Note:*** To ensure compatibility with Microsoft Excel, the order of precedence for the **exponentiation operator** (^) and the **negation operator** (-) is changed, but mathematically incorrect. For example, the correct mathematical order (first exponentiation, then sign) for the formula -2^2 would lead to the mathematically correct result -4. However, the actual result in PlanMaker (and in Excel) is 4.

Entering formulas

There are several ways to enter a calculation formula in a cell. These can be combined at will.

Tip: A short introduction to entering formulas is also provided in chapter The PlanMaker Tour.

Entering formulas manually

You can easily enter formulas in the desired table cell manually.

Important: When you enter formulas directly in a table cell, you must always type the equal sign (=) first, so PlanMaker knows that a formula follows, and not text.

When you have entered the formula, press the **Enter key**↵ to confirm your entry – or **Esc** to cancel it.

Alternatively, use the following buttons of the Edit toolbar:

- To confirm the input, click the ✓ button.
- To cancel the input, click the ✕ button.

To edit a formula later, navigate to the cell containing the formula and press the **F2** key. Alternatively, double-click the cell.

Using the mouse to enter formulas

When entering a formula, you can use the mouse to paste cell ranges or single cells into the formula. Simply drag a rectangle in the table or click on the desired cell.

An example:

You want to enter the formula =SUM(B2:D4) in a cell. You can do this as follows:

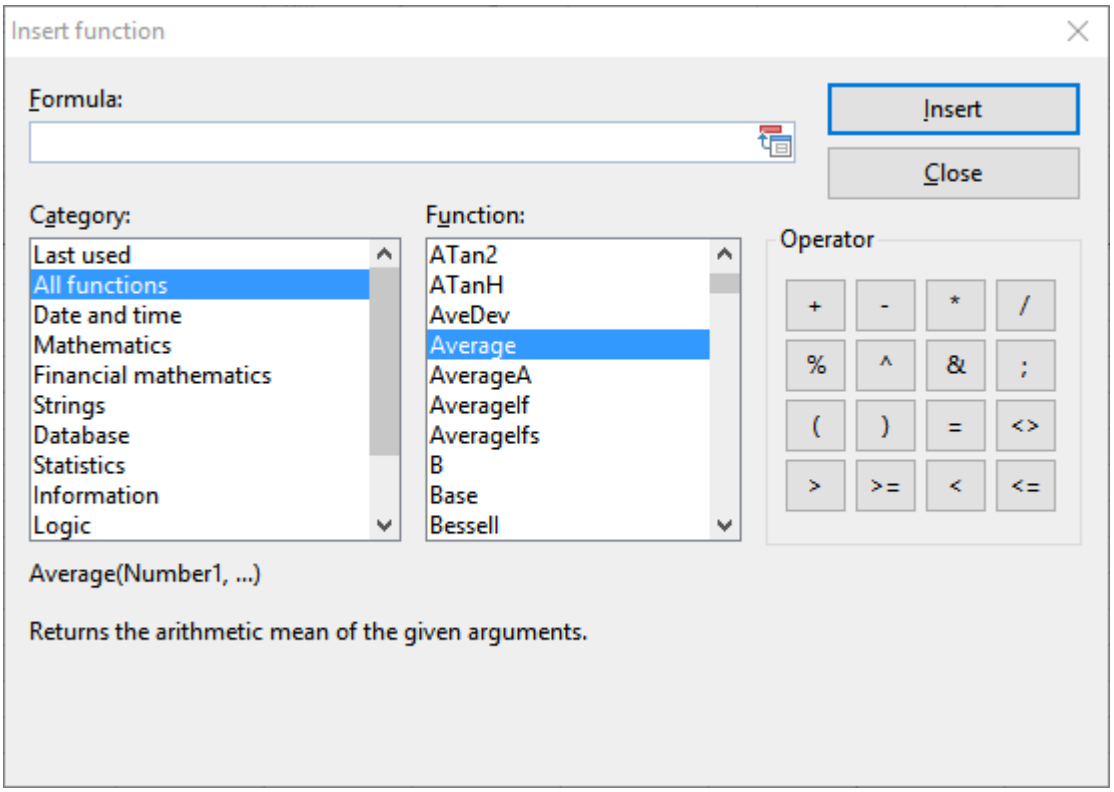
1. Enter =SUM(
2. Select cells B2 to D4 with the mouse. To do this, hold down the left mouse button and drag a rectangle that starts in cell B2 and ends in cell D4.
3. When you release the mouse button, the cell address is automatically pasted into the formula. The formula now displays: =SUM(B2:D4
4. Enter the closing parenthesis) and press the **Enter key**↵ to complete the formula.

The cell will now contain the formula =SUM(B2:D4).

The command Formula | Function

If you want to use arithmetic functions in formulas, you can simply type them in.

Or you can use the ribbon command **Formula | Function** f_x. This allows you to conveniently select formulas with the mouse.



The dialog box for this command has the following components:

- **Formula** input box

  Lets you edit the formula.

- **Category**

  Determines which type of functions to display in the **Function** list box.

  In the *Named ranges* category at the end of the list, you can access your existing named cell ranges to insert them into formulas (see Putting named ranges to use).

- **Function**

  Displays all functions of the selected category. To copy a function to the **Formula** input box, double-click it.

  > ***Tip:*** If you select a function, a short description is automatically displayed in the lower part of the dialog box. In the Windows version of PlanMaker, you can also open a help page for each function by clicking on it and then pressing the **F1** key.

- **Operator**

  Contains buttons for common arithmetic operators. To copy an operator to the **Formula** input box, click the corresponding button.

- **Insert** button

  Pastes the contents of the **Formula** input box into the current cell and closes the dialog box.

- **Close** button

  Close the dialog box without inserting the formula.

Relative vs. absolute cell references

Cell references in calculations can be entered either as *relative* cell references (like =A1) or as *absolute* cell references (like =$A$1).

This section explains the difference between relative and absolute cell addressing:

Relative cell references

When you enter a reference to another cell into a formula, normally *relative* cell addressing is used.

An example: You enter the following formula in cell B3:

```
=B1+B2
```

PlanMaker *does not* interpret this as "Add B1 and B2", but rather as "Add the values in the two cells that are directly above cell B3".

You will notice this when you copy or move cell B3 to C3. PlanMaker then adapts the formula immediately:

```
=C1+C2
```

Absolute cell references

If you do not want formulas to automatically adapt when they are copied or moved, use *absolute* cell addressing instead of relative cell addressing. To make a relative cell reference absolute, type a dollar sign ($) in front of the column number and/or row number. Optionally, you can classify complete cell addresses as absolute (e.g. $B$1) or just one component of it (e.g., $B1 or B$1).

An absolute cell reference always refers to the original cell address, no matter where you move the cell with the formula afterwards.

For example: `=$B$1 + $B$2`

If you enter this formula in cell B3 and move this cell to C3, PlanMaker will still refer to cells B1 and B2.

Tip: Using the F4 key to change cell addressing

When you enter a cell reference in a formula, you can use the **F4** key to switch the type of addressing.

For example, after having typed =A4,

=$A4 will be displayed, when you press **F4**,

=A$4 will be displayed, when you press **F4** once again,

=$A$4 will be displayed, when you press **F4** once again.

If you press **F4** once again, the old entry =A4 will be displayed again.

External cell references

In calculations, you can use cell references that refer to cells located in a *different* PlanMaker or Excel document. Such references are called *external* cell references.

In this section, you will learn everything you need to know about this. The following topics are covered:

- Entering external cell references
- Updating and managing external cell references

See the following pages for more information.

Entering external cell references

Cell references that refer to cells in a different document have to be entered in calculations as follows:

='C:\My Folder\[My Workbook.pmdx]Sheet1'!A1

This example returns a cell reference to the cell A1 in the worksheet "Sheet1" in the PlanMaker document "My Workbook.pmdx" in the folder "C:\My Folder".

As you can see, external cell references must consist of the following components:

- **Quotation mark**

  External cell references should always start with a quotation mark. You can use either single quotes (') or double quotes (").

- **Folder**

  Next, enter the entire path to the folder where the external file is located. For example: C:\My folder\

  Tip: If the external file is in the same folder as your document, you can omit the path.

- **File name in square brackets**

  Next comes the file name, enclosed in square brackets. Only PlanMaker and Excel files are allowed.

- **Sheet name**

  The next component is the name of the worksheet that holds the desired cell.

- **Quotation mark**

  Next comes another quotation mark.

- **Exclamation mark**

  Then an exclamation mark.

- **Cell reference**

  The last component is the address of the cell that you want to refer to. Cell ranges are also permitted, of course.

To complete your input, press the **Enter key**↵. PlanMaker will now read the content of the cell in the specified external file.

For information on updating and managing external cell references, see the next section.

Notes

- If PlanMaker is unable to find the specified file, a dialog box where you can select the file will appear when you press the **Enter key**.

  Tip: If you don't want to type in the entire path and file name manually, you can use the following trick: In the cell reference, simply enter [x.pmdx] instead of the path and file name – for example: **=[x.pmdx]Sheet1!A1**. This will "force" PlanMaker to display a file dialog after pressing **Enter**, where you can comfortably choose the file you want to refer to.

- If PlanMaker is unable to find the specified worksheet, a dialog box where you can select the worksheet from the specified file will appear when you press **Enter**.

- Normally, PlanMaker remembers the entire (absolute) path of the external file. However, if the external file is located in the same folder as your document (or one of its subfolders), PlanMaker stores only the relative path.

  This means in practice: If your document and the external file reside in the *same* folder, references to this external file will stay intact even when you move both files to a different folder.

Tip: Quickly insert a reference via "Insert content"

There's an alternative way to create external references, where you don't have to type in anything manually:

1. Open the document containing the cell you want to refer to.
2. Copy this cell to the clipboard.
3. Switch back to the current document.
4. Navigate to the cell where you want the reference to be inserted.
5. Click on the arrow of the **Insert** icon  (on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Edit**) and choose the command **Paste special** from the dropdown menu.

   Alternatively: Right-click to open the context menu and select **Paste special** or simply use **Ctrl+Alt+V**.
6. In the following dialog box, click on the **Paste references** button.

PlanMaker now creates an external reference to this cell.

Updating and managing external cell references

Use the ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** | **External references**  to update and manage the external references in a document.

Choosing this command opens a dialog box that lists all files the current document refers to.

The buttons in this dialog box allow you to perform the following actions:

- **Update**

  Updates only those external cell references that refer to the file currently selected in the list. (See also "Notes on updating external cell references" below)

- **Update all**

  Updates all external references in the entire document.

  Tip: Alternatively, you can trigger **Update all** via the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Update** | **Update data** | **Update external references**.

- **Open**

  Opens the external file currently selected in the list.

- **Change**

  Lets you choose a different file for the external file currently selected in the list. All references to this file in your document will be adopted accordingly.

- **Previous**

  Jumps to the previous cell that contains a reference to the file selected in the list.

- **Next**

  Jumps to the next cell that contains a reference to the file selected in the list.

Click on the **Close** button to exit the dialog box.

Notes on updating external cell references

Important: The values returned by external cell references are not updated automatically every time the worksheet is recalculated.

External cell references are updated only in the following cases:

- When you open a document, all external cell references it contains are updated automatically (once).

  You can disable this automatic update – see the options described below.

- After that, you can update external references manually whenever needed.

  To do so, choose the ribbon command **Data** | group **Edit** | **External references**  and use the **Update** or **Update all** button in the dialog box as described above.

  Alternatively: Use the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Update** | **Update data** | **Update external references** which does the same as the **Update all** button.

Options for updating external cell references

There are some options related to updating external references in the document properties.

To change these, choose the ribbon command **File** | group **File management** | **Properties**  and switch to the **Calculate** tab.

There, the following options are available in the **External references** section:

- **Update data on opening**

  Lets you choose if all external cell references in a document should be updated (once) when the document is opened:

  Always: When the document is opened, update its external references.

  Never: When the document is opened, do not update its external references.

  Ask user: When the document is opened, ask the user if its external references should be updated.

- **Save external data in document**

  If this option is enabled, PlanMaker saves a copy of all values returned by external cell references in the document. If the file for an external reference is missing when the external reference is updated, the value last stored will still be displayed.

  If you disable this option, PlanMaker instead displays an error value when you update an external reference while the corresponding file cannot be accessed.

Note: The above options aren't global settings but document properties. This means that you can set them up individually for each document.

Error values

If a formula results in an error, an *error value* is displayed instead of the result.

An example: A division is to be performed in a cell by the content of another cell. This other cell contains a value of 0. PlanMaker cannot perform this division by zero, which is not allowed in mathematics. The *error value* #DIV/0! will now be displayed in the cell, indicating that a division by zero is being performed.

The following error values exist:

Error value	Explanation
#REF!	Invalid cell reference. Displayed when the formula contains a cell reference that is invalid or nonexistent after deleting cells (e.g. with the ribbon command **Home** | group **Cells** | **Delete**).
#DIV/0!	Division by zero. Displayed when a formula contains a division by zero (which is undefined for any number).
#NULL!	Invalid formula. Displayed when a formula contains syntax errors (for example, a missing parenthesis or missing arguments).
#NAME?	Invalid name. Displayed when a formula refers to a table name or named range that is nonexistent.
#N/A	Not available. Displayed when a cell contains a) a #N/A error value, or b) a formula referring to a cell containing a #N/A error value. See NA (error value #N/A) for details.
#VALUE!	Invalid value. Displayed when a function is used with an inappropriate parameter type (for example, if a number is passed to a function that is expecting a text string).
#NUM!	Invalid number. Displayed when a function is used with a number that is out of range (for example, too large, or negative instead of positive)

Tip: To test if a cell returns an error value, use the functions ISERROR and ISERR

Tip: Additionally, you can also use the formula auditing from the command group **Traces** on the ribbon tab **Formula** to find and analyze cells that contain an error value. For more information, see Analyzing tables. (This feature is not included in *SoftMaker FreeOffice*.)

Working with arrays

PlanMaker allows you to enter *arrays* (also known as *matrices*) in spreadsheets and perform calculations with them. An array is a rectangular table of numbers, structured as follows:

$$\mathrm{A} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & & \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

The entries a_{11} through a_{mn} are called the *elements* of array **A**. These are divided into *m* rows and *n* columns. This is why it is called an *m* by *n* array (or *m* x *n* array).

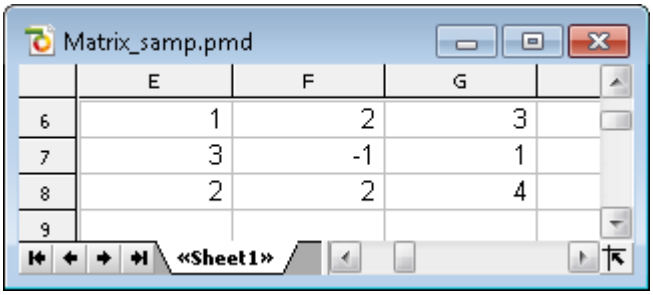
Entering arrays into cells

To enter an array in PlanMaker, distribute the array's rows and columns over the spreadsheet's rows and columns.

For example, the following array ...

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

... has to be entered as follows:



As you can see, each (rectangular) cell range can also be seen as a matrix – and vice versa. Accordingly, for arithmetic functions that expect a matrix as an argument, you can always specify a cell range that contains the elements of the matrix.

Entering array formulas

PlanMaker provides *array functions* that allow you to perform calculations with arrays. A formula containing an array function is called an *array formula*.

Since most array formulas return an entire array of values rather than a single value, entering array formulas differs from entering other formulas. Let's take a look at an example of this:

You want to determine the inverse of the 3x3 matrix shown above. To do so, proceed as follows:

1. **Select a cell range for the resulting array**

   Before entering the formula, you have to select the cell range where the resulting array should be placed. The inverse of a 3x3 array also has 3x3 elements. Therefore, you have to select a range of 3 by 3 cells – for example E10:G12.

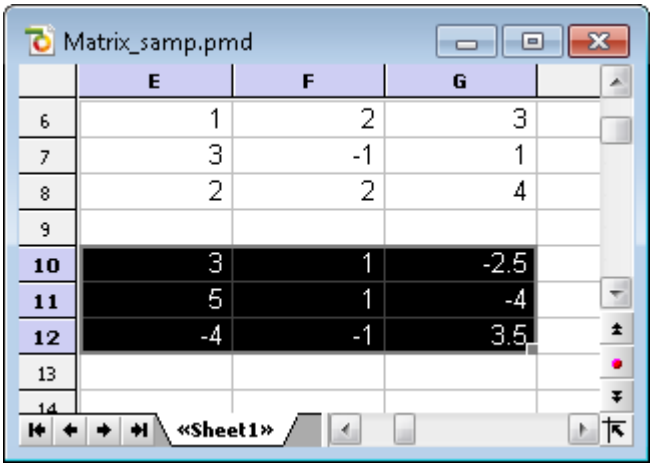
2. **Enter the array formula**

   Now enter the desired array formula. In our example this would be the formula =MINVERSE(E6:G8).

3. **Ctrl+Shift+Enter**

   Important: To finalize the formula, do not press just **Enter**↵, but press the key combination **Ctrl+Shift+**↵.

The cells E10:G12 now contain the resulting array, i.e., the inverse of the array in E6:G8:



Notes:

- If you have selected a cell range larger than the resulting array, the error value #N/A ("not available") will be displayed in the superfluous cells. ***Important:*** If the selected cell range is too small, parts of the array will not be displayed.
- To edit an existing array formula: Select all cells covered by the resulting array, edit the formula and press **Ctrl+Shift+**↵. If you press just the **Enter**↵ key instead, PlanMaker issues a warning and asks you if you want to overwrite the array.
- ***Tip:*** To select all cells covered by an array formula, click any of the involved cells and press **Ctrl+7**.

Entering array constants in formulas

If desired, arrays can be entered as *constants* instead of cell references. For this purpose, surround the array by braces { }. Additionally, separate columns by commas and rows by semicolons.

For example, the following array ...

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

... can be entered as follows:

={1,2,3; 3,-1,1; 2,2,4}

Notes:

- The notation described above is suitable for *fixed* values only; formulas and cell references are *not* allowed.
- You can also enter *vectors* in the notation described above. For a horizontal vector enter, e.g., {1,2,3}; for a vertical vector enter {1;2;3}.

Working with database functions

PlanMaker provides *database functions* that allow you to query and evaluate a cell range that is structured like a database.

Database functions expect the following syntax:

FUNCTION_NAME(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

For example, the DSUM function returns the sum of all cells in the **DatabaseArea** cell range that are in the specified **Column** and match the conditions defined in the **CriteriaArea** cell range.

To utilize database functions, proceed as follows:

Creating a database area

A *database area* can be any cell range containing data to evaluate. It has to be structured as follows:

- Its first row must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).
- The data has to be arranged row by row (one row for each record).

The rows of the database area represent what is called a *record* in database applications, with the cells being the *fields* of the database.

Creating a criteria area

The *criteria area* is a cell range containing conditions that the database records have to match.

It has to be structured as follows:

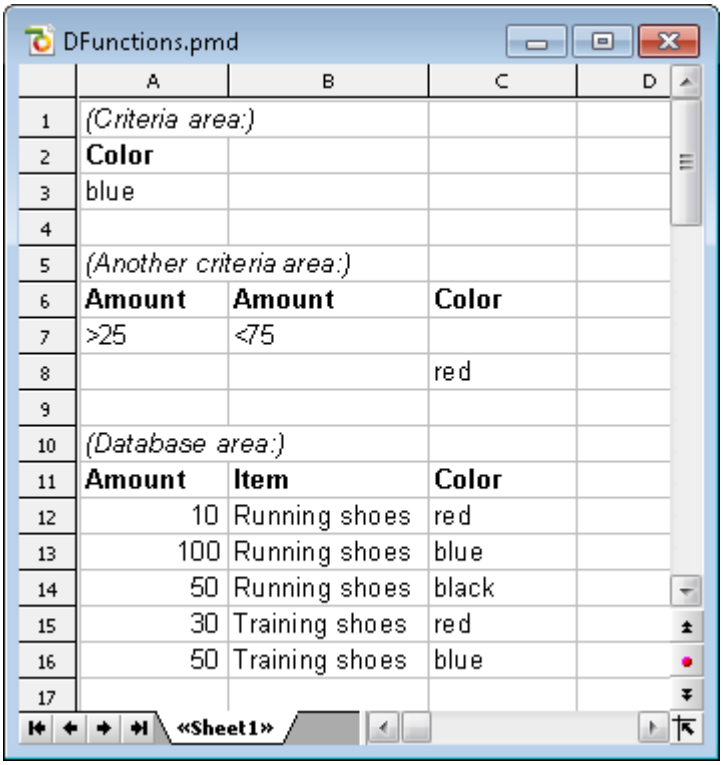
- ***Important:*** The criteria area has to be located *above* the database area. The criteria area must not overlap the database area.

- The first row must also contain column labels. For example, if you want to define criteria for the columns that you have given the labels Amount and Price in the database area, you must also enter Amount and Price here.
- Below the labels, conditions can be entered. You can enter either single values or comparisons like ">42" or "<=10".
- If multiple conditions have been entered in the same row, the database contents have to match the conditions in column 1 *and* column 2 *and* column 3, etc.
- If multiple rows with conditions have been entered, the database contents have to match the conditions in row 1 *or* row 2 *or* row 3, etc.

Utilizing database functions

After having filled out database area and criteria area, you are ready to apply database functions.

Some examples, assuming that the following spreadsheet has been created:



In this spreadsheet, for example, the following calculations can be performed:

DCOUNT(A11:C16, , A2:A3) returns 2. This formula counts the number of records matching the condition Color = blue.

DCOUNT(A11:C16, , A6:B7) returns 3. This formula counts the number of records matching the condition (Amount > 25 and Amount < 75).

DCOUNT(A11:C16, , A6:C8) returns 4. This formula counts the number of records matching the condition (Amount > 25 and Amount < 75) *or* (Color = red).

DSUM(A11:C16, "Amount", A2:A3) returns 150. This formula calculates the sum of the values in the "Amount" column for all records matching the condition Color = blue.

DSUM(A11:C16, 1, A2:A3) returns 150. Same as above, except that the column was specified by its relative number instead of its label.

Functions from A to Z

This section provides an alphabetical list of PlanMaker's arithmetic functions, including comprehensive descriptions of each function.

ABS (absolute value)

Syntax:

ABS(Number)

Description:

Returns the absolute value of a number, i.e., removes its sign.

Example:

ABS(42) returns 42

ABS(0) returns 0

ABS(-42) returns 42

See also:

SIGN, NEG

ACOS (arccosine)

Syntax:

ACOS(Number)

Description:

Returns the arccosine of **Number**, i.e., the angle whose cosine is **Number**.

Number must be > -1 and < 1.

The result is expressed in radians.

Example:

ACOS(1) returns 0

ACOS(COS(0.1234)) returns 0.1234

Tip:

You can use the DEGREES function to convert the result from radians to degrees.

See also:

COS, ASIN, ATAN

ACOSH (inverse hyperbolic cosine)

Syntax:

ACOSH(Number)

Description:

Returns the inverse hyperbolic cosine of **Number**, i.e., the value whose hyperbolic cosine is **Number**.

Example:

ACOSH(1.1) returns 0.44357

ACOSH(COSH(0.1234)) returns 0.1234

See also:

COSH

ACOT (arccotangent)

Syntax:

ACOT(Number)

Description:

Returns the arccotangent of **Number**, i.e., the angle whose cotangent is **Number**.

The result is expressed in radians.

Example:

ACOT(1) returns 0.7854 (45°)

ACOT(COT(0.1234)) returns 0.1234

Tip:

You can use the DEGREES function to convert the result from radians to degrees.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

COT

ACOTH (inverse arccotangent)

Syntax:

ACOTH(Number)

Description:

Returns the inverse arccotangent of **Number**, i.e., the value whose hyperbolic tangent is **Number**.

Example:

ACOTH(2) returns 0.54931

ACOTH(COTH(0.1234)) returns 0.1234

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

COTH

ADDRESS (cell address as text)

Syntax:

ADDRESS(Row, Column [, Abs] [, Mode] [, SheetName])

Description:

Returns a text string containing the address of a cell.

For **row** and **column**, the row number and column number of the cell must be specified.

The optional argument **Abs** specifies the type of reference to be returned:

1 or omitted: Absolute row and column

2: Absolute row, relative column

3: Relative row, absolute column

4: Relative row and column

The optional argument **Mode** specifies the format of the cell address returned:

TRUE or omitted: Normal cell address (e.g. A1)

FALSE: Cell address in R1C1 format (an alternative type of cell addressing, supported by Microsoft Excel only)

The optional argument **SheetName** lets you specify a worksheet name. If specified, it will be placed before the resulting cell reference In other words:

If it is not specified, only the cell address will be returned.

If it is specified, *SheetName!Address* will be returned (see example).

Example:

ADDRESS(1, 5) returns $E$1

ADDRESS(1, 5, 4) returns E1

ADDRESS(1, 5, 4, , "MySheet1") returns MySheet1!E1

See also:

INDIRECT, OFFSET, COLUMN, ROW

AND (logical AND function)

Syntax:

AND(Value1 [, Value2, Value3 ...])

Description:

Returns the logical value TRUE if all of the given arguments are TRUE, otherwise returns FALSE.

You can use it to evaluate, for example, if several conditions are fulfilled *all together*.

Example:

AND(TRUE, TRUE) returns TRUE

AND(TRUE, FALSE) returns FALSE

AND(FALSE, FALSE) returns FALSE

AND(A1>0, A1<1) returns TRUE, if A1 is greater than zero *and* less than one.

See also:

OR, XOR, NOT

AREAS (number of areas)

Syntax:

AREAS(reference)

Description:

Determines how many cell ranges the specified cell reference contains.

Example:

AREAS(A1:B2) returns 1

AREAS((A1:B2, E5:G7)) returns 2

See also:

INDEX, COLUMNS, ROWS

ASIN (arcsine)

Syntax:

ASIN(Number)

Description:

Returns the arcsine of **Number**, i.e., the angle whose sine is **Number**.

Number must be > -1 and < 1.

The result is expressed in radians.

Example:

ASIN(1) returns 1.5708... (corresponds to PI()/2, thus 90°)

ASIN(SIN(0.1234)) returns 0.1234

Tip:

You can use the DEGREES function to convert the result from radians to degrees.

See also:

SIN, ACOS, ATAN

ASINH (inverse hyperbolic sine)

Syntax:

ASINH(Number)

Description:

Returns the inverse hyperbolic sine of **Number**, i.e., the value whose hyperbolic sine is **Number**.

Example:

ASINH(1.1) returns 0.9503

ASINH(SINH(0.1234)) returns 0.1234

See also:

SINH

ATAN (arctangent)

Syntax:

ATAN(Number)

Description:

Returns the arctangent of **Number**, i.e., the angle whose tangent is **Number**.

The result is expressed in radians.

Example:

ATAN(1) returns 0.7854 (45°)

ATAN(TAN(0.1234)) returns 0.1234

Tip:

You can use the DEGREES function to convert the result from radians to degrees.

See also:

ATAN2, TAN, ACOS, ASIN

ATAN2 (arctangent 2)

Syntax:

ATAN2(x, y)

Description:

Returns the arctangent of the given coordinates, i.e., the angle between the x axis and a line from the origin (0, 0) to a point with the coordinates (**x**, **y**).

The **x-** and **y-** coordinate of this point must be given as arguments.

The result is expressed in radians.

Example:

ATAN2(1, 1) returns 0.7854 (45°)

Tip:

You can use the DEGREES function to convert the result from radians to degrees.

See also:

ATAN, TAN

ATANH (inverse hyperbolic tangent)

Syntax:

ATANH(Number)

Description:

Returns the inverse hyperbolic tangent of **Number**, i.e., the value whose hyperbolic tangent is **Number**.

Number must be > -1 and < 1.

Example:

ATANH(0.5) returns 0.54931

ATANH(TANH(0.1234)) returns 0.1234

See also:

TANH

AVEDEV (average deviation)

Syntax:

AVEDEV(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the average deviation of the given numbers from their mean.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Example:

AVEDEV(2, 2, 2, 2) returns 0

AVEDEV(2, 2, 2, 3) returns 0.375

See also:

DEVSQ, STDEV.S/STDEV, VAR.S/VAR

AVERAGE (arithmetic mean)

Syntax:

AVERAGE(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the arithmetic mean of the given numbers.

This is calculated by dividing their sum by their number.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Example:

AVERAGE(1, 2, 6) equals (1+2+6) / 3, which is 3.

If cells A1 to A4 contain the values 0, 1, 2 and the logical value TRUE, the following applies:

AVERAGE(A1:A4) equals (0+1+2) / 3, thus returns 1. The cell with the logical value is not considered here – not even when determining the number of values.

See also:

AVERAGEA, GEOMEAN, HARMEAN, TRIMMEAN, MEDIAN

AVERAGEA (arithmetic mean)

Syntax:

AVERAGEA(Value1 [, Value2, Value3 ...])

Description:

The **AVERAGEA** function is almost identical to the AVERAGE function (see note). It returns the arithmetic mean of the given values.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

Note:

Unlike the AVERAGE function, AVERAGE**A** also evaluates logical values and text: FALSE evaluates as 0. TRUE evaluates as 1. Text evaluates as 0.

Empty cells, however, are also ignored here.

Example:

AVERAGEA(1, 2, 6) equals (1+2+6) / 3, which is 3.

If the cells A1:A4 contain the values 0, 1, 4 and TRUE:

AVERAGEA(A1:A4) equals (0+1+4+1) / 4, which is 1.5. The logical value TRUE is interpreted as 1 here.

For comparison:

AVERAGE(A1:A4) equals (0+1+4) / 3, thus returns 1.66667. The logical value is ignored here.

See also:

AVERAGE

AVERAGEIF (average if condition is true)

Syntax:

AVERAGEIF(Range, Criterion [, AverageRange])

Description:

Returns the arithmetic mean of those values in a cell range that fulfill the specified criterion.

Range is the cell range to be evaluated.

Criterion is the condition that the values in **Range** have to fulfill to be included:

Use numbers or text (like "42" or "bolts") to obtain the average of all cells that contain that value.

Use conditions (like ">10" or "<=5") to obtain the average of all cells that match the specified condition.

Note: Criteria always have to be surrounded by double quotation marks (").

AverageRange (optional) lets you specify the cell range containing the values to be used for calculating the average. If omitted, the values in **Range** will be used.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by the **.xls** file format (used in Microsoft Excel 2003 and earlier). If you save a document in this format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed value*.

Accordingly, if you use this function, you should not save your document in the "Microsoft Excel 97-2003 (.xls)" file format, but choose one of the following formats instead:

- "PlanMaker document (.pmdx or .pmd)"
- or: "Microsoft Excel 2007-2019 (.xlsx)"

Example:

The cells A1:A5 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 2, 1. The following applies:

AVERAGEIF(A1:A5, "2") returns 2

AVERAGEIF(A1:A5, ">=2") returns (2+3+2)/3, which gives 2.33333

See also:

AVERAGE, AVERAGEIFS, SUMIF, SUMIFS, COUNTIF, COUNTIFS

AVERAGEIFS (average if conditions are true)

Syntax:

AVERAGEIFS(AverageRange, Range1, Criterion1 [, Range2, Criterion2 ...])

Description:

Returns the arithmetic mean of those values in a cell range that fulfill *all* of the specified criteria.

This function is similar to the AVERAGEIF function, but allows you to specify more than just one range/criterion to be searched.

Apart from that, the order of the parameters is different: In AVERAGEIF, **AverageRange** is the last parameter – in AVERAGEIFS, it is the first.

AverageRange is the cell range containing the values to be used for calculating the average.

Range1 is the first cell range to be checked for the specified criterion. This range must have the same dimensions as **AverageRange**.

Criterion1 is the condition that the values in **Range1** have to fulfill to be included:

Use numbers or text (like "42" or "bolts") to obtain the average of all cells that contain that value.

Use conditions (like ">10" or "<=5") to obtain the average of all cells that match the specified condition.

Note: Criteria always have to be surrounded by double quotation marks (").

Unlike the AVERAGEIF function, AVERAGEIFS allows you to specify more than just one cell range and criterion to be checked. If you do so, only occurrences where *all* criteria are fulfilled are included in the calculation of the average.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by the **.xls** file format (used in Microsoft Excel 2003 and earlier). If you save a document in this format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed value*.

Accordingly, if you use this function, you should not save your document in the "Microsoft Excel 97-2003 (.xls)" file format, but choose one of the following formats instead:

- "PlanMaker document (.pmdx or .pmd)"
- or: "Microsoft Excel 2007-2019 (.xlsx)"

Example:

AVERAGEIFS(A1:A10, C1:C10, ">1", C1:C10, "<2")

This formula returns the average of only those cells in the cell range A1:A10 where the corresponding cell in the range C1:C10 is greater than 1 and less than 2.

See also:

AVERAGE, AVERAGEIF, SUMIF, SUMIFS, COUNTIF, COUNTIFS

B (compatibility function)

Syntax:

B(n, p, k1 [, k2])

where:

n is the number of independent trial runs.

p is the probability of a success for each trial run (0 to 100%). Must be > 0 and < 1.

k1 is the lower limit for the number of successes.

k2 (optional) is the upper limit for the number of successes.

Description:

Returns the probability to get a) exactly **k1** successes, or b) between **k1** and **k2** successes in a binomial experiment with **n** independent trials.

Note:

This function was retained only for compatibility with PlanMaker 97. Use of the following Excel-compatible function is recommended instead:

B(n, p, k1) equals BINOMDIST(k1, n, p, FALSE) or BINOM.DIST(k1, n, p, FALSE)

B(n, p, k1, k2) equals BINOM.DIST.RANGE(n, p, k1, k2)

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

In Excel 2013, a function identical to the B function was introduced: BINOM.DIST.RANGE. PlanMaker supports this function as well. However, please keep in mind that older versions of Excel (and PlanMaker) do not know this function.

See also:

BINOM.DIST.RANGE/BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST

BASE (convert decimal number to another base)

Syntax:

BASE(Number, Base [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given decimal number (base 10) to a number with a different base – for example a binary number (base 2) or a hexadecimal number (base 16).

Note: Please note that the result of this function is a text string – not a number.

Number is the number to be converted. Only positive numbers are allowed.

Base is the target base. Only integers between 2 and 36 are allowed.

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the *minimum* number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically. **Digits** must be a positive integer.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

BASE(42, 2) returns 101010 (decimal number 42 displayed as binary number)

BASE(42, 2, 8) returns 00101010 (ditto, with the minimum places set to 8)

See also:

DECIMAL, DEC2BIN, DEC2HEX, DEC2OCT

BESSELI (modified Bessel function In(x))

Syntax:

BESSELI(x, n)

Description:

Returns the modified Bessel function $I_n(x)$.

x is the value to be evaluated.

n is the order of the Bessel function. Must be ≥ 0. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

See also:

BESSELJ, BESSELK, BESSELY

BESSELJ (Bessel function Jn(x))

Syntax:

BESSELJ(x, n)

Description:

Returns the Bessel function $J_n(x)$.

x is the value to be evaluated.

n is the order of the Bessel function. Must be ≥ 0. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

See also:

BESSELI, BESSELK, BESSELY

BESSELK (modified Bessel function Kn(x))

Syntax:

BESSELK(x, n)

Description:

Returns the modified Bessel function $K_n(x)$.

x is the value to be evaluated.

n is the order of the Bessel function. Must be ≥ 0. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

See also:

BESSELI, BESSELJ, BESSELY

BESSELY (Bessel function Yn(x))

Syntax:

BESSELY(x, n)

Description:

Returns the Bessel function $Y_n(x)$ (also known as the Weber function or the Neumann function).

x is the value to be evaluated.

n is the order of the Bessel function. Must be ≥ 0. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

See also:

BESSELI, BESSELJ, BESSELK

BETADIST (beta distribution)

Note: BETADIST is supplemented by the new function BETA.DIST with additional functionality, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

BETADIST(X, Alpha, Beta [, A, B])

Description:

Returns the beta cumulative distribution function.

X is the value to be evaluated.

Alpha and **Beta** are shape parameters of the function. They both have to be greater than zero.

A and **B** (optional) are the lower and upper bound to the interval. If they are omitted, **A** is set to 0 and **B** is set to 1 (thus leading to a normal distribution).

X must be in the range **A** to **B**.

See also:

BETA.DIST, BETA.INV/BETAINV

BETA.DIST (beta distribution)

Syntax:

BETA.DIST(X, Alpha, Beta, Cumulative [, A, B])

Description:

Returns the (cumulative) beta distribution function.

X is the value to be evaluated.

Alpha and **Beta** are shape parameters of the function. They both have to be greater than zero.

Cumulative determines the type of function as a switch: If you enter the value TRUE, the cumulative distribution function of the beta distribution is calculated. By entering the value FALSE, the density function of the beta distribution is calculated.

A and **B** (optional) are the lower and upper bound to the interval. If they are omitted, **A** is set to 0 and **B** is set to 1 (thus leading to a normal distribution).

X must be in the range **A** to **B**.

Note:

The BETA.DIST function supplements the previous BETADIST function with the additional argument **Cumulative**.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Annotation:

The inverse function is BETA.INV.

See also:

BETADIST, BETA.INV/BETAINV

BETAINV (percentiles of the beta distribution)

Note: BETAINV is supplemented by the new identical function BETA.INV, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

BETAINV(Probability, Alpha, Beta [, A, B])

Description:

Returns the inverse of the beta distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be > 0 and ≤ 1.

Alpha and **Beta** are shape parameters of the function. They both have to be greater than zero.

A and **B** (optional) are the lower and upper bound to the interval. If they are omitted, **A** is set to 0 and **B** is set to 1 (thus leading to a normal distribution).

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

See also:

BETA.INV, BETA.DIST/BETADIST

BETA.INV (percentiles of the beta distribution)

Syntax:

BETA.INV(Probability, Alpha, Beta [, A, B])

Description:

Returns the inverse of the beta distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be > 0 and ≤ 1.

Alpha and **Beta** are shape parameters of the function. They both have to be greater than zero.

A and **B** (optional) are the lower and upper bound to the interval. If they are omitted, **A** is set to 0 and **B** is set to 1 (thus leading to a normal distribution).

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Annotation:

BETA.INV is the inverse function of BETA.DIST

See also:

BETAINV, BETA.DIST/BETADIST

BIN2DEC (binary number to decimal number)

Syntax:

BIN2DEC(Number)

Description:

Converts the given binary number (base 2) to a decimal number (base 10).

Number is the number to be converted.

Negative numbers have to be transformed to two's complement notation (see last example).

Number must not contain more than 32 places, so the permissible value range is:

$-(2^{31}) \leq Number \leq (2^{31})-1$

Example:

BIN2DEC("101010") returns 42

BIN2DEC("00101010") returns 42 as well

BIN2DEC("11111111111111111111111111010110") returns -42

See also:

DEC2BIN, BIN2HEX, BIN2OCT, DECIMAL

BIN2HEX (binary number to hexadecimal number)

Syntax:

BIN2HEX(Number [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given binary number (base 2) to a hexadecimal number (base 16).

Number is the number to be converted.

Negative numbers have to be transformed to two's complement notation (see last example).

Number must not contain more than 32 places, so the permissible value range is:

-(2^31) ≤ *Number* ≤ (2^31)-1

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically.

Digits must be greater than zero. **Digits** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Digits** is smaller than the minimum number of places required to display the number, the function returns a #NUM error value.

If **Number** is negative, the result is represented in 32-bit two's complement; the **Digits** argument is ignored in this case.

Example:

BIN2HEX("101010") returns 2A

BIN2HEX("00101010") returns 2A as well

BIN2HEX("101010", 1) results in the error value #NUM!, because this number can only be represented with at least 2 digits

BIN2HEX("11111111111111111111111111010110") returns FFFFFFD6 (negative value)

See also:

HEX2BIN, BIN2DEC, BIN2OCT

BIN2OCT (binary number to octal number)

Syntax:

BIN2OCT(Number [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given binary number (base 2) to an octal number (base 8).

Number is the number to be converted.

Negative numbers have to be transformed to two's complement notation (see last example).

Number must not contain more than 32 places, so the permissible value range is:

-(2^31) ≤ *Number* ≤ (2^31)-1

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically.

Digits must be greater than zero. **Digits** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Digits** is smaller than the minimum number of places required to display the number, the function returns a #NUM error value.

If **Number** is negative, the result is represented in 32-bit two's complement; the **Digits** argument is ignored in this case.

Example:

BIN2OCT("101010") returns 52

BIN2OCT("00101010") returns 52 as well

BIN2OCT("101010", 1) results in the error value #NUM!, because this number can only be represented with at least 2 digits

BIN2OCT("11111111111111111111111111010110") returns 37777777726 (negative value)

See also:

OCT2BIN, BIN2DEC, BIN2HEX

BINOMDIST (binomial distribution)

Note: BINOMDIST is supplemented by the new identical function BINOM.DIST and the completely new function BINOM.DIST.RANGE which are available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

BINOMDIST(k, n, p, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the binomial distribution function.

The binomial distribution can be used to determine the probability to get **k** successes in an experiment with **n** independent trials with only two possible outcomes (success or failure) with a fixed probability of **p** for each trial.

For example, a coin flip experiment is a binomial experiment (see example below).

k is the number of successes. Must be in the range 0 to **n**.

n is the number of independent trial runs.

n and **k** should be integers. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored by PlanMaker.

p is the probability of a success for each trial run.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned. BINOMDIST thus determines the probability of having *exactly* **k** successes.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned. BINOMDIST thus determines the probability that there are *at most* **k** successes.

Example:

Let us take the above example:

When you flip a coin 10 times (n=10), what is the probability that it lands on "heads" (p=50%) *exactly* 4 times?

BINOMDIST(4, 10, 50%, FALSE) returns 0.20508 =20.5%

What is the probability that it lands on "heads" *at most* 4 times?

Here, instead of the density function, you use the distribution function (specify the **Cumulative** argument with TRUE):

BINOMDIST(4, 10, 50%, TRUE) returns 0.37695 =37.7%

See also:

BINOM.DIST/BINOM.DIST.RANGE, BINOM.INV/CRITBINOM, B, COMBIN, NEGBINOM.DIST/NEGBINOMDIST, POISSON.DIST/POISSON

BINOM.DIST (binomial distribution)

Syntax:

BINOM.DIST(k, n, p, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the binomial distribution function.

The binomial distribution can be used to determine the probability to get **k** successes in an experiment with **n** independent trials with only two possible outcomes (success or failure) with a fixed probability of **p** for each trial.

For example, a coin flip experiment is a binomial experiment (see example below).

k is the number of successes. Must be in the range 0 to **n**.

n is the number of independent trial runs.

n and **k** should be integers. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored by PlanMaker.

p is the probability of a success for each trial run.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned. So BINOM.DIST determines the probability that there are *exactly* **k** successes.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned. BINOM.DIST therefore determines the probability that there are *at most* **k** successes.

Example:

Let us take the above example:

When you flip a coin 10 times (n=10), what is the probability that it lands on "heads" (p=50%) *exactly* 4 times?

BINOM.DIST(4, 10, 50%, FALSE) returns 0.20508 =20.5%

What is the probability that it lands on "heads" *at most* 4 times?

Here, instead of the density function, you use the distribution function (specify the **Cumulative** argument with TRUE):

BINOM.DIST(4, 10, 50%, TRUE) returns 0.37695 =37.7%

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

BINOMDIST/BINOM.DIST.RANGE, BINOM.INV/CRITBINOM, B, COMBIN, NEGBINOM.DIST/NEGBINOMDIST, POISSON.DIST/POISSON

BINOM.DIST.RANGE (binomial distribution)

Syntax:

BINOM.DIST.RANGE(n, p, k1 [,k2])

Description:

Returns the probability of success for a number of trials using a binomial distribution.

n is the number of independent trial runs. Must be ≥ 0

p is the probability of a success for each trial run. Must be in the range 0 to 1. (0=0% ; 1=100%)

k1 is the number of successes. Must be in the range 0 to n.

k2 is optional and returns the probability that the number of successes will fall between k1 and k2. k2 Must be in the range k1 to n.

n and **k1,k2** should be integers, digits right of the decimal point were ignored by PlanMaker.

Annotation:

If the optional argument **k2** is omitted, the probability of the *exact* number of successes is calculated.

Example:

When you flip a coin 10 times (n=10), what is the probability that it lands on "heads" (p=50%) *exactly 4 times*?

BINOM.DIST.RANGE(10, 50%, 4) returns 0.20508 =20.5%

What is the probability that it lands on "heads" *between 4 and 8 times*?

BINOM.DIST.RANGE(10, 50%, 4, 8) returns 0.81738 =81.7%

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

BINOMDIST/BINOM.DIST, BINOM.INV/CRITBINOM, B, COMBIN, NEGBINOM.DIST/NEGBINOMDIST, POISSON.DIST/POISSON

BINOM.INV (binomial distribution)

Syntax:

BINOM.INV(n, p, Alpha)

Description:

Returns the smallest value for which the cumulative binomial distribution is greater than or equal to the criterion value **Alpha**.

It is thus calculated how many times a certain event with probability **p** may occur at most when performing a sample with **n** repetitions before its cumulative probabilities assume a value greater than or equal to the error probability **Alpha**.

This function is applicable for *binomial distributions* only (see also BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST function); therefore, the drawings must be independent with only two possible outcomes: success (event occurs) or failure (event does not occur).

n is the number of independent trial runs.

p is the probability of a success for each trial run. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Alpha is the criterion value that must be not exceeded. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Example:

You know from previous deliveries that normally 7% of a certain electronic component is defective. To check this statement, you carry out a sample of 100 components for a new delivery. What is the maximum number of defects that may be present if the error probability is not to exceed 1%?

BINOM.INV(100, 7%, 1%) returns 2

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

CRITBINOM, BINOM.DIST/BINOM.DIST.RANGE/BINOMDIST

CEILING (round up to a multiple of base)

Syntax:

CEILING(Number, Base)

Description:

Rounds **Number** up (away from zero) to the nearest multiple of **Base**.

Positive numbers are rounded to the nearest multiple of **Base** that is larger than **Number**.

Negative numbers are rounded to the nearest multiple of **Base** that is smaller than **Number**.

Number and **Base** must have the same sign, otherwise the function returns a #NUM! error value.

Example:

CEILING(42.5, 1) returns 43

CEILING(-42.5, -1) returns -43

CEILING(21, 5) returns 25

CEILING(12.3456, 0.01) returns 12.35

See also:

FLOOR, MROUND, ROUND, TRUNC

CELL (information about a cell)

Syntax:

CELL(Type [, Reference])

Description:

Returns various types of information about a cell.

Type specifies the type of information to return. **Type** can be one of the following text strings:

Type	Explanation
"address"	Returns the address of the cell (as a text string).
"width"	(Not supported. Returns a #N/A error value.)
"filename"	Returns the full path and filename of the document that contains the cell.
"color"	Returns 1 if the cell uses the number format option **Negative numbers in red**, or 0 if not.
"format"	(Not supported. Returns a #N/A error value.)
"contents"	Returns the value stored in the cell.
"parentheses"	(Not supported. Returns a #N/A error value.)
"prefix"	Returns one of the following text strings: ' if the cell contains left-aligned text ^ if the cell contains centered text " if the cell contains right-aligned text \ if the cell contains fill-aligned text "" if the cell contains anything else
"protect"	Returns 1 if the cell is protected, or 0 if not.
"col"	Returns the column number of the cell (as a number).
"type"	Returns one of the following text strings: b (for blank) if the cell is empty l (for label) if the cell contains text v (for value) if the cell contains anything else
"row"	Returns the row number of the cell.

Reference (optional) is the address of the cell to be evaluated.

If **Reference** is a range of cells, only the top left cell will be evaluated.

If **Reference** is omitted, the current cell will be evaluated. (Excel behaves differently, see the note below.)

Compatibility notes:

This function is not fully identical to Microsoft Excel's CELL function. The following restrictions apply:

1. Some types of information are not supported by PlanMaker (see the table above).

2. When the parameter **Reference** is omitted, PlanMaker evaluates the current cell, whereas Excel evaluates the cell that was last changed.

Example:

=CELL("row", B5) returns the row number of the cell B5, i.e. 5.

See also:

FILENAME, COLUMN, ROW

CHAR (character from ANSI code)

Syntax:

CHAR(Number)

Description:

Returns a single character with the specified ANSI code.

Number must be at least 10.

Example:

CHAR(65) returns A

CHAR(32) returns a blank

CHAR(CODE("X") returns X

See also:

CODE

CHIDIST (chi-square distribution)

Note: CHIDIST is supplemented by the new identical function CHISQ.DIST.RT, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

CHIDIST(X, DegreesFreedom)

Description:

Returns the **right-tailed** probability of the chi-square distribution.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1 and < 10^10. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

See also:

CHISQ.DIST.RT, CHISQ.INV.RT/CHIINV, CHISQ.TEST/CHITEST

CHIINV (percentiles of the chi-square distribution)

Note: CHIINV is supplemented by the new identical function CHISQ.INV.RT, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

CHIINV(Probability, DegreesFreedom)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the **right-tailed** probability of the chi-square distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1 and < 10^10. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

See also:

CHISQ.INV.RT, CHISQ.TEST/CHITEST, CHISQ.DIST.RT/CHIDIST

CHISQ.DIST.RT (chi-square distribution)

Syntax:

CHISQ.DIST.RT(X, DegreesFreedom)

Description:

Returns the **right-tailed** probability of the chi-square distribution.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1 and < 10^10. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

CHIDIST, CHISQ.INV.RT/CHIINV, CHISQ.TEST/CHITEST

CHISQ.INV.RT (percentiles of the chi-square distribution)

Syntax:

CHISQ.INV.RT(Probability, DegreesFreedom)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the **right-tailed** probability of the chi-square distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1 and < 10^10. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

CHIINV, CHISQ.TEST/CHITEST, CHISQ.DIST.RT/CHIDIST

CHISQ.TEST (chi-square test for independence)

Syntax:

CHISQ.TEST(ObservedValues, ExpectedValues)

Description:

Returns the chi-square test for independence.

A chi-square test provides a general criterion for the conformity of a population with a sample.

ObservedValues are the observed values to be tested against the expected values. **ExpectedValues** are the expected values.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

CHITEST, CHISQ.INV.RT/CHIINV, CHISQ.DIST.RT/CHIDIST

CHITEST (chi-square test for independence)

Note: CHITEST is supplemented by the new identical function CHISQ.TEST, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

CHITEST(ObservedValues, ExpectedValues)

Description:

Returns the chi-square test for independence.

A chi-square test provides a general criterion for the conformity of a population with a sample.

ObservedValues are the observed values to be tested against the expected values. **ExpectedValues** are the expected values.

See also:

CHISQ.TEST, CHISQ.INV.RT/CHIINV, CHISQ.DIST.RT/CHIDIST

CHOICE (x>0, x=0, x<0?)

Syntax:

CHOICE(Number, IfGreater [, IfZero, IfLess])

Description:

Returns one of the following values:

IfGreater, if **Number** is greater than zero.

IfZero, if **Number** equals zero.

IfLess, if **Number** is less than zero.

The last two arguments are optional.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

CHOICE(42, "Greater", "Zero", "Smaller") returns Greater

CHOICE(0, "Greater", "Zero", "Smaller") returns Zero

CHOICE(-42, "Greater", "Zero", "Smaller") returns Smaller

See also:

IF

CHOOSE (choose value from list)

Syntax:

CHOOSE(Index, Value1 [, Value2, Value3 ...])

Description:

Returns the value with the specified **Index** from a list of values.

Index specifies the position in the list of arguments. If **Index** is 1, the first value will be returned, if **Index** is 2, the second value will be returned, etc.

If **Index** is smaller than 1 or greater than the total number of values, the function returns a #VALUE! error value.

Example:

CHOOSE(2, "One", "Two", "Three") returns Two

See also:

SWITCH, INDEX, VLOOKUP, HLOOKUP

CLEAN (remove unprintable characters)

Syntax:

CLEAN(Text)

Description:

Removes all unprintable characters (characters with an ANSI code below 32) from the specified text string.

See also:

TRIM

CODE (ANSI code of a character)

Syntax:

CODE(Text)

Description:

Returns the ANSI code of the first character in the specified text string.

Example:

CODE("A") returns 65

CODE("Arthur") returns 65 as well

CODE(CHAR(123)) returns 123

CODE("") returns 0

See also:

CHAR

COLUMN (column number of a reference)

Syntax:

COLUMN([Reference])

Description:

Returns the column number(s) of a cell or cell reference:

If **Reference** is a single cell, the column number of this cell is returned.

If **Reference** is a range of cells, their column numbers are returned as a horizontal array. Note: In this case, the formula has to be entered as an *array formula* (see Working with arrays).

If **Reference** is omitted, the column number of the cell that contains this function is returned.

Example:

COLUMN(D2) returns 4

COLUMN(D2:F4) returns {4,5,6}

COLUMN() returns 3 when you use this calculation in cell C5

See also:

COLUMNS, ROW, CELL, ADDRESS, OFFSET, INDIRECT

COLUMNS (number of columns in a range)

Syntax:

COLUMNS(Range)

Description:

Returns the number of columns in the specified cell range.

Example:

COLUMNS(A1:D5) returns 4

See also:

ROWS, COLUMN, AREAS

COMBIN (combinations)

Syntax:

COMBIN(n, k)

Description:

Returns the number of combinations of size **k** in a population of size **n**.

In plain language: A total of **n** elements are available. From these a subset of exactly **k** elements is to be drawn. This function calculates how many different subsets there can be.

n is the total number of items. Must be > **k**.

k is the number of items in each combination. Must be > 0 and < **n**.

n and **k** should be integers. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored by PlanMaker.

Example:

In a lottery called "6 out of 49", 6 balls are picked out of 49 numbered balls.

How many combinations are possible?

COMBIN(49, 6) returns 13983816

There are therefore 13,983,816 possible combinations.

See also:

PERMUT, BINOM.DIST.RANGE/BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST

COMPLEX (create complex number)

Syntax:

COMPLEX(Real, Imag [, Suffix])

Description:

Creates a complex number in the form x+yi or x+yj from the specified **Real** and **Imag**.

With **Suffix** (optional) you can determine which letter should be used for the imaginary unit: either "i" or "j" (lower case!). If **Suffix** is not specified, "i" is automatically used.

Tip:

To enter complex numbers in cells, you can either make use of the COMPLEX function or simply type them in. For example, the complex number 2+4i can be entered either as =COMPLEX(2, 4) or simply as 2+4i.

The same applies for formulas – **except** for the fact that complex numbers have to be surrounded by double quotation marks ("). For example, instead of typing =IMPOWER(COMPLEX(2, 4)), you could also type =IMPOWER("2+4i").

Example:

COMPLEX(2, 4) returns 2+4i

COMPLEX(2, 4, "i") returns 2+4i as well

COMPLEX(2, 4, "j") returns 2+4j

See also:

IMAGINARY, IMREAL

CONCAT (concatenate strings from list)

Syntax:

CONCAT(String1 [, String2, String3 ...])

Description:

Combines two or more text strings into one text string. Unlike the CONCATENATE function, you can use CONCAT to select complete cell ranges and do not have to specify individual cells.

Example:

CONCAT("Good ", "Morning") returns Good Morning

CONCAT(2, " slices", " of ", "bread") returns 2 slices of bread

There is no difference so far to the function CONCATENATE. The advantage of CONCAT can be explained with the following example:

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Title	First Name	Last Name	City	Zip
2	Mr.	Peter	Smith	Miami	33133
3					

The function CONCATENATE(A2, B2, C2, D2, E2) returns MrPeterSmithMiami33133

The function CONCAT(A2:E2) also returns MrPeterSmithMiami33133

Conclusion: With the new CONCAT function you can save the effort of entering each cell individually.

For separators between the strings, however, you would have to enter the cells individually again and separate them with " ": CONCAT(A2, " ", B2, " ", C2, " ", D2, " ", E2).

In this case, the new function TEXTJOIN can make a better job.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2019 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

TEXTJOIN, CONCATENATE

CONCATENATE (concatenate text strings)

Note: CONCATENATE is supplemented by the new function CONCAT with additional functionality, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2019 or later).

Syntax:

CONCATENATE(Text1 [, Text2, Text3 ...])

Description:

Combines two or more text strings into one text string.

Annotation:

The **&** operator does exactly the same: CONCATENATE("Text1", "Text2") is equivalent to "Text1" & "Text2".

Example:

CONCATENATE("Good ", "Morning") returns Good Morning

CONCATENATE(2, " slices", " of ", "bread") returns 2 slices of bread

See also:

CONCAT, TEXTJOIN

CONFIDENCE (confidence interval)

Note: CONFIDENCE is supplemented by the new identical function CONFIDENCE.NORM, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

CONFIDENCE(Alpha, Sigma, n)

Description:

Returns a value that allows you to determine the 1-alpha confidence interval for the population mean of a distribution.

The 1-alpha confidence interval is a range of values around the sample mean x covering the interval from (x - CONFIDENCE) to (x + CONFIDENCE). The probability that this interval contains the population mean is 1-**Alpha**.

Alpha is the significance level to compute the confidence level. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

For example, if **Alpha** is 5%, the probability that the population mean is outside the confidence interval is 5%. The probability that it is inside is 1-Alpha, i.e., 95%. Therefore, 1-alpha is also called the "confidence level".

Sigma is the population standard deviation. Must be > 0.

n is the size of the sample. Must be > 0.

Example:

The average weight of 1000 piglets is to be determined in a pig farm. For this purpose, a sample (with replacement) of the size **n=65** is taken. The average weight determined is 30 kg. The standard deviation is 1,6 kg.

The 95% confidence interval (alpha is therefore 0.05 here) is now to be determined. So you would calculate:

CONFIDENCE(0.05, 1.6, 65) returns 0.38897 (kg)

The average weight of the population (= of all 1000 piglets) is therefore with a probability of 95% between 30-0.38897 kg and 30+0.38897 kg.

See also:

CONFIDENCE.NORM

CONFIDENCE.NORM (confidence interval)

Syntax:

CONFIDENCE.NORM(Alpha, Sigma, n)

Description:

Returns a value that allows you to determine the 1-alpha confidence interval for the population mean of a distribution.

The 1-alpha confidence interval is a range of values around the sample mean x covering the interval from (x - CONFIDENCE) to (x + CONFIDENCE). The probability that this interval contains the population mean is 1-**Alpha**.

Alpha is the significance level to compute the confidence level. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

For example, if **Alpha** is 5%, the probability that the population mean is outside the confidence interval is 5%. The probability that it is inside is 1-**Alpha**, i.e., 95%. Therefore, 1-alpha is also called the "confidence level".

Sigma is the population standard deviation. Must be > 0.

n is the size of the sample. Must be > 0.

Example:

The average weight of 1000 piglets is to be determined in a pig farm. For this purpose, a sample (with replacement) of the size **n**=65 is taken. The average weight determined is 30 kg. The standard deviation is 1,6 kg.

The 95% confidence interval (alpha is therefore 0.05 here) is now to be determined. So you would calculate:

CONFIDENCE.NORM(0.05, 1.6, 65) returns 0.38897 (kg)

The average weight of the population (= of all 1000 piglets) is therefore with a probability of 95% between 30-0.38897 kg and 30+0.38897 kg.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

CONFIDENCE

CONVERT (unit conversion)

Syntax:

CONVERT(Number, From, To)

Description:

Converts a **Number** between different measurement systems.

From and **To** are codes representing the source and the target unit (see table below).

Both units have to be in the same category. For example, you can convert meters to miles, but of course not to minutes.

A #N/A error value is displayed if a) **From** and **To** are not from the same category, or b) invalid unit codes.

Note: Unit codes are **case-sensitive**!

The following unit codes are available:

Mass	Code
Gram	g
Slug	sg
Pound* (avoirdupois)	lbm
u (atom mass)	u
Ounce (avoirdupois)	ozm

* Does not correspond to the pound still partly used in German-speaking countries (½ Kilo)

Distance	Code
Meter	m
Statute mile	mi
Nautical mile	Nmi
Inch	in
Foot	ft

Yard	yd
Ångström	ang
Pica	Pica
Light year*	ly
Parsec (parallax second)*	parsec

* These units are not supported by Microsoft Excel.

Time	Code
Second	sec
Minute	mn
Hour	hr
Day	day
Year**	yr
Fortnight*	ftn

* These units are not supported by Microsoft Excel.

** Based on a year with 365.25 days

Liquid measure	Code
Liter	l (lower case "L")
Teaspoon	tsp
Tablespoon	tbs
Fluid Ounce	oz
Cup	cup
Pint (U.S.)	pt
Pint (U.K.)	uk_pt
Quart	qt
Gallon	gal

Force	Code
Newton	N
Dyne	dyn
Pound-force	lbf

Power	Code
Watt	W
HP (Horsepower)	HP

Magnetism	Code
Tesla	T
Gauss	ga

Energy	Code
Joule	J
Erg	e
Thermodynamic calorie	c
IT calorie	cal
Electron volt	eV
Horsepower-hour	HPh
Watt-hour	Wh
Foot-pound force	flb
BTU (British Thermal Unit)	BTU

Pressure	Code
Pascal	Pa
Atmosphere	atm
mm of Mercury	mmHg

Temperature	Code
Degree Fahrenheit	F
Degree Celsius	C
Degree Kelvin	K

Additionally, prefixes can be added to metric units, "mg", for instance, stands for milligrams.

Please pay attention to the **capitalization** here as well!

The following prefixes are available:

Prefix (and factor)	Code

Exa (10^18)	E
Peta (10^15)	P
Tera (10^12)	T
Giga (10^9)	G
Mega (10^6)	M
Kilo (1000)	k
Hecto (100)	h
Deka (10)	e
Deci (0.1)	d
Centi (0.01)	c
Milli (0.001)	m
Micro (10^-6)	u
Nano (10^-9)	n
Pico (10^-12)	p
Femto (10^-15)	f
Atto (10^-18)	a

Example:

CONVERT(1, "day", "sec") returns 86400 (days -> seconds)

CONVERT(1, "mi", "km") returns 1.60934 (miles -> kilometers)

CONVERT(100, "kW", "HP") returns 134.10201 (100 kW -> HP)

CONVERT(1, "aparsec", "cm") returns 3.08568 (Attoparsec -> cm)

CORREL (correlation coefficient)

Syntax:

CORREL(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns the correlation coefficient of two data sets.

The correlation coefficient is a measure of the relationship between two data sets.

Range1 and **Range2** are cell references to the two data sets. Empty cells, text and logical values are ignored.

The data sets must have the same number of values, otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Example:

If A1:A3 contains the values 2, 5, 3 and B1:B3 contains 2, 7, 4:

CORREL(A1:A3, B1:B3) returns 0.99718

See also:

FISHER, FISHERINV, COVARIANCE.P/COVARIANCE.S/COVAR

COS (cosine)

Syntax:

COS(Number)

Description:

Returns the cosine of an angle.

The angle must be specified in radians.

Tip:

You can use the RADIANS function to convert an angle given in degrees into radians.

Example:

COS(PI()) returns -1

COS(RADIANS(180)) returns -1

See also:

ACOS, SIN, TAN

COSH (hyperbolic cosine)

Syntax:

COSH(Number)

Description:

The function **COSH** returns the hyperbolic cosine of a number.

Example:

COSH(0.1) returns 1.005

See also:

ACOSH, SINH, TANH

COT (cotangent)

Syntax:

COT(Number)

Description:

Returns the cotangent of an angle.

The angle must be specified in radians.

Tip:

You can use the RADIANS function to convert an angle given in degrees into radians.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

COT(PI()/4) returns 1

COT(RADIANS(45)) returns 1

See also:

TAN, ACOT

COTH (hyperbolic cotangent)

Syntax:

COTH(Number)

Description:

The function **COTH** returns the hyperbolic cotangent of a number.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

COTH(0.45) returns 2.37024

See also:

ACOTH, TANH

COUNT (number of cells filled with numbers)

Syntax:

COUNT(Range1 [, Range2, Range3 ...])

Description:

Counts the number of cells containing *numbers*. This functions counts only cells with numbers (including dates) and text representing a number.

Example:

If the cells A1:A3 contain 42, "Test" and TRUE and cell A4 is empty. The following applies:

COUNT(A1:A4) returns 1

For comparison: COUNT**A**(A1:A4) returns 3

Annotation:

The function COUNTA works similar, but it counts cells with *any* content

See also:

COUNTA, COUNTBLANK, COUNTP, FREQUENCY, ISBLANK, ISNUMBER, COUNTIF, COUNTIFS

COUNTA (number of cells filled)

Syntax:

COUNTA(Range1 [, Range2, Range3 ...])

Description:

Counts the number of cells containing any kind of value (i.e., cells that are not empty).

The cells may contain any numbers, text strings, logical values or error values.

Example:

If the cells A1:A3 contain 42, "Test" and TRUE and cell A4 is empty. The following applies:

COUNTA(A1:A4) returns 3

For comparison: COUNT(A1:A4) returns 1

Annotation:

The COUNT function works similarly, but only counts cells with *numbers*.

See also:

COUNT, ISBLANK

COUNTBLANK (number of empty cells)

Syntax:

COUNTBLANK(Range)

Description:

Counts the number of cells in a cell range that are empty.

Example:

If the cells A1:A3 contain 42, "Test" and TRUE and cell A4 is empty. The following applies:

COUNTBLANK(A1:A4) returns 1

See also:

ISBLANK, COUNT

COUNTIF (count if condition is true)

Syntax:

COUNTIF(Range, Criterion)

Description:

Counts those cells in a cell range that fulfill the specified criterion.

Range is the cell range to be evaluated.

Criterion is the condition that the values in **Range** have to fulfill to be included:

Use numbers or text (like "42" or "bolts") to count all cells that contain that value.

Tip: To count all non-empty cells, use "*" as criterion. For example COUNTIF(D2:D4, "*") counts all cells in the specified area that are not empty.

Use conditions (like ">10" or "<=5") to count all cells that match the specified condition.

Note: Criteria always have to be surrounded by double quotation marks (").

Example:

If the cells A1:A5 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 2, 1: The following applies:

COUNTIF(A1:A5, "2") returns 2

COUNTIF(A1:A5, ">=2") returns 3

See also:

COUNT, AVERAGEIF, AVERAGEIFS, COUNTIFS, SUMIF, SUMIFS

COUNTIFS (count if conditions are true)

Syntax:

COUNTIFS(Range1, Criterion1 [, Range2, Criterion2 ...])

Description:

Applies criteria to the cells in the specified cell ranges and counts how often *all* of these criteria are fulfilled.

This function is similar to the COUNTIF function, but allows you to specify more than just one range/criterion to be searched.

Range1 is the first cell range to be checked for the specified criterion. Please note that all of the cell ranges specified must have the same dimensions.

Criterion1 is the condition that the values in **Range1** have to fulfill to be included:

Use numbers or text (like "42" or "bolts") to check if the cell contains a certain value.

Use conditions (like ">10" or "<=5") to check if the cell matches a certain condition.

Note: Criteria always have to be surrounded by double quotation marks (").

Unlike the COUNTIF function, COUNTIFS allows you to specify *more* than just one cell range and criterion to be checked. If you do so, the function counts only occurrences where *all* criteria are fulfilled. See examples below.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by the **.xls** file format (used in Microsoft Excel 2003 and earlier). If you save a document in this format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed value*.

Accordingly, if you use this function, you should not save your document in the "Microsoft Excel 97-2003 (.xls)" file format, but choose one of the following formats instead:

- "PlanMaker document (.pmdx or .pmd)"
- or: "Microsoft Excel 2007-2019 (.xlsx)"

Example:

COUNTIFS(C1:C10, ">1", C1:C10, "<2")

This formula counts how many cells in the cell range C1:C10 are greater than 1 and less than 2.

COUNTIFS(A1:D4, "tuna", G10:K14, ">500")

This formula counts how often the following conditions are met: The cell in A1:D4 contains "tuna" *and* the corresponding cell in G10:K14 contains a value greater than 500.

See also:

COUNT, AVERAGEIF, AVERAGEIFS, SUMIF, SUMIFS, COUNTIF

COUNTP (PlanMaker 97 compatibility function)

Syntax:

COUNTP(Range1 [, Range2, Range3 ...])

Description:

Counts the number of cells containing numbers or logical values.

Note:

This function was retained only for compatibility with PlanMaker 97. Using the Excel-compatible functions COUNT or COUNTA is recommended instead.

The difference between these three functions is:

COUNTA counts all cells that are *not empty* (regardless of their content).

COUNT counts only cells that contain *numbers*.

COUNTP counts only cells that contain *numbers* or *logical values*.

Example:

If the cells A1:A3 contain 42, "Test" and TRUE and cell A4 is empty: The following applies:

COUNTA(A1:A4) returns 3

COUNT(A1:A4) returns 1

COUNTP(A1:A4) returns 2

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

COUNT, COUNTA

COVAR (Covariance population)

Note: COVAR is supplemented by the new identical function COVARIANCE.P (population covariance) and the completely new function COVARIANCE.S (sample covariance), which are available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

COVAR(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns the **population** covariance of two data sets.

The covariance is the average of the products of the deviations for each pair of values. It can be used to determine the extent to which two data sets vary ("co-vary").

Range1 and **Range2** are cell references to the two data sets. These must contain whole numbers. Empty cells, text and logical values are ignored.

The data sets must have the same number of values, otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Example:

If A1:A3 contains the values 2, 5, 3 and B1:B3 contains 2, 7, 4:

COVAR(A1:A3, B1:B3) returns 2.55556

See also:

COVARIANCE.P/COVARIANCE.S, FISHER, FISHERINV, CORREL

COVARIANCE.P (Covariance population)

Syntax:

COVARIANCE.P(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns the **population** covariance of two data sets.

The covariance is the average of the products of the deviations for each pair of values. It can be used to determine the extent to which two data sets vary ("co-vary").

Range1 and **Range2** are cell references to the two data sets. These must contain whole numbers. Empty cells, text and logical values are ignored.

The data sets must have the same number of values, otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Example:

If A1:A3 contains the values 2, 5, 3 and B1:B3 contains 2, 7, 4:

COVARIANCE.P(A1:A3, B1:B3) returns 2.55556

Note:

The COVARIANCE.P function supplements together with COVARIANCE.S the previous COVAR function, whereby COVARIANCE.P, just like COVAR, returns the **population** covariance and COVARIANCE.S the **sample** covariance.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

COVARIANCE.S/COVAR, FISHER, FISHERINV, CORREL

COVARIANCE.S (Covariance sample)

Syntax:

COVARIANCE.S(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns the **sample** covariance of two data sets.

The covariance is the average of the products of the deviations for each pair of values. It can be used to determine the extent to which two data sets vary ("co-vary").

Range1 and **Range2** are cell references to the two data sets. These must contain whole numbers. Empty cells, text and logical values are ignored.

The data sets must have the same number of values, otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Example:

If A1:A3 contains the values 2, 5, 3 and B1:B3 contains 2, 7, 4:

COVARIANCE.S(A1:A3, B1:B3) returns 3.83333

Note:

The COVARIANCE.S function supplements together with COVARIANCE.P the previous COVAR function, whereby COVARIANCE.S returns the **sample** covariance and COVARIANCE.P, just like COVAR, the **population** covariance.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

COVARIANCE.P/COVAR, FISHER, FISHERINV, CORREL

CREATEDATE (date the document was created)

Syntax:

CREATEDATE()

Description:

Returns the date/time the current document was created.

Example:

In a document created on the 24th of August, 2018 at 9:03 AM:

CREATEDATE() returns 08/24/18 9:03 AM

Tip: By selecting a suitable date format in the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** ◢, you can determine whether only the date, only the time or both should be displayed.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

NOW, TODAY

CRITBINOM (binomial distribution)

Note: CRITBINOM is supplemented by the new identical function BINOM.INV, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

CRITBINOM(n, p, Alpha)

Description:

Returns the smallest value for which the cumulative binomial distribution is greater than or equal to the criterion value **Alpha**.

It is thus calculated how many times a certain event with probability **p** may occur at most when performing a sample with **n** repetitions before its cumulative probabilities assume a value greater than or equal to the error probability **Alpha**.

This function is applicable for *binomial distributions* only (see also BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST function); therefore, the drawings must be independent with only two possible outcomes: success (event occurs) or failure (event does not occur).

n is the number of independent trial runs.

p is the probability of a success for each trial run. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Alpha is the criterion value that must be not exceeded. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Example:

You know from previous deliveries that normally 7% of a certain electronic component is defective. To check this statement, you carry out a sample of 100 components for a new delivery. What is the maximum number of defects that may be present if the error probability is not to exceed 1%?

CRITBINOM(100, 7%, 1%) returns 2

See also:

BINOM.INV, BINOM.DIST.RANGE/BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST

CUMIPMT (cumulative interest)

Syntax:

CUMIPMT(Rate, NPer, PV, P1, P2, Type)

Description:

Returns the cumulative interest payments between period **P1** and period **P2**. This function is applicable to loans with periodic constant payments and a constant interest rate.

You can use this function, for example, to calculate how large the principal due of annuities is in the specified periods for a loan.

"Period" means a payment period. For example, for a loan with monthly repayments, the third period is the third month.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

NPer is the total number of payment periods.

PV is the present value.

P1 and **P2** define the time interval to be evaluated. **P1** is the first period, and **P2** is the last. (The periods are numbered consecutively, starting with 1.)

Type is the timing of the payments:

0 or omitted: Payment at the end of each period.

1: Payment at the beginning of each period.

Example:

A loan of $100,000 is taken out under the following terms:

Annual interest rate: 10%

Payments: monthly, at the end of each month

Duration: 6 years

How much interest portion has to be paid in the periods (= months) 24 through 36?

CUMIPMT(10%/12, 6*12, 100000, 24, 36, 0) returns -7219.88.

Note that all values have to use the same time unit, *months* in this case, since the payments are made *monthly*.

Therefore, in the above formula, the yearly interest rate had to be divided by 12 to get the monthly interest rate.

Annotation:

The CUMPRINC function is the counterpart of CUMIPMT: It returns the total of the principal portions.

See also:

CUMPRINC, PPMT, IPMT, PMT

CUMPRINC (cumulative principal)

Syntax:

CUMPRINC(Rate, NPer, PV, P1, P2, Type)

Description:

Returns the cumulative principal payments between period **P1** and period **P2**. This function is applicable to loans with periodic constant payments and a constant interest rate.

You can use this function, for example, to calculate how large the principal due of annuities is in the specified periods for a loan.

"Period" means a payment period. For example, for a loan with monthly repayments, the third period is the third month.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

NPer is the total number of payment periods.

PV is the present value (the loan amount).

P1 and **P2** define the time interval to be evaluated. **P1** is the first period, and **P2** is the last. (The periods are numbered consecutively, starting with 1)

Type is the timing of the payments:

0 or omitted: Payment at the end of each period.

1: Payment at the beginning of each period.

Example:

A loan of $100,000 is taken out under the following terms:

Annual interest rate: 10%

Payments: monthly, at the end of each month

Duration: 6 years

How much principal has to be paid in the periods (= months) 24 through 36?

CUMPRINC(10%/12, 6*12, 100000, 24, 36, 0) returns -16863.71.

Note that all values have to use the same time unit, *months* in this case, since the payments are made *monthly*.

Therefore, in the above formula, the yearly interest rate had to be divided by 12 to get the *monthly* interest rate.

Annotation:

The CUMIPMT function is the counterpart of CUMPRINC: It returns the sum of the interest portions.

See also:

CUMIPMT, PPMT, IPMT, PMT

CURRENCY (format number as currency)

Syntax:

CURRENCY(Number [, n])

Description:

Converts a number to a text string. The text string contains the number, rounded to **n** decimal places and formatted as a currency.

The currency symbol applied depends on your computer's country settings. For example, in the U.S. a dollar sign $ is applied, in Germany, a euro sign € is applied, etc.

Number is the number to be converted.

n (optional) is the number of decimal places. If **n** is omitted, **Number** is rounded to the nearest integer.

If **n** is a negative value, **Number** is rounded to the left of the decimal point. For example, if **n** is -2, **Number** is rounded to the nearest multiple of hundred (see last example).

Note:

Please keep in mind that the result of this function is a **text string**. To round a number without converting it to a text string, use one of the round functions (e.g., ROUND) instead.

To *display* only a number rounded and formatted as currency, you can also change its number format using the commands of the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Number**.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

CURRENCY(123.456) returns the text string $123.46

CURRENCY(123.456, 2) returns the text string $123.46

CURRENCY(123.456, -2) returns the text string $100

DATE (create a date value)

Syntax:

DATE(Year, Month, Day)

Description:

Returns a date created out of the specified **Year**, **Month** and **Day**.

Example:

DATE(2018, 9, 25) returns 43368

However, PlanMaker automatically formats this date value in the number format "Date/Time", so that the cell reads: 09/25/2018.

See also:

DATEVALUE, TIME, TIMEVALUE

DATEDIF (date difference)

Syntax:

DATEDIF(StartDate, EndDate, Mode)

Description:

Returns the number of days, months or years between two dates.

StartDate and **EndDate** are the two dates to be evaluated. StartDate must be less (i.e., earlier) than EndDate.

Mode lets you specify the kind of value to be returned:

"y"	Number of years between StartDate and EndDate
"m"	Number of months between StartDate and EndDate
"d"	Number of days between StartDate and EndDate
"ym"	Number of months, excluding years (as if StartDate and EndDate were in the same year)
"yd"	Number of days, excluding years (as if StartDate and EndDate were in the same year)
"md"	Number of months, excluding month and years (as if StartDate and EndDate were in the same month and year)

Note:

This function is an undocumented Excel function. It still exists in Microsoft Excel, but has been removed from Excel's help file and therefore seems to be no longer officially supported.

Example:

To calculate the age of a person, enter the date of birth in cell A1 (e.g. 4/3/1970). In A2, enter the current date (e.g. 6/8/2012).

Then, use any of the following calculations:

Age in years:
DATEDIF(A1, A2, "y") returns 42 (years)

Age in months:
DATEDIF(A1, A2, "m") returns 506 (months)

Age in days:
DATEDIF(A1, A2, "d") returns 15407 (days)

Age in years, months and days:
DATEDIF(A1, A2, "y") returns 42 (years)
DATEDIF(A1, A2, "ym") returns 2 (months)
DATEDIF(A1, A2, "md") returns 5 (days)
(Accordingly, the person's age is 42 years, 2 months and 5 days.)

See also:

NOW, NETWORKDAYS, DAYS/DAYSP

DATEVALUE (convert text into date value)

Syntax:

DATEVALUE(Text)

Description:

Converts a text string representing a date to a serial date value.

Note:

This function was retained only for compatibility with older spreadsheet applications. It is **no** longer commonly used, as current spreadsheet applications (including PlanMaker) automatically convert text representing a date to a serial date value, where necessary.

Example:

DATEVALUE("09/25/2018") returns 43368.

If you now format this using the options of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** in one of the date/time formats (for example M/D/YYYY), the cell will display the date behind this value: the 9/25/2018.

See also:

TIMEVALUE, DATE, TIME

DAVERAGE (database function)

Syntax:

DAVERAGE(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Returns the *average* of those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

AVERAGE, DPRODUCT, DSUM

DAY (day of a date)

Syntax:

DAY(Date)

Description:

Returns the day of a date.

Example:

DAY("09/25/2018") returns 25

DAY("17. August") returns 17

If cell A1 contains the date value 9/25/2018: DAY(A1) returns 25

See also:

WEEKDAY, ISOWEEKNUM, ISOWEEEK, WEEKNUM, MONTH, YEAR

DAYS (days between two dates)

Syntax:

DAYS(EndDate, StartDate)

Description:

Returns the number of days between two dates.

Please note the order of the parameters: The *end* date has to be specified first, the start date second.

Note:

This function was revised in PlanMaker 2016: The order of its two parameters was swapped.

Background info: The DAYS function has been available in PlanMaker for a long time. Excel did not have this function until Excel 2013. In Excel 2013, a function with the same name was added. It returns exactly the same results – however, the order of its parameters is different: first the end date, then the start date. In order to be compatible with Excel, the parameter order was swapped in PlanMaker 2016.

The previous version of the function was renamed to DAYSP Thus, the functions DAYS and DAYSP are identical, only the order of their parameters differs:

DAYS(EndDate, StartDate) equals

DAYSP(StartDate, EndDate)

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

DAYS("01/14/2018", "01/01/2018") returns 13

If cell A1 contains the date value 01/14/2018 and cell A2 contains the date value 01/01/2018:
DAYS(A1, A2) returns 13

See also:

DAYSP, DATEDIF, NETWORKDAYS, DAYS360, TIMEDIFF

DAYS360 (days between two dates)

Syntax:

DAYS360(StartDate, EndDate [, Mode])

Description:

Returns the number of days between two dates – based on a year with 360 days (12 months with 30 days each).

StartDate and **EndDate** are the two dates to be evaluated.

Mode (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify how dates occurring on the 31st of a month should be evaluated:

FALSE or omitted: The *U.S. (NASD) method* is used: If **StartDate** is the 31st of a month, the 30th of the same month will be used instead. If **EndDate** is the 31st of a month, the 1st of the following month will be used instead. Exception: If StartDate *and* EndDate are the 31st of a month, the 30th of the same month will be used instead (for both dates).

TRUE: The *European method* is used: If **StartDate** or **EndDate** is the 31st of a month, the 30th of the same month will be used.

Note:

Therefore, if you do not want to calculate according to the U.S. (NASD) method, the **Mode** argument must be specified with TRUE.

Example:

DAYS360("01/01/2018", "02/01/2018") returns 30

DAYS360("02/01/2018", "03/01/2018") returns 30

DAYS360("01/01/2012", "01/01/2013") returns 360

See also:

DATEDIF, NETWORKDAYS, DAYS/DAYSP, TIMEDIFF

DAYSP (compatibility function)

Syntax:

DAYSP(StartDate, EndDate)

Description:

Compatibility function for older PlanMaker documents.

This function has been replaced by the DAYS function. (Please note that DAYS expects its parameters in reversed order.)

See the notes below.

Note:

DAYSP is merely a compatibility function. When you open a document created with PlanMaker 2012 or earlier, all occurrences of the DAYS function are automatically converted into DAYSP. Reason: In PlanMaker 2016, the parameter order of the DAYS function was swapped.

For new documents, it is recommended to use the Excel 2013 compatible function DAYS instead, which is identical – except for the order of its parameters:

DAYS(EndDate, StartDate) equals

DAYSP(StartDate, EndDate)

For more information, see DAYS.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

DAYSP("01/01/2018", "01/14/2018") returns 13

If cell A1 contains the date value 01/01/2018 and cell A2 contains the date value 01/14/2018:
DAYSP(A1, A2) returns 13

See also:

DAYS, DATEDIF, NETWORKDAYS, DAYS360, TIMEDIFF

DAYSPERMONTH (days per month)

Syntax:

DAYSPERMONTH(Date)

Description:

Returns the number of days in the specified month.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

DAYSPERMONTH("09/25/2018") returns 30 (days)

DAYSPERMONTH("10/25/2018") returns 31 (days)

If cell A1 contains the date value 09/25/2018: DAYSPERMONTH(A1) returns 30 (days)

See also:

DAYSPERYEAR, YEAR, DAYS/DAYSP, DAYS360

DAYSPERYEAR (days per year)

Syntax:

DAYSPERYEAR(Date)

Description:

Returns the number of days in the specified year.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

DAYSPERYEAR("01/01/2012") returns 366 (2012 was a leap year)

DAYSPERYEAR("01/01/2013") returns 365 (2013 was not a leap year)

If cell A1 contains the date value 1/1/2012 then DAYSPERYEAR(A1) retrurns 366

See also:

YEAR, DAYSPERMONTH, DAYS/DAYSP, DAYS360

DB (fixed-declining balance depreciation)

Syntax:

DB(Cost, Salvage, Life, Per [, Months])

Description:

Returns the depreciation of an asset for the specified period, using the fixed-declining balance method.

Cost = Initial cost of asset

Salvage = Salvage value (value at the end of the depreciation)

Life = Life of asset (in number of periods)

Per = Period to evaluate (in the same time unit as **Life**)

Months (optional) = Number of Months in the first year (12 if omitted)

Example:

For a machine purchased for € 200,000 that is used for 6 years and then has a salvage value of € 10,000, the following annual depreciation amount must be applied for the first year, broken down into 7 months:

DB(200000, 10000, 6, 1, 7) returns 45850

See also:

DDB, SYD, SLN

DCOUNT (database function)

Syntax:

DCOUNT(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Returns the *number* of those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

Only cells containing numbers (including dates) are counted, cells with text or logical values are ignored.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

If the **Column** argument is not empty, the function only considers cells from the corresponding column. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

DCOUNTA

DCOUNTA (database function)

Syntax:

DCOUNTA(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Returns the *number* of those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

Unlike the DCOUNT function, DCOUNT**A** not only counts cells containing numbers but also counts cells with text or logical values.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

If the **Column** argument is not empty, the function only considers cells from the corresponding column. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

DCOUNT

DDB (double-declining balance depreciation)

Syntax:

DDB(Cost, Salvage, Life, Per [, Factor])

Description:

Returns the depreciation of an asset for the specified period, using the double-declining balance method (or a variable-declining balance method, if **Factor** is specified).

Cost = Initial cost of asset

Salvage = Salvage value (value at the end of the depreciation)

Life = Life of asset (in number of periods)

Per = Period to evaluate (in the same time unit as **Life**)

Factor (optional) = Rate at which the balance declines (2 if omitted)

Example:

For a machine purchased for € 200,000 that is used for 10 years and then has a salvage value of € 10,000, the following annual depreciation amount must be applied for the first year:

DDB(200000, 10000, 10, 1) returns 40000

For the second year:

DDB(200000, 10000, 10, 2) returns 32000

etc.

See also:

DB, SYD, SLN

DEC2BIN (decimal number to binary number)

Syntax:

DEC2BIN(Number [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given decimal number (base 10) to a binary number (base 2).

Note: Please note that the result of this function is a text string – not a number.

Number is the number to be converted.

The permissible value range for **Number** is:

-(2^31) ≤ *Number* ≤ (2^31)-1

That is equivalent to:

-2,147,483,648 ≤ *Number* ≤ 2,147,483,647

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically.

Digits must be greater than zero. **Digits** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Digits** is smaller than the minimum number of places required to display the number, the function returns a #NUM error value.

If **Number** is negative, the result is represented in 32-bit two's complement; the **Digits** argument is ignored in this case (see last example).

Example:

DEC2BIN(42) returns 101010

DEC2BIN(42, 8) returns 00101010

DEC2BIN(42, 4) returns the error value #NUM! because the number 42 cannot be represented with fewer than 6 binary digits

DEC2BIN(-42) returns 11111111111111111111111111010110

See also:

BIN2DEC, DEC2HEX, DEC2OCT, BASE

DEC2HEX (decimal number to hexadecimal number)

Syntax:

DEC2HEX(Number [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given decimal number (base 10) to a hexadecimal number (base 16).

Note: Please note that the result of this function is a text string – not a number.

Number is the number to be converted.

The permissible value range for **Number** is:

-(2^31) ≤ *Number* ≤ (2^31)-1

That is equivalent to:

-2,147,483,648 ≤ *Number* ≤ 2,147,483,647

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically.

Digits must be greater than zero. **Digits** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Digits** is smaller than the minimum number of places required to display the number, the function returns a #NUM error value.

If **Number** is negative, the result is represented in 32-bit two's complement; the **Digits** argument is ignored in this case (see last example).

Example:

DEC2HEX(42) returns 2A

DEC2HEX(42, 8) returns 0000002A

DEC2HEX(42, 1) returns the error value #NUM! because the number 42 cannot be represented with fewer than 2 hexadecimal digits

DEC2HEX(-42) returns FFFFFFD6

See also:

HEX2DEC, DEC2BIN, DEC2OCT, BASE

DEC2OCT (decimal number to octal number)

Syntax:

DEC2OCT(Number [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given decimal number (base 10) to an octal number (base 8).

Note: Please note that the result of this function is a text string – not a number.

Number is the number to be converted.

The permissible value range for **Number** is:

-(2^31) ≤ *Number* ≤ (2^31)-1

That is equivalent to:

-2,147,483,648 ≤ *Number* ≤ 2,147,483,647

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically.

Digits must be greater than zero. **Digits** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Digits** is smaller than the minimum number of places required to display the number, the function returns a #NUM error value.

If **Number** is negative, the result is represented in 32-bit two's complement; the **Digits** argument is ignored in this case (see last example).

Example:

DEC2OCT(42) returns 52

DEC2OCT(42, 8) returns 00000052

DEC2OCT(42, 1) returns the error value #NUM! because the number 42 cannot be represented with fewer than 2 octal digits

DEC2OCT(-42) returns 37777777726

See also:

OCT2DEC, DEC2BIN, DEC2HEX, BASE

DECIBEL (decibel value of two quantities)

Syntax:

DECIBEL(P2 [, P1])

Description:

Returns the decibel value (dB) for the ratio of two quantities.

The calculation is based on the following formula:

DECIBEL(P2, P1) = 10 * LOG10(P2/P1)

Note the order of the two parameters: The dividend **P2** of the quotient has to be specified first, the divisor **P1** second – not vice versa.

P2 and **P1** have to be numbers. Their quotient has to be greater than zero.

The parameter **P1** is optional. If it is not specified, PlanMaker sets it to 1 (one) automatically.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

DECIBEL(1000, 10) returns 20

DECIMAL (convert number from any base to decimal)

Syntax:

DECIMAL(Number, Base)

Description:

Converts a number from any base to decimal (base 10) – for example a binary number (base 2) or a hexadecimal number (base 16).

Number is the number to be converted.

Base is the base of the number. Only integers between 2 and 36 are allowed.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

DECIMAL("00101010", 2) returns 42

DECIMAL("FF", 16) returns 255

See also:

BASE, BIN2DEC, HEX2DEC, OCT2DEC

DECIMALS (fractional part of a number)

Syntax:

DECIMALS(Number)

Description:

Returns the fractional part of the given number (i.e., the digits to the right of the decimal point).

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

DECIMALS(5.779) returns 0.779

Annotation:

To obtain the places before the decimal point use the TRUNC function.

See also:

TRUNC

DEGREES (convert radians to degrees)

Syntax:

DEGREES(Number)

Description:

Converts radians into degrees.

The following conversion formula is used:

DEGREES(x) = x * 180 / PI()

Example:

DEGREES(PI()) returns 180

See also:

RADIANS

DELTA (test for equality)

Syntax:

DELTA(Number1, Number2)

Description:

Tests if two values are equal. If they are, 1 is returned, otherwise 0 is returned.

Number1 and **Number2** must be numbers, otherwise a #VALUE! error value is returned. Text strings representing numbers are also allowed.

Example:

DELTA(1, 2) returns 0

DELTA(2, 2) returns 1

DELTA(2, "2") returns 1

DELTA("Text", "Text") returns a #VALUE! error value

See also:

EXACT

DEVSQ (average square deviation)

Syntax:

DEVSQ(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the sum of squares of deviations of the specified numbers from their sample mean.

Empty cells, text strings, and logical values are ignored.

Example:

DEVSQ(2, 2, 2, 3) returns 0.75

See also:

AVEDEV, STDEV.S/STDEV, SUM, VAR.S/VAR

DGET (database function)

Syntax:

DGET(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Returns the value in a column of a database area that matches the given criteria.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Note:

If more than one value matches the specified criteria, the function returns a #NUM! error value.

DMAX (database function)

Syntax:

DMAX(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Returns the *largest* of those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

MAX, DMIN

DMIN (database function)

Syntax:

DMIN(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Returns the *smallest* of those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

MIN, DMAX

DOLLARDE (dollar price, decimal)

Syntax:

DOLLARDE(Value, Divisor)

Description:

Converts a dollar price, expressed as a fraction, into a decimal dollar price.

(In the USA it is common practice for some types of financial transactions to represent monetary amounts as fractions – for example 27 4/8 instead of 27.50)

Value is the number to be converted.

Divisor is the denominator of the fraction. It must be greater than or equal to 1. **Divisor** should be an integer. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

DOLLARDE(27.4, 8) converts the fraction 27 4/8 into the decimal value 27.5.

See also:

DOLLARFR

DOLLARFR (dollar price, fraction)

Syntax:

DOLLARFR(Value, Divisor)

Description:

Converts a decimal dollar price into a dollar price expressed as a fraction.

(In the USA it is common practice for some types of financial transactions to represent monetary amounts as fractions – for example 27 4/8 instead of 27.50)

Value is the number to be converted.

Divisor is the denominator of the fraction. It must be greater than or equal to 1. **Divisor** should be an integer. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

DOLLARFR(27.5, 8) returns 27.4 (since 27.5 equals the fraction 27 4/8)

See also:

DOLLARDE

DPRODUCT (database function)

Syntax:

DPRODUCT(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Returns the *product* of those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

PRODUCT, DAVERAGE, DSUM

DSTDEV (database function)

Syntax:

DSTDEV(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Estimates the *standard deviation* of a population based on a sample, using those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

The function assumes that the values determined represent a sample from the population. On this basis, the standard deviation is estimated.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

STDEV.S/STDEV, DSTDEVP

DSTDEVP (database function)

Syntax:

DSTDEVP(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Calculates the *standard deviation of a population* based on the entire population using those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

STDEV.P/STDEVP, DSTDEV

DSUM (database function)

Syntax:

DSUM(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Returns the *sum* of those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

SUM, DAVERAGE

DVAR (database function)

Syntax:

DVAR(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Estimates the *variance* of a population based on a sample, using those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

The function assumes that the values determined represent a sample from the population. On this basis, the variance is estimated.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

VAR.S/VAR, DVARP

DVARP (database function)

Syntax:

DVARP(DatabaseArea, Column, CriteriaArea)

Description:

Calculates the *variance of a population* based on the entire population, using those values in a column of a database area that match the conditions specified in the criteria area.

For more information on the use of database related functions, see Working with database functions.

DatabaseArea is a cell range containing the database to be evaluated. The first row of **DatabaseArea** must contain labels for the database columns (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

Column is the desired column of the database area. You can specify **Column** by its relative column number or by its column label in double quotation marks (e.g., "Amount", "Price", etc.).

CriteriaArea is a cell range containing one or more conditions that have to be fulfilled. The first row of **CriteriaArea** has to contain column labels (e.g., Amount, Price, etc.).

See also:

VAR.P/VARP, DVAR

EDATE (date before/after n months)

Syntax:

EDATE(StartDate, m)

Description:

Returns the date that is **m** months before/after **StartDate**. This enables you to determine appointments that fall on the same day of another month.

m is the number of months.

If **m** is positive, a date in the **future** will be returned, with **m** months behind the StartDate.

If **m** is negative, a date in the **past** will be returned, with **m** months before the StartDate.

m should be an integer. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

EDATE("03/30/2018", 1) returns 04/30/2018

EDATE("03/31/2018", 1) returns 04/30/2018 *as well*, because April has just 30 days.

See also:

EOMONTH

EFFECT (effective interest rate)

Syntax:

EFFECT(NomRate, NPerYear)

Description:

Returns the effective annual interest rate, given the nominal annual interest rate and the number of compounding periods per year.

NomRate is the nominal annual interest rate.

NPerYear is the number of compounding periods per year (must be at least 1).

Note:

This function does not calculate the effective annual interest rate according to the regulations of some countries (e.g. Germany: PAngV). It does not take into account any fees, commissions etc., but merely adds compound interest to the nominal interest rate over the year.

Example:

To calculate the effective annual interest rate of an investment with a nominal annual interest rate of 5%, compounded quarterly: How high is the annual percentage rate of charge?

EFFECT(5%, 4) returns approx. 5.09%

See also:

NOMINAL

EOMONTH (end of month in n months)

Syntax:

EOMONTH(StartDate, m)

Description:

Returns the last day of the month that is **m** months before/after **StartDate**.

The **StartDate** argument must be a valid date value, otherwise the function returns the error value #VALUE!

m is the number of months.

If **m** is zero, the last day of the same month will be returned.

If **m** is positive, a date in the **future** will be returned.

If **m** is negative, a date in the **past** will be returned.

m should be an integer. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

EOMONTH("09/25/2018", 0) returns 09/30/2018

EOMONTH("09/25/2018", 1) returns 10/31/2018

EOMONTH("09/25/2018", -1) returns 08/31/2018

If cell A1 contains the date value 9/25/2018 then EOMONTH(A1, 0) returns 9/30/2018

See also:

EDATE

ERF (Gaussian error function)

Syntax:

ERF(LowerLimit [, UpperLimit])

Description:

Returns the Gaussian error function.

LowerLimit is the lower bound for the integral. **UpperLimit** (optional) is the upper bound for the integral. If omitted, the integral between zero and **LowerLimit** will be returned.

See also:

ERFC

ERFC (complement of Gaussian error function)

Syntax:

ERFC(LowerLimit)

Description:

Returns the complement to the Gaussian error function.

LowerLimit is the lower bound of the integral. Must be ≥ 0.

See also:

ERF

ERROR.TYPE (error type)

Syntax:

ERROR.TYPE(Reference)

Description:

Returns a number representing the type of error value in a cell.

Reference is a reference to a single cell.

Possible results of this function:

Error value in cell	Result
No error value	#N/A
#NULL!	1
#DIV/0!	2
#VALUE!	3
#REF!	4
#NAME?	5

#NUM!	6
#N/A	7

For more information about error values, see Error values.

Example:

If A1 contains 1/0 and A2 contains 1/1. The following applies:

ERROR.TYPE(A1) returns 2 (so #DIV/0!)

ERROR.TYPE(A2) returns #N/A (i.e., no error)

The calculation below returns "Error!" if any kind of error occurs in cell A1, otherwise it returns the contents of A1:

IF(ISNA(ERROR.TYPE(A1)), A1, "Error!")

See also:

ISERR, ISERROR, ISNA, NA(), IFERROR, IFNA, TYPE, section Error values

EUROCONVERT (convert EU currencies)

Syntax:

EUROCONVERT(Number, From, To)

Description:

This function can convert the old currencies of countries that are members of the EU (European Union) and have adopted the European currency Euro.

This function can perform three types of conversions:

a) Convert a number from one of these currencies **to Euros**, e.g., French francs to Euros.

b) Convert a number **from Euros** to one of these currencies, e.g. Euros to French francs.

c) Convert a number from **one of these currencies to another** by first converting it to euros and then to the other currency (a method called "triangulation"), e.g., French francs -> Euros -> Spanish pesetas. **Note:** This method can lead to rounding errors of up to 0.01.

Number is the number to be converted.

From and **To** are codes representing the source and target currency (see table below). Use either PM codes or ISO codes.

Note: Microsoft Excel only supports ISO codes. If you want to keep your calculations Excel-compatible, make sure you solely use ISO codes (right column) with this function.

Uppercase and lowercase letters can be mixed.

Country	PM code	ISO code
All euro countries (euro)	€	EUR
Belgium (franc)	BF	BEF
Germany (mark)	DM	DEM
Estonia (kroon)	kr	EEK
Finland (markka)	mk	FIM
France (franc)	F	FRF
Greece (drachma)	Dr	GRD
Ireland (pound)	IR£	IEP
Italy (lira)	L	ITL
Latvia (lats)	Ls	LVL
Lithuania (litas)	Lt	LTL
Luxembourg (franc)	LF	LUF
Malta (lira)	Lm	MTL
Netherlands (guilder)	fl	NLG
Austria (schilling)	öS	ATS
Portugal (escudo)	esc	PTE
Slovakia (koruna)	Sk	SKK
Slovenia (tolar)	SIT	SIT
Spain (peseta)	pts	ESP

Example:

EUROCONVERT (100, "DM", "€") converts 100 German marks to Euros. The result is 51.13 (Euro).

EUROCONVERT (100, "DEM", "EUR") does the same, but uses ISO codes. The result is of course identical: 51.13 (Euro).

EUROCONVERT (100, "DEM", "ATS") returns 703.55 (Austrian schillings).

EVEN (round up to next even number)

Syntax:

EVEN(Number)

Description:

Rounds **Number** up (away from zero) to the nearest even integer.

Example:

EVEN(42) returns 42

EVEN(43) returns 44

EVEN(-43) returns -44

See also:

ODD, ROUNDUP, ROUND, MROUND, FIXED, INT, TRUNC, CEILING, FLOOR

EXACT (compare texts)

Syntax:

EXACT(Text1, Text2)

Description:

Returns TRUE if **Text1** and **Text2** are exactly the same.

This function is case-sensitive.

Example:

EXACT("aaa", "aaa") returns TRUE

EXACT("aaa", "Aaa") returns FALSE

EXACT(UPPER("aaa"), UPPER("Aaa")) returns TRUE

See also:

FIND, SEARCH, DELTA

EXP (power of e)

Syntax:

EXP(Number)

Description:

Returns *e* raised to the power of **Number**.

The constant *e* (2.71828...) is the base of the natural logarithm (LN).

Example:

EXP(5) returns 148.4132

EXP(LN(0.1234)) returns 0.1234

Annotation:

The inverse function is LN.

See also:

LN, LOG, LOG10, POWER

EXPONDIST (exponential distribution)

Note: EXPONDIST is supplemented by the new identical function EXPON.DIST, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

EXPONDIST(x, Lambda, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the probabilities of an exponentially distributed random number.

An exponential distribution can be used to model time intervals like the time between phone calls or the time customers have to wait at a counter.

For example, if it is known that a customer arrives at a bank counter every three minutes on average, you can use this function to calculate the probability that a customer will arrive after two minutes at the latest.

x is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

Lambda (λ) is the average number of successes per time interval. Must be > 0.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.

See also:

EXPON.DIST, POISSON.DIST/POISSON, WEIBULL.DIST/WEIBULL

EXPON.DIST (exponential distribution)

Syntax:

EXPON.DIST(x, Lambda, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the probabilities of an exponentially distributed random number.

An exponential distribution can be used to model time intervals like the time between phone calls or the time customers have to wait at a counter.

For example, if it is known that a customer arrives at a bank counter every three minutes on average, you can use this function to calculate the probability that a customer will arrive after two minutes at the latest.

x is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

Lambda (λ) is the average number of successes per time interval. Must be > 0.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

EXPONDIST, POISSON.DIST/POISSON, WEIBULL.DIST/WEIBULL

FACT (factorial)

Syntax:

FACT(Number)

Description:

Returns the factorial of the specified number.

The factorial of a number is the product of all positive integers in the range from 1 to **Number**, i.e., 1*2*3*...***Number**.

Number must be ≥ 0. Decimal places are automatically truncated.

Example:

FACT(9) equals 1*2*3*4*5*6*7*8*9, which is 362880.

See also:

FACTDOUBLE, MULTINOMIAL, POLYNOMIAL

FACTDOUBLE (double factorial)

Syntax:

FACTDOUBLE(Number)

Description:

Returns the double factorial of the specified number.

The double factorial is calculated as follows:

If **Number** is even, its double factorial is 2*4*6*...**Number*.

If **Number** is odd, its double factorial is 1*3*5*...**Number*.

Number must be ≥ 0. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

FACTDOUBLE(10) equals 2*4*6*8*10, which equals 3840.

FACTDOUBLE(11) equals 1*3*5*7*9*11, which equals 10395.

See also:

FACT

FALSE (logical value FALSE)

Syntax:

FALSE()

Description:

Returns the logical value FALSE.

See also:

TRUE

FDIST (F distribution)

Note: FDIST is supplemented by the new identical function F.DIST.RT, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

FDIST(X, DegreesFreedom1, DegreesFreedom2)

Description:

Returns the **right-tailed** F probability distribution function.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

DegreesFreedom1 is the numerator degrees of freedom.

DegreesFreedom2 is the denominator degrees of freedom.

Both degrees of freedom must be ≥ 1 and < 10^10. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

See also:

F.DIST.RT, F.INV.RT/FINV, F.TEST/FTEST

F.DIST.RT (F distribution)

Syntax:

F.DIST.RT(X, DegreesFreedom1, DegreesFreedom2)

Description:

Returns the **right-tailed** F probability distribution function.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

DegreesFreedom1 is the numerator degrees of freedom.

DegreesFreedom2 is the denominator degrees of freedom.

Both degrees of freedom must be ≥ 1 and < 10^10. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

FDIST, F.INV.RT/FINV, F.TEST/FTEST

FILENAME (file name of the document)

Syntax:

FILENAME([IncludePath])

Description:

Returns the file name of the current document.

IncludePath (optional) determines if the path (drive and folder) should be included:

FALSE or omitted: don't include path

TRUE: include path

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

If you save a document as `Balance.pmdx` in folder `C:\Documents`:

FILENAME() returns Balance.pmdx

FILENAME(TRUE) returns C:\Documents\Balance.pmdx

See also:

USERFIELD, SHEET, SHEETNAME, CELL

FIND (search for text)

Syntax:

FIND(SearchedText, Text [, StartPos])

Description:

Returns the position of the text string **SearchedText** within the text string **Text**.

StartPos (optional) lets you specify the position (= character) at which to start the search. If omitted, the search starts at the first character.

The FIND function is case-sensitive. To perform a non case-sensitive search, use the SEARCH function instead

Example:

FIND("a", "Banana") returns 2

FIND("A", "Banana") returns the error value #VALUE!, since the text string does not contain an upper case "A".

FIND("a", "Banana", 3) returns 4

See also:

SEARCH, REPLACE, SUBSTITUTE, EXACT, MID

FINV (percentiles of the F distribution)

Note: FINV is supplemented by the new identical function F.INV.RT, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

FINV(Probability, DegreesFreedom1, DegreesFreedom2)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the **right-tailed** F probability distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

DegreesFreedom1 is the numerator degrees of freedom.

DegreesFreedom2 is the denominator degrees of freedom.

Both degrees of freedom must be ≥ 1 and < 10^10. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

See also:

F.INV.RT, F.TEST/FTEST, F.DIST.RT/FDIST

F.INV.RT (percentiles of the F distribution)

Syntax:

F.INV.RT(Probability, DegreesFreedom1, DegreesFreedom2)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the **right-tailed** F probability distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

DegreesFreedom1 is the numerator degrees of freedom.

DegreesFreedom2 is the denominator degrees of freedom.

Both degrees of freedom must be ≥ 1 and < 10^10. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

FINV, F.TEST/FTEST, F.DIST.RT/FDIST

FISHER (Fisher transformation)

Syntax:

FISHER(Number)

Description:

Returns the Fisher transformation.

Number must be > -1 and < 1.

Annotation:

The inverse function is FISHERINV.

See also:

FISHERINV, CORREL, COVARIANCE.P/COVARIANCE.S/COVAR

FISHERINV (inverse of the Fisher transformation)

Syntax:

FISHERINV(Number)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the Fisher transformation for the given number.

Annotation:

This function is the inverse of the FISHER transformation.

See also:

FISHER, CORREL, COVARIANCE.P/COVARIANCE.S/COVAR

FIXED (format number as text with fixed decimals)

Syntax:

FIXED(Number [, n] [, NoThousandsSep])

Description:

Converts a number into a text string. The resulting text string is rounded to **n** decimal places.

Number is the number to be converted.

n (optional) is the number of decimal places. If **n** is omitted, **Number** is rounded to two places.

If **n** is a negative value, **Number** is rounded to the left of the decimal point. For example, if **n** is -2, **Number** is rounded to the nearest multiple of hundred (see last example).

NoThousandsSep (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if the resulting text string should contain thousands separators:

FALSE or omitted: Add thousands separators

TRUE: Do not add thousands separators

Note:

Please keep in mind that the result of this function is a *text string*. To round a number without converting it to a text string, use one of the round functions (see below) instead.

To display a number rounded without actually rounding it, you can also use the commands from the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number**.

Example:

FIXED(1234.5678, 2) returns the text string 1,234.57

FIXED(1234.5678, 2, TRUE) returns the text string 1234.57 (without thousands separators)

FIXED(1234.5678, -2) returns the text string 1,200

See also:

ROUND, ROUNDDOWN, ROUNDUP, TRUNC, TEXT, INT

FLOOR (round down to a multiple of base)

Syntax:

FLOOR(Number, Base)

Description:

Rounds **Number** down (towards zero) to the nearest multiple of **Base**.

Positive numbers are rounded to the nearest multiple of **Base** that is smaller than **Number**.

Negative numbers are rounded to the nearest multiple of **Base** that is larger than **Number**.

Number and **Base** must have the same sign, otherwise the function returns a #NUM! error value.

Example:

FLOOR(42.5, 1) returns 42

FLOOR(-42.5, -1) returns -42

FLOOR(21, 5) returns 20

FLOOR(12.3456, 0.01) returns 12.34

See also:

CEILING, ROUNDDOWN, ROUNDUP, ROUND, MROUND, TRUNC

FORECAST (forecast using linear regression)

Syntax:

FORECAST(x, y_values, x_values)

Description:

Returns the y coordinate for the given **x** coordinate on a best-fit line based on the given values.

A *best-fit line* is the result of a *linear regression*, a statistical technique that adapts a line to a set of data points (for example, the results of a series of measurements).

The FORECAST function allows you to predict what value y (the dependent variable) will approximately have at a certain value x (the independent variable).

This function can be used to predict, for example, the resistance of a temperature-sensitive resistor at a specific temperature after having measured the resistance at several other temperatures.

x is the value x for which a prediction is desired.

For the **y_values** and **x_values** arguments, you usually specify a cell range.

y_values are the known y values (e.g., the resistance).

x_values are the known x values (e.g., the temperature).

Note:

Note that this function expects first the **y_values** and then the **x_values** as second and third arguments – not the other way around.

Annotation:

The linear regression is performed with this function using the least squares method.

Example:

The resistance of a temperature-sensitive resistor has been measured at several temperatures.

Cells A1:A4 contain the temperatures measured: 8, 20, 25, 28

Cells B1:B4 contain the resistances measured: 261, 508, 608, 680

The following calculation returns an estimate for the resistance at 15 degrees:

FORECAST(15, B1:B4, A1:A4) returns 405.21805 (Ohm)

Annotation:

INTERCEPT(y_values, x_values) equals FORECAST(0, y_values, x_values).

See also:

INTERCEPT, SLOPE, SKEW, STEYX, TREND

FORMULATEXT (display the formula a cell contains)

Syntax:

FORMULATEXT(Cell)

Description:

Displays the formula that the specified cell contains.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

If the cell A1 contains the formula =SUM(D2:D4), then FORMULATEXT(A1) will return the text "=SUM(D2:D4)".

See also:

ISFORMULA

FREQUENCY (frequency)

Syntax:

FREQUENCY(Values, Bounds)

Description:

Returns a frequency distribution for the given set of values. Use this function to count how many values are part of the specified intervals.

The result of this function is a vertical array (see notes below).

Values is a cell range or an array containing the values to be evaluated. Blank cells and text strings are ignored.

Bounds is a cell range or an array containing the bounds for the intervals. For example, if **Bounds** is the array {10; 15; 42}, the function returns an array with the following values:

1. The number of values that are ≤ 10.

2. The number of values that are > 10 and ≤ 15.

3. The number of values that are > 15 and ≤ 42.

4. The number of values that are > 42.

Both **Values** and **Bounds** have to be vertical arrays (i.e., must not consist of more than one column).

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula* (see Working with arrays).

Please note that the array returned by this function contains *one element more* than the number of values in **Bounds**.

See also:

COUNT

FTEST (F-test)

Note: FTEST is supplemented by the new identical function F.TEST, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

FTEST(Array1, Array2)

Description:

Returns the test statistics of an F-test.

An F-test can be used to check the consistency of the variances between two samples.

Array1 and **Array2** are the two arrays (samples) to be evaluated.

They both have to consist of at least 2 values; otherwise the function returns a #DIV/0! error value (division by zero).

If the variance of **Array1** or **Array2** is zero, the function returns a #DIV/0! error value.

See also:

F.TEST, F.INV.RT/FINV, F.DIST.RT/FDIST

F.TEST (F-test)

Syntax:

F.TEST(Array1, Array2)

Description:

Returns the test statistics of an F-test.

An F-test can be used to check the consistency of the variances between two samples.

Array1 and **Array2** are the two arrays (samples) to be evaluated.

They both have to consist of at least 2 values; otherwise the function returns a #DIV/0! error value (division by zero).

If the variance of **Array1** or **Array2** is zero, the function returns a #DIV/0! error value.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

FTEST, F.INV.RT/FINV, F.DIST.RT/FDIST

FV (future value)

Syntax:

FV(Rate, NPer, Pmt [, PV] [, Type])

Description:

Returns the future value of an investment based on periodic constant payments and a constant interest rate.

You can use this function to calculate the future value (= terminal value) of a loan, for example.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

NPer is the total number of payment periods.

Pmt is the payment made for each period.

PV (optional) is the present value. If omitted, it will be set to zero.

Type (optional) is the timing of the payments:

0 or omitted: Payment at the end of each period.

1: Payment at the beginning of each period.

Example:

FV(6.5%/12, 10, -1000) returns 10,247.30

See also:

PV, PPMT, PMT, RATE, IPMT, FVSCHEDULE, NPER

FVSCHEDULE (future value)

Syntax:

FVSCHEDULE(PV, Rates)

Description:

Returns the future value of an initial principal after applying a series of *variable* compound interest rates.

This function is applicable to investments with just one payment (made at the beginning) and a fixed interest rate.

You can use this function to calculate the future value (= terminal value) of a loan, for example.

The function expects the following arguments:

PV is the present value.

Rates is a cell range or an array containing the different interest rates (in their actual order, namely, rate for the first period, rate for the second period, etc.)

Example:

You have an investment of $10,000 that pays 5% interest in the first, 5.2% in the second, 5.5% in the third and 5.9% in the fourth year. To calculate the future value of this investment, you enter the four interest rates (in the correct order) in cells A1 to A4, for example, and then employ the following formula:

FVSCHEDULE(10000, A1:A4) returns 12341.09

The different interest rates can also be entered directly using the following form:

FVSCHEDULE(10000, {5%, 5.2%, 5.5%, 5.9%})

See also:

FV

GAMMA (gamma function)

Syntax:

GAMMA(Number)

Description:

Calculates the gamma function for the given number.

Number must be > 0.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

GAMMALN, GAMMA.DIST/GAMMADIST, GAMMA.INV/GAMMAINV

GAMMADIST (gamma distribution)

Note: GAMMADIST is supplemented by the new identical function GAMMA.DIST, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

GAMMADIST(X, Alpha, Beta, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the probabilities of a gamma distributed random number.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

Alpha and **Beta** are shape parameters of the function. They both have to be greater than zero.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.

See also:

GAMMA.DIST, GAMMA.INV/GAMMAINV, GAMMA, GAMMALN

GAMMA.DIST (gamma distribution)

Syntax:

GAMMA.DIST(X, Alpha, Beta, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the probabilities of a gamma distributed random number.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

Alpha and **Beta** are shape parameters of the function. They both have to be greater than zero.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Annotation:

The inverse function is GAMMA.INV.

See also:

GAMMADIST, GAMMA.INV/GAMMAINV, GAMMA, GAMMALN

GAMMAINV (percentiles of the gamma distribution)

Note: GAMMAINV is supplemented by the new identical function GAMMA.INV, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

GAMMAINV(Probability, Alpha, Beta)

Description:

Returns the percentiles of the gamma distribution.

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Alpha and **Beta** are shape parameters of the function. They both have to be greater than zero.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

See also:

GAMMA.INV, GAMMA.DIST/GAMMADIST, GAMMA, GAMMALN

GAMMA.INV (percentiles of the gamma distribution)

Syntax:

GAMMA.INV(Probability, Alpha, Beta)

Description:

Returns the percentiles of the gamma distribution.

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Alpha and **Beta** are shape parameters of the function. They both have to be greater than zero.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

Annotation:

GAMMA.INV is the inverse function of GAMMA.DIST

See also:

GAMMAINV, GAMMA.DIST/GAMMADIST, GAMMA, GAMMALN

GAMMALN (logarithm of the gamma function)

Syntax:

GAMMALN(Number)

Description:

Returns the natural logarithm of the gamma function.

Number must be > 0.

See also:

GAMMA, GAMMA.DIST/GAMMADIST, GAMMA.INV/GAMMAINV

GAUSS (standard normal distribution)

Syntax:

GAUSS(x)

Description:

Returns the integral of the PHI function (standard normal distribution) minus 0.5.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

It is therefore recommended to use the function NORMSDIST instead, since it is compatible with all versions of Excel:

GAUSS(x) equals NORMSDIST(x) - 0.5

See also:

PHI, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

GCD (greatest common divisor)

Syntax:

GCD(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the GCD (greatest common divisor) of the specified integers. The GCD is the largest integer that will divide all of the given integers without a remainder.

You can specify numbers or cell references as arguments.

Number1, **Number2**, etc., are the numbers to be evaluated. All of them have to be greater than zero. Additionally, all of them should be integers. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

GCD(25, 100, 250) returns 25

GCD(25, 105, 250) returns 5

If cells A1 to A3 contain the values 4, 8 and 6, respectively:

GCD(A1:A3) returns 2

See also:

LCM

GEOMEAN (geometric mean)

Syntax:

GEOMEAN(Number1 [, Number2, Number3...])

Description:

Returns the geometric mean of the specified numbers.

The geometric mean is the **n**-th root of the product of the given values (**n** is the total number of values).

Number1, **Number2**, etc., are the numbers to be evaluated. All of them have to be greater than zero.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Example:

GEOMEAN(1, 2, 6) returns 2.28943

See also:

HARMEAN, TRIMMEAN, AVERAGE

GESTEP (greater or equal to threshold value?)

Syntax:

GESTEP(Number, Step)

Description:

Returns 1 if **Number** ≥ **Step**, else returns 0.

Example:

GESTEP(41, 42) returns 0

GESTEP(42, 42) returns 1

GESTEP(42.1, 42) returns 1

See also:

DELTA

GETPIVOTDATA

Syntax:

GETPIVOTDATA(ValueField, PivotRange [, Field1, Label1, Field2, Label2,...])

Description:

Returns the values of an existing pivot table by retrieving certain fields from the pivot table structure.

Value field: The name of the field that you have placed in the *Values* area of the pivot table and whose data you want to retrieve. The argument must be entered with double quotes.

PivotRange: The referenced pivot table. Just address any cell of the pivot table target range to specify it. The argument is entered without quotes.

Field1, Label1, Field2, Label2,...: You can narrow the output of the values by retrieving a specific field in conjunction with an element from this field. It is possible to add several combinations. The argument must be entered with double quotes.

ValueField and **PivotRange** are required as arguments, **Fields/Labels** are optional.

Annotation:

For the **PivotRange** you can also enter a *Named range* here, but you first have to give the cell range of the pivot table report a name. To do this, select a cell in the pivot table report (you do not have to select the entire range) and follow the description in the Naming cell ranges section.

You cannot use the name automatically generated by PlanMaker (e.g. "Pivot table 1") as the *Named range*. Only names that have been created via the ribbon command **Formula |** group **Named areas | Edit names** can be assigned as names for the **PivotRange**.

Example:

Here are example data from the Pivot tables section. Assuming your pivot table report is in cell range F1:G12 and the "Amount" field is in the *Values* area, the "Employee" and "Order" fields are in the *Row labels* area:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Date	Employee	Order	Amount		Row labels	Sum of Amount	
2	01/10/2018	Anna	Coffee	$35		**Anna**	**123**	
3	02/15/2018	Toni	Cream	$15		Coffee	75	
4	04/13/2018	Anna	Snacks	$20		Cream	12	
5	05/15/2018	Toni	Tea	$15		Snacks	36	
6	06/18/2018	Maria	Coffee	$30		**Maria**	**30**	
7	06/20/2018	Anna	Cream	$12		Coffee	30	
8	08/11/2018	Anna	Snacks	$16		**Toni**	**47**	
9	08/18/2018	Toni	Sweetener	$7		Cream	25	
10	10/28/2018	Anna	Coffee	$40		Sweetener	7	
11	11/15/2018	Toni	Cream	$10		Tea	15	
12						**Grand total**	**200**	

GETPIVOTDATA("AMOUNT", F1) returns 200, because the grand total for all values of *Amount* is displayed.

GETPIVOTDATA("AMOUNT", F1, "Employee", "Anna") returns 123, since the result of *Amount* is restricted to the *Employee* field containing the item *Anna*.

GETPIVOTDATA("AMOUNT", F1, "Employee", "Anna", "Order", "Coffee") returns 75, since the result of *Amount* is restricted to the field *Employee*/item *Anna* in combination with the field *Order*/item *Coffee*.

GROWTH (values of an exponential regression)

Syntax:

GROWTH(y_values [, x_values] [, New_x_values] [, Constant])

Description:

Returns the values of an exponential regression.

Exponential regression is a statistical technique that adapts an exponential curve to a set of data points (for example, the results of a series of measurements).

The GROWTH function returns an array with the y values of a best-fit exponential curve based on the given y values and x values.

In detail, the function expects the following arguments:

y_values: Here you specify the existing y-coordinates, that is, the dependent values. **y_values** can be either a cell reference or an array. All of them must be positive, otherwise a #NUM! error value is returned.

x_values: Here you can optionally specify the x-coordinates, that is, the independent values. Also **x_values** can be either a cell reference or an array. If **x_values** are omitted, the values 1, 2, 3, ... will be used automatically. (according to the number of existing **y_values**).

New_x_values (optional) are the x values for which you want to determine the corresponding y values on the curve. If omitted, the values in **x_values** will be used. However, if required, you can specify other x-coordinates with **New_x_values**. **New_x_values** can also be either a cell reference or an array.

Constant (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if the constant b should be calculated automatically or forced to equal 1:

TRUE or omitted: b will be calculated from the given data.

FALSE: b is forced to equal 1 (one), the m values are adjusted accordingly.

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

See also:

LINEST, LOGEST, TREND

HARMEAN (harmonic mean)

Syntax:

HARMEAN(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the harmonic mean of the specified numbers.

This is defined as the reciprocal of the arithmetic mean of the reciprocal values of the individual values.

Number1, **Number2**, etc., are the numbers to be evaluated. All of them have to be greater than zero.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Example:

HARMEAN(1, 2, 6) returns 1.8

See also:

GEOMEAN, TRIMMEAN, AVERAGE

HEX2BIN (hexadecimal number to binary number)

Syntax:

HEX2BIN(Number [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given hexadecimal number (base 16) to a binary number (base 2).

Number is the number to be converted.

Negative numbers have to be transformed to two's complement notation (see last example).

The permissible value range for **Number** is (in hexadecimal notation):

80000000 ≤ *Number* ≤ 7FFFFFFF

This corresponds in decimal notation:

-2,147,483,648 ≤ *Number* ≤ 2,147,483,647

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically.

Digits must be greater than zero. **Digits** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Digits** is smaller than the minimum number of places required to display the number, the function returns a #NUM error value.

If **Number** is negative, the result is represented in 32-bit two's complement; the **Digits** argument is ignored in this case.

Example:

HEX2BIN("2A") returns 101010

HEX2BIN("2A", 8) returns 00101010

HEX2BIN("2A", 2) returns the error value #NUM!, because this number cannot be represented with fewer than 5 binary digits

HEX2BIN("FFFFFFD6") returns 11111111111111111111111111010110 (negative value)

See also:

BIN2HEX, HEX2DEC, HEX2OCT

HEX2DEC (hexadecimal number to decimal number)

Syntax:

HEX2DEC(Number)

Description:

Converts the given hexadecimal number (base 16) to a decimal number (base 10).

Number is the number to be converted.

Negative numbers have to be transformed to two's complement notation (see last example).

The permissible value range for **Number** is (in hexadecimal notation):

80000000 ≤ *Number* ≤ 7FFFFFFF

This corresponds in decimal notation:

-2,147,483,648 ≤ *Number* ≤ 2,147,483,647

Example:

HEX2DEC("2A") returns 42

HEX2DEC("FFFFFFD6") returns -42

See also:

DEC2HEX, HEX2BIN, HEX2OCT, DECIMAL

HEX2OCT (hexadecimal number to octal number)

Syntax:

HEX2OCT(Number [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given hexadecimal number (base 16) to an octal number (base 8).

Number is the number to be converted.

Negative numbers have to be transformed to two's complement notation (see last example).

The permissible value range for **Number** is (in hexadecimal notation):

80000000 ≤ *Number* ≤ 7FFFFFFF

This corresponds in decimal notation:

-2,147,483,648 ≤ *Number* ≤ 2,147,483,647

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically.

Digits must be greater than zero. **Digits** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Digits** is smaller than the minimum number of places required to display the number, the function returns a #NUM error value.

If **Number** is negative, the result is represented in 32-bit two's complement; the **Digits** argument is ignored in this case.

Example:

HEX2OCT("2A") returns 52

HEX2OCT("2A", 4) returns 0052

HEX2OCT("2A", 1) returns the error value #NUM!, because this number cannot be represented with fewer than 2 octal digits

HEX2OCT("FFFFFFD6") returns 37777777726 (negative value)

See also:

OCT2HEX, HEX2BIN, HEX2DEC

HLOOKUP (look up row-wise)

Syntax:

HLOOKUP(Crit, Range, n [, Sorted])

Description:

Scans in the first row of **range** for the first occurrence of **Crit**. If found, the function returns the content of the cell located in the same column and **n**-th row of **Range**.

Note: HLOOKUP can search horizontally only. To search vertically, use VLOOKUP instead.

Crit is the value to be searched for. The search is case insensitive.

Range is the cell range or array to be evaluated. Its first row should contain the values to be scanned. These can be text strings, numbers or logical values.

n is the relative row number in **Range** from which a value will be returned.

If **n** is less than 1, a #VALUE! error value is returned. If **n** is greater than the total number of rows in **Range**, a #REF! error value is returned.

Sorted is a logical value determining whether the values in the first column of **Range** are in sorted order:

TRUE or omitted: Values have to be sorted in ascending order.

FALSE: Values do not have to be sorted.

Important: If you do not explicitly set **Sorted** to FALSE, these values must be in sorted order!

Note:

If HLOOKUP does not find a value that exactly matches the **Crit**, the next lower value is automatically taken.

If no smaller value exists because **Crit** is smaller than the smallest value available, the function returns the error value #N/A.

Example:

You sell flowers at different unit prices – depending on how many flowers the customer buys. To do this, you have created a table with a discount scale:

	A	B	C	D
1		Roses	Carnations	Tulips
2	1 piece:	5.50 €	4.95 €	4.20 €
3	2 pieces:	5.10 €	4.75 €	4.00 €
4	3 pieces:	4.95 €	4.50 €	3.75 €
5				

«Sheet1»

Now you can use the HLOOKUP function to determine the price for a specific type of flower depending on the number of pieces.

Use the following arguments:

For **Crit**, enter the name of the flower type (i.e. "roses", "carnations" or "tulips").

For **Range** you enter the cell range, which contains the names of the flower types in the first row and the prices below – here B1:D4.

For **n** you enter the number of pieces *plus one*, because the first row (**n**=1) does not contain prices, but the names of the flowers.

Some examples:

HLOOKUP("Roses", B1:D4, 2, FALSE) returns the price for one rose, i.e. € 5.50.

HLOOKUP("Roses", B1:D4, 4, FALSE) returns the price for three roses, i.e. € 4.95.

HLOOKUP("Carnations", B1:D4, 4, FALSE) returns the price for three carnations, i.e. € 4,50.

HLOOKUP("Carnations", B1:D4, 5, FALSE) returns the error value #REF because **n** is greater than the row number of **Range**.

HLOOKUP("Petunias", B1:D4, 4, FALSE) returns the error value #N/A, because "Petunias" does not appear in the first row of **Range**.

See also:

VLOOKUP, LOOKUP, INDEX, MATCH, TRUE

HOLIDAY (dates of movable Christian holidays)

Syntax:

HOLIDAY(Year, Type)

Description:

Returns the date of the specified movable Christian holiday in the given year.

Year is an integer number that specifies the year to evaluate.

Type is an integer number that specifies which holiday to calculate, as follows:

0: Good Friday

1: Easter Sunday

2: Easter Monday

3: Ascension Day

4: Whitsunday (Pentecost)

5: Whitmonday

6: (Feast of) Corpus Christi

7: Ash Wednesday

8: Repentance Day (Germany)

9: 1st Sunday of Advent

Example:

HOLIDAY(2014, 1) returns 04/20/2014 (Easter Sunday in 2014)

HOLIDAY(YEAR(TODAY(), 1) returns the date of Easter Sunday in the current year

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

WORKDAY, NETWORKDAYS

HOUR (hour)

Syntax:

HOUR(Time)

Description:

Returns the hour of a time value.

Example:

HOUR("12:34:56 AM") returns 12

HOUR("09/25/2018 10:30:56") returns 10

If cell A1 contains a date with the time 10:30:56 then HOUR(A1) returns 10

See also:

MINUTE, SECOND, MILLISECONDS

HYPERLINK (hyperlink)

Syntax:

HYPERLINK(TargetAddress [, Text])

Description:

Displays a hyperlink to the specified **target address** in the cell. The text displayed is either the target address or the text specified in the optional parameter **Text**.

For example, you can place a link to a web page in a cell. When the user clicks on it, the web browser starts and presents the page.

Links to other PlanMaker documents are possible as well. When clicked, PlanMaker opens the specified document. See examples below.

TargetAddress is the address you want the link to point to. You can use a fixed text string, a calculation, or a reference to a cell that contains the target address. See examples below.

Text (optional) is the text to be displayed in the cell. If it is not specified, the target address will be displayed instead.

Example:

=HYPERLINK("http://www.softmaker.com")

The above hyperlink opens the web page www.softmaker.com in the web browser.

=HYPERLINK("http://www.softmaker.com", "Our Homepage")

Ditto, but instead of the target address, the text "Our Homepage" is displayed as link text.

=HYPERLINK("http://www.softmaker.com#MyAnchor")

The above link opens the web page www.softmaker.com in the browser and jumps to the anchor (target) named "MyAnchor". Alternatively, you could also use the syntax =HYPERLINK("[http://www.softmaker.com] MyAnchor") for this.

=HYPERLINK("C:\My Folder\Filename.pmdx")

The above link opens the file C:\My Folder\Filename.pmdx in PlanMaker.

Note: You can not only open PlanMaker files with this function, but practically any kind of document (provided that it is associated with an application that will open it).

=HYPERLINK("[C:\My Folder\Filename.pmdx]Sheet1!A5")

The above link opens the file C:\My Folder\Filename.pmdx in PlanMaker and jumps to the cell A5 on the worksheet "Sheet1". Note: The entire file path and name has to be enclosed in brackets. Behind the file name, add the name of the worksheet, an exclamation mark and the address of the target cell.

=HYPERLINK("[C:\My Folder\Filename.pmdx]Sheet1!MyRange")

The above link opens the file C:\My Folder\Filename.pmdx in PlanMaker and jumps to the top left corner of the named range "MyRange" on the worksheet "Sheet1".

=HYPERLINK(E1, E2)

The above link opens the target address given in the cell E1. As a link text, the text given in cell E2 is displayed.

See also:

Links can also be created using the procedure described in section Working with links. However, the HYPERLINK function is more flexible.

HYPGEOMDIST (hypergeometric distribution)

Note: HYPGEOMDIST is supplemented by the new function HYPGEOM.DIST with additional functionality, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

HYPGEOMDIST(k, n, K, N)

Description:

Returns the hypergeometric distribution.

The hypergeometric distribution can be used to calculate the probability to, for example, obtain **k** red balls when randomly drawing **n** balls (without replacement) from an urn containing **N** balls, with **K** of them red balls.

k is the number of successes in the sample (success = drawing a red ball).

n is the size of the sample (the number of balls to be drawn)

K is the total number of successes in the population (the total number of *red* balls).

N is the size of the population (the total number of balls).

All of these values should be integers. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored by PlanMaker.

Example:

An urn contains 10 balls (N=10) with 2 of them red (K=2). To determine the probability to obtain *exactly* 1 red ball (k=1) when drawing 5 balls (n=5), use the following calculation:

HYPGEOMDIST(1, 5, 2, 10) returns 0.55556

See also:

HYPGEOM.DIST, NEGBINOM.DIST/NEGBINOMDIST

HYPGEOM.DIST (hypergeometric distribution)

Syntax:

HYPGEOM.DIST(k, n, K, N, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the hypergeometric distribution with the additional argument **Cumulative**.

The hypergeometric distribution can be used to calculate the probability to, for example, obtain **k** red balls when randomly drawing **n** balls (without replacement) from an urn containing **N** balls, with **K** of them red balls.

k is the number of successes in the sample (success = drawing a red ball).

n is the size of the sample (the number of balls to be drawn)

K is the total number of successes in the population (the total number of *red* balls).

N is the size of the population (the total number of balls).

Cumulative determines the type of function as a switch: If you enter the value TRUE, the cumulative distribution function of the hypergeometric distribution is calculated. By entering the value FALSE, the density function of the hypergeometric distribution is calculated.

All of these values should be integers. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored by PlanMaker.

Example:

An urn contains 10 balls (N=10) with 2 of them red (K=2). To determine the probability to obtain *exactly* or *at most* 1 red ball (k=1) when drawing 5 balls (n=5), use the following calculation:

HYPGEOM.DIST(1, 5, 2, 10, FALSE) returns 0.55556

HYPGEOM.DIST(1, 5, 2, 10, TRUE) returns 0.77778

The probability of obtaining *exactly* 1 red ball is 55.6% (density function). The probability of obtaining *at most* 1 red ball is 77.8% (cumulative distribution function).

Note:

The HYPGEOM.DIST function supplements the previous HYPGEOMDIST function with the additional argument **Cumulative**.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

HYPGEOMDIST, NEGBINOM.DIST/NEGBINOMDIST

IF (if-then-else condition)

Syntax:

IF(Condition, IfTrue [, IfFalse])

Description:

Returns **IfTrue**, if the specified **Condition** is TRUE, else returns **IfFalse** (if given).

Condition can be any kind of value or expression that returns TRUE or FALSE.

IfTrue and **IfFalse** can be any kind of value or expression (including formulas).

Example:

IF(A1<5, "Order!", "ok") returns the text string "Order!" if A1<5. If this is not the case (A1 is therefore ≥ 5), it returns the text string "ok".

See also:

CHOICE, IFERROR

IFEMPTY (return a value on empty)

Syntax:

IFEMPTY(Cell, Value)

Description:

Normally returns the content of the **Cell**. However, if this cell is empty, the defined **Value** is returned instead.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

IFEMPTY(A1, "Cell is empty!") returns the content of cell A1 as long as it is not empty. For an empty cell, however, the entered text string "Cell is empty!" is returned instead.

See also:

ISBLANK, IFERROR, IFNA

IFERROR (return a value on errors)

Syntax:

IFERROR(Value, ValueIfError)

Description:

Normally returns **Value**. However, if **Value** contains any type of error value, the defined **ValueIfError** is returned instead.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by the **.xls** file format (used in Microsoft Excel 2003 and earlier). If you save a document in this format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed value*.

Accordingly, if you use this function, you should not save your document in the "Microsoft Excel 97-2003 (.xls)" file format, but choose one of the following formats instead:

- "PlanMaker document (.pmdx or .pmd)"
- or: "Microsoft Excel 2007-2019 (.xlsx)"

Example:

IFERROR(A1, "Error!") returns the value in cell A1, as long as A1 doesn't contain an error value. If it does, the text string "Error!" is returned instead.

See also:

IFNA, ISERR, ISERROR, ISNA, ERROR.TYPE, section Error values

IFNA (return defined value on #N/A)

Syntax:

IFNA(Cell, Value)

Description:

Normally returns the content of the **Cell**. However, if this cell is #N/A, the defined **Value** is returned instead.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

IFNA(A1, "not found!") returns the value in cell A1, as long as A1 doesn't contain the error value #N/A. If it does contain the error value #N/A, the text string "not found!" is returned instead.

See also:

IFERROR, ISERR, ISERROR, ISNA, ERROR.TYPE, section Error values

IFS (first condition met)

Syntax:

IF(Condition1, Value1 [, Condition2, Value2 ...])

Description:

This function can test multiple conditions and returns the value of the first condition that is fulfilled. IFS allows shorter formulas than with a nested formula construction using the similar IF function.

Condition1 is the first tested condition and can be any expression.

Value1 is the result if Condition1 is fulfilled.

Condition2, Value2 (optional) is the second tested condition, etc.

As soon as the first fulfilled Condition is found, its corresponding Value is displayed as the result.

Note:

If none of the conditions is fulfilled, the #N/A error is returned.

Instead, you can use the condition TRUE at the end of the formula to specify a default value as the result, which is returned if none of the conditions is fulfilled (see example 2 below).

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2019 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example 1:

You have entered a sales volume in cell A1 and want to distribute a bonus according to the sales volume using the following distribution key:
Sales above 50000 = 2000 bonus; Sales above 25000 = 1000 bonus; Sales above 10000 = 500 bonus

The formula IFS(A1>50000, 2000, A1>25000, 1000, A1>10000, 500) then returns for example:

if the sales in cell A1 are 70000, the result is 2000 as a bonus.

if the sales in cell A1 are 30000, the result is 1000 as a bonus.

if the sales in cell A1 are 20000, the result is 500 as a bonus.

If cell A1 contains a sales volume of 9000, the formula returns the result #N/A, since none of the conditions is fulfilled. You could of course also specify a condition for this. Or you can specify instead, which default value the formula generally returns, if none of the conditions is fulfilled (see example 2).

Example 2:

You have the same initial situation as in example 1. At the end of the formula, use the condition TRUE to specify a default value that appears if none of the conditions is fulfilled:

IFS(A1>50000, 2000, A1>25000, 1000, A1>10000, 500, TRUE, "check")

For example, if cell A1 contains 9000 or -1000 as sales volume, the result is "check".

See also:

IF, SWITCH, VLOOKUP

IMABS (absolute value of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMABS(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the absolute value (modulus) of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMABS("2+4i") returns 4.47214

See also:

COMPLEX, IMARGUMENT, IMEXP, IMCONJUGATE

IMAGINARY (imaginary coefficient of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMAGINARY(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the imaginary coefficient of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMAGINARY("2+4i") returns 4

See also:

COMPLEX, IMREAL

IMARGUMENT (angle of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMARGUMENT(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the angle (in radians) from the real axis to the representation of a complex number in polar coordinates.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMARGUMENT("2+4i") returns 1.10715

See also:

COMPLEX, IMABS, IMEXP, IMCONJUGATE

IMCONJUGATE (conjugate a complex number)

Syntax:

IMCONJUGATE(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the complex conjugate of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMCONJUGATE("2+4i") returns 2-4i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMABS, IMARGUMENT, IMEXP

IMCOS (cosine of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMCOS(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the cosine of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMCOS("2+4i") returns -11.3642347064011 - 24.8146514856342i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMSIN

IMDIV (division of complex numbers)

Syntax:

IMDIV(ComplexNumber1, ComplexNumber2)

Description:

Returns the quotient of two complex numbers, i.e., divides **ComplexNumber1** by **ComplexNumber2**.

ComplexNumber1 and **ComplexNumber2** must be complex numbers in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMDIV("4+12i", "2+4i") returns 2.8+0.4i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMPRODUCT, IMSUB, IMSUM

IMEXP (exponential of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMEXP(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the exponential of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMEXP("2+4i") returns -4.82980938326939 - 5.59205609364098i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMABS, IMARGUMENT, IMCONJUGATE, IMLN

IMLN (natural logarithm of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMLN(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the natural logarithm (base *e*) of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMLN("2+4i") returns 1.497866136777 + 1.107148717794i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMEXP, IMLOG10, IMLOG2

IMLOG10 (base-10 logarithm of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMLOG10(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the base-10 logarithm of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMLOG10("2+4i") returns 0.650514997831991 + 0.480828578784234i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMLN, IMLOG2

IMLOG2 (base-2 logarithm of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMLOG2(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the base-2 logarithm of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMLOG2("2+4i") returns 2.16096404744368 + 1.59727796468811i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMLN, IMLOG10

IMNEG (negative value of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMNEG(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the negative of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMNEG("2+4i") returns -2-4i

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Tip: As an alternative to IMNEG(A1) the following calculation can be used:

COMPLEX(-IMREAL(A1), -IMAGINARY(A1))

See also:

COMPLEX

IMPOWER (power of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMPOWER(ComplexNumber, Exponent)

Description:

Returns a complex number raised to a power.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMPOWER("2+4i", 2) returns -12+16i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMSQRT

IMPRODUCT (product of complex numbers)

Syntax:

IMPRODUCT(ComplexNum1 [, ComplexNum2, ComplexNum3 ...])

Description:

Returns the product of the given complex numbers.

ComplexNumber1 and **ComplexNumber2** must be complex numbers in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMPRODUCT("2+4i", "1+2i") returns -6+8i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMDIV, IMSUB, IMSUM

IMREAL (real coefficient of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMREAL(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the real coefficient of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMREAL("2+4i") returns 2

See also:

COMPLEX, IMAGINARY

IMSIN (sine of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMSIN(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the sine of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMSIN("2+4i") returns 24.8313058489464 - 11.3566127112182i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMCOS

IMSQRT (square root of a complex number)

Syntax:

IMSQRT(ComplexNumber)

Description:

Returns the square root of a complex number.

ComplexNumber must be a complex number in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMSQRT("2+4i") returns 1.79890743994787 + 1.111785940502841

See also:

COMPLEX, IMPOWER

IMSUB (difference of complex numbers)

Syntax:

IMSUB(ComplexNumber1, ComplexNumber2)

Description:

Returns the difference of two complex numbers, i.e., subtracts **ComplexNumber2** from **ComplexNumber1**.

ComplexNumber1 and **ComplexNumber2** must be complex numbers in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMSUB("2+4i", "1+2i") returns 1+2i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMDIV, IMPRODUCT, IMSUM

IMSUM (sum of complex numbers)

Syntax:

IMSUM(ComplexNum1 [, ComplexNum2, ComplexNum3 ...])

Description:

Returns the sum of the given complex numbers.

ComplexNumber1 and **ComplexNumber2** must be complex numbers in x+yi or x+yj format. Tip: Complex numbers can be created with the COMPLEX function.

Example:

IMSUM("2+4i", "1+2i") returns 3+6i

See also:

COMPLEX, IMDIV, IMPRODUCT, IMSUB

INDEX (cell in a particular row/column of a range)

Syntax:

INDEX(Range, Row, Column [, PartRange])

Description:

Returns a reference to the cell at the intersection of the specified **Row** and **Column** in **Range**.

Range is the cell range from which to return a reference.

Row is the relative number of the row in **Range** and **Column** is the relative number of the column in **Range** (starting from the upper left corner of **Range**).

If **Row** or **Column** refers to a cell outside **Range**, a #REF! error value is returned.

The optional argument **PartRange** is just a placeholder (for compatibility with Microsoft Excel). It will not be evaluated.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not fully identical to Microsoft Excel's INDEX function. The following restrictions apply:

The argument **Range** must consist of exactly one contiguous cell range. Nonadjacent ranges are not supported.

The optional argument **PartRange** is ignored.

Example:

INDEX(B2:D4, 2, 2) returns a reference to cell C3

See also:

MATCH, VLOOKUP, HLOOKUP, LOOKUP, AREAS, CHOOSE

INDIRECT (create reference from text)

Syntax:

INDIRECT(Text [, Mode])

Description:

Returns a cell reference from the specified text string.

For example, the specified **Text** can contain a fixed cell address (e.g. "C1") or variable references that are combined from the contents of one or more cells.

The optional argument **Mode** specifies the format of the cell address to be evaluated:

TRUE or not specified: Normal cell address in *A1 style* (columns are labeled alphabetically and rows numerically)

FALSE: Cell address in the *R1C1 style* (columns and rows are labeled numerically; an alternative way of cell addressing supported only by Microsoft Excel)

Some examples:

If cell C1 contains the text string *Flower*
INDIRECT("C1") returns a reference to cell C1 and the result: *Flower*

If cell C1 contains the text string *E5*
and cell E5 the text string *Flower*
INDIRECT(C1) returns a reference to cell E5 and the result: *Flower*

If cell C1 contains the text string *E*
and cell C2 the text string *5*

and cell E5 the text string *Flower*
INDIRECT(C1&C2) returns a reference to cell E5 and the result: *Flower*

If cell E5 contains the text string *Flower*
INDIRECT("E"&5") returns a reference to cell E5 and the result: *Flower*

If cell C1 contains the text string *5*
and E5 the text string *Flower*
INDIRECT("E"&C1) returns a reference to cell E5 and the result: *Flower*

See also:

ADDRESS, OFFSET, COLUMN, ROW

INT (round down to nearest integer)

Syntax:

INT(Number)

Description:

Rounds **Number** down to the nearest integer.

Note:

When applying this function to *negative* numbers, note the difference between this function and other round functions such as ROUNDDOWN:

ROUNDDOWN(-1.234, 0) returns -1, because here *the amount* of number is rounded down to the next smaller integer.

INT(-1.234) results in -2, since here the negative number itself is rounded down to the next smaller integer.

Example:

INT(5.9) returns 5

INT(-5.1) returns -6

See also:

TRUNC, ROUNDDOWN, ROUNDUP, ROUND, MROUND, FIXED, EVEN, ODD, CEILING, FLOOR

INTERCEPT (intercept point of a linear trend)

Syntax:

INTERCEPT(y_values, x_values)

Description:

Returns the y coordinate of the point where a best-fit line based on the given values intersects the y axis.

A *best-fit line* is the result of a *linear regression*. This is a statistical technique that adapts a line to a set of data points (for example, the results of a series of measurements).

With the INTERCEPT function, you can predict what y (the dependent variable) will be approximately when x (the independent variable) is zero.

This function can be used to predict, for example, the resistance of a temperature-sensitive resistor at 0° after having measured the resistance at several other temperatures.

For the **y_values** and **x_values** arguments, you usually specify a cell range.

y_values are the known y values (e.g., the resistance).

x_values are the known x values (e.g., the temperature).

Note:

Note that this function expects the **y_values** first and then the **x_values** – not the other way around.

Annotation:

The linear regression is performed with this function using the least squares method.

Example:

The resistance of a temperature-sensitive resistor has been measured at several temperatures.

Cells A1:A4 contain the temperatures measured: 8, 20, 25, 28

Cells B1:B4 contain the resistances measured: 261, 508, 608, 680

With the following formula you can estimate which resistance will be delivered at 0°C:

INTERCEPT(B1:B4, A1:A4) equals 93.69817

So at 0° a resistance of 93.69817 (Ohm) would be expected.

Annotation:

INTERCEPT(y_values, x_values) equals FORECAST(0, y_values, x_values).

See also:

FORECAST, SKEW, SLOPE, STEYX, PEARSON

INTERSECTION (intersection of two ranges)

Syntax:

INTERSECTION(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns a reference to the intersection of **Range1** and **Range2** (i.e. the cell range where **Range1** and **Range2** overlap).

Annotation:

Alternatively, you can use the *spacebar* operator to obtain the intersection of two ranges. For example:

SUM(INTERSECTION(A1:D4, C3:E6))

is identical to:

SUM(A1:D4 C3:E6).

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. When you save a document in Excel format, PlanMaker will automatically replace all occurrences of this function by spacebar operators (see annotation above).

Example:

INTERSECTION(A1:D4, C3:E6) returns a reference to the range C3:D4

IPMT (interest payment)

Syntax:

IPMT(Rate, Per, NPer, PV [, FV] [, Type])

Description:

Returns the interest due in the specified period, based on an investment with periodic constant payments, and a constant interest rate.

You can use this function, for example, to calculate how large the interest portion of the annuity is in a particular period for a loan.

"Period" means a payment period. For example, for a loan with monthly repayments, the third period is the third month.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

Per is the payment period to be evaluated.

NPer is the total number of payment periods.

PV is the present value.

FV (optional) is the future value (the total value after the last payment). If omitted, it will be set to zero.

Type (optional) is the timing of the payments:

0 or omitted: Payment at the end of each period.

1: Payment at the beginning of each period.

Example:

A loan of $100,000 is taken out under the following terms:

Annual interest rate: 10%

Payments: monthly

Duration: 6 years

What is the interest portion of the payment (annuity) in month 32?

IPMT(10%/12, 32, 72, 100000) returns -534

Note that all values have to use the same time unit, *months* in this case, since the payments are made *monthly*.

Therefore, in the above formula, the yearly interest rate had to be divided by 12 to get the *monthly* interest rate.

Annotation:

The PPMT function is the counterpart to IPMT: It supplies the principle portion of the payment in this period.

The PMT function, on the other hand, returns the total amount of the payment (annuity) per period, that is, the sum of the principal portion and the interest portion.

See also:

PV, ISPMT, PPMT, CUMPRINC, CUMIPMT, PMT, RATE, FV, NPER

IRR (internal rate of return)

Syntax:

IRR(Values [, Guess])

Description:

Returns an estimate for the internal rate of return for a series of cash flows. In contrast to the MIRR function, no finance or reinvestment rates are taken into account.

The calculation is based on the cash flows specified in the **Values** argument. Payments have to be entered as negative values, income as positive values. The cash flows do not have to be even but they must occur in regular intervals (e.g., monthly).

The function expects the following arguments:

Values is a cell range or array containing the cash flows. At least one payment and one income have to be given.

Guess (optional) lets you specify an estimate for the result (see note below).

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If the function does not find a result with an accuracy of 0.00001% or better after 20 iterations, it aborts and the #NUM! error value is returned. If this occurs, try altering the **Guess** parameter.

See also:

MIRR, XIRR, RATE, NPV

ISBLANK (is empty?)

Syntax:

ISBLANK(Reference)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified cell is empty.

Example:

If A1 contains any kind of value, C7 is empty:

ISBLANK(A1) returns FALSE

ISBLANK(C7) returns TRUE

See also:

ISNA, IFEMPTY, COUNT, COUNTA

ISERR (is an error value except #N/A?)

Syntax:

ISERR(Reference)

Description:

Unlike the ISERROR function, **ISERR** only returns TRUE if the specified cell contains any kind of error value **except #N/A**.

Example:

ISERR(A1) returns TRUE if A1 contains any kind of error value except #NA.

ISERR(A1) returns FALSE if A1 contains the error value #N/A or any kind of value that is not leading to an error value.

See also:

ISERROR, ISNA, NA(), ERRORTYPE, IFERROR, section Error values

ISERROR (is an error value?)

Syntax:

ISERROR(Reference)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified cell contains any kind of error value.

Example:

ISERROR(A1) returns TRUE if A1 contains any kind of error value.

See also:

ISERR, ISNA, NA(), ERRORTYPE, ISREF, IFERROR, section Error values

ISEVEN (is an even number?)

Syntax:

ISEVEN(Number)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified **Number** is even, FALSE if it is odd.

Note:

Number should be an integer. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

ISEVEN(2) returns TRUE

ISEVEN(2.75) returns TRUE

ISEVEN(3) returns FALSE

ISEVEN(3.75) returns FALSE

See also:

ISODD

ISFORMULA (is a formula?)

Syntax:

ISFORMULA(Reference)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified cell contains a formula.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

If A1 contains a formula, and C7 contains a fixed number or text string, then:

ISFORMULA(A1) returns TRUE

ISFORMULA(C7) returns FALSE

See also:

ISREF, FORMULATEXT

ISLOGICAL (is a logical value?)

Syntax:

ISLOGICAL(Reference)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified cell contains a logical value (i.e., TRUE or FALSE).

Example:

If A1 contains TRUE, and C7 contains a text string, then:

ISLOGICAL(A1) returns TRUE

ISLOGICAL(C7) returns FALSE

See also:

ISTEXT, ISNUMBER, ISREF, ISNONTEXT

ISNA (is not available?)

Syntax:

ISNA(Reference)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified cell contains a #N/A error value.

Cells contain a #N/A error value if they contain the formula =NA(), or a calculation resulting in a #N/A error.

More details about the usage of #N/A error values can be found in section NA (error value #N/A).

Example:

The function NV() was entered in cell A1 to indicate that a value is not yet available that is absolutely necessary for another calculation.

Cell C7 performs a calculation with cell A1, for example A1*2. But since cell A1 returns the error value #N/A, the result of this calculation is also the error value #N/A.

Therefore, the following applies:

ISNA(A1) returns TRUE

ISNA(C7) also returns TRUE

See also:

NA(), ERROR.TYPE, ISERR, ISERROR, IFERROR, IFNA, section Error values

ISNONTEXT (is no text?)

Syntax:

ISNONTEXT(Value)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified value is not text.

Example:

If A1 contains a text string, C7 contains a number, then:

ISNONTEXT(A1) returns FALSE

ISNONTEXT(C7) returns TRUE

Note:

ISTEXT is the counterpart of this function: It returns TRUE if the cell contains a text string.

See also:

ISTEXT, ISLOGICAL, ISNUMBER

ISNUMBER (is numeric?)

Syntax:

ISNUMBER(Value)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified value is a number.

Dates are considered as numbers as well, whereas logical values are not.

Example:

If the cells A1 to A4 contain the values:

"Text", 42, 09/25/2018 and TRUE

The following applies:

ISNUMBER(A1) returns FALSE

ISNUMBER(A2) returns TRUE

ISNUMBER(A3) returns TRUE

ISNUMBER(A4) returns FALSE

See also:

ISNUMBERP, ISLOGICAL, ISTEXT, ISNONTEXT, ISREF, COUNT

ISNUMBERP (PlanMaker 97 compatibility function)

Syntax:

ISNUMBERP(Value)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified value is a number or a logical value.

Dates are considered as numbers *as well*.

Note:

This function was retained only for compatibility with PlanMaker 97. Using the Excel-compatible function ISNUMBER (without "P") is recommended instead.

The difference:

ISNUMBERP treats logical values as numbers, whereas ISNUMBER does not.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

If the cells A1 to A4 contain the values:

"Text", 42, 09/25/2018 and TRUE

The following applies:

ISNUMBERP(A1) returns FALSE

ISNUMBERP(A2) returns TRUE

ISNUMBERP(A3) returns TRUE

ISNUMBERP(A4) returns TRUE (!)

For comparison: ISNUMBER(A4) returns FALSE

See also:

ISNUMBER

ISODD (is an odd number?)

Syntax:

ISODD(Number)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified **Number** is odd, FALSE if it is even.

Note:

Number should be an integer, digits right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

ISODD(1) returns TRUE

ISODD(1.75) returns TRUE

ISODD(2) returns FALSE

ISODD(2.75) returns FALSE

See also:

ISEVEN

ISOWEEK (ISO week number)

Syntax:

ISOWEEK(Date [, ReturnYear])

Description:

Returns the ISO week number of a date (i.e. the week number according to the ISO 8601 standard).

Unlike the WEEKNUM function, this function does not use the calculation method commonly used in the USA and many other parts of the world. Rather, it is based on the ISO standard 8601, which is binding in Germany, Austria and Switzerland, among others. It specifies the following:

1. Weeks start on Monday (not Sunday).

2. The first week of a year is defined as the week that contains January 4th.

Note:

This may lead to situations where December 29, 30 and 31 are considered part of the first week of the next year – or where January 1, 2 and 3 are considered part of the last week of the previous year.

For this reason, ISOWEEK has an additional parameter named **ReturnYear** which leads to the following results:

If set to 0 or omitted, the function returns the *week number*.

If set to 1, the function instead returns the *year* to which the date belongs to (according to the ISO 8601 standard). See examples below.

Example:

ISOWEEK("01/01/2020") returns 1.

ISOWEEK("01/01/2017") returns 52 (since this day was a Sunday).

ISOWEEK("01/01/2017", 1) accordingly returns 2016 – not 2017.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Tip: There's an Excel-compatible alternative to this function: the ISOWEEKNUM function. It returns exactly the same results, but does not have the optional parameter for displaying the year.

See also:

ISOWEEKNUM, WEEKNUM, YEAR, MONTH, DAY, WEEKDAY

ISOWEEKNUM (ISO week number)

Syntax:

ISOWEEKNUM(Date)

Description:

Returns the ISO week number of a date (i.e. the week number according to the ISO 8601 standard).

Unlike the WEEKNUM function, this function does not use the calculation method commonly used in the USA and many other parts of the world. Rather, it is based on the ISO standard 8601, which is binding in Germany, Austria and Switzerland, among others. It specifies the following:

1. Weeks start on Monday (not Sunday).

2. The first week of a year is defined as the week that contains January 4th.

Note:

This may lead to situations where December 29, 30 and 31 are considered part of the first week of the next year – or where January 1, 2 and 3 are considered part of the last week of the previous year. See examples below.

Tip: For this reason, PlanMaker provides an alternative (not Excel-compatible) function called ISOWEEK. This returns exactly the same results, but can optionally return the year to which the date belongs to (according to the ISO 8601 standard).

Example:

ISOWEEKNUM("01/01/2020") returns 1.

ISOWEEKNUM("01/01/2017") returns 52 (since this day was a Sunday).

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

ISOWEEK, WEEKNUM, YEAR, MONTH, DAY, WEEKDAY

ISPMT (interest payment)

Syntax:

ISPMT(Rate, Per, NPer, PV)

Description:

Returns the interest due in the specified period of an investment.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

Per is the payment period to be evaluated.

NPer is the total number of payment periods.

PV is the present value.

See also:

PPMT, PMT, IPMT

ISREF (is a valid reference?)

Syntax:

ISREF(Reference)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified value is a valid reference.

Example:

ISREF(A1) returns TRUE

ISREF($A$1) returns TRUE

ISREF(A1:C7) returns TRUE

ISREF("some text") returns FALSE

ISREF(FirstQuarter) returns FALSE, as long as the name "FirstQuarter" does not exist. As soon as you assign the name "FirstQuarter" to a range of cells, the calculation will return TRUE.

See also:

ISFORMULA, ISERROR, ISLOGICAL, ISNUMBER, ISTEXT

ISTEXT (is text?)

Syntax:

ISTEXT(Value)

Description:

Returns TRUE if the specified value is text.

Example:

If A1 contains a text string, C7 contains a number, then:

ISTEXT(A1) returns TRUE

ISTEXT(C7) returns FALSE

Note:

ISNONTEXT is the counterpart of this function: It returns TRUE if there is *no* text string in the cell.

See also:

ISNONTEXT, ISLOGICAL, ISNUMBER, ISREF

KURT (kurtosis)

Syntax:

KURT(Number1, Number2, Number3, Number4 [, Number5 ...])

or

KURT(Range1 [, Range2, Range3 ...])

Description:

Returns the kurtosis of a probability distribution.

The Kurtosis is a measure of the "peakedness" of a distribution compared a normal distribution.

For a steeper arched ("narrow-peaked") distribution the kurtosis is a positive value, for a flatter arched ("broad-peaked") curve a negative value.

If the Kurtosis approaches zero, the distribution has a good approximation to a normal distribution (see NORM.DIST/NORMDIST function)

Number1, **Number2**, **Number3**, etc. are the values to be evaluated. Empty cells, text and logical values are ignored.

At least four values have to be given, otherwise, the function returns a #DIV/0! error value. (Division by zero.)

Note:

This function does not accept value pairs (x value and y value) as arguments, but only the values of the distribution. If the same values appear multiple times, they must be repeated in the argument list accordingly (see example).

Example:

Measuring the height of several test persons led to the following results: 1 x 1.60m, 2 x 1.65m, 4 x 1.70m, 2 x 1.75m and 1x1.80m.

To calculate the Kurtosis of this distribution, the following formula can be used:

KURT(1.60, 1.65, 1.65, 1.70, 1.70, 1.70, 1.70, 1.75, 1.75, 1.80) returns 0.08036.

See also:

SKEW, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST

LARGE (k-th largest number)

Syntax:

LARGE(Range, k)

Description:

Returns the **k**-th largest value in a data set. If k=1, the largest value will be returned, if k=2, the second largest value will be returned, etc.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers are entered.

k determines which number to return.

k must not be smaller than 1 or greater than the total number of values in **Range**. Otherwise, the function returns a #NUM! error value.

Example:

If the cells A1:A5 are filled with the numbers 4, 2, 6, 5 and 9:

LARGE(A1:A5, 1) returns 9

LARGE(A1:A5, 2) returns 6

LARGE(A1:A5, 3) returns 5

etc.

See also:

SMALL, MAX, PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK, RANK.EQ/RANK.AVG/RANK

LASTPRINTED (date last printed)

Syntax:

LASTPRINTED()

Description:

Returns the date the current document was last printed.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

LASTSAVED

LASTSAVED (date last saved)

Syntax:

LASTSAVED()

Description:

Returns the date the current document was last saved.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

LASTPRINTED

LCM (least common multiple)

Syntax:

LCM(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the LCM (least common multiple) of the specified integers. The LCM is the smallest positive integer that is a multiple of the given integers.

You can specify numbers or cell references as arguments.

Number1, **Number2**, etc., are the numbers to be evaluated. All of them must be ≥ 1. Additionally, all of them should be integers. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

LCM(5, 10, 15) returns 30

If cells A1 to A3 contain the values 4, 8 and 6:

LCM(A1:A3) returns 24

See also:

GCD

LEN (length)

Syntax:

LEN(Value)

Description:

Returns the number of characters in a text string.

If the specified value is a number, a date or a logical value, it will be converted to a string automatically.

Note: For *dates*, the serial date number is converted to a string, not the formatted date itself (see last example).

Example:

LEN("Text") returns 4

LEN(42) returns 2

LEN(-42) returns 3

LEN(42.5) returns 4

LEN(42,50) also equals 4 (the superfluous zero is automatically removed!)

LEN(TRUE) returns 4

Please note when specifying dates: If cell A1 contains the date 09/25/2014 in any format, the following applies:

LEN(A1) returns 5

Reason: Date values are always stored as numbers in a spreadsheet – the date 09/25/2014, for example, as 41907. Thus, the result of the calculation is unexpected, but completely correct – because:

LEN(41907) also returns 5

See also:

LEFT, RIGHT, MID

LEFT (left part of a text string)

Syntax:

LEFT(Text [, n])

Description:

Returns the first **n** characters of **Text**.

If **n** is omitted, only the first character is returned.

Example:

LEFT("peanut", 3) returns pea

LEFT("peanut") returns p

See also:

RIGHT, MID, REPLACE, LEN

LINEST (statistics of a linear regression)

Syntax:

LINEST(y_values [, x_values] [, Constant] [, Stats])

Description:

Returns statistics of a linear regression.

Linear regression is a statistical technique that adapts a line (called *"trendline"* or *"best-fit line"*) to a set of data points (for example, the results of a series of measurements).

The equation for trendlines is:

y = m*x + b

The LINEST function calculates a trendline from the given y values and x values, and then returns an array in the form {m,b}. The coefficient m is the slope of the trendline, the constant b is the y-intercept point (the point where the trendline intersects the y axis).

If more than one range of x-values is given, the equation is:

$y = (m_1*x_1) + (m_2*x_2) + ... + (m_n*x_n) + b$

In this case, LINEST returns an array in the form $\{m_n, m_{n-1}, ... , m_2, m_1, b\}$.

Additionally, if the optional argument **Stats** is used, several statistics of the regression (standard error, coefficient of determination, etc.) are appended to the resulting array.

The LINEST function expects the following arguments:

y_values: Here you specify the existing y-coordinates, that is, the dependent values. **y_values** can be either a cell reference or an array.

x_values: Here you can optionally specify the x-coordinates, that is, the independent values. Also **x_values** can be either a cell reference or an array. If **x_values** are omitted, the values 1, 2, 3, ... will be used automatically. (according to the number of existing **y_values**).

Constant (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if the constant b (the y-intercept point) should be calculated automatically or forced to equal zero:

TRUE or omitted: b will be calculated from the given data.

FALSE: b is forced to equal 0 (zero). This forces the trendline to run through the zero point. The m coefficient(s) are adjusted accordingly.

Stats (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if additional regression statistics should be returned:

FALSE or omitted: Do not return additional statistics.

TRUE: Return additional regression statistics. In this case, a matrix in the following form will be returned:

$\{m_n, m_{n-1}, ... , m_2, m_1, b; sm_n, sm_{n-1}, ... , sm_2, sm_1, sb; R^2, sey; F. df; ssreg, ssresid\}$

A graphical representation of this array would look like this:

m_n	m_{n-1}	...	m_2	m_1	b
sm_n	sm_{n-1}	...	sm_2	sm_1	sb
R^2	sey				
F	df				
ssreg	ssresid				

The abbreviations used in this illustration represent the following values:

Abbreviation	Explanation
sm_1, sm_2, etc.	Standard error for the coefficients m_1, m_2, etc.
sb	Standard error for constant b
R^2	Square of the Pearson product moment correlation coefficient
sey	Standard error for y

F	F statistic
df	Degrees of freedom
ssreg	Regression sum of squares
ssresid	Residual sum of squares

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

Annotation:

The linear regression is performed with this function using the least squares method.

Example:

LINEST({4; 5; 6}) provides the matrix {1.3}. This indicates that the coefficient m equals 1 and the constant b equals 3. (Since the x-values were not specified, the LINES function automatically uses the values 1, 2, 3, ...)

See also:

LOGEST, TREND, GROWTH

LN (natural logarithm)

Syntax:

LN(Number)

Description:

Returns the natural logarithm (base *e*) of **Number**.

Number must be > 0.

Example:

LN(0.7) returns -0.3567

LN(EXP(1.234)) returns 1.234

Annotation:

The inverse function is EXP.

See also:

EXP, LOG, LOG10, POWER

LOG (logarithm)

Syntax:

LOG(Number [, Base])

Description:

Returns the logarithm of **Number** to the specified base.

Number must be > 0.

If **Base** is omitted, base 10 is used.

Example:

LOG(100) equals $\log_{10}(100)$ and returns 2

LOG(10 ^ 0.1234) returns 0.1234

LOG(8, 2) equals $\log_2(8)$ and returns 3

See also:

LOG10, LN, EXP, POWER

LOG10 (base-10 logarithm)

Syntax:

LOG10(Number)

Description:

Returns the base-10 logarithm of **Number**.

Number must be > 0.

Example:

LOG10(100) returns 2

LOG10(10 ^ 0.1234) returns 0.1234

See also:

LOG, LN, EXP

LOGEST (statistics of an exponential regression)

Syntax:

LOGEST(y_values [, x_values] [, Constant] [, Stats])

Description:

Returns statistics of an exponential regression.

Exponential regression is a statistical technique that adapts an exponential curve to a set of data points (for example, the results of a series of measurements).

The equation for this exponential curve is:

y = b*m^x

If more than one range of x-values is given, the equation is:

$y = b * (m_1 ^ x_1) * (m_2 ^ x_2) * ... * (m_n ^ x_n)$

The LOGEST function calculates this exponential line from the given y values and x values, and then returns an array in the form $\{m_n, m_{n-1}, ... , m_2, m_1, b\}$.

Additionally, if the optional argument **Stats** is used, several statistics of the regression (standard error, coefficient of determination, etc.) are appended to the resulting array.

The RKP function expects the following arguments:

y_values: Here you specify the existing y-coordinates, that is, the dependent values. **y_values** can be either a cell reference or an array.

x_values: Here you can optionally specify the x-coordinates, that is, the independent values. Also **x_values** can be either a cell reference or an array. If **x_values** are omitted, the values 1, 2, 3, ... will be used automatically. (according to the number of existing **y_values**).

Constant (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if the constant b should be calculated automatically or forced to equal 1 (one):

TRUE or omitted: b will be calculated from the given data.

FALSE: b is forced to equal 1 (one). The m coefficients are adjusted accordingly.

Stats (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if additional regression statistics should be returned:

FALSE or omitted: Do not return additional statistics.

TRUE: Return additional regression statistics. In this case, a matrix in the following form will be returned:

{m_n, m_{n-1}, ... , m_2, m_1, b; sm_n, sm_{n-1}, ... , sm_2, sm_1, sb; R^2, sey; F. df; ssreg, ssresid}

A graphical representation of this array would look like this:

m_n	m_{n-1}	...	m_2	m_1	b
sm_n	sm_{n-1}	...	sm_2	sm_1	sb
R^2	sey				
F	df				
ssreg	ssresid				

The abbreviations used in this illustration represent the following values:

Abbreviation	Explanation
sm_1, sm_2, etc.	Standard error for the coefficients m_1, m_2, etc.
sb	Standard error for constant b
R^2	Square of the Pearson product moment correlation coefficient
sey	Standard error for y
F	F statistic
df	Degrees of freedom
ssreg	Regression sum of squares
ssresid	Residual sum of squares

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

See also:

LINEST, TREND, GROWTH

LOGINV (percentiles of the gamma distribution)

Note: LOGINV is supplemented by the new identical function LOGNORM.INV, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

LOGINV(Probability, Mean, StdDev)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the log-normal distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Mean is the mean of LN(x).

StdDev is the standard deviation of LN(x). Must be > 0.

See also:

LOGNORM.INV, LN, LOGNORM.DIST/LOGNORMDIST, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

LOGNORMDIST (lognormal distribution)

Note: LOGNORMDIST is supplemented by the new function LOGNORM.DIST with additional functionality, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

LOGNORMDIST(x, Mean, StdDev)

Description:

Returns the probabilities of a cumulative log-normal distributed random number.

With this function you can view probability distributions in which not the random number itself but its natural logarithm is normally distributed.

x is the value to be evaluated. Must be > 0.

Mean is the mean of LN(x).

StdDev is the standard deviation of LN(x). Must be > 0.

See also:

LOGNORM.DIST, LN, LOGNORM.INV/LOGINV, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

LOGNORM.DIST (lognormal distribution)

Syntax:

LOGNORM.DIST(x, Mean, StdDev, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the probabilities of a (cumulative) log-normal distributed random number.

With this function you can view probability distributions in which not the random number itself but its natural logarithm is normally distributed.

x is the value to be evaluated. Must be > 0.

Mean is the mean of LN(x).

StdDev is the standard deviation of LN(x). Must be > 0.

Cumulative determines the type of function as a switch: If you enter the value TRUE, the cumulative normal distribution function is calculated. By entering the value FALSE, the normal probability density function is calculated.

Note:

The LOGNORM.DIST function supplements the previous LOGNORMDIST function with the additional argument **Cumulative**.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Annotation:

The inverse function is LOGNORM.INV.

See also:

LOGNORMDIST, LN, LOGNORM.INV/LOGINV, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

LOGNORM.INV (percentiles of the gamma distribution)

Syntax:

LOGNORM.INV(Probability, Mean, StdDev)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the log-normal distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Mean is the mean of LN(x).

StdDev is the standard deviation of LN(x). Must be > 0.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Annotation:

LOGNORM.INV is the inverse function of LOGNORM.DIST

See also:

LOGINV, LN, LOGNORM.DIST/LOGNORMDIST, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

LOOKUP (search cell range)

Annotation:

The LOOKUP function scans a cell range for the specified value and then returns another cell located at a matching position (e.g., in the same row, but a different column).

Important: The data to be searched in has to be sorted in ascending order. Tip: There are two alternatives to this function that can also search unsorted data and are more flexible in general: VLOOKUP and HLOOKUP

The LOOKUP function can be used in two different ways:

Usage with two one-dimensional ranges: Here, two vectors (i.e., one-dimensional ranges) are specified for the function: **Lookup Vector** and **ResultVector**. If the function finds the search criterion in the Lookup Vector, it returns the cell with the same position in the Result Vector as the result.

Usage with one two-dimensional range: Here, a two-dimensional range is specified for the function. If it finds the search criterion in the *first* row (or column) of this range, it returns the cell with the same position in the *last* row (or column) of this range as the result.

Usage with two one-dimensional ranges

Syntax:

LOOKUP(Crit, LookupVector, ResultVector)

Description:

This variant of LOOKUP scans **LookupVector** for the specified value in **Crit**. If found, the function returns the content of the cell located in the same row (or column) of the **ResultVector**.

Crit is the value to be searched for. The search is case insensitive.

Lookup Vector is the cell range or array to search in. This can contain text strings, numbers or logical values. It must be a vector, which is a range of either just one row or one column.

Important: The data in **LookupVector** must be *sorted* in ascending order. Otherwise this function might return wrong results. If the values are not sorted, use VLOOKUP or HLOOKUP instead of LOOKUP.

ResultVector is the cell range or array with the values to pick the result from. It also has to be a vector. Additionally, its size and its orientation (horizontal or vertical) must be identical to **LookupVector**.

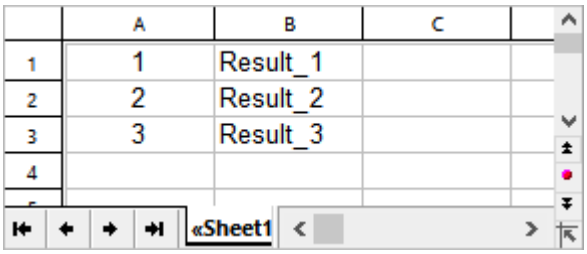
Note:

If LOOKUP does not find a value that exactly matches the **Crit**, the *next lower* value is automatically taken.

If no smaller value exists because **Crit** is smaller than the smallest value available, the function returns the error value #N/A.

Example:

In the following table ...



... LOOKUP returns the following results:

LOOKUP(1, A1:A3, B1:B3) returns Result_1

LOOKUP(2, A1:A3, B1:B3) returns Result_2

LOOKUP(3, A1:A3, B1:B3) returns Result_3

LOOKUP(2.5, A1:A3, B1:B3) returns Result_2 (because it is the next smallest value)

LOOKUP(10, A1:A3, B1:B3) returns Result_3 (because it is the next smallest value)

LOOKUP(0, A1:A3, B1:B3) returns #N/A

See also:

VLOOKUP, HLOOKUP, INDEX, MATCH

Usage with one two-dimensional range

Syntax:

LOOKUP(Crit, Range)

Description:

This variant of LOOKUP scans the *first* column (or row) of **Range** for the specified value in **Crit**. If found, the function returns the content of the cell located at the same position in the *last* column (or row, respectively) of **Range**.

Alternatively, this function can also search the range column by column. The search direction is determined by the dimensions of the **Range**:

If **Range** contains more columns than rows, the function searches the first *row* and returns the value from the last *row*.

If **Range** contains more rows than columns or is square, the function searches the first *column* and returns the value from the last *column*.

Crit is the value to be searched for. The search is case insensitive.

Range is the cell range or array to search in. It must contain in the first row (or column) the values to be searched and in the last row (or column) the results to be returned. These can be text strings, numbers or logical values. The range must be two-dimensional, that is, it must have at least two rows and two columns.

Important: The scanned data in the first row (or column) must be *sorted* in ascending order. Otherwise this function might return wrong results. If the values are not sorted, use VLOOKUP or HLOOKUP instead of LOOKUP.

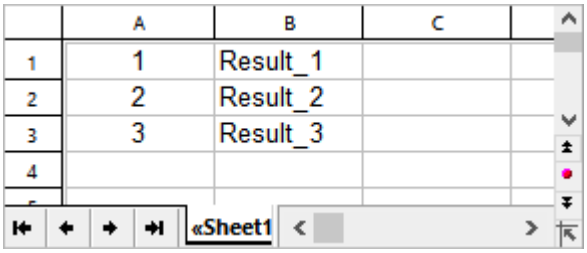
Note:

If LOOKUP does not find a value that exactly matches the **Crit**, the *next lower* value is automatically taken.

If no smaller value exists because **Crit** is smaller than the smallest value available, the function returns the error value #N/A.

Example:

In the following table ...



... LOOKUP returns the following results:

LOOKUP(1, A1:B3) returns Result_1

LOOKUP(2, A1:B3) returns Result_2

LOOKUP(3, A1:B3) returns Result_3

LOOKUP(2.5, A1:B3) returns Result_2 (because it is the next smallest value)

LOOKUP(10, A1:B3) returns Result_3 (because it is the next smallest value)

LOOKUP(0, A1:B3) returns #N/A

See also:

VLOOKUP, HLOOKUP, INDEX, MATCH

LOWER (convert text to lower case)

Syntax:

LOWER(Text)

Description:

Converts all characters in a text string to lower case letters.

Example:

LOWER("PlanMaker") returns planmaker

See also:

UPPER, PROPER

MATCH (relative position in a range)

Syntax:

MATCH(Crit, Vector [, Mode])

Description:

Returns the relative position of **Crit** in **Vector**. For example, if **Crit** is the third element of **Vector**, the function returns 3.

Crit is the value to be searched for. This can be any kind of value or a cell reference.

Vector is the cell range or array to be evaluated. This can contain either text strings, numbers or logical values. **Vector** must be a vector, which is an array or a cell range of either just *one* row or *one* column.

Mode specifies the type of search to be performed:

1 or omitted: Find the largest value that is equal to or *smaller* than **Crit**. ***Important:*** In this mode, the elements in **Vector** have to be sorted in *ascending* order. Otherwise, erroneous results might be returned.

0: Find the first value that is equal to **Crit**. In this mode, the elements in **Vector** do *not* have to be in sorted order.

-1: Find the smallest value that is equal to or *larger* than **Crit**. ***Important:*** In this mode, the elements in **Vector** have to be sorted in *descending* order. Otherwise, erroneous results might be returned.

Tipp: If you use **Mode** 0 and you search for a text string, wildcard characters can be used in **Crit**: A question mark (?) stands for any single character, an asterisk (*) stands for any sequence of characters.

Example:

MATCH("b", {"a";"b";"c";"d"}, 0) returns 2, because "b" is the second element of the given vector.

See also:

INDEX, LOOKUP, VLOOKUP, HLOOKUP

MAX (maximum)

Syntax:

MAX(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the largest value in the given numbers.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Example:

MAX(5, 7, 4, 9) returns 9

If the cells A1:A3 contain -1, -2 and TRUE:

MAX(A1:A3) returns -1 (the logical value TRUE is ignored)

See also:

MAXA, MIN, LARGE

MAXA (maximum)

Syntax:

MAXA(Value1 [, Value2, Value3 ...])

Description:

The **MAXA** function is almost identical to the MAX function (see note). It returns the largest value in the given values.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

Note:

Unlike MAX, MAX**A** also evaluates logical values and text: FALSE evaluates as 0. TRUE evaluates as 1. Text evaluates as 0.

Empty cells, however, are also ignored here.

Example:

MAXA(5, 7, 4, 9) returns 9

If the cells A1:A3 contain -1, -2 and TRUE:

MAXA(A1:A3) returns 1 (since TRUE evaluates as 1)

MAX(A1:A3) on the other hand results in -1 (because the logical value TRUE is ignored in the MAX function)

See also:

MAX

MAXIFS (conditional maximum)

Syntax:

MAXIFS(MaxRange, Range1, Criterion1 [, Range2, Criterion2 ...])

Description:

This function determines the largest value in an area that is evaluated according to one or more conditions.

MaxRange is the value range whose largest value is to be determined.

Range1 is the first cell range to be checked for **Criterion1**. This range must have the same dimensions as **MaxRange**.

Criterion1 is the condition that the values in **Range1** have to fulfill to be included.

Range2, Criterion2, etc. (optional) are further cell ranges that can be checked for a condition.

Note:

The search criterion can be a number, a text string or an expression, for example "42", "screws", "03/12/2020", "TRUE", ">10" and always have to be surrounded by double quotation marks (").

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2019 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

You have the following table with people of different ages:

	A	B	C	D
1	**Name**	**Age**	**M / F**	**Ort**
2	Peter	53	M	Chicago
3	Sofia	22	F	Chicago
4	David	27	M	Chicago
5	Maria	68	F	Chicago
6	Thomas	47	M	Miami
7	Emma	42	F	Miami
8	Anna	26	F	Miami
9				

MAXIFS(B2:B8, C2:C8, "M") returns 53 for the oldest man.

MAXIFS(B2:B8, C2:C8, "F", D2:D8, "Miami") returns 42 for the oldest woman from Miami.

MAXIFS(B2:B8, B2:B8, "<30") returns 27 for the oldest person under 30

See also:

MINIFS, MAX, SUMIFS, AVERAGEIFS

MDETERM (matrix determinant)

Syntax:

MDETERM(Array)

Description:

Returns the determinant of a square matrix.

Array is a cell range or array containing the matrix to be evaluated. It must contain numeric values only. Its number of rows has to equal its number of columns.

Example:

MDETERM({9,8,8; 2,4,6; 1,2,1}) returns -40

See also:

Section Working with arrays, MINVERSE, MMULT, MSOLVE, TRANSPOSE

MEDIAN (Median)

Syntax:

MEDIAN(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the median of the given set of numbers.

The *median* is the number in the middle of a set of numbers. Half of the numbers are smaller than the median, half of them are greater.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Note:

If the total number of values is *odd*, MEDIAN returns the number in the middle of the set of numbers.

If the total number of values is *even*, MEDIAN returns the average of the two numbers in the middle (see second example).

Example:

MEDIAN(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) returns 3

MEDIAN(1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 1000) returns 3.5

See also:

AVERAGE, MODE.SNGL/MODE, PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE

MID (part of a text string)

Syntax:

MID(Text, Start, Count)

Description:

Returns a section of a **Text** string.

The section starts at character **Start** and is **Count** characters long.

Example:

MID("peanut", 2, 3) returns ean

MID("peanut", 2, 5) returns eanut

MID("peanut", 2, 100) returns eanut as well

MID("peanut", 100, 100) returns an empty text string

See also:

LEFT, RIGHT, REPLACE, FIND, SEARCH, LEN

MILLISECONDS (milliseconds)

Syntax:

MILLISECONDS(Time)

Description:

Returns the milliseconds of a time value.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Example:

MILLISECONDS("12:34:56.555") returns 555

MILLISECONDS ("09/25/2018 12:34:56.555") equals 555

If cell A1 contains a date with the time 12:34:56,555 then MILLISECONDS(A1) returns 555

See also:

HOUR, MINUTE, SECOND

MIN (minimum)

Syntax:

MIN(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the smallest value in the given numbers.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Example:

MIN(5, 7, 4, 9) returns 4

If the cells A1:A3 contain 5, 2 and TRUE:

MIN(A1:A3) returns 2 (the logical value TRUE is ignored)

See also:

MINA, MAX, SMALL

MINA (minimum)

Syntax:

MINA(Value1 [, Value2, Value3 ...])

Description:

The **MINA** function is almost identical to the MIN function (see note). It returns the smallest value in the given values.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

Note:

Unlike MIN, MIN**A** also evaluates logical values and text: FALSE evaluates as 0. TRUE evaluates as 1. Text evaluates as 0.

Empty cells, however, are also ignored here.

Example:

MINA(5, 7, 4, 9) returns 4

If the cells A1:A3 contain 5, 2 and TRUE:

MINA(A1:A3) returns 1 (since TRUE evaluates as 1)

MIN(A1:A3) returns 2 (the logical value TRUE is ignored)

See also:

MIN

MINIFS (conditional minimum)

Syntax:

MINIFS(MinRange, Range1, Criterion1 [, Range2, Criterion2 ...])

Description:

This function determines the smallest value in an area that is evaluated according to one or more conditions.

MinRange is the value range whose smallest value is to be determined.

Range1 is the first cell range to be checked for **Criterion1**. This range must have the same dimensions as **MinRange**.

Criterion1 is the condition that the values in **Range1** have to fulfill to be included.

Range2, Criterion2, etc. (optional) are further cell ranges that can be checked for a condition.

Note:

The search criterion can be a number, a text string or an expression, for example "42", "screws", "03/12/2020", "TRUE", ">10" and always have to be surrounded by double quotation marks (").

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2019 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

You have the following table with people of different ages:

	A	B	C	D
1	**Name**	**Age**	**M / F**	**Ort**
2	Peter	53	M	Chicago
3	Sofia	22	F	Chicago
4	David	27	M	Chicago
5	Maria	68	F	Chicago
6	Thomas	47	M	Miami
7	Emma	42	F	Miami
8	Anna	26	F	Miami
9				

MINIFS(B2:B8, C2:C8, "M") returns 27 for the youngest man.

MINIFS(B2:B8, C2:C8, "F", D2:D8, "Miami") returns 26 for the youngest woman from Miami.

MINIFS(B2:B8, B2:B8, ">30") returns 42 for the youngest person over 30.

See also:

MAXIFS, MIN, SUMIFS, AVERAGEIFS

MINUTE (minute)

Syntax:

MINUTE(Time)

Description:

Returns the minutes of a time value.

Example:

MINUTE("12:34:56 AM") returns 34

MINUTE("09/25/2018 10:30:56 AM") returns 30

If cell A1 contains a date with the time 10:30:56 then MINUTE(A1) returns 30

See also:

HOUR, SECOND, MILLISECONDS

MINVERSE (inverse matrix)

Syntax:

MINVERSE(Array)

Description:

Returns the inverse of a square matrix.

The inverse A^{-1} of a matrix A is the matrix that A has to be multiplied by to receive the identity matrix 1.

Array is a cell range or array containing the matrix to be evaluated. It must contain numeric values only. Its number of rows has to equal its number of columns.

Annotation:

Matrices whose determinant is zero (singular matrices) cannot be inverted. In this case, the function returns a #NUM! error value.

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

Example:

MINVERSE({9,8,8;2,4,6;1,2,1}) returns:

{0.2,-0.2,-0.4;-0.1,-0.025,0.95;0,0.25,-0.5}

See also:

Section Working with arrays, MDETERM, MMULT, MSOLVE, TRANSPOSE

MIRR (modified internal rate of return)

Syntax:

MIRR(Values, FinanceRate, ReinvestRate)

Description:

Returns the modified internal rate of return for a series of cash flows. Unlike the IRR function, MIRR considers the finance rate (for investments) and the reinvest rate (for reinvestments).

The calculation is based on the cash flows specified in the **Values** argument. Payments have to be entered as negative values, income as positive values. The cash flows do not have to be even but they must occur in regular intervals (e.g., monthly).

The function expects the following arguments:

Values is a cell range or array containing the cash flows. At least one payment and one income have to be given.

FinanceRate is the interest rate paid for investments.

ReinvestRate is the interest rate received for reinvestments.

See also:

IRR, NPV, XIRR, RATE

MMULT (product of matrices)

Syntax:

MMULT(Array1, Array2)

Description:

Returns the product of two matrices.

Array1 and **Array2** are cell ranges or arrays containing the matrices to be evaluated. They must contain numeric values only.

Please note: The number of *columns* in **Array1** must equal the number of *rows* in **Array2**, otherwise, multiplication is not possible.

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

Example:

MMULT({1,2;3,4}, {5,6;7,8}) returns {19,22;43,50}

See also:

Section Working with arrays, MDETERM, MINVERSE, MSOLVE, TRANSPOSE

MOD (remainder of a division, Excel method)

Syntax:

MOD(x, y)

Description:

Returns the remainder of the division of **x** by **y**, using the erroneous "Excel method".

Important: This function returns FALSE results in some cases (see annotation below)!

Example:

MOD(5, 3) returns 2

MOD(5, 0) returns a #DIV/0! error value

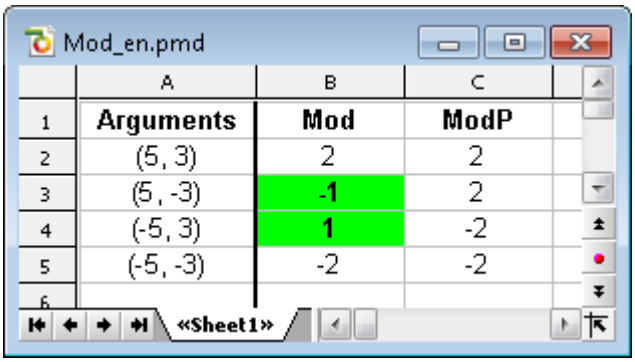
MOD(5, -3) returns -1 (which is wrong – see below!)

Annotation:

Microsoft Excel returns **wrong results** when you use the MOD function with a negative numerator or denominator.

PlanMaker also returns **wrong results** in this case (for compatibility reasons), but additionally offers a function named MODP that returns correct results

The following table shows the differences between MOD and MODP (the results highlighted in green color are wrong):



Compatibility notes:

Note: The MOD**P** function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a fixed value.

See also:

MODP, QUOTIENT

MODE (most frequently occurring value)

Note: MODE is supplemented by the new identical function MODE.SNGL, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

MODE(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the mode of a data set.

The *mode* is the value occurring most frequently in a set of numbers.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

If the given numbers contain more than one mode, their smallest mode will be returned.

If the given numbers do not contain any value occurring more than once, a #N/A error value will be returned.

Example:

MODE(1, 2, 4, 4, 4, 2, 1) returns 4

MODE(1, 2, 4, 4, 2, 1) returns 1 (if there are multiple modes, the smallest one is returned)

MODE(1, 4, 2) returns #N/A because no value occurs more than once.

See also:

MODE.SNGL, MEDIAN, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST

MODE.SNGL (most frequently occurring value)

Syntax:

MODE.SNGL(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the mode of a data set.

The mode is the value occurring most frequently in a set of numbers.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are the numbers to be evaluated.

If the given numbers contain more than one mode, their smallest mode will be returned.

If the given numbers do not contain any value occurring more than once, a #N/A error value will be returned.

Example:

MODE.SNGL(1, 2, 4, 4, 4, 2, 1) returns 4

MODE.SNGL(1, 2, 4, 4, 2, 1) returns 1 (if there are multiple modes, the smallest one is returned)

MODE.SNGL(1, 4, 2) returns #N/A because no value occurs more than once.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

MODE, MEDIAN, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST

MODP (remainder of a division, PlanMaker method)

Syntax:

MODP(x, y)

Description:

Returns the remainder of the division of **x** by **y**, using the "PlanMaker method" (see annotation below).

Example:

MODP(5, 3) returns 2

MODP(5, 0) returns a #DIV/0! error value

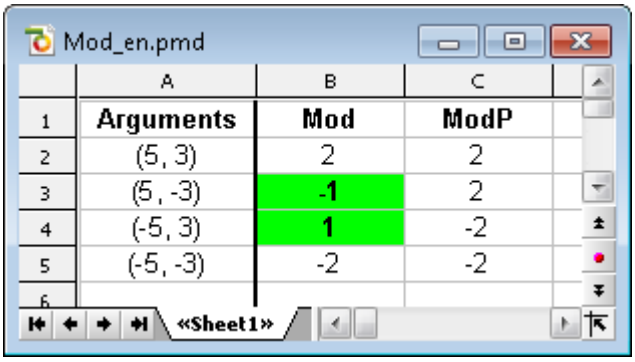
MODP(5, -3) returns 2 (see below)

Annotation:

Microsoft Excel returns wrong results when you use the MOD function with a negative numerator or denominator

If you want to get correct results, you should use the RESTP function described here instead of REST.

The following table shows the differences between MOD and MODP (the results highlighted in green color are wrong):



Compatibility notes:

Note: The MOD**P** function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a fixed value.

See also:

MOD, QUOTIENT

MONTH (month of a date)

Syntax:

MONTH(Date)

Description:

Returns the month of a date.

Example:

MONTH("09/25/2018") returns 9

MONTH("August 17") equals 8

If cell A1 contains the date value 9/25/2018 then MONTH(A1) returns 9

See also:

ISOWEEKNUM, ISOWEEK, WEEKNUM, YEAR, DAY, WEEKDAY

MROUND (round to a multiple of base)

Syntax:

MROUND(Number, Base)

Description:

Rounds **Number** to the nearest multiple of **Base**.

Base must be > 0.

If the remainder of the division of **Number** by **Base** is smaller than half the value of **Base**, MROUND rounds down. If it is greater than or equal to half the value of **Base**, MROUND rounds up (see examples below).

Example:

MROUND(1234.5678, 1) returns 1235

MROUND(1234.5678, 0.01) returns 1234.57

MROUND(22, 5) returns 20

MROUND(23, 5) returns 25

MROUND(22.5, 5) returns 25

See also:

FLOOR, CEILING, ROUNDDOWN, ROUNDUP, ROUND, TRUNC, INT

MSOLVE (solution of matrix equation Ax=B)

Syntax:

MSOLVE(ArrayA, VectorB)

Description:

Returns the solution to a linear system of equations by solving the matrix equation Ax=B.

ArrayA is the cell range or array containing matrix **A**. It must contain numeric values only. Its number of rows has to equal its number of columns.

The determinant of this matrix must not be zero, otherwise, the equation cannot be solved.

VectorB is the cell range or array containing vector B. **VectorB** must be a vector, which is an array or a cell range of just one column.

The result of this function is a vector with the solutions.

Please note: The MSOLVE function only calculates correctly if the vector with the solutions is arranged as a *column*. To arrange the vector with the solutions in a *row*, you also need to use the TRANSPOSE function with the following syntax:

TRANSPOSE(MSOLVE(ArrayA, VectorB))

Annotation:

The result of this function is calculated using singular value decomposition. When applied to large matrices (more than 10, 20 rows), significant rounding errors can occur.

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

Example:

To solve the following linear system of equations ...

2x + 3y = 4
2x + 2y = 8

... use the following formula:

MSOLVE({2,3;2,2}, {4,8})

The result is the vector {8;-4}, which means that x=8 and y=-4.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

Section Working with arrays, MDETERM, MINVERSE, MMULT, TRANSPOSE

MULTINOMIAL (multinomial coefficient)

Syntax:

MULTINOMIAL(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the multinomial coefficient ("polynomial coefficient") of a set of numbers.

Number1, **Number2**, etc., are the numbers to be evaluated. All of them have to be ≥ 1.

Example:

MULTINOMIAL(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) returns 37837800

Note:

The functions MULTINOMIAL and POLYNOMIAL are completely identical.

See also:

POLYNOMIAL, FACT

N (convert value into number)

Syntax:

N(Value)

Description:

Converts a value to a number.

The specified value must be a number, a date value or a logical value, otherwise N returns zero.

Note:

This function was retained only for compatibility with older spreadsheet applications. It is **no** longer commonly used, as current spreadsheet applications (including PlanMaker) automatically convert values into numbers, where necessary.

Example:

N("Text") returns 0

N("42") returns 0

N(42) returns 42

N(TRUE) returns 1

If A1 contains the date 09/25/2014, the following applies:

N(A1) returns 41907 (the serial number of that date)

See also:

T, VALUE, TEXT

NA (error value #N/A)

Syntax:

NA()

Description:

Returns the error value #N/A ("not available").

Entering =NA() in a cell indicates that the value in this cell is currently **n**ot **a**vailable. Use this function in a cell that is empty, but definitely has to be filled out later in order to receive correct results in calculations made with this cell. As a result, all calculations referring to this cell will also return a #N/A error value (instead of an incorrect result).

In this way, you can prevent calculations from being carried out with empty cells, although these cells would necessarily have to be filled with values for a correct result to be returned.

Annotation:

Instead of entering =NA() into a cell you can also type #N/A, which will lead to the same result.

Example:

You would like to calculate your annual turnover using the sum of the four quarterly results. These are entered in cells A1 to A4; the annual turnover could therefore be calculated using the formula SUM(A1:A4).

There is only one problem: the result for the fourth quarter is not yet available, so cell A4 is empty. The annual turnover must therefore not yet be calculated.

However, PlanMaker stubbornly calculates the sum from A1 to A4 – even if one of the values is missing. The result: an apparently miserable annual result, shareholders screaming away.

It is much healthier to not simply leave cell A4 empty, but to enter NA() there. This marks the cell as "not available". This means that the SUM formula no longer has a wrong numerical value as a result, but the error value #N/A. This indicates that one of the quarterly results is not yet available, i.e. the annual turnover cannot yet be calculated. Result: *no* shareholders running away screaming.

See also:

ISNA, ISERR, ISERROR, ERRORTYPE, section Error values

NEG (negative value)

Syntax:

NEG(Number)

Description:

Return the negative value of **Number**.

Example:

NEG(42) returns -42

NEG(-42) returns 42

NEG(0) returns 0

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Instead of using NEG, you can simply multiply the value by -1: NEG(*x*) equals (-1) * *x*.

See also:

ABS, SIGN

NEGBINOMDIST (negative binomial distribution)

Note: NEGBINOMDIST is supplemented by the new function NEGBINOM.DIST with additional functionality, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

NEGBINOMDIST(k, r, p)

Description:

Returns the negative binomial distribution (also known as Pascal distribution).

The negative binomial distribution can be used to calculate the probability to receive **k** failures before the **r**-th success in an experiment with independent trials and only two possible outcomes (success or failure) with a fixed probability of **p** for each trial.

k is the number of failures. Must be ≥ 0.

r is the number of successes. Must be ≥ 0.

k and **r** should be integers. If this is not the case, digits right of the decimal point are ignored by PlanMaker.

p is the probability of a success for each trial run. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Example:

In an urn there are 1 red and 5 black balls. What is the probability (with the balls being returned) to draw *exactly* 10 black balls (=failures) before the 2nd red ball (=success) is drawn?

NEGBINOMDIST(10, 2, 1/6) returns 0.04935.

See also:

NEGBINOM.DIST, BINOM.DIST.RANGE/BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST, HYPGEOM.DIST/HYPGEOMDIST

NEGBINOM.DIST (negative binomial distribution)

Syntax:

NEGBINOM.DIST(k, r, p, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the negative binomial distribution (also known as Pascal distribution).

The negative binomial distribution can be used to calculate the probability to receive **k** failures before the **r**-th success in an experiment with independent trials and only two possible outcomes (success or failure) with a fixed probability of **p** for each trial.

k is the number of failures. Must be ≥ 0.

r is the number of successes. Must be ≥ 0.

k and **r** should be integers. If this is not the case, digits right of the decimal point are ignored by PlanMaker.

p is the probability of a success for each trial run. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Cumulative determines the type of function as a switch: If you enter the value TRUE, the cumulative distribution function of the negative binomial distribution is calculated. By entering the value FALSE, the probability mass function of the negative binomial distribution is calculated.

Example:

In an urn there are 1 red and 5 black balls. What is the probability (with the balls being returned) to draw *exactly* or *at most* 10 black balls (=failures) before the 2nd red ball (=success) is drawn?

NEGBINOM.DIST(10, 2, 1/6, FALSE) returns 0.04935

NEGBINOM.DIST(10, 2, 1/6, TRUE) returns 0.61867

The probability of having to draw *exactly* 10 black balls is 4.9% (probability mass function). The probability of having to draw *at most* 10 black balls is 61.9% (cumulative distribution function).

Note:

The NEGBINOM.DIST function supplements the previous NEGBINOMDIST function with the additional argument **Cumulative**.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

NEGBINOMDIST, BINOM.DIST.RANGE/BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST, HYPGEOM.DIST/HYPGEOMDIST

NETWORKDAYS (number of workdays)

Syntax:

NETWORKDAYS(StartDate, EndDate [, Holidays])

Description:

Returns the number of workdays between **StartDate** and **EndDate**.

This function counts workdays only, Saturdays and Sundays are skipped. Optionally, you can specify a list of holidays to be skipped as well (see **Holidays** parameter).

StartDate and **EndDate** are the first and the last day of the time interval to be evaluated.

Holidays (optional) is a cell range or an array containing a list of dates to be skipped (e.g. holidays).

Example:

NETWORKDAYS("01/01/2010", "01/31/2010") returns 22.

January 2010 therefore had 22 working days (not including public holidays).

If you want to include the holidays on 1/1/2010 and 1/6/2010 (in most European countries), you can enter these two dates in cells A1 and A2, for example, and then write them:

NETWORKDAYS("01/01/2010, "01/31/2010", A1:A2)

The result is 20, as these holidays both fell on weekdays in 2010, so 2 days are to be deducted.

See also:

WORKDAY, DAYS/DAYSP, DAYS360, DATEDIF, HOLIDAY

NOMINAL (nominal interest rate)

Syntax:

NOMINAL(EffRate, NPerYear)

Description:

Returns the nominal annual interest rate, given the effective annual interest rate and the number of compounding periods per year.

EffRate is the effective annual interest rate.

NPerYear is the number of compounding periods per year (must be at least 1).

Example:

An investment with an effective annual interest rate of 5%, compounded quarterly: How high is the nominal annual interest rate?

NOMINAL(5%, 4) returns approx. 4.91%

See also:

EFFECT

NORMDIST (normal distribution)

Note: NORMDIST is supplemented by the new identical function NORM.DIST, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

NORMDIST(x, Mean, StdDev, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the normal distribution (also known as Gaussian distribution).

The normal distribution is one of the most important distributions in statistics, since many distributions follow it.

x is the value to be evaluated.

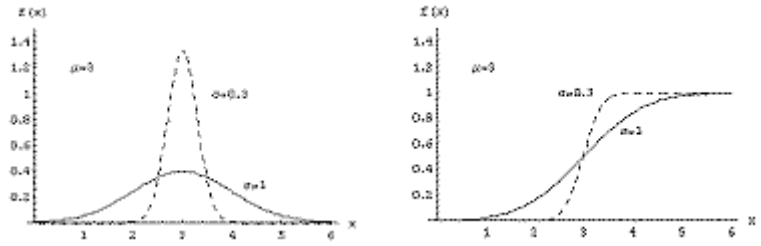
Mean is the mean of LN(x).

StdDev is the standard deviation of LN(x).

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.



Left: density function ("bell curve"), right: distribution function

Note:

The reverse function to this function is NORMINV

See also:

NORM.DIST, NORM.INV/NORMINV, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST, NORM.S.INV/NORMSINV

NORM.DIST (normal distribution)

Syntax:

NORM.DIST(x, Mean, StdDev, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the normal distribution (also known as Gaussian distribution).

The normal distribution is one of the most important distributions in statistics, since many distributions follow it.

x is the value to be evaluated.

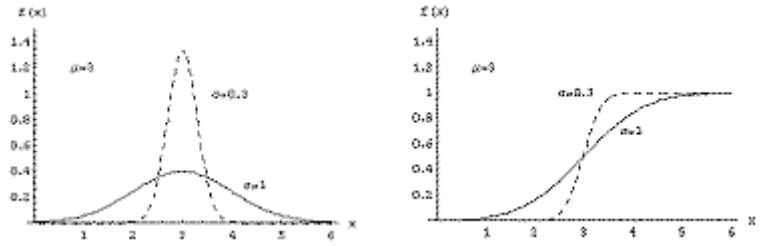
Mean is the mean of LN(x).

StdDev is the standard deviation of LN(x).

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.



Left: density function ("bell curve"), right: distribution function

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Annotation:

The reverse function to this function is NORM.INV

See also:

NORMDIST, NORM.INV/NORMINV, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST, NORM.S.INV/NORMSINV

NORMINV (percentiles of the normal distribution)

Note: NORMINV is supplemented by the new identical function NORM.INV, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

NORMINV(Probability, Mean, StdDev)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the normal cumulative distribution function NORMDIST.

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Mean is the arithmetic mean of the distribution.

StdDev is the standard deviation of the distribution. Must be > 0.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

See also:

NORM.INV, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST, NORM.S.INV/NORMSINV

NORM.INV (percentiles of the normal distribution)

Syntax:

NORM.INV(Probability, Mean, StdDev)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the normal cumulative distribution function NORM.DIST.

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Mean is the arithmetic mean of the distribution.

StdDev is the standard deviation of the distribution. Must be > 0.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

NORMINV, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST, NORM.S.INV/NORMSINV

NORMSDIST (standard normal distribution)

Note: NORMSDIST is supplemented by the new function NORM.S.DIST with additional functionality, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

NORMSDIST(x)

Description:

Returns the standard normal cumulative distribution function.

The standard normal distribution is a normal distribution (see NORM.DIST/NORMDIST function) with a mean of zero and a standard deviation of 1.

x is the value to be evaluated.

Annotation:

The cumulative distribution function is returned.

The inverse function is NORMSINV.

See also:

NORM.S.DIST, NORM.INV/NORMINV, NORM.S.INV/NORMSINV, STANDARDIZE, GAUSS, LOGNORM.INV/LOGINV, LOGNORM.DIST/LOGNORMDIST

NORM.S.DIST (standard normal distribution)

Syntax:

NORM.S.DIST(x, cumulative)

Description:

Returns the standard normal (cumulative) distribution function.

The standard normal distribution is a normal distribution (see NORM.DIST/NORMDIST function) with a mean of zero and a standard deviation of 1.

x is the value to be evaluated.

Cumulative determines the type of function as a switch: If you enter the value TRUE, the cumulative distribution function of the standard normal distribution is calculated. By entering the value FALSE, the density function of the standard normal distribution is calculated.

Note:

The NORM.S.DIST function supplements the previous NORMSDIST function with the additional argument **Cumulative**.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Annotation:

The inverse function is NORM.S.INV.

See also:

NORMSDIST, NORM.INV/NORMINV, NORM.S.INV/NORMSINV, STANDARDIZE, GAUSS, LOGNORM.INV/LOGINV, LOGNORM.DIST/LOGNORMDIST

NORMSINV (percentiles of the standard distribution)

Note: NORMSINV is supplemented by the new identical function NORM.S.INV, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

NORMSINV(Probability)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the standard normal distribution function NORMSDIST.

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

See also:

NORM.S.INV, NORM.INV/NORMINV, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

NORM.S.INV (percentiles of the standard distribution)

Syntax:

NORM.S.INV(Probability)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the standard normal cumulative distribution function NORM.S.DIST.

Probability is the probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

NORMSINV, NORM.INV/NORMINV, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

NOT (logical NOT function)

Syntax:

NOT(Value)

Description:

Performs a logical negation. TRUE becomes FALSE and FALSE becomes TRUE.

Value must be a logical value or a calculation returning a logical value.

Example:

NOT(TRUE) returns FALSE

NOT(FALSE) returns TRUE

NOT(A1=0) returns TRUE, if A1 contains a value different from zero.

See also:

OR, AND, XOR

NOW (current date and time)

Syntax:

NOW()

Description:

Returns the current date and time.

Note:

The result is a serial date number. PlanMaker automatically formats it in time format so that it will be displayed as a time.

However, the result also contains the date. So if you format the cell using the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** ◢ for example to the number format MM/DD/YYYY hh:mm, the current date and time will be displayed.

See also:

TODAY, CREATEDATE

NPER (number of periods)

Syntax:

NPER(Rate, Pmt, PV [, FV] [, Type])

Description:

Returns the number of payment periods of an investment based on periodic constant payments and a constant interest rate.

You can use this function, for example, to calculate how many periodic payments (annuities) must be made for a loan.

"Period" means a payment period. For example, for a loan with monthly repayments, the third period is the third month.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

Pmt is the payment made for each period.

PV is the present value.

FV (optional) is the future value (the total value after the last payment). If omitted, it will be set to zero.

Type (optional) is the timing of the payments:

0 or omitted: Payment at the end of each period.

1: Payment at the beginning of each period.

See also:

PV, PPMT, PMT, RATE, FV, IPMT

NPV (net present value)

Syntax:

NPV(Rate, Value1 [, Value2, Value3 ...])

Description:

Returns the net present value of an investment based on regular cash flows and a fixed discount rate.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the discount rate (per payment period).

Value1, **Value2**, etc. are the cash flows. You can specify either single values or a cell range. ***Important:*** All cash flows have to occur at the *end* of each period.

Payments have to be entered as negative values, incomes as positive values. The cash flows do not have to be even but they must occur in regular intervals (at the *end* of each period) and be entered in their actual order, namely, cash flow for the first period, cash flow for the second period, etc.

A zero has to be entered for periods where no cash flow occurred.

Differences to the PV function:

1. With NPV, cash flows of different amounts are possible, with PV they have to be even.

2. With NPV, cash flows must occur at the end of each period; with PV they can also be made at the beginning of the period.

Example:

NPV(6.5%, 4000, 5000) returns 8164.16

See also:

PV, XNPV, IRR

NUMBERVALUE (convert text to a number, locale)

Syntax:

NUMBERVALUE(Text [, DecimalSeparator] [, GroupSeparator])

Description:

Converts a text string into a number. The arguments **DecimalSeparator** and **GroupSeparator** allow you to format the text string in locale independent way.

Text is the value you want to convert to a number.

DecimalSeparator (optional) specifies which character is currently used to separate the decimal places in the text string.

GroupSeparator (optional) specifies which character is currently used in the text string to form groups of 1000s.

The result is returned as default format: without group separator and the zeros after the decimal separator are truncated.

Notes:

The following rules apply when using the NUMBERVALUE function:

- If the arguments **DecimalSeparator** and **GroupSeparator** are not specified, the text string is returned according to the current locale.

- If multiple characters are specified in **DecimalSeparator** or **GroupSeparator**, only the first character is used.
- An empty **Text** string returns 0 as result.
- Space characters within the **Text** string are ignored.
- Multiple decimal separators in **Text** string returns the error value #VALUE!
- If the decimal separator appears before the group separator in the **Text** string, this returns the error value #VALUE!
- If the **Text** string cannot be understood as a number, this returns the error value #VALUE!
- The % sign at the end of the **Text** string is treated as a percentage (i.e. the number is divided by 100). Multiple % signs cause the number to be divided several times by 100.

Example:

NUMBERVALUE("42") returns 42

NUMBERVALUE("42.44") returns 42.44

NUMBERVALUE("42,44") returns 4244

NUMBERVALUE("42,44",",",".") returns 42.44

NUMBERVALUE("42,000.44") returns 42000.44

NUMBERVALUE("42.000,44") returns #VALUE

NUMBERVALUE("42,000.44",",",".") returns #VALUE!!

NUMBERVALUE("42.000,44",",",".") returns 42000.44

NUMBERVALUE("42 0 0 0",",",".") returns 42000

NUMBERVALUE("42%") returns 0.42

NUMBERVALUE("42%%") returns 0.0042

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

VALUE

OCT2BIN (octal number to binary number)

Syntax:

OCT2BIN(Number [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given octal number (base 8) to a binary number (base 2).

Number is the number to be converted.

Negative numbers have to be transformed to two's complement notation (see last example).

The permissible value range for **Number** is (in octal notation):

20000000000 ≤ *Number* ≤ 17777777777

This corresponds in decimal notation:

-2,147,483,648 ≤ *Number* ≤ 2,147,483,647

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically.

Digits must be greater than zero. **Digits** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Digits** is smaller than the minimum number of places required to display the number, the function returns a #NUM error value.

If **Number** is negative, the result is represented in 32-bit two's complement; the **Digits** argument is ignored in this case.

Example:

OCT2BIN("52") returns 101010

OCT2BIN("52", 8) returns 00101010

OCT2BIN("52", 2) returns the error value #NUM!, because this number cannot be represented with fewer than 6 binary digits

OCT2BIN("37777777726") returns 11111111111111111111111111010110 (negative value)

See also:

BIN2OCT, OCT2DEC, OCT2HEX

OCT2DEC (octal number to decimal number)

Syntax:

OCT2DEC(Number)

Description:

Converts the given octal number (base 8) to a decimal number (base 10).

Number is the number to be converted.

Negative numbers have to be transformed to two's complement notation (see last example).

The permissible value range for **Number** is (in octal notation)

20000000000 ≤ *Number* ≤ 17777777777

This corresponds in decimal notation:

-2,147,483,648 ≤ *Number* ≤ 2,147,483,647

Example:

OCT2DEC("52") returns 42

OCT2DEC("0052") returns 42 as well

OCT2DEC("37777777726") returns -42

See also:

DEC2OCT, OCT2BIN, OCT2HEX, DECIMAL

OCT2HEX (octal number to hexadecimal number)

Syntax:

OCT2HEX(Number [, Digits])

Description:

Converts the given octal number (base 8) to a hexadecimal number (base 16).

Number is the number to be converted.

Negative numbers have to be transformed to two's complement notation (see last example).

The permissible value range for **Number** is (in octal notation)

20000000000 ≤ *Number* ≤ 17777777777

This corresponds in decimal notation:

-2,147,483,648 ≤ *Number* ≤ 2,147,483,647

The optional argument **Digits** lets you specify the number of places to be displayed. If omitted, PlanMaker determines the number of required places automatically.

Digits must be greater than zero. **Digits** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Digits** is smaller than the minimum number of places required to display the number, the function returns a #NUM error value.

If **Number** is negative, the result is represented in 32-bit two's complement; the **Digits** argument is ignored in this case.

Example:

OCT2HEX("52") returns 2A

OCT2HEX("0052") returns 2A as well

OCT2HEX("52", 1) returns the error value #NUM!, because this number cannot be represented with fewer than 2 hexadecimal digits

OCT2HEX("37777777726") returns FFFFFFD6 (negative value)

See also:

HEX2OCT, OCT2BIN, OCT2DEC

ODD (round up to next odd number)

Syntax:

ODD(Number)

Description:

Rounds **Number** up (away from zero) to the nearest odd integer.

Example:

ODD(41) returns 41

ODD(42) returns 43

ODD(-42) returns -43

See also:

EVEN, ROUNDDOWN, ROUNDUP, ROUND, MROUND

OFFSET (shifted reference)

Syntax:

OFFSET(Reference, Rows, Columns [, Height] [, Width])

Description:

Returns a cell reference shifted by the specified number of rows and columns. Optionally, the size of the **Reference** can also be changed.

Note: This does not physically move table cells, nor does it move the selection. The function only returns a shifted cell reference.

Reference is the cell reference to be evaluated. You can specify either a single cell or a cell range (in the notation *StartingCell:EndingCell*).

Rows is the number of rows **Reference** will be shifted. Positive values shift downwards, negative values shift upwards.

Columns is the number of columns **Reference** will be shifted. Positive values shift to the right, negative values shift to the left.

Height (optional) changes the height of **Reference** to the specified number of rows. **Height** must be a positive value.

Width (optional) changes the width of **Reference** to the specified number of columns. **Width** must be a positive value.

Example:

OFFSET(A1, 2, 0) returns a reference to A3

OFFSET(A1:C3, 1, 1) returns a reference to B2:D4

OFFSET(A1:C3, 1, 1, 5, 3) returns a reference to B2:D6

SUM(OFFSET(A1:C3, 1, 1, 5, 3)) returns the sum of the values in B2:D6

See also:

ADDRESS, INDIRECT, COLUMN, ROW

OR (logical OR function)

Syntax:

OR(Value1 [, Value2, Value3 ...])

Description:

Returns the logical value TRUE if at least one of the given arguments is TRUE, otherwise it returns FALSE.

You can use this function to verify that *at least one* of multiple conditions is fulfilled.

Example:

OR(TRUE, TRUE) returns TRUE

OR(TRUE, FALSE) returns TRUE

OR(FALSE, FALSE) returns FALSE

OR(A1=0, A1>10) returns TRUE, if A1 is either zero or greater than ten.

See also:

XOR, AND, NOT

PEARSON (Pearson correlation coefficient)

Syntax:

PEARSON(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns the Pearson product-moment correlation coefficient *r*.

This coefficient is a measure of the strength of the linear relationship between two data sets.

The result of the PEARSON function is in the range -1 to 1: 1 indicates a perfect linear relationship. -1 indicates a perfect inverse linear relationship (the values in **Range2** decrease as the values in **Range1** increase).

Range1 and **Range2** are cell references to the two data sets. The ranges should contain numbers. Empty cells, text and logical values are ignored.

Range1 and **Range2** must have the same number of values, otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Example:

If A1:A3 contains the values 1, 2, 3 and B1:B3 contains 2, 3, 4:

PEARSON(A1:A3, B1:B3) returns 1

If A1:A3 contains the values 1, 2, 3 and B1:B3 contains 4, 3, 2:

PEARSON(A1:A3, B1:B3) returns -1

See also:

RSQ, SLOPE, INTERCEPT

PERCENTILE (percentiles of a data set)

Note: PERCENTILE is supplemented by the new identical function PERCENTILE.INC and the completely new function PERCENTILE.EXC, which are available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

PERCENTILE(Range, k)

Description:

Returns the **k**-th percentile of a data set.

For example, if **k** is 0.5, the 0.5 percentile (i.e., the median) will be returned.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers are entered.

k is the percentile to be returned. Must be in the range 0 to 1 **(inclusive)** with 0=0% and 1=100%.

Example:

If A1:A9 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

PERCENTILE(A1:A9, 0.75) returns 7

See also:

PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE.EXC, QUARTILE.EXC/QUARTILE.INC/QUARTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK, MEDIAN, MODE.SNGL/MODE, RANK.EQ/RANK.AVG/RANK

PERCENTILE.EXC (percentiles of a data set)

Syntax:

PERCENTILE.EXC(Range, k)

Description:

Returns the **k**-th percentile of a data set.

For example, if **k** is 0.5, the 0.5 percentile (i.e., the median) will be returned.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers are entered.

k is the percentile to be returned. Must be in the range 0 to 1 **(exclusive)** with 0=0% and 1=100%.

Example:

If A1:A9 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

PERCENTILE.EXC(A1:A9, 0.75) returns 7.5

Note:

The PERCENTILE.EXC function supplements, together with PERCENTILE.INC, the previous PERCENTILE function.

PERCENTILE.INC returns the same result as PERCENTILE (values 0 to 1 **inclusive**).

PERCENTILE.EXC (values 0 to 1 **exclusive**) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

QUARTILE.EXC/QUARTILE.INC/QUARTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK, MEDIAN, MODE.SNGL/MODE, RANK.EQ/RANK.AVG/RANK

PERCENTILE.INC (percentiles of a data set)

Syntax:

PERCENTILE.INC(Range, k)

Description:

Returns the **k**-th percentile of a data set.

For example, if **k** is 0.5, the 0.5 percentile (i.e., the median) will be returned.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers are entered.

k is the percentile to be returned. Must be in the range 0 to 1 **(inclusive)** with 0=0% and 1=100%.

Example:

If A1:A9 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

PERCENTILE.INC(A1:A9, 0.75) returns 7

Note:

The PERCENTILE.INC function supplements together with PERCENTILE.EXC the previous PERCENTILE function.

PERCENTILE.INC returns the same result as PERCENTILE (values 0 to 1 **inclusive**).

PERCENTILE.EXC (values 0 to 1 **exclusive**) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

QUARTILE.EXC/QUARTILE.INC/QUARTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK, MEDIAN, MODE.SNGL/MODE, RANK.EQ/RANK.AVG/RANK

PERCENTRANK (percent rank in a data set)

Note: PERCENTRANK is supplemented by the new identical function PERCENTRANK.INC and the completely new function PERCENTRANK.EXC, which are available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

PERCENTRANK(Range, Number [, Digits])

Description:

Returns the percentile rank (between 0 and 1 **inclusive**) of a value in a data set.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers are entered.

Number is the value whose rank you want to determine. If **Number** is not included in the given values, interpolation will be used.

Digits (optional) is the number of significant digits for the returned value. To do this, enter the desired number of decimal places. If omitted, 3 digits will be used.

Example:

If A1:A9 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

PERCENTRANK(A1:A9, 5) returns 0.5 (=50%) middle of the given values; median

PERCENTRANK(A1:A9, 1) returns 0 (=0%) minimum value

PERCENTRANK(A1:A9, 9) returns 1 (=100%) maximum value

See also:

PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK.EXC, PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, QUARTILE.EXC/QUARTILE.INC/QUARTILE, RANK.EQ/RANK.AVG/RANK

PERCENTRANK.EXC (percent rank in a data set)

Syntax:

PERCENTRANK.EXC(Range, Number [, Digits])

Description:

Returns the percentile rank (between 0 and 1 **exclusive**) of a value in a data set.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers are entered.

Number is the value whose rank you want to determine. If **Number** is not included in the given values, interpolation will be used.

Digits (optional) is the number of significant digits for the returned value. To do this, enter the desired number of decimal places. If omitted, 3 digits will be used.

Example:

If A1:A9 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

PERCENTRANK.EXC(A1:A9, 5) returns 0.5	(=50%) middle of the given values; median
PERCENTRANK.EXC(A1:A9, 1) returns 0.1	(=10%) minimum value
PERCENTRANK.EXC(A1:A9, 9) returns 0.9	(=90%) maximum value

Note:

The PERCENTRANK.EXC function supplements together with PERCENTRANK.INC the previous PERCENTRANK function.

PERCENTRANK.INC returns the same result as PERCENTRANK (values 0 to 1 **inclusive**).

PERCENTRANK.EXC (values 0 to 1 **exclusive**) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, QUARTILE.EXC/QUARTILE.INC/QUARTILE, RANK.EQ/RANK.AVG/RANK

PERCENTRANK.INC (percent rank in a data set)

Syntax:

PERCENTRANK.INC(Range, Number [, Digits])

Description:

Returns the percentile rank (between 0 and 1 **inclusive**) of a value in a data set.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers are entered.

Number is the value whose rank you want to determine. If **Number** is not included in the given values, interpolation will be used.

Digits (optional) is the number of significant digits for the returned value. To do this, enter the desired number of decimal places. If omitted, 3 digits will be used.

Example:

If A1:A9 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

PERCENTRANK.INC(A1:A9, 5) returns 0.5	(=50%) middle of the given values; median
PERCENTRANK.INC(A1:A9, 1) returns 0	(=0%) minimum value
PERCENTRANK.INC(A1:A9, 9) returns 1	(=100%) maximum value

Note:

The PERCENTRANK.INC function supplements together with PERCENTRANK.EXC the previous PERCENTRANK function.

PERCENTRANK.INC returns the same result as PERCENTRANK (values 0 to 1 **inclusive**).

PERCENTRANK.EXC (values 0 to 1 **exclusive**) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, QUARTILE.EXC/QUARTILE.INC/QUARTILE, RANK.EQ/RANK.AVG/RANK

PERIOD (duration of fixed-interest investments)

Syntax:

PERIOD(Rate, PV, FV)

Description:

Returns the duration (i.e., the number of periods) required to obtain a specific future value in a fixed-interest investment.

This function is applicable to investments with just one payment (made at the beginning) and a fixed interest rate.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

PV is the present value.

FV is the future value.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Tip: You can perform calculations with the PERIOD function using Excel-compatible functions as follows:

PERIOD(Rate, PV, FV) is equivalent to NPER(Rate, 0, PV, -FV)

Note the minus sign in front of FV!

Example:

You would like to obtain a payout of €5000 with a fixed-interest investment of €3000. The yearly interest rate is 6%. How many periods (= years) are required for this?

PERIOD(6%, 3000, 5000) returns 8.76669 periods (i.e., years)

See also:

RRI

PERMUT (permutations)

Syntax:

PERMUT(n, k)

Description:

Returns the number of permutations of size **k** in a population of size **n**.

n is the total number of items. Must be > **k**.

k is the number of items in each combination. Must be > 0 and < **n**.

n and **k** should be integers. Digits right of the decimal point are ignored by PlanMaker.

Annotation:

Permutations are similar to combinations (see COMBIN function), except that the *order* of the objects is important for permutations.

With PERMUT you can calculate, for example, how many possibilities there are for the first 3 places in a race with 10 participants. With COMBIN, on the other hand, you can determine how many possibilities there are when drawing 6 balls from 49.

The difference: While the order of the lottery numbers drawn can be changed at will (you could, for example, sort them in ascending order afterwards), the runners would of course protest if you suddenly re-sort the places 1-3 according to the first letters of the surnames.

The *arrangement* plays a role in the variations, but not in the combinations.

Example:

Let us take up the example with the runners. You want to know how many variations there are for the first 3 places in a race with 10 runners. The formula for this is:

PERMUT(10, 3)

Result: There are 720 possible variations.

See also:

COMBIN (combinations)

PHI (standard normal distribution)

Syntax:

PHI(x)

Description:

Returns the density function of the standard normal distribution.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

It is therefore recommended to use the function NORMDIST instead, since it is compatible with all versions of Excel:

PHI(x) equals NORMDIST(x, 0, 1, FALSE)

See also:

NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, GAUSS

PI (pi)

Syntax:

PI()

Description:

Returns the mathematical constant π (pi), which expresses the ratio of a circle's circumference (2rπ) to its diameter (2r).

Example:

PI() returns 3.14159265...

PMT (payment)

Syntax:

PMT(Rate, NPer, PV [, FV] [, Type])

Description:

Returns the payment (principal plus interest) in the given period, applicable to loans with periodic constant payments, and a constant interest rate.

You can use this function, for example, to calculate how large the (constant) payments are per period. These payments (“annuities") always consist of a principal portion (see PPMT function) and an interest portion (see IPMT function).

"Period" means a payment period. For example, for a loan with monthly repayments, the third period is the third month.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

NPer is the total number of payment periods.

PV is the present value.

FV (optional) is the future value (the total value after the last payment). If omitted, it will be set to zero.

Type (optional) is the timing of the payments:

0 or omitted: Payment at the end of each period.

1: Payment at the beginning of each period.

Example:

PMT(6.5%, 10, 1000) returns -139.10

See also:

PV, ISPMT, PPMT, CUMPRINC, CUMIPMT, RATE, IPMT, FV, NPER

POISSON (Poisson distribution)

Note: POISSON is supplemented by the new identical function POISSON.DIST, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

POISSON(x, Lambda, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the Poisson distribution.

The Poisson distribution describes the occurrence of independent, similar events of the same type in a given period (for example, the arrival of customers at a counter or the receipt of telephone calls).

It is particularly suitable for probability distributions where there are a large number of results from a sample and the probability that the evaluated event will occur is very small. Here the Poisson distribution can simulate the binomial distribution (with **Lambda** = $n*p$). In contrast to the binomial distribution, however, Poisson requires only one parameter (apart from **x**): the expected value **Lambda** (see example).

x is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0. Furthermore **x** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Lambda (λ) is the expected value (mean value) for **x**. **Lambda** must be ≥ 0.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.

Example:

In a multi-story building, an average of 4 light bulbs become defective per week.

To determine the probability that just 3 light bulbs become defective in one week:

If you want to calculate this with the binomial distribution (function BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST), you would have to write:

BINOMDIST(3, 100000, 4/100000, FALSE) returns 0.195368768

If, on the other hand, you use the Poisson distribution, you can do this without the parameters **n** and **p** and simply write:

POISSON(3, 4, FALSE) returns 0,195366815

As expected, the two results are very similar (as described above).

Another example: What is the probability of a *maximum of* 3 damages?

Here, instead of the density function, you use the distribution function (specify the **Cumulative** argument with TRUE):

POISSON(3, 4, TRUE) equals 0.43347

See also:

POISSON.DIST, BINOM.DIST.RANGE/BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST, EXPON.DIST/EXPONDIST

POISSON.DIST (Poisson distribution)

Syntax:

POISSON.DIST(x, Lambda, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the Poisson distribution.

The Poisson distribution describes the occurrence of independent, similar events of the same type in a given period (for example, the arrival of customers at a counter or the receipt of telephone calls).

It is particularly suitable for probability distributions where there are a large number of results from a sample and the probability that the evaluated event will occur is very small. Here the Poisson distribution can simulate

the binomial distribution (with **Lambda** = *n***p*). In contrast to the binomial distribution, however, Poisson requires only one parameter (apart from **x**): the expected value **Lambda** (see example).

x is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0. Furthermore **x** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Lambda (λ) is the expected value (mean value) for **x**. **Lambda** must be ≥ 0.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.

Example:

In a multi-story building, an average of 4 light bulbs become defective per week.

To determine the probability that just 3 light bulbs become defective in one week:

If you want to calculate this with the binomial distribution (function BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST), you would have to write:

BINOM.DIST(3, 100000, 4/100000, FALSE) equals 0.195368768

If, on the other hand, you use the Poisson distribution, you can do this without the parameters **n** and **p** and simply write:

POISSON.DIST(3, 4, FALSE) equals 0,195366815

As expected, the two results are very similar (as described above).

Another example: What is the probability of a *maximum of* 3 damages?

Here, instead of the density function, you use the distribution function (specify the **Cumulative** argument with TRUE):

POISSON.DIST(3, 4, TRUE) returns 0.43347 (i.e., about 43.3%)

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

POISSON, BINOM.DIST.RANGE/BINOM.DIST/BINOMDIST, EXPON.DIST/EXPONDIST

POLYNOMIAL (polynomial coefficient)

Syntax:

POLYNOMIAL(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the polynomial coefficient ("multinomial coefficient") of a set of numbers.

Number1, **Number2**, etc., are the numbers to be evaluated. All of them have to be ≥ 1.

Example:

POLYNOMIAL(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) returns 37837800

Note:

The functions POLYNOMIAL and MULTINOMIAL are completely identical.

See also:

MULTINOMIAL, FACT

POWER (power)

Syntax:

POWER(x, y)

Description:

Returns x raised to the y-th power.

x is the base.

y is the exponent.

Annotation:

The ^ operator does exactly the same:

POWER(x, y) is equivalent to x^y.

Example:

POWER(2, 4) is equivalent to 2^4, which equals 16

See also:

LOG, LN, EXP, SERIESSUM, SQRT, ROOTN, section Operators in formulas

PPMT (payment on the principal)

Syntax:

PPMT(Rate, Per, NPer, PV [, FV] [, Type])

Description:

Returns the principal due in the given period of an investment based on periodic constant payments, and a constant interest rate.

You can use this function, for example, to calculate how large the principal portion of the annuity is in a particular period for a loan.

"Period" means a payment period. For example, for a loan with monthly repayments, the third period is the third month.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

Per is the payment period to be evaluated.

NPer is the total number of payment periods.

PV is the present value.

FV (optional) is the future value (the total value after the last payment). If omitted, it will be set to zero.

Type (optional) is the timing of the payments:

0 or omitted: Payment at the end of each period.

1: Payment at the beginning of each period.

Example:

A loan of $100,000 is taken out under the following terms:

Annual interest rate: 10%

Repayments: monthly

Duration: 6 years

How much is the principal portion in the 32nd period (i.e., the 32nd month)?

PPMT(10%/12, 32, 72, 100000) returns -1.318.

Note that all values have to use the same time unit, *months* in this case, since the payments are made *monthly*.

Therefore, in the above formula, the yearly interest rate had to be divided by 12 to get the *monthly* interest rate.

Annotation:

The IPMT function is the counterpart to PPMT: It supplies the interest portion of the payment in this period.

The PMT function, on the other hand, returns the total amount of the payment (annuity) per period, that is, the sum of the principal portion and the interest portion.

See also:

PV, ISPMT, CUMPRINC, CUMIPMT, PMT, RATE, IPMT, FV, NPER,

PROB (probability)

Syntax:

PROB(Values, Probabilities, k1 [, k2])

Description:

Returns the probability that a value is inside the specified interval of values, when the individual probabilities for each value are given.

More simply: This function sums up the respective **Probabilities** of the **Values** in this interval.

Values are the given values.

Probabilities are the probabilities associated with these values.

All **Probabilities** have to be in the range 0 (0%) to 1 (100%). Their sum has to be 1.

Values and **Probabilities** must have the same number of values, otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

k1 and **k2** are the bounds of the interval whose cumulative probabilities you want to calculate. If **k2** is omitted, just the probability of **k1** will be returned.

Example:

Cells A1:A3 contain the values 1, 2, 3. Cells B1:B3 contain the probabilities associated with these values: 17%, 33%, 50%.

To calculate the probability that a value is between 2 and 3:

PROB(A1:A3, B1:B3, 2, 3) returns 33% + 50%, which equals 83%

PRODUCT (product)

Syntax:

PRODUCT(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the product of the given numbers. **Number1**, **Number2**, etc., are the numbers to be multiplied.

Annotation:

When you use this function with cell references or arrays, text strings and logical values are ignored. However, the situation is different if you insert *fixed* values to it: Here, text strings containing numbers are counted. Furthermore the logical value TRUE is treated as 1 and FALSE as 0. See examples.

Example:

PRODUCT(2, 3, 4) equals 2*3*4, which equals 24

When cells A1 to A3 are filled with the values 2, 3 and 4, the following applies

PRODUCT(A1:A3) equals 2*3*4, which equals 24

Note:

PRODUCT(2, "5", TRUE) equals 2*5*1, that is 10

But: If the cells A1 to A3 are filled with 2, "5" and TRUE, the formula PRODUCT(A1:A3) returns a different result: It returns 2, because strings and truth values are only considered if they are specified as *fixed* values.

See also:

SUM

PROPER (convert text to upper/lower case)

Syntax:

PROPER(Text)

Description:

Converts all characters in a text string as follows: The first letter of each word is converted to an uppercase letter, all other letters are converted to lowercase letters.

Example:

PROPER("good morning") returns Good Morning

PROPER("Good Morning") returns Good Morning

PROPER("GoOd MoRnInG") returns Good Morning

See also:

UPPER, LOWER

PV (present value)

Syntax:

PV(Rate, NPer, Pmt [, FV] [, Type])

Description:

Returns the present value of an investment based on periodic constant payments, and a constant interest rate.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the interest rate (per payment period).

NPer is the total number of payment periods.

Pmt is the annuity (payment made for each period).

FV (optional) is the future value (the total value after the last payment). If omitted, it will be set to zero.

Type (optional) is the timing of the payments:

0 or omitted: Payment at the end of each period.

1: Payment at the beginning of each period.

Example:

PV(6.5%/12, 12*10, 650) equals -57244.52

This formula calculates the cash value of a loan with an interest rate of 6.5% (per year, therefore the division by 12), a term of 10 years (=12*10 months) and an annuity of 650 Euro (per month).

See also:

PPMT, NPV, PMT, RATE, IPMT, FV, NPER

QUARTILE (quartiles of a data set)

Note: QUARTILE is supplemented by the new identical function QUARTILE.INC and the completely new function QUARTILE.EXC, which are available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

QUARTILE(Range, n)

Description:

Returns one of the quartiles of a data set, based on a percentile range between 0 to 1 **(inclusive)**.

Range is a range with numerical data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers to be evaluated are entered.

n determines which quartile to return. The following values are permissible:

0: The minimum

1: The 1st quartile (25th percentile)

2: The 2nd quartile (50th percentile or median)

3: The 3rd quartile (75th percentile)

4: The maximum

If n is < 0 or > 4, a #NUM! error value will be returned.

Example:

If A1:A9 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

QUARTILE(A1:A9, 3) is equivalent to PERCENTILE(A1:A9, 0.75), which returns 7

See also:

QUARTILE.INC/QUARTILE.EXC, PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK, MEDIAN, MODE.SNGL/MODE

QUARTILE.EXC (quartiles of a data set)

Syntax:

QUARTILE.EXC(Range, n)

Description:

Returns one of the quartiles of a data set, based on a percentile range between 0 to 1 **(exclusive)**.

Range is a range with numerical data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers to be evaluated are entered.

n determines which quartile to return. The following values are permissible:

0: The minimum

1: The 1st quartile (25th percentile)

2: The 2nd quartile (50th percentile or median)

3: The 3rd quartile (75th percentile)

4: The maximum

If n is < 0 or > 4, a #NUM! error value will be returned.

Example:

If A1:A9 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

QUARTILE.EXC(A1:A9, 3) is equivalent to PERCENTILE.EXC(A1:A9, 0.75), which returns 7.5

Note:

The QUARTILE.EXC function supplements together with QUARTILE.INC the previous QUARTILE function.

QUARTILE.INC returns the same result as QUARTILE (values 0 to 1 **inclusive**).

QUARTILE.EXC (values 0 to 1 **exclusive**) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK, MEDIAN, MODE.SNGL/MODE

QUARTILE.INC (quartiles of a data set)

Syntax:

QUARTILE.INC(Range, n)

Description:

Returns one of the quartiles of a data set, based on a percentile range between 0 to 1 **(inclusive)**.

Range is a range with numerical data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers to be evaluated are entered.

n determines which quartile to return. The following values are permissible:

0: The minimum

1: The 1st quartile (25th percentile)

2: The 2nd quartile (50th percentile or median)

3: The 3rd quartile (75th percentile)

4: The maximum

If n is < 0 or > 4, a #NUM! error value will be returned.

Example:

If A1:A9 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

QUARTILE.INC(A1:A9, 3) is equivalent to PERCENTILE.INC(A1:A9, 0.75), which returns 7

Note:

The QUARTILE.INC function supplements together with QUARTILE.EXC the previous QUARTILE function.

QUARTILE.INC returns the same result as QUARTILE (values 0 to 1 **inclusive**).

QUARTILE.EXC (values 0 to 1 **exclusive**) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK, MEDIAN, MODE.SNGL/MODE

QUOTIENT (quotient of a division)

Syntax:

QUOTIENT(x, y)

Description:

Returns the integer part of the division of **x** by **y**.

Example:

QUOTIENT(6, 4) returns 1

See also:

MOD, MODP

RADIANS (convert degrees to radians)

Syntax:

RADIANS(Number)

Description:

Converts degrees to radians.

The following conversion formula is used:

RADIANS(*x*) = *x* * PI() / 180

Example:

RADIANS(180) returns 3.14159... (the value of the circle number Pi)

See also:

DEGREES

RAND (random value)

Syntax:

RAND()

Description:

Returns a random number ≥ 0 and < 1.

A new random number will be generated every time the document is recalculated.

Tip: By using the ribbon command **Formula |** group **Update| Update data | Update calculations** you can manually recalculate a document.

Example:

RAND() returns a random number.

The following formula returns a random integer number in the range of 1 to 6, thereby simulating a dice roll:

INT(RAND()*6+1)

Tip: This can be done more easily with RANDBETWEEN(16, 6).

See also:

RANDBETWEEN

RANDBETWEEN (random value)

Syntax:

RANDBETWEEN(LowerLimit, UpperLimit)

Description:

Returns an integer random number *x* in the range **LowerLimit** ≤ *x* ≤ **UpperLimit**

A new random number will be generated every time the document is recalculated.

Tip: By using the ribbon command **Formula** | group **Update**| **Update data** | **Update calculations** you can manually recalculate a document.

Example:

RANDBETWEEN(1, 6) returns a random integer number in the range of 1 to 6, thereby simulating a dice roll.

See also:

RAND

RANK (rank in a data set)

Note: RANK is supplemented by the new identical function RANK.EQ and the completely new function RANK.AVG, which are available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

RANK(Number, Range [, Ascending])

Description:

Returns the rank of a number in a data set. The largest number's rank is 1, the 2nd largest number's rank is 2, etc. If there are duplicate values in the list, these are given the **higher rank**.

Number is the number whose rank you want to determine. If **Number** does not occur in **Range**, a #N/A error value is returned.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which the given numbers are entered.

Ascending (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify whether to use ascending or descending order:

FALSE or omitted: Use *descending* order (the *largest* number's rank is 1).

TRUE: Use *ascending* order (the *smallest* number's rank is 1).

Example:

If the cells A1:A6 contain 3, 2, 7, 5, 9, 7:

RANK(9, A1:A6) returns 1

RANK(9, A1:A6, TRUE) returns 6

RANK(5, A1:A6) returns 4

RANK(7, A1:A6) returns 2

See also:

RANK.EQ/RANK.AVG, SMALL, LARGE, PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK

RANK.AVG (rank in a data set)

Syntax:

RANK.AVG(Number, Range [, Ascending])

Description:

Returns the rank of a number in a data set. The largest number's rank is 1, the 2nd largest number's rank is 2, etc. If there are duplicate values in the list, these are given the **average rank**.

Number is the number whose rank you want to determine. If **Number** does not occur in **Range**, a #N/A error value is returned.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which the given numbers are entered.

Ascending (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify whether to use ascending or descending order:

FALSE or omitted: Use *descending* order (the *largest* number's rank is 1).

TRUE: Use *ascending* order (the *smallest* number's rank is 1).

Example:

If the cells A1:A6 contain 3, 2, 7, 5, 9, 7:

RANK.AVG(9, A1:A6) returns 1

RANK.AVG(9, A1:A6, TRUE) returns 6

RANK.AVG(3, A1:A6) returns 5

RANK.AVG(7, A1:A6) returns 2.5

Note:

The RANK.AVG function supplements together with RANK.EQ the previous RANK function.

RANK.EQ returns the same result as RANK (for duplicate values in the list **higher rank**).

The RANK.AVG (for duplicate values in the list **average rank**) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

RANK/RANK.EQ, SMALL, LARGE, PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK

RANK.EQ (rank in a data set)

Syntax:

RANK.EQ(Number, Range [, Ascending])

Description:

Returns the rank of a number in a data set. The largest number's rank is 1, the 2nd largest number's rank is 2, etc. If there are duplicate values in the list, these are given the **higher rank**.

Number is the number whose rank you want to determine. If **Number** does not occur in **Range**, a #N/A error value is returned.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which the given numbers are entered.

Ascending (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify whether to use ascending or descending order:

FALSE or omitted: Use *descending* order (the *largest* number's rank is 1).

TRUE: Use *ascending* order (the *smallest* number's rank is 1).

Example:

If the cells A1:A6 contain 3, 2, 7, 5, 9, 7:

RANK.EQ(9, A1:A6) returns 1

RANK.EQ(9, A1:A6, TRUE) returns 6

RANK.EQ(5, A1:A6) returns 4

RANK.EQ(7, A1:A6) returns 2

Note:

The RANK.EQ function supplements together with RANK.AVG the previous RANK function.

RANK.EQ returns the same result as RANK (for duplicate values in the list **higher rank**).

The RANK.AVG (for duplicate values in the list **average rank**) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

RANK/RANK.AVG, SMALL, LARGE, PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK

RATE (rate per period)

Syntax:

RATE(NPer, Pmt, PV [, FV] [, Type] [, Guess])

Description:

Returns an estimate for the interest rate per period of an annuity, based on an investment with periodic constant payments and a constant interest rate.

The function expects the following arguments:

NPer is the total number of payment periods.

Pmt is the payment made for each period.

PV is the present value.

FV (optional) is the future value (the total value after the last payment). If omitted, it will be set to zero.

Type (optional) is the timing of the payments:

0 or omitted: Payment at the end of each period.

1: Payment at the beginning of each period.

Guess (optional) lets you specify an estimate for the result (see note below).

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If the function does not find a result with an accuracy of 0.00001% or better after 20 iterations, it aborts and the #NUM! error value is returned. If this occurs, try altering the **Guess** parameter.

Example:

RATE(12*10, -650, 60000) returns 0.455087%

This formula calculates the interest rate for a loan of € 60,000 with a term of 10 years (=12*10 months) and a payment of € 650.00 (per month) by using an iterative search technique.

The result is the interest rate *per month*. To obtain the annual interest rate, it must therefore be multiplied by 12.

See also:

PV, PPMT, PMT, XIRR, IPMT, RRI, FV, NPER, IRR, MIRR

REPLACE (replace text in a text string)

Syntax:

REPLACE(Text, Start, Count, NewText)

Description:

Replaces the specified part of a text string with other text.

Text is the given text string.

Start is the position of the first character to be replaced.

Count is the number of characters to be replaced.

NewText is the replacement text.

Example:

REPLACE("aaaaaa", 3, 2, "bb") returns aabbaa

REPLACE("aaaaaa", 3, 4, "bb") returns aabb

REPLACE("cccccc", 3, 2, "dddddddd") returns ccddcc

REPLACE("cccccc", 3, 4, "dddddddd") returns ccdddd

REPLACE("cccccc", 3, 6, "dddddddd") returns ccdddddd

See also:

FIND, SEARCH, MID, SUBSTITUTE, LEFT, RIGHT, REPT

REPT (repeat text string)

Syntax:

REPT(Text, n)

Description:

Repeats the specified text string **n** times.

With the argument **n** you specify the number of repetitions. **n** should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Example:

REPT("Text", 3) returns TextTextText

See also:

REPLACE, SUBSTITUTE

RIGHT (right part of a text string)

Syntax:

RIGHT(Text [, n])

Description:

Returns the last **n** characters of **Text**.

If **n** is omitted, only the last character is returned.

Example:

RIGHT("peanut", 3) returns nut

RIGHT("peanut") returns t

See also:

LEFT, MID, REPLACE, LEN

ROMAN (Roman numeral)

Syntax:

ROMAN(Number [, Format])

Description:

Converts an Arabic numeral into a Roman numeral (as a text string).

Number must be ≥ 0 and < 4000.

Number should be an integer, digits right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **Number** equals zero, an empty text string will be returned.

If the optional argument **Format** is used, PlanMaker tries to create a shorter form of the Roman numeral. **Format** can be any integer from 0 (do not shorten) through 4 (shorten as much as possible).

Example:

ROMAN(1999) returns MCMXCIX

ROMAN(1999, 0) returns MCMXCIX as well

ROMAN(1999, 1) returns MLMIL

ROMAN(1999, 2) returns MXMIX

ROMAN(1999, 3) returns MVMIV

ROMAN(1999, 4) returns MIM

ROOTN (n-th root)

Syntax:

ROOTN(Number [, n])

Description:

Returns the **n**-th root of a number. If **n** is omitted, the square root is returned (n=2).

n should be an integer. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

If **n** is even, **Number** must be ≥ 0.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Tip: Alternatively, the n-th root of a number can be calculated using the following Excel compatible function:

ROOTN(Number, n) equals POWER(Number, 1/n)

Example:

ROOTN(25) returns 5

ROOTN(-25) returns a #NUM! error value

ROOTN(125, 3) returns 5

ROOTN(-125, 3) returns -5

See also:

SQRT, POWER

ROUND (round)

Syntax:

ROUND(Number, n)

Description:

Rounds **Number** to **n** decimal places.

n is the number of decimal places.

If **n** is omitted, **Number** is rounded to the nearest integer.

If **n** is a negative value, **Number** is rounded to the left of the decimal point. For example, if **n** is -2, **Number** is rounded to the nearest multiple of hundred (see last example).

Example:

ROUND(1.234, 2) returns 1.23

ROUND(1.235, 2) returns 1.24

ROUND(444.222, 0) returns 444

ROUND(444.222, -2) returns 400

See also:

ROUNDDOWN, ROUNDUP, MROUND, TRUNC, FIXED, INT, EVEN, ODD, CEILING, FLOOR

ROUNDDOWN (round down)

Syntax:

ROUNDDOWN(Number, n)

Description:

Rounds a number down (towards zero) to **n** decimal places.

n is the number of decimal places.

If **n** is omitted, **Number** is rounded to the nearest integer.

If **n** is a negative value, **Number** is rounded to the left of the decimal point. For example, if **n** is -2, **Number** is rounded to the nearest multiple of hundred (see second last example).

Note:

Negative numbers are not rounded down, but up (see last example). This is not mathematically correct, but for compatibility reasons it is implemented exactly as in Microsoft Excel.

Example:

ROUNDDOWN(1.234, 2) returns 1.23

ROUNDDOWN(1.235, 2) returns 1.23

ROUNDDOWN(888.999, 0) returns 888

ROUNDDOWN(888.999, -2) returns 800

ROUNDDOWN(-7.8, 0) returns -7

See also:

ROUNDUP, ROUND, MROUND, TRUNC, FIXED, INT, EVEN, ODD, CEILING, FLOOR

ROUNDUP (round up)

Syntax:

ROUNDUP(Number, n)

Description:

Rounds **Number** up (away from zero) to **n** decimal places.

n is the number of decimal places.

If **n** is omitted, **Number** is rounded to the nearest integer.

If **n** is a negative value, **Number** is rounded up to the left of the decimal point. For example, if **n** is -2, **Number** is rounded up to the nearest multiple of hundred (see second last example).

Note:

Negative numbers are not rounded up, but down (see last example). This is not mathematically correct, but for compatibility reasons it is implemented exactly as in Microsoft Excel.

Example:

ROUNDUP(1.234, 2) returns 1.24

ROUNDUP(1.235, 2) returns 1.24

ROUNDUP(444.222, 0) returns 445

ROUNDUP(444.222, -2) returns 500

ROUNDUP(-7.3, 0) returns -8

See also:

ROUNDDOWN, ROUND, MROUND, TRUNC, FIXED, INT, EVEN, ODD, CEILING, FLOOR

ROW (row number of a reference)

Syntax:

ROW([Reference])

Description:

Returns the row number(s) of a cell reference:

If **Reference** is a single cell, the row number of this cell is returned.

If **Reference** is a range of cells, their row numbers are returned as a vertical array. Note: In this case, the formula has to be entered as an *array formula* (see Working with arrays).

If **Reference** is omitted, the row number of the cell that invokes this function is returned.

Example:

ROW(D2) returns 2

ROW(D2:F4) returns {2;3;4}

ROW() returns 5 when you use this calculation in cell A5

See also:

COLUMN, ROWS, CELL, ADDRESS, INDIRECT, OFFSET

ROWS (number of rows in a range)

Syntax:

ROWS(Range)

Description:

Returns the number of rows in the specified cell range.

Example:

ROWS(A1:D5) returns 5

See also:

ROW, COLUMNS, AREAS

RRI (interest for fixed-interest investments)

Syntax:

RRI(Per, PV, FV)

Description:

Returns the interest rate required to obtain a specific future value after a specific period.

This function is applicable to investments with just one payment (made at the beginning) and a fixed interest rate.

The function expects the following arguments:

Per is the number of periods. For example, if the annual interest rate is considered, a period is one year.

PV is the present value.

FV is the future value.

Example:

To obtain $5000 with a fixed-interest investment of $3000 after 10 years. How high the annual interest rate has to be?

RRI(10, 3000, 5000) returns 0.05241 (i.e., about 5.24%)

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

In older versions of PlanMaker this function was called PCF.

See also:

PERIOD, RATE

RSQ (square of Pearson)

Syntax:

RSQ(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns the determination coefficient of two data sets.

This coefficient is a measure of the strength of the linear relationship between data sets. The closer it is to 1, the greater the correlation.

Range1 and **Range2** are cell references to the two data sets. These must contain numbers. Empty cells, text and logical values are ignored.

The data sets must have the same number of values, otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Example:

If A1:A3 contains the values 2, 5, 3 and B1:B3 contains 2, 7, 4:

RSQ(A1:A3, B1:B3) returns 0.99436

Annotation:

RSQ is the square of PEARSON (Pearson's correlation coefficient).

See also:

PEARSON

SEARCH (search for text)

Syntax:

SEARCH(Text, SearchedText [, StartPos])

Description:

Returns the position of the text string **SearchedText** within the text string **Text**.

StartPos (optional) lets you specify the position (= character) at which to start the search. If omitted, the search starts at the first character.

The SEARCH function is not case-sensitive, i.e., it will not distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters. To perform a case-sensitive search, use the FIND function instead.

Example:

SEARCH("a", "Banana") returns 2

SEARCH("A", "Banana") returns 2

SEARCH("a", "Banana", 3) returns 4

SEARCH("x", "Banana") returns a #VALUE! error value, since "x" does not occur in "Banana".

See also:

FIND, REPLACE, SUBSTITUTE, EXACT, MID

SECOND (second)

Syntax:

SECOND(Time)

Description:

Returns the seconds of a time value.

Example:

SECOND("12:34:56 AM") returns 56

SECOND("09/25/2018 10:30:36") returns 36

If cell A1 contains a date with the time 10:30:36 then SECOND(A1) returns 36

See also:

HOUR, MINUTE, MILLISECONDS

SERIESSUM (sum of a power series)

Syntax:

SERIESSUM(x, n, m, Coefficients)

Description:

Returns a power series based on the following formula:

SERIESSUM(x,n,m,a) =

a1*x^n + a2*x^(n+m) + a3*x^(n+2m) + a4*x^(n+3m) + ...

x is the base.

n is the exponent for the first element in the series.

m is the increment for **n**.

Coefficients is a one-dimensional cell range or array containing the coefficients that the series elements will be multiplied by.

The number of coefficients also determines the number of elements the power series will consist of. For example, if 10 coefficients are given, the series will consist of 10 elements.

Example:

SERIESSUM(2, 2, 1, {1; 2; 3; 4; 5}) returns 516

See also:

POWER

SHEET (index of a worksheet)

Syntax:

SHEET([SheetName])

Description:

Returns the index of a worksheet in the current document. The first worksheet in a document returns 1, the second sheet returns 2, etc.

If the optional argument **SheetName** is given, the index of the worksheet with the specified name is returned. Otherwise, the index of the current worksheet is returned.

Note:

The SHEET function replaces the (almost) identical SHEETNUMBER function

Background info: The SHEETNUMBER function formerly was available in PlanMaker, but not in Excel. In Excel 2013, Microsoft introduced the same function – but with a different name: SHEET.

There is only one little difference: When the specified parameter is a cell reference, SHEET will return the index of the worksheet that contains this reference. SHEETNUMBER, on the other hand, will read the content of the corresponding cell and return the index of the worksheet carrying that name.

Example:

On the third worksheet in a document, SHEET() returns 3.

SHEET("Expenses") returns the index of the worksheet named "Expenses".

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

SHEETNUMBER, SHEETNAME, SHEETS, FILENAME

SHEETNAME (name of a worksheet)

Syntax:

SHEETNAME([n])

Description:

Returns the name of a worksheet.

n is the number of the worksheet whose name you want to determine. The first worksheet in the workbook is number 1, the second is number 2, etc. If **n** is omitted, the current worksheet is used.

Example:

A document contains four worksheets: "Spring", "Summer", "Autumn" and "Winter" (in that order). The cursor is currently located in a cell of the third worksheet ("Autumn"). The following applies:

SHEETNAME() returns Autumn

SHEETNAME(1) returns Spring

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

SHEET, SHEETS, FILENAME

SHEETNUMBER (compatibility function)

Syntax:

SHEETNUMBER([SheetName])

Description:

Compatibility function for older PlanMaker documents.

This function has been replaced by the (almost) identical SHEET function

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Tip: Instead of this function, use the Excel 2013-compatible function SHEET.

See also:

SHEET, SHEETS, SHEETNAME

SHEETS (number of worksheets)

Syntax:

SHEETS([reference])

Description:

Returns the number of referenced worksheets (both visible and hidden sheets).

If the optional argument **Reference** is not specified, the function returns the number of worksheets in the current workbook.

Example:

A document contains 3 worksheets.

SHEET() returns 3.

SHEET(A1) returns 1, because of the reference to a cell in the current worksheet.

SHEET(Table1:Table2!A1) returns 2, because of the reference to cells in worksheet1 and worksheet2.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

SHEET, SHEETNAME

SIGN (sign of a number)

Syntax:

SIGN(Number)

Description:

This function returns the sign of a **Number**. The following values may be returned:

1, if Number is positive,

-1, if Number is negative,

0, if Number is zero.

Example:

SIGN(-5) returns -1

See also:

ABS, NEG

SIN (sine)

Syntax:

SIN(Number)

Description:

Returns the sine of an angle.

The angle must be specified in radians.

Tip:

You can use the RADIANS function to convert an angle given in degrees into radians.

Example:

SIN(PI()/2) returns 1

SIN(RADIANS(90)) returns 1

See also:

ASIN, COS, TAN

SINH (hyperbolic sine)

Syntax:

SINH(Number)

Description:

Returns the hyperbolic sine of **Number**.

Example:

SINH(0.45) returns 0.4653

See also:

ASINH, COSH, TANH

SKEW (skewness of a distribution)

Syntax:

SKEW(Number1, Number2, Number3 [, Number4 ...])

or

SKEW(Range1 [, Range2, Range3 ...])

Description:

Returns the skewness of a probability distribution.

The skewness is a measure of the asymmetry of a distribution.

If there are more values to the right of the arithmetic mean of the distribution, you have a "right-skewed" distribution. SKEW returns a positive value here.

The opposite case is a "left-skewed" distribution. Here, SKEW returns a negative value.

When the SKEW approaches zero, the distribution is symmetric in good approximation.

Number1, **Number2**, **Number3**, etc. are the values to be evaluated. Empty cells, text and logical values are ignored.

At least three values have to be given, otherwise the function returns a #DIV/0! error value.

Note:

This function does not accept value pairs (x value and y value) as arguments, but *only* the values of the distribution. Duplicate values must be repeated in the argument list accordingly (see example).

Example:

Measuring the height of several test persons led to the following results: 1 x 1.60m, 2 x 1.65m, 4 x 1.70m, 2 x 1.75m and 1x1.80m.

To calculate the skewness of this distribution, use the following formula:

SKEW(1.60, 1.65, 1.65, 1.70, 1.70, 1.70, 1.70, 1.75, 1.75, 1.80) returns 4.66562E-15.

See also:

INTERCEPT, FORECAST, KURT, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST

SLN (straight-line depreciation)

Syntax:

SLN(Cost, Salvage, Life)

Description:

Returns the depreciation per period of an asset, using the straight-line depreciation method.

Cost = Initial cost of asset

Salvage = Salvage value (value at the end of the depreciation)

Life = Life of asset (in number of periods)

Example:

Initial values: Initial cost = 6000, Salvage value = 3000, Life of asset = 5 years

SLN(6000, 3000, 5) returns 600 (per year)

See also:

SYD, DDB, DB

SLOPE (slope of a linear trend)

Syntax:

SLOPE(y_values, x_values)

Description:

Returns the slope of a best-fit line for the given values. The slope of a line is the value the y value grows when the x value is raised by 1.

A *best-fit line* is the result of a *linear regression*, a statistical technique that adapts a line to a set of data points (for example, the results of a series of measurements).

For the **y_values** and **x_values** arguments, you usually specify a cell range.

Y_values are the known y values.

X_values are the known x values.

Note:

Note that this function expects the **y_values** first and then the **x_values** – not the other way around.

Annotation:

The linear regression is performed with this function using the least squares method.

Example:

The resistance of a temperature-sensitive resistor has been measured at several temperatures.

Cells A1:A4 contain the temperatures measured: 8, 20, 25, 28

Cells B1:B4 contain the resistances measured: 261, 508, 608, 680

The following calculation returns the slope of a best-fit line based on these values:

SLOPE(B1:B4, A1:A4) returns 20.76799

See also:

INTERCEPT, FORECAST, PEARSON, STEYX

SMALL (k-th smallest number)

Syntax:

SMALL(Range, k)

Description:

Returns the **k**-th smallest value in a data set. If k=1, the smallest value will be returned, if k=2, the second smallest value will be returned, etc.

Range is a range with numeric data – usually a reference to a cell range in which numbers are entered.

k determines which number to return.

k must not be smaller than 1 or greater than the total number of values in **Range**. Otherwise, the function returns a #NUM! error value.

Example:

If the cells A1:A5 are filled with the numbers 4, 2, 6, 5 and 9:

SMALL(A1:A5, 1) returns 2

SMALL(A1:A5, 2) returns 4

SMALL(A1:A5, 3) returns 5

etc.

See also:

LARGE, MIN, PERCENTILE.EXC/PERCENTILE.INC/PERCENTILE, PERCENTRANK.EXC/PERCENTRANK.INC/PERCENTRANK, RANK.EQ/RANK.AVG/RANK

SORTM (sort)

Syntax:

SORTM(Range, Key [, Mode] [, Columnwise] [, Column])

Description:

This function sorts a cell range or an array according to one or more criteria and returns an array with the sorted values.

Range is the cell range or array containing the data to be sorted. You can specify a one- or two-dimensional cell range or an array for this purpose.

Key is a two-row cell range or array containing the sort key(s): To do this, specify a two-row cell range or a two-row array with the following contents:

The first row must contain the relative row numbers of the rows to be sorted by. If, for example, you enter {1,3} for the sort key, the cell range is sorted by the first and by the third row of **Range**.

Its second row (optional) can contain logical values that specify the sort order:

FALSE or omitted: Ascending order

TRUE: Descending order

For example, if you use {1,3; true,false} as the sort key, the cell range is sorted by the first row in *descending* order and by the third row in *ascending* order.

Mode (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if PlanMaker should distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters:

FALSE or omitted: Ignore case of letters

TRUE: Distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters, i.e., place text strings starting with a lowercase letter above text strings starting with an uppercase letter.

Columnwise (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if the data should be sorted row-wise or column-wise:

FALSE or omitted: Sort row-wise

TRUE: Sort column-wise

If you use the optional argument **Column**, the function returns only a specific column (or row – if sorted column-wise) instead of the entire data:

If omitted, all columns are returned.

If set to n, only the n-th column is returned.

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

Example:

SORTM({4;2;3}, {1}) returns {2;3;4}

SORTM({4;2;3}, {1;TRUE}) returns {4;3;2}

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

SORTV, section Sorting cells

SORTV (sort)

Syntax:

SORTV(Range [, Descending] [, Mode] [, Data])

Description:

Returns a vector containing the values of the given one-dimensional cell range, in sorted order.

Unlike the SORTM function, SORTV is applicable to *one*-dimensional cell ranges (vectors) only. These are ranges that cover either only one row or only one column.

Range is the cell range or array containing the data to be sorted.

Descending (optional) lets you specify the sort order:

FALSE or omitted: Ascending order

TRUE: Descending order

Mode (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if PlanMaker should distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters:

FALSE or omitted: Ignore case of letters

TRUE: Distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters, i.e., place text strings starting with a lowercase letter above text strings starting with an uppercase letter.

If you use the optional argument **Data**, the function does not return the data from **Range** as a result, but the data from **Data**. **Data** must be of exactly the same size as **Range**.

This is useful if, for example, you create a table that contains a column with the names of athletes and a column with their scores next to it. If you enter the column with their scores as the **Range** here, but the column with their names as the **Data**, the result is a list of names sorted by scores.

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

Example:

SORTV({4;2;3}) returns {2;3;4}

SORTV({4;2;3}, TRUE) returns {4;3;2}

SORTV({4,2,3}) returns {2,3,4}

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

SORTM, section Sorting cells

SQRT (square root)

Syntax:

SQRT(Number)

Description:

Returns the square root of a number.

Number must be ≥ 0.

Example:

SQRT(25) returns 5

SQRT(-25) returns a #NUM! error value

See also:

ROOTN, POWER

SQRTPI (square root of x*Pi)

Syntax:

SQRTPI(Number)

Description:

Returns the square root of (**Number** * pi).

Number must be ≥ 0.

Example:

SQRTPI(42) equals SQRT(42*PI()), which is 11.48681381

See also:

PI, SQRT, ROOTN

STANDARDIZE (standardized value)

Syntax:

STANDARDIZE(x, Mean, StdDev)

Description:

Returns the normalized value of **x** for a distribution given by mean and standard deviation.

x is the value to be normalized.

Mean is the arithmetic mean of the distribution.

StdDev is the standard deviation of the distribution.

Example:

STANDARDIZE(5, 4, 1.25) returns 0.8

See also:

AVERAGE, STDEV.S/STDEV, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

STDEV (standard deviation of a sample)

Note: STDEV is supplemented by the new identical function STDEV.S, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

STDEV(Number1, Number2 [, Number3 ...])

Description:

Estimates the standard deviation of a population based on a sample.

The standard deviation indicates the amount that the specified values deviate from the average value.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated (sample).

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Annotation:

The standard deviation is calculated using the "unbiased" or "n-1" method.

Example:

STDEV(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.14018

See also:

STDEV.S, STDEVA, STDEV.P/STDEVP, VAR.P/VARP, VAR.S/VAR, AVEDEV, STANDARDIZE, DEVSQ

STDEVA (standard deviation of a sample)

Syntax:

STDEVA(Value1, Value2 [, Value3 ...])

Description:

The **STDEVA** function is almost identical to the STDEV function (see note). It estimates the standard deviation of a population based on a sample, including logical values and text.

The standard deviation indicates the amount that the specified values deviate from the average value.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated (sample).

Note:

Unlike the STDEV function, STDEV**A** also evaluates logical values and text: FALSE evaluates as 0. TRUE evaluates as 1. Text evaluates as 0.

Empty cells, however, are also ignored here.

Annotation:

The standard deviation is calculated using the "unbiased" or "n-1" method.

Example:

STDEVA(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.14018

See also:

STDEV.S/STDEV, STDEVPA

STDEVP (standard deviation of entire population)

Note: STDEVP is supplemented by the new identical function STDEV.P, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

STDEVP(Number1, Number2 [, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the standard deviation of an entire population.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated. Please note that *all* values of the entire population have to be given. To calculate the standard deviation of a sample, use the STDEV.S/STDEV function instead. This returns an estimate of the standard deviation.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Annotation:

The standard deviation is calculated using the "biased" or "n" method.

Example:

STDEVP(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.0198

See also:

STDEV.P, STDEVPA, STDEV.S/STDEV, VAR.P/VARP, VAR.S/VAR

STDEV.P (standard deviation of entire population)

Syntax:

STDEV.P(Number1, Number2 [, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the standard deviation of an entire population.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated. Please note that *all* values of the entire population have to be given. To calculate the standard deviation of a sample, use the STDEV.S/STDEV function instead. This returns an estimate of the standard deviation.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Annotation:

The standard deviation is calculated using the "biased" or "n" method.

Example:

STDEV.P(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.0198

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

STDEVP, STDEVPA, STDEV.S/STDEV, VAR.P/VARP, VAR.S/VAR

STDEVPA (standard deviation of entire population)

Syntax:

STDEVPA(Value1, Value2 [, Value3 ...])

Description:

The **STDEVPA** function is almost identical to the STEVP function (see note). It returns the standard deviation of an entire population.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated. Please note that *all* values of the entire population have to be given. To calculate the standard deviation of a sample, use the STDEVA function instead. This returns an estimate of the standard deviation.

Note:

Unlike the STDEVP function, STDEVP**A** also evaluates logical values and text: FALSE evaluates as 0. TRUE evaluates as 1. Text evaluates as 0.

Empty cells, however, are also ignored here.

Annotation:

The standard deviation is calculated using the "biased" or "n" method.

Example:

STDEVPA(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.0198

See also:

STDEV.P/STDEVP

STDEV.S (standard deviation of a sample)

Syntax:

STDEV.S(Number1, Number2 [, Number3 ...])

Description:

Estimates the standard deviation of a population based on a sample.

The standard deviation indicates the amount that the specified values deviate from the average value.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated (sample).

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Annotation:

The standard deviation is calculated using the "unbiased" or "n-1" method.

Example:

STDEV.S(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.14018

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

STDEV, STDEV.P/STDEVP, VAR.P/VARP, VAR.S/VAR

STEYX (standard error of a linear regression)

Syntax:

STEYX(y_values, x_values)

Description:

Returns the standard error of a linear regression.

The standard error is a measure of the reliability of a linear regression: the greater the standard error, the more the estimated values deviate from the actual values.

For the **y_values** and **x_values** arguments, you usually specify a cell range.

Y_values are the known y values.

X_values are the known x values.

Note:

Note that this function expects the **y_values** first and then the **x_values** – not the other way around.

Annotation:

The linear regression is performed with this function using the least squares method.

Example:

The resistance of a temperature-sensitive resistor has been measured at several temperatures.

Cells A1:A4 contain the temperatures measured: 8, 20, 25, 28

Cells B1:B4 contain the resistances measured: 261, 508, 608, 680

The following calculation returns the standard error of the resistances predicted by linear regression:

STEYX(B1:B4, A1:A4) returns 4.97351

See also:

INTERCEPT, SLOPE, FORECAST

SUBSTITUTE (replace text in a text string)

Syntax:

SUBSTITUTE(Text, OldText, NewText [, n])

Description:

Searches for **OldText** in a text string. If found, **OldText** will be replaced by **NewText**.

Text is the given text string.

OldText is the text to be replaced. Note: This function is case-sensitive, i.e. it distinguishes between uppercase and lowercase letters.

NewText is the replacement text.

n (optional) lets you specify which occurrence of **OldText** to replace. If omitted, all occurrences will be replaced.

Example:

SUBSTITUTE("aabbaabb", "aa", "xx") returns xxbbxxbb

SUBSTITUTE("aabbaabb", "aa", "xx", 2) returns aabbxxbb

SUBSTITUTE("aabbaabb", "AA", "xx") returns aabbaabb

See also:

FIND, SEARCH, REPLACE, REPT

SUBTOTAL (calculations ignoring hidden cells)

Syntax:

SUBTOTAL(FunctionID, Range1 [, Range2, Range3 ...])

Description:

Applies one of the arithmetic functions listed below to the specified cell range(s), ignoring all cells that are currently *hidden*.

In details: If you use the commands from the ribbon tab **Data |** group **Filter** to apply a filter to a cell range and then perform arithmetic calculations on this range, cells that have been filtered out are still included. If, however, you use the SUBTOTAL function, filtered cells will be ignored.

Range1, **Range2**, etc. are the cell ranges you want to evaluate.

FunctionID is a number between 1 and 11 that specifies which arithmetic function to apply:

Value	Function	Explanation
1:	AVERAGE	(arithmetic mean)
2:	COUNT	(number of cells filled with numbers)
3:	COUNTA	(number of cells not empty)
4:	MAX	(maximum)
5:	MIN	(minimum)
6:	PRODUCT	(product)
7:	STDEV	(standard deviation of a sample)
8:	STDEVP	(standard deviation of entire population)
9:	SUM	(sum)
10:	VAR	(variance of a sample)
11:	VARP	(variance of entire population)

For example, if you set **FunctionID** to 9, SUBTOTAL returns the sum of the specified cell range(s) – ignoring all cells that have been filtered out by the commands of the **Sort and filter** button on the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Contents**.

Ignoring manually hidden cells as well:

There's a second variant of this function. In this case, all rows are ignored that have been hidden *manually* (using e.g. the ribbon command **Home |** group **Cells | Visibility | Hide rows** or the ribbon command **Data |** group **Outliner | Group**). To use this variant, simply set the **FunctionID** to a value between 101 and 111 instead of a value between 1 and 11, as shown in the following table:

Value	Function	Explanation
101:	AVERAGE	(arithmetic mean)
102:	COUNT	(number of cells filled with numbers)
103:	COUNTA	(number of cells not empty)
104:	MAX	(maximum)
105:	MIN	(minimum)
106:	PRODUCT	(product)
107:	STDEV	(standard deviation of a sample)
108:	STDEVP	(standard deviation of entire population)

109:	SUM	(sum)
110:	VAR	(variance of a sample)
111:	VARP	(variance of entire population)

For example, if you set **FunctionID** to 9, SUBTOTAL returns the sum of the specified cell range(s) – ignoring all cells that filtered out by the commands of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Filter**. *In addition,* all rows will be ignored that were hidden manually using the ribbon commands **Home** | group **Cells** | **Visibility** | **Hide rows** and **Data** | group **Outliner** | **Group**.

Please note: Only hidden *rows* will be ignored, hidden *columns* are still included in the calculations.

Example:

SUBTOTAL(9, A1:A10) returns the sum of the range A1:A10, ignoring all cells filtered out by the commands of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Filter**.

See also:

For more information on filters, see Filtering cells by their contents.

SUM (Sum)

Syntax:

SUM(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the sum of the given numbers.

Number1, **Number2**, etc., are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be summed.

If you use this function with *cell references*, text strings and logical values occurring in the referenced cells are ignored.

If you use this function with *fixed values* that you typed in directly, text strings and logical values evaluate as follows: Furthermore the logical value TRUE evaluates as 1 and FALSE evaluates as 0. See examples below.

Example:

SUM(1, 2, 3, 4) equals 1+2+3+4, which is 10

If the cells A1:A4 contains the values 1, 2, 3 and 4:

SUM(A1:A4) equals 1+2+3+4, which is 10

Please note:

If the cells A1:A3 contain 1, "2" and TRUE:

SUM(A1:A3) returns 1, since the text string and the logical value are ignored.

They are counted only if they were typed in directly as *fixed* values:

SUM(1, "2", TRUE) returns 1+2+1, which is 4

Annotation:

There are some special terms for the SUM formula, where PlanMaker automatically completes the formula with additional functions. The following examples illustrate how it works:

If you enter SUM(A5:A), all values in column A are added, except A1:A4.

If you enter SUM(E2:2), all values in row 2 are added, except A2:D2.

If you enter SUM(A:A10), all values of A1:A10 are added.

If you enter SUM(2:E2), all values of A2:E2 are added.

Tip:

You can also use the **AutoSum** icon  on the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Contents** to quickly calculate the sum of a specific cell range:

When you click this icon in a cell directly below a group of cells containing numbers, it will insert the SUM function for this cell range there.

Or: When you first select a range of cells containing numbers, it will insert the sum of this cell range directly below these cells.

You can use this icon with several other arithmetic functions as well. When you click on the arrow to the right of this icon, a dropdown list containing all available functions will open (for example, Count, Product, Average, etc.). Select the desired function and proceed as described above.

See also:

PRODUCT, SUMPRODUCT, SUMIF, SUMIFS, SUMXMY2, SUMX2MY2, SUMX2PY2

SUMIF (sum if condition is true)

Syntax:

SUMIF(Range, Criterion [, SumRange])

Description:

Returns the sum of those values in a cell range that fulfill the specified criterion.

Range is the cell range to be evaluated.

Criterion is the condition that the values in **Range** have to fulfill to be included:

Use numbers or text (like "42" or "bolts") to obtain the sum of all cells that contain that value.

Use conditions (like ">10" or "<=5") to sum all cells that match the specified condition.

Note: Criteria always have to be surrounded by double quotation marks (").

SumRange (optional) lets you specify the cell range containing the values to be summed. If omitted, the values in **Range** will be summed.

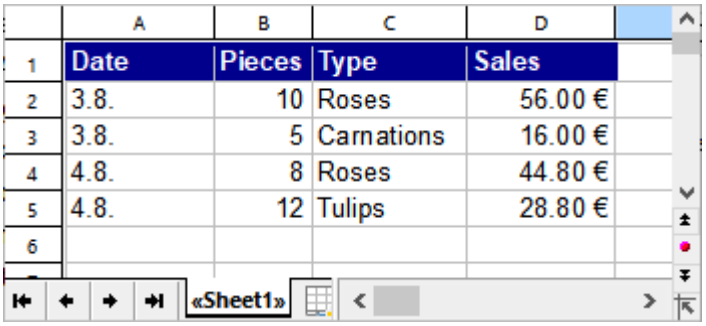
Example:

If the cells A1:A5 contain the values 1, 2, 3, 2, 1. The following applies:

SUMIF(A1:A5, "2") returns 2+2, which is 4

SUMIF(A1:A5, ">=2") returns 2+3+2, which is 7

You enter your daily income in a table – like this:



	A	B	C	D
1	Date	Pieces	Type	Sales
2	3.8.	10	Roses	56.00 €
3	3.8.	5	Carnations	16.00 €
4	4.8.	8	Roses	44.80 €
5	4.8.	12	Tulips	28.80 €
6				

«Sheet1»

How much is the sum of the sales, if you only consider sales larger than € 40?

SUMIF(D2:D5, ">40") results in 100.80 Euro

How many flowers of the type "roses" were sold?

SUMIF(C2:C5, "Roses", B2:B5) returns 18

In the above formula, the optional **SumRange** argument was used: The **Range** C2:C5 (that is, the type) was searched, but the numbers to be added were taken from the **SumRange** B2:B5 (that is, the number of pieces).

See also:

AVERAGEIF, AVERAGEIFS, SUM, SUMIFS, COUNTIF, COUNTIFS,

SUMIFS (sum if conditions are true)

Syntax:

SUMIFS(SumRange, Range1, Criterion1 [, Range2, Criterion2 ...])

Description:

Returns the sum of those values in a cell range that fulfill *all* of the specified criteria.

This function is similar to the SUMIF function, but allows you to specify more than just one range/criterion to be searched.

Apart from that, the order of the parameters is different: In SUMIF, **SumRange** is the last parameter – in SUMIFS, it is the first.

SumRange is the cell range containing the values to be summed.

Range1 is the first cell range to be checked for the specified criterion. This range must have the same dimensions as **SumRange**.

Criterion1 is the condition that the values in **Range1** have to fulfill to be included:

Use numbers or text (like "42" or "bolts") to obtain the sum of all cells that contain that value.

Use conditions (like ">10" or "<=5") to sum all cells that match the specified condition.

Note: Criteria always have to be surrounded by double quotation marks (").

Unlike the SUMIF function, SUMIFS allows you to specify more than just one cell range and criterion to be checked. If you do so, only occurrences where *all* criteria are fulfilled are included in the calculation of the sum.

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by the **.xls** file format (used in Microsoft Excel 2003 and earlier). If you save a document in this format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed value*.

Accordingly, if you use this function, you should not save your document in the "Microsoft Excel 97-2003 (.xls)" file format, but choose one of the following formats instead:

- "PlanMaker document (.pmdx or .pmd)"
- or: "Microsoft Excel 2007-2019 (.xlsx)"

Example:

SUMIFS(A1:A10, C1:C10, ">1", C1:C10, "<2")

This formula returns the sum of only those cells in the cell range A1:A10 where the corresponding cell in the range C1:C10 is greater than 1 and less than 2.

See also:

AVERAGEIF, AVERAGEIFS, SUM, SUMIF, COUNTIF, COUNTIFS

SUMPRODUCT (sum of products)

Syntax:

SUMPRODUCT(Range1 [, Range2, Range3 ...])

Description:

Multiplies the corresponding elements of two or more arrays and returns the sum of these products.

Range1, **Range2**, etc., are cell ranges or arrays containing the values to be evaluated. As a rule, the cell ranges in which the values are contained must be specified here.

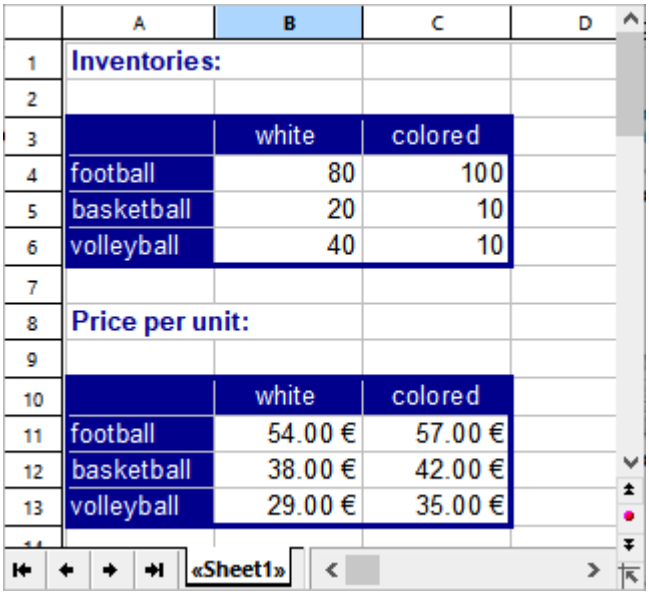
All ranges must have the same dimensions (height and width), otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values evaluate as zero.

Example:

You have created a document in which you enter your inventories.

The document contains two sections of equal size. In the first one the quantities of the articles are entered. In the second section the corresponding prices per unit are entered.



In order to calculate the total value of all articles, the quantities of each article must be multiplied by their respective price per unit. Finally, the sum of these products must be created.

This entire calculation can be combined with the SUMPRODUCT function:

SUMPRODUCT(B4:C6, B11:C13) returns 12710.

So there are currently articles with a total value of € 12710.

See also:

SUM, SUMSQ, SUMXMY2, SUMX2MY2, SUMX2PY2

SUMSQ (sum of squares)

Syntax:

SUMSQ(Number1 [, Number2, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the sum of the squares of the given numbers.

Example:

SUMSQ(1, 2, 3) equal 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2, which is 14.

See also:

SUM, SUMPRODUCT, SUMXMY2, SUMX2MY2, SUMX2PY2

SUMX2MY2 (sum of x^2 - y^2)

Syntax:

SUMX2MY2(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns the sum of the difference of squares of corresponding values in two arrays.

The equation for this function is:

SUMX2MY2 = ∑(x^2 - y^2)

Range1 and **Range2** are the arrays whose SumX2MY2 is to be calculated. As a rule, the cell ranges in which the values are contained must be specified here.

Both ranges must have the same dimensions (height and width), otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Pairs of values where at least one value is an empty cell or a non-numerical value (text string or logical value) are ignored.

Example:

Cells A1 to A3 contain the following values: 9, 4, 7

Cells B1 to B3 contain the following values: 1, 0, 5

If you calculate SUMX2MY2(A1:A3, B1:B3) here, this is equivalent to the following calculation:

(9^2) - (1^2) + (4^2) - (0^2) + (7^2) - (5^2)

The result is 120.

See also:

SUM, SUMPRODUCT, SUMX2PY2, SUMXMY2, SUMSQ

SUMX2PY2 (sum of x^2 + y^2)

Syntax:

SUMX2PY2(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns the sum of the sum of squares of corresponding values in two arrays.

The equation for this function is:

SUMX2PY2 = ∑(x^2 + y^2)

Range1 and **Range2** are the arrays containing the values to be evaluated. As a rule, the cell ranges in which the values are contained must be specified here.

Both ranges must have the same dimensions (height and width), otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Pairs of values where at least one value is an empty cell or a non-numerical value (text string or logical value) are ignored.

Example:

Cells A1 to A3 contain the following values: 9, 4, 7

Cells B1 to B3 contain the following values: 1, 0, 5

If you calculate SUMX2PY2(A1:A3, B1:B3) here, this is equivalent to the following calculation

(9^2) + (1^2) + (4^2) + (0^2) + (7^2) + (5^2)

The result is 172.

See also:

SUM, SUMPRODUCT, SUMX2MY2, SUMXMY2, SUMSQ

SUMXMY2 (sum of (x - y)^2)

Syntax:

SUMXMY2(Range1, Range2)

Description:

Returns the sum of squares of differences of corresponding values in two arrays.

The equation for this function is:

SUMXMY2 = ∑(x - y)^2

Range1 and **Range2** are the arrays whose SumXMY2 is to be calculated. As a rule, the cell ranges in which the values are contained must be specified here.

Both ranges must have the same dimensions (height and width), otherwise the function returns a #N/A error value.

Pairs of values where at least one value is an empty cell or a non-numerical value (text string or logical value) are ignored.

Example:

Cells A1 to A3 contain the following values: 9, 4, 7

Cells B1 to B3 contain the following values: 1, 0, 5

If you calculate SUMXMY2(A1:A3, B1:B3) here, this is equivalent to the following calculation

(9-1)^2 + (4-0)^2 + (7-5)^2

The result is 84.

See also:

SUM, SUMPRODUCT, SUMX2MY2, SUMX2PY2, SUMSQ

SWITCH (categorize initial value)

Syntax:

SWITCH(Calculation, Result1, Value1 [, Result2, Value2 ...] [, DefaultValue])

Description:

This function checks an initial value and compares it to a series of defined values for the first match.

Calculation is the initial value and can be any expression.

Result1 is the first element to be compared with the initial **Calculation** value.

Value1 is to be returned if **Result1** matches the initial value for **Calculation**.

Result2; Value2 (optional) is the second compared element etc.

As soon as the first match is found, its assigned value will be returned.

Note:

If no match is found, the #N/A error is returned.

However, you can instead specify a **DefaultValue** at the end of the formula, which will be returned if no match is found (see example 2 below).

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2019 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example 1:

If a specific number is found in a cell A1, a name defined for this purpose should be output. The following key applies: 1 stands for Lisa, 2 stands for Peter, 3 stands for Anna.

The formula SWITCH(A1, 1, "Lisa", 2, "Peter", 3, "Anna") then returns, for example

If cell A1 contains the number 1 = Lisa

If cell A1 contains the number 2 = Peter

If cell A1 contains the number 3 = Anna

If cell A1 contains anything other than 1, 2, or 3, the formula returns the result #N/A because no match was found. Instead, you can also determine which default value the formula generally returns if no match is found (see example 2).

Example 2:

You have the same initial situation as in example 1. Set a default value at the end of the formula that appears if no match is found:

SWITCH(A1, 1, "Lisa", 2, "Peter", 3, "Anna", "no match")

For example, if cell A1 contains 4, the result "no match" is returned.

See also:

IF, IFS, VLOOKUP, CHOOSE

SYD (sum-of-years' digits depreciation)

Syntax:

SYD(Cost, Salvage, Life, Per)

Description:

Returns the depreciation of an asset for the specified period, using the sum-of-years' digits method.

The function expects the following arguments:

Cost = Initial cost of asset

Salvage = Salvage value (value at the end of the depreciation)

Life = Life of asset (in number of periods)

Per = Period to evaluate (in the same time unit as **Life**)

Note:

This function is only partially applicable to the tax law of some countries (e.g. Germany)!

Example:

For a machine purchased for € 200,000 that is used for 10 years and then has a salvage value of € 10,000, the following annual depreciation amount must be applied for the first year:

SYD(200000, 10000, 10, 1) returns 34545.45 (depreciation in year 1)

See also:

DBB, DB, SLN

T (convert value into text string)

Syntax:

T(Value)

Description:

Converts a value to a text string.

The specified value must be a text string, otherwise the function returns an empty text string.

Note:

This function was retained only for compatibility with older spreadsheet applications. It is **no** longer commonly used, as current spreadsheet applications (including PlanMaker) automatically convert values into text strings, where necessary.

Example:

T("Text") returns Text

T("42") returns 42

T(42) returns an empty text string

T(TRUE) returns an empty text string

See also:

N, VALUE, TEXT

TAN (tangent)

Syntax:

TAN(Number)

Description:

Returns the tangent of an angle.

The angle must be specified in radians.

Tip:

You can use the RADIANS function to convert an angle given in degrees into radians.

Example:

TAN(PI()/4) returns 1

TAN(RADIANS(45)) returns 1

See also:

ATAN, ATAN2, COT, SIN, COS

TANH (hyperbolic tangent)

Syntax:

TANH(Number)

Description:

Returns the hyperbolic tangent of **Number**.

Example:

TANH(0.45) returns 0.4219

See also:

ATANH, COSH, SINH

TDIST (t-distribution)

Note: TDIST is supplemented by the new functions T.DIST.2T, T.DIST.RT and T.DIST with additional functionalities, which are available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

TDIST(X, DegreesFreedom, Tails)

Description:

Returns the probability of the Student's t-distribution.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Tails is the number of distribution tails:

1: One-tailed distribution

2: Two-tailed distribution

See also:

T.DIST.2T/T.DIST.RT/T.DIST, T.INV.2T/T.INV/TINV, T.TEST/TTEST

T.DIST (t-distribution)

Syntax:

T.DIST(X, DegreesFreedom, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the probability of the Student's t-distribution.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Cumulative determines the type of function as a switch: If you enter the value TRUE, the cumulative distribution function of the left-tailed Student's t-distribution is calculated. By entering the value FALSE, the probability density function of the Student's t-distribution is calculated.

Note:

The T.DIST function supplements together with T.DIST.2T and T.DIST.RT the previous TDIST function, whereby T.DIST has the additional argument **Cumulative**.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

T.DIST.2T/T.DIST.RT/TDIST, T.INV/T.INV.2T/TINV, T.TEST/TTEST

T.DIST.2T (t-distribution two-tailed)

Syntax:

T.DIST.2T(X, DegreesFreedom)

Description:

Returns the probability of the **two-tailed** Student's t-distribution.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Note:

The T.DIST.2T function supplements together with T.DIST.RT and T.DIST the previous TDIST function, whereby T.DIST.2T returns the same result as TDIST with the argument **Tails=2**.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

T.DIST.RT/T.DIST/TDIST, T.INV.2T/T.INV/TINV, T.TEST/TTEST

T.DIST.RT (t-distribution right-tailed)

Syntax:

T.DIST.RT(X, DegreesFreedom)

Description:

Returns the probability of the **right-tailed** Student's t-distribution.

X is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Note:

The T.DIST.RT function supplements together with T.DIST.2T and T.DIST the previous TDIST function, whereby T.DIST.RT returns the same result as TDIST with the argument **Tails=1**.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

T.DIST.2T/T.DIST/TDIST, T.INV.2T/T.INV/TINV, T.TEST/TTEST

TEXT (convert number into text string)

Syntax:

TEXT(Number, Format)

Description:

Converts a number to a text string in the specified number format.

Format is a text string specifying the desired format. Enter a corresponding text string here. It has to be built like a format string for user-defined number formats that you specify in the dialog box of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** ◢ (see Structure of a user-defined format).

Annotation:

To change the format of numbers without having to convert them to a text string, choose the commands of the ribbon tab **Home |** group **Number** and select the desired number format.

Example:

TEXT("9/25/2018", "MM/DD/YY") returns 09/25/18 (as a text string)

TEXT(2.715, "0.00 ""USD""") returns 2.72 USD (as a text string)

See also:

VALUE, T, N, FIXED

TEXTJOIN (concatenate strings with separators)

Syntax:

TEXTJOIN(Separator, IgnoreEmptyCells, String1 [, String2 ...])

Description:

Combines two or more text strings into one text string. Unlike the CONCAT function, you can use TEXTJOIN to specify separators between text strings. You can also specify whether empty cells should be ignored.

Separator is the desired separator between text strings. If omitted, no separator is used.

IgnoreEmptyCells determines whether empty cells should be ignored. TRUE or omitted ignores empty cells, FALSE also concatenates empty cells.

String1; String2 etc. are the cells with text strings to be connected.

Example:

In the figure below, line G shows the result for the following formulas:

In row2 the formula is TEXTJOIN(",", TRUE, A2:E2)

In row3 (with an empty cell) the formula is TEXTJOIN(",", TRUE, A3:E3)

In row4 (with an empty cell) the formula is TEXTJOIN(",", FALSE, A4:E4)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	Title	First Name	Last Name	City	Zip		
2	Mr.	Peter	Smith	Miami	33133		Mr.;Peter;Smith;Miami;33133
3	Mr.		Smith	Miami	33133		Mr.;Smith;Miami;33133
4	Mr.		Smith	Miami	33133		Mr.;;Smith;Miami;33133

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2019 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

CONCAT, CONCATENATE

TIME (create time)

Syntax:

TIME(Hour, Minute, Second)

Description:

Returns a serial date value based on the specified **Hour**, **Minute** and **Second**.

Example:

TIME(0, 20, 0) returns 0.01389, the serial date value for the corresponding time. PlanMaker automatically applies the number format "Date/Time" to it (e.g., 00:20:00 is displayed).

See also:

TIMEVALUE, DATE, DATEVALUE

TIMEDIFF (time difference)

Syntax:

TIMEDIFF(StartTime, EndTime)

Description:

Returns the time elapsed between two time values.

StartTime is the start time. **EndTime** is the end time.

Both can be either time values or date values including a time. Please note that in the latter case, both **StartTime** and **EndTime** have to include a date, otherwise a #VALUE! error value is returned.

Note:

Compared to simply subtracting time values, this function has the following advantage when **EndTime** is smaller than **StartTime**:

An employee starts his shift, for example, at 10:00 pm and leaves at 6:00 am. If calculating his hours of work by subtracting 10:00 pm from 6:00 am, the result would be -16 hours. If the TIMEDIFF function is used, the correct result (8 hours) is returned.

Example:

TIMEDIFF("8:00 AM", "4:00 PM") returns 8:00

TIMEDIFF("10:00 PM", "6:00 AM") returns 8:00

TIMEDIFF("10/01/2018 10:00 PM", "10/02/2018 6:00 AM") returns 8:00

Compatibility notes:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

See also:

TIME, TIMEVALUE, DAYS/DAYSP, DAYS360

TIMEVALUE (convert text into time)

Syntax:

TIMEVALUE(Text)

Description:

Converts a text string representing a date to a serial time value.

Note:

This function was retained only for compatibility with older spreadsheet applications. It is **no** longer commonly used, as current spreadsheet applications (including PlanMaker) automatically convert values into date/time values, where necessary.

Example:

TIMEVALUE("10:30:00 am") returns 0.4375.

If you now format this using the options of the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number** in one of the date/time formats (for example h:mm), the cell will display the date behind this value: 10:30.

See also:

DATEVALUE, DATE, TIME

TINV (percentiles of the t-distribution)

Note: TINV is supplemented by the new identical function T.INV.2T and the completely new function T.INV, which are available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

TINV(Probability, DegreesFreedom)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the **two-tailed** Student's t-distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the two-tailed probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Please note: The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

See also:

T.INV.2T/T.INV, T.TEST/TTEST, T.DIST.2T/T.DIST.RT/T.DIST/TDIST

T.INV (percentiles of the t-distribution left-tailed)

Syntax:

T.INV(Probability, DegreesFreedom)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the **left-tailed** Student's t-distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the two-tailed probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Please note: The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

Note:

The T.INV function supplements together with T.INV.2T the previous TINV function.

T.INV.2T returns the same result as TINV (**two-tailed** percentiles).

T.INV (**left-tailed** percentiles) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

TINV/T.INV.2T, T.TEST/TTEST, T.DIST.2T/T.DIST.RT/T.DIST/TDIST

T.INV.2T (percentiles of the t-distribution two-tailed)

Syntax:

T.INV.2T(Probability, DegreesFreedom)

Description:

Returns the inverse of the **two-tailed** Student's t-distribution function (i.e., percentiles of this distribution).

Probability is the two-tailed probability to be evaluated. Must be in the range 0 to 1.

DegreesFreedom is the number of degrees of freedom. Must be ≥ 1. Integer numbers are expected. Digits to the right of the decimal point are ignored.

Please note: The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If PlanMaker does not find a result after 100 iterations that deviates less than ±3x10^-7 from **Probability**, it displays the error value #N/A and aborts the approximation.

Note:

The T.INV.2T function supplements together with T.INV the previous TINV function.

T.INV.2T returns the same result as TINV (**two-tailed** percentiles).

T.INV (**left-tailed** percentiles) is completely new.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

TINV/T.INV, T.TEST/TTEST, T.DIST.2T/T.DIST.RT/T.DIST/TDIST

TODAY (current date)

Syntax:

TODAY()

Description:

Returns the current date (without time).

Note:

The result is a serial date number. PlanMaker automatically formats it in date format so that it will be displayed as a date. Using the options from the ribbon tab **Home** | group **Number**◢, you can adjust the date format displayed to your needs.

Example:

TODAY() results in 07/31/2018

See also:

NOW, CREATEDATE

TRANSPOSE (transposed matrix)

Syntax:

TRANSPOSE(Array)

Description:

Returns the transpose of a matrix, i.e., swaps its columns with its rows. When you transpose, for example, a 2x4 matrix, the result is a 4x2 matrix.

Array is a cell range or array containing the matrix to be evaluated.

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

Please note that the range you have to select before entering the formula must have the correct *dimensions*. If the matrix consists of **x** rows and **y** columns, the resulting range must have **y** rows and **x** columns.

Example:

TRANSPOSE({1,2,3;4,5,6}) returns {1,4;2,5;3,6}

See also:

Section Working with arrays, MDETERM, MINVERSE, MMULT, MSOLVE

TREND (values of a linear regression)

Syntax:

TREND(y_values [, x_values] [, New_x_values] [, Constant])

Description:

Returns the values of a linear regression.

Linear regression is a statistical technique that adapts a line (called *"trendline"* or *"best-fit line"*) to a set of data points (for example, the results of a series of measurements).

The TREND function returns an array with the y values of a trendline calculated from the given y values and x values.

In detail, the function expects the following arguments:

y_values: Here you specify the existing y-coordinates, that is, the dependent values. **y_values** can be either a cell reference or an array.

x_values: Here you can optionally specify the x-coordinates, that is, the independent values. Also **x_values** can be either a cell reference or an array. If **x_values** are omitted, the values 1, 2, 3, ... will be used automatically. (according to the number of existing **y_values**).

New_x_values (optional) are the x values for which you want to determine the corresponding y values on the curve. If omitted, the values in **x_values** will be used. However, if required, you can specify other x-coordinates with **New_x_values**. **New_x_values** can also be either a cell reference or an array.

Constant (optional) is a logical value that lets you specify if the constant b (the y-intercept point) should be calculated automatically or forced to equal zero:

TRUE or omitted: b will be calculated from the given data.

FALSE: b is forced to equal 0 (zero). This forces the trendline to run through the zero point. The m coefficient(s) are adjusted accordingly.

Note:

Formulas using this function have to be entered as an *array formula*. For more information, see Working with arrays.

Annotation:

The linear regression is performed with this function using the least squares method.

Example:

The resistance of a temperature-sensitive resistor has been measured at several temperatures.

Cells A1:A4 contain the temperatures measured: 8, 20, 25, 28

Cells B1:B4 contain the resistances measured: 261, 508, 608, 680

The following calculation returns an array with the y coordinates of a best-fit line calculated from these values:

TREND(B1:B4, A1:A4)

See also:

LINEST, LOGEST, GROWTH, FORECAST

TRIM (remove spaces from text)

Syntax:

TRIM(Text)

Description:

Removes all spaces from the beginning and the end of the specified text string.

Example:

TRIM(" Text ") returns Text

See also:

CLEAN

TRIMMEAN (mean ignoring marginal values)

Syntax:

TRIMMEAN(Area, Percentage)

Description:

Returns the mean of the values in the middle of a data set (by excluding the specified percentage of extreme values).

"Extreme values" are the smallest and largest values of a data set. These are often "outliers" (untypically low or high values, for example due to a measurement error).

Area is the cell range or array to evaluate.

Percentage is the percentage of values to be excluded.

If, for example, 100 values are given and **Percentage** is set to 10%, 10 values will be excluded: 5 from the bottom and 5 from the top.

Note: For symmetry, the number of excluded values will automatically be rounded down to a multiple of 2. For example, if 30 values are given and **Percentage** is set to 10%, only 2 values will be excluded instead of 3.

Example:

Cells A1:A10 contain the following values: 43, 45, 42, **0**, 44, 45, 42, **1234**, 40, 41

As you can see, two values are exceptionally low/high (e.g., because of a measuring error): 0 and 1234. Thus, using the AVERAGE function would return an unusable result:

AVERAGE(A1:A10) returns 159.2

If you use TRIMMEAN instead and, for example, exclude 20% of the top and bottom values – in this case, these are ideally exactly the two outliers among the 10 values – a usable average value is returned:

TRIMMEAN(A1:A10, 20%) returns 42.75

See also:

AVERAGE, GEOMEAN, HARMEAN

TRUNC (truncate a number)

Syntax:

TRUNC(Number [, n])

Description:

Returns the given number truncated to **n** digits after the decimal point.

n is the number of decimal places.

If **n** is omitted, **Number** is truncated to an integer.

If **n** is a negative value, **Number** is truncated to the left of the decimal point (see last example).

Example:

TRUNC(5.779) returns 5

TRUNC(5.779, 2) returns 5.77

TRUNC(1234, -2) returns 1200

Annotation:

To obtain the decimal places use the DECIMALS function.

See also:

ROUNDDOWN, ROUNDUP, DECIMALS, ROUND

TRUE (logical value TRUE)

Syntax:

TRUE()

Description:

Returns the logical value TRUE.

See also:

FALSE

TTEST (t-test)

Note: TTEST is supplemented by the new identical function T.TEST, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

TTEST(Array1, Array2, Tails, Type)

Description:

Returns the result of a Student's t-test.

The t-Test is typically used to test the difference of the means of two samples.

Array1 and **Array2** are the two arrays (samples) to be evaluated.

Tails is the number of distribution tails:

1: One-tailed distribution

2: Two-tailed distribution

Type is the type of t-test:

1: dependent samples ("paired")

2: independent samples, equal variances ("homoscedastic")

3: independent samples, different variances ("heteroscedastic")

See also:

T.TEST, T.INV.2T/T.INV/TINV, T.DIST.2T/T.DIST.RT/T.DIST/TDIST

T.TEST (t-test)

Syntax:

T.TEST(Array1, Array2, Tails, Type)

Description:

Returns the result of a Student's t-test.

The t-Test is typically used to test the difference of the means of two samples.

Array1 and **Array2** are the two arrays (samples) to be evaluated.

Tails is the number of distribution tails:

1: One-tailed distribution

2: Two-tailed distribution

Type is the type of t-test:

1: dependent samples ("paired")

2: independent samples, equal variances ("homoscedastic")

3: independent samples, different variances ("heteroscedastic")

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

TTEST, T.INV.2T/T.INV/TINV, T.DIST.2T/T.DIST.RT/T.DIST/TDIST

TYPE (type of a value)

Syntax:

TYPE(Value)

Description:

Returns the type of the specified **Value**.

The following table shows which number results for which type:

"Value" is a ...	Result
Number or empty cell	1
Text string	2
Logical value	4
Error value	16
Array	64

Example:

TYPE(42) returns 1

If A1 contains the text string "Text":

TYPE(A1) returns 2

See also:

ERRORTYPE

UPPER (convert text to upper case)

Syntax:

UPPER(Text)

Description:

Converts all characters in a text string to upper case letters.

Example:

UPPER("PlanMaker") returns PLANMAKER

See also:

PROPER, LOWER

USERFIELD (user field)

Syntax:

USERFIELD(FieldName)

Description:

Returns the content of one of the fields with your user information (name, address, etc.) entered in PlanMaker's settings dialog.

Note: You can edit your user information by choosing the command **File | Options**, switching to the **General** tab and clicking the **User info** button.

FieldName is the name of the field to be returned (see table below).

Uppercase and lowercase letters can be mixed. But please note that, if entered directly, **FieldName** has to be surrounded by double quotation marks (") – as in USERFIELD(**"**User.City**"**).

FieldName can be one of the following text strings:

User info field	Field name
Title	User.Title

Name	User.Name
Initials	User.Initials
Company	User.Company
Department	User.Department
Address 1	User.Address 1
Address 2	User.Address 2
State, ZIP	User.ZIP
City	User.City
Country	User.Country
Phone 1	User.Phone 1
Phone 2	User.Phone 2
Phone 3	User.Phone 3
Fax	User.Fax
E-mail 1	User.E-mail 1
E-mail 2	User.E-mail 2
E-mail 3	User.E-mail 3
Web site	User.Website

Compatibility note 1:

This function is not supported by Microsoft Excel. If you save a document in Excel format, all calculations using this function will be replaced by their last result as a *fixed* value.

Compatibility note 2:

In PlanMaker 2016 and older, there were two sets of user data: "User (home)" and "User (business)". This was reduced to one set since PlanMaker 2018. When you open an old document that uses this function, its parameters are automatically converted accordingly.

Example:

USERFIELD("User.Website") returns www.softmaker.com

VALUE (convert text into a number)

Syntax:

VALUE(Text)

Description:

Converts a text string into a number.

Text is the text string to convert. It must contain the text representation of a number, otherwise a #VALUE! error value is returned.

Note:

This function was retained only for compatibility with older spreadsheet applications. It is **no** longer commonly used, as current spreadsheet applications (including PlanMaker) automatically convert text strings into numbers, where necessary.

Example:

VALUE("42") returns 42

VALUE("42 DM") returns 42, since "DM" is a valid currency unit.

VALUE("42 bolts") returns a #VALUE! error value.

VALUE("TRUE") returns 1

VALUE("09/25/2014") returns 41907, the serial date value for the date 09/25/2014.

See also:

NUMBERVALUE, TEXT, T, N

VAR (variance of a sample)

Note: VAR is supplemented by the new identical function VAR.S, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

VAR(Number1, Number2 [, Number3 ...])

Description:

Estimates the variance of a population based on a sample.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated (sample).

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Annotation:

The variance is calculated using the "unbiased" or "n-1" method.

Example:

VAR(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.3

See also:

VAR.S, VARA, VARPA, VAR.P/VARP, STDEV.S/STDEV, STDEV.P/STDEVP

VARA (variance of a sample)

Syntax:

VARA(Value1, Value2 [, Value3 ...])

Description:

The **VARA** function is almost identical to the VAR function (see note). It estimates the variance of a population based on a sample.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated (sample).

Note:

Unlike the VAR function, VAR**A** also evaluates logical values and text: FALSE evaluates as 0. TRUE evaluates as 1. Text evaluates as 0.

Empty cells, however, are also ignored here.

Annotation:

The variance is calculated using the "unbiased" or "n-1" method.

Example:

VARA(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.3

See also:

VAR.S/VAR, VARPA

VARP (variance of entire population)

Note: VARP is supplemented by the new identical function VAR.P, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

VARP(Number1, Number2 [, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the variance of an entire population.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated. Please note that *all* values of the entire population have to be given. To calculate the variance of a sample, use the VAR.S/VAR function instead. This returns an estimate of the variance.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Annotation:

The variance is calculated using the "biased" or "n" method.

Example:

VARP(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.04

See also:

VAR.P, VAR.S/VAR, STDEV.S/STDEV, STDEV.P/STDEVP

VAR.P (variance of entire population)

Syntax:

VAR.P(Number1, Number2 [, Number3 ...])

Description:

Returns the variance of an entire population.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated. Please note that *all* values of the entire population have to be given. To calculate the variance of a sample, use the VAR.S/VAR function instead. This returns an estimate of the variance.

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Annotation:

The variance is calculated using the "biased" or "n" method.

Example:

VAR.P(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.04

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

VARP, VAR.S/VAR, STDEV.S/STDEV, STDEV.P/STDEVP

VARPA (variance of entire population)

Syntax:

VARPA(Number1, Number2 [, Number3 ...])

Description:

The **VARPA** function is almost identical to the VARP function (see note). Returns the variance of an entire population.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated. Please note that *all* values of the entire population have to be given. To calculate the variance of a sample, use the VARA or VAR.S/VAR function instead. This returns an estimate for the variance.

Note:

Unlike the VARP function, VARP**A** also evaluates logical values and text: FALSE evaluates as 0. TRUE evaluates as 1. Text evaluates as 0.

Empty cells, however, are also ignored here.

Example:

VARPA(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.04

See also:

VAR.P/VARP, VAR.S/VAR, VARA

VAR.S (variance of a sample)

Syntax:

VAR.S(Number1, Number2 [, Number3 ...])

Description:

Estimates the variance of a population based on a sample.

Number1, **Number2**, etc. are single values, cell ranges, or arrays containing the values to be evaluated (sample).

Empty cells, text strings and logical values are ignored.

Annotation:

The variance is calculated using the "unbiased" or "n-1" method.

Example:

VAR.S(2, 2, 3, 4, 1) returns 1.3

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

VAR, VARA, VAR.P/VARP, VARPA, STDEV.S/STDEV, STDEV.P/STDEVP

VLOOKUP (look up column-wise)

Syntax:

VLOOKUP(Crit, Range, n [, Sorted])

Description:

Scans the first column of **Range** for the first given value of **Crit**. If found, the function returns the content of the cell located in the same row and **n**-th column of **Range**.

Note: VLOOKUP can search vertically only. To search horizontally, use HLOOKUP instead

Crit is the value to be searched for (case insensitive).

Range is the cell range or array to be evaluated. Its first column should contain the values to be scanned. These can be text strings, numbers or logical values.

n is the relative column number in **Range** from which a value will be returned, if **Crit** is found.

If **n** is less than 1, a #VALUE! error value is returned. If **n** is greater than the total number of columns in **Range**, a #REF! error value is returned.

Sorted is a logical value determining whether the values in the first column of **Range** are in sorted order:

TRUE or omitted: Values have to be sorted in ascending order.

FALSE: Values do not have to be sorted.

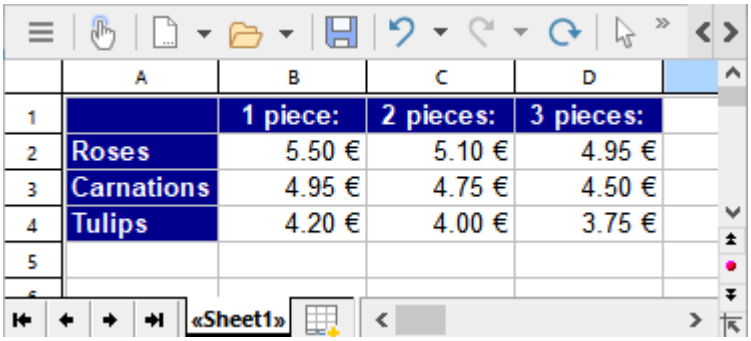
Important: If you do not explicitly set **Sorted** to FALSE, these values must be in sorted order!

Note:

If **Sorted** is set to TRUE and VLOOKUP does not find a value that exactly matches the **Crit**, the *next lower* value is automatically taken. If no smaller value exists because **Crit** is smaller than the smallest value available, the function returns the error value #N/A.

Example:

You sell flowers at different unit prices – depending on the amount of flowers the customer buys. To do this, you have created a table with a discount scale:



	A	B	C	D
1		1 piece:	2 pieces:	3 pieces:
2	Roses	5.50 €	5.10 €	4.95 €
3	Carnations	4.95 €	4.75 €	4.50 €
4	Tulips	4.20 €	4.00 €	3.75 €
5				

Now you can use the VLOOKUP function to determine the price for a specific type of flower depending on the number of pieces.

Use the following arguments:

For **Crit**, enter the name of the flower type (i.e. "roses", "carnations" or "tulips").

For **Range** you enter the cell range, which contains the names of the flower types in the first row and the prices below – here A2:D4.

For **n** you enter the number of pieces *plus one*, because the first column (**n**=1) does not contain prices, but the names of the flowers.

Some examples:

VLOOKUP("Roses", A2:D4, 2, FALSE) returns the unit price when purchasing one rose, i.e. 5.50 Euro.

VLOOKUP("Roses", A2:D4, 3, FALSE) returns the unit price when purchasing two roses, i.e. 5.10 Euro.

VLOOKUP("Roses", A2:D4, 4, FALSE) returns the unit price when three roses are purchased, i.e. 4.95 Euro.

VLOOKUP("Carnations", A2:D4, 4, FALSE) returns the unit price when three carnations are purchased, i.e. 4.50 Euro.

VLOOKUP("Carnations", A2:D4, 5, FALSE) returns the error value #REF because **n** is greater than the row number of **Range**.

VLOOKUP("Petunias", A2:D4, 4, FALSE) returns the error value #N/A, because "Petunias" does not appear in the first row of **Range** .

See also:

HLOOKUP, LOOKUP, INDEX, MATCH, SWITCH, CHOOSE, IFS

WEEKDAY (weekday)

Syntax:

WEEKDAY(Date [, Mode])

Description:

Returns the day of the week of a date as a number (from 1 to 7 or from 0 to 6).

Mode (optional) lets you change the type of values to be returned:

1 or omitted: Numbers from 1 (Sunday) to 7 (Saturday) are returned.

2: Numbers from 1 (Monday) to 7 (Sunday) are returned.

3: Numbers from 0 (Monday) to 6 (Sunday) are returned.

Example:

WEEKDAY("09/25/1966") returns 1 (i.e., Sunday)

WEEKDAY("09/25/1966", 2) returns 7 (i.e., Sunday)

See also:

ISOWEEKNUM, ISOWEEK, WEEKNUM, YEAR, MONTH, DAY

WEEKNUM (week number)

Syntax:

WEEKNUM(Date [, WeekStartsOn])

Description:

Returns the week number of a **Date**.

For this purpose, the calculation method commonly used in the USA and many other parts of the world is applied: The first calendar week of the year is always the week containing January 1st.

This method requires that the first calendar week cannot start in the previous year and in most cases does not include a full 7 days.

Note:

In Germany (and some other countries like Switzerland and Austria), a different method of calculation is normally used; here it is based on the ISO standard. See function ISOWEEKNUM (or see below **WeekStartsOn** with value variant "21").

Important:

Also note that by default, this function considers *Sunday* as the beginning of the week – not Monday.

However, you can change this with the optional argument **WeekStartsOn**. **WeekStartsOn** lets you specify on which day a week begins:

1 or omitted: Week begins on a Sunday.

2: Week begins on a Monday.

In addition, the following variants are also defined:

11: Week begins on a Monday.

12: Week begins on a Tuesday.

13: Week begins on a Wednesday.

14: Week begins on a Thursday.

15: Week begins on a Friday.

16: Week begins on a Saturday.

17: Week begins on a Sunday.

21: Week begins on a Monday. Here, the first calendar week of the year is the week that contains January 4th, in accordance with the ISO standard.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports the values 11-17 and 21 for the **WeekStartsOn** argument only in version 2010 or later. In older versions these values are not known.

Example:

On Sunday, the 5th of January, 2020:

WEEKNUM("01/05/2020", 1) returns 2

WEEKNUM("01/05/2020", 2) returns 1

See also:

ISOWEEKNUM, ISOWEEK, YEAR, MONTH, DAY, WEEKDAY

WEIBULL (Weibull distribution)

Note: WEIBULL is supplemented by the new identical function WEIBULL.DIST, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

WEIBULL(x, Alpha, Beta, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the Weibull distribution function.

The Weibull distribution is an extension of the exponential distribution (see function EXPON.DIST/EXPONDIST) to occurrences that are not purely random and do not exactly match the Poisson distribution (see function POISSON.DIST/POISSON).

It is used especially for reliability analysis.

x is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

Alpha is a parameter of distribution. **Alpha** determines the shape of the distribution curve. If Alpha = 1, the Weibull distribution equals an exponential distribution with Lambda = 1/**Beta**.

Beta is another parameter of the distribution. **Beta** determines the scaling of the distribution curve, i.e. it stretches or compresses the function graph.

Both parameters has to be greater than zero.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.

Example:

WEIBULL(42, 2, 100, TRUE) returns 0.16172

WEIBULL(42, 2, 100, FALSE) returns 0.00704

See also:

WEIBULL.DIST, EXPON.DIST/EXPONDIST, POISSON.DIST/POISSON

WEIBULL.DIST (Weibull distribution)

Syntax:

WEIBULL.DIST(x, Alpha, Beta, Cumulative)

Description:

Returns the Weibull distribution function.

The Weibull distribution is an extension of the exponential distribution (see function EXPON.DIST/EXPONDIST) to occurrences that are not purely random and do not exactly match the Poisson distribution (see function POISSON.DIST/POISSON).

It is used especially for reliability analysis.

x is the value to be evaluated. Must be ≥ 0.

Alpha is a parameter of distribution. **Alpha** determines the shape of the distribution curve. If Alpha = 1, the Weibull distribution equals an exponential distribution with Lambda = 1/**Beta**.

Beta is another parameter of the distribution. **Beta** determines the scaling of the distribution curve, i.e. it stretches or compresses the function graph.

Both parameters has to be greater than zero.

The logical value **Cumulative** lets you specify which type of function will be returned:

FALSE: The probability density function is returned.

TRUE: The cumulative distribution function is returned.

Example:

WEIBULL.DIST(42, 2, 100, TRUE) returns 0.16172

WEIBULL.DIST(42, 2, 100, FALSE) returns 0.00704

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

WEIBULL, EXPON.DIST/EXPONDIST, POISSON.DIST/POISSON

WORKDAY (date after x workdays)

Syntax:

WORKDAY(StartDate, Days [, Holidays])

Description:

Returns the date that is *x* workdays before/after **StartDate**.

This function counts workdays only, Saturdays and Sundays are skipped. Optionally, you can specify a list of holidays to be skipped as well (see **Holidays** parameter).

StartDate is the start date.

Days is the number of workdays. A positive value will return a date in the future, a negative value will return a date in the past.

Holidays (optional) is a cell range or an array containing a list of dates to be skipped (e.g. holidays). (This is usually done using a cell range or an array containing the corresponding date values)

Example:

WORKDAY("10/1/2016", 9) returns 10/13/2016.

The date that comes 9 working days after 10/1/2016 is therefore 10/13/2016.

The 10/3/2016 could be a holiday, however (for example, in Germany). If one wanted to take this into account, you would have to write:

WORKDAY("10/1/2016", 9, "10/3/2016") – and this results in 10/14 instead of 10/13, since the holiday on 10/3 fell on a weekday, so the count is skipped.

See also:

HOLIDAY, NETWORKDAYS

XIRR (internal rate of return)

Syntax:

XIRR(Values, Dates [, Guess])

Description:

Returns an estimate for the internal rate of return of an investment with *irregular* cash flows.

The calculation is based on the cash flows specified in the **Values** argument. Payments have to be entered as negative values, income as positive values. Payments may be made at any time. The date of each cash flow has to be specified using the **Dates** argument.

The function expects the following arguments:

Values is a cell range or array containing the cash flows. At least one payment and one income have to be given.

Dates is a cell range or array containing the dates for each cash flow specified in **Values**.

Guess (optional) lets you specify an estimate for the result (see note below).

Note:

The result of this function is calculated using an iterative search technique. If the function does not find a result with an accuracy of 0.00001% or better after 20 iterations, it aborts and the #NUM! error value is returned. If this occurs, try altering the **Guess** parameter.

See also:

IRR, NPV, MIRR, XNPV, RATE

XNPV (net present value)

Syntax:

XNPV(Rate, Values, Dates)

Description:

Returns the net present value of an investment with *irregular* cash flows.

The calculation is based on the cash flows specified in the **Values** argument. Payments have to be entered as negative values, income as positive values. Payments may be made at any time. The date of each cash flow has to be specified using the **Dates** argument.

The function expects the following arguments:

Rate is the discount rate to apply to the cash flows.

Values is a cell range or array containing the cash flows. At least one payment and one income have to be given.

Dates is a cell range or array containing the dates for each cash flow specified in **Values**.

See also:

NPV, XIRR

XOR (logical XOR function)

Syntax:

XOR(Value1 [, Value2, Value3 ...])

Description:

XOR ("exclusive or") returns the logical value TRUE if an *odd* number of the arguments is TRUE, otherwise it returns FALSE.

This function is often used with only two arguments. Here, the following applies: If *either* one *or* the other argument is TRUE, it returns TRUE. On the other hand, if *both* are TRUE or *both* are FALSE, it returns FALSE.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2013 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

Example:

XOR(TRUE, TRUE) returns FALSE

XOR(TRUE, FALSE) returns TRUE

XOR(FALSE, TRUE) returns TRUE

XOR(FALSE, FALSE) returns FALSE

See also:

OR, AND, NOT

YEAR (year of a date)

Syntax:

YEAR(Date)

Description:

Returns the year of a date.

Example:

YEAR("09/25/2018") returns 2018

If cell A1 contains the date value 9/25/2018: YEAR(A1) returns 2018

See also:

ISOWEEKNUM, ISOWEEK, WEEKNUM, MONTH, DAY, DAYSPERYEAR, WEEKDAY

ZTEST (z-test)

Note: ZTEST is supplemented by the new identical function Z.TEST, which is available in newer versions of Microsoft Excel (2010 or later).

Syntax:

ZTEST(Area, x [, Sigma])

Description:

Returns the one-tailed probability of a z-test.

You can use this function to check the probability that a sample comes from a certain population.

Area is the cell range or array containing the values **x** will be tested against. There should be at least 30 values.

x is the value to be tested.

Sigma (optional) is the standard deviation of the population (if known). If omitted, the standard deviation of the given sample (i.e., the values in **Area**) is used.

See also:

Z.TEST, STANDARDIZE, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

Z.TEST (z-test)

Syntax:

Z.TEST(Area, x [, sigma])

Description:

Returns the one-tailed probability of a z-test.

You can use this function to check the probability that a sample comes from a certain population.

Area is the cell range or array containing the values **x** will be tested against. There should be at least 30 values.

x is the value to be tested.

Sigma (optional) is the standard deviation of the population (if known). If omitted, the standard deviation of the given sample (i.e., the values in **Area**) is used.

Compatibility notes:

Microsoft Excel supports this function only in version 2010 or later. In older versions, the function is unknown.

See also:

ZTEST, STANDARDIZE, NORM.DIST/NORMDIST, NORM.S.DIST/NORMSDIST

Appendix

The appendix of the manual contains the following information:

- **Ribbon commands and corresponding menu commands**

  In this section, you will find a table of all commands in the ribbon and the corresponding classic menu command.

- **Shortcut keys**

  This section contains tables with the most important shortcut keys that you can use in the program.

- **Command line parameters**

  Here, you will find an overview of parameters that can be used to directly trigger a specified program option when you start PlanMaker.

Ribbon commands and corresponding menu commands

In this section, you will find a table of all commands in the ribbon and the corresponding classic menu command.

Tip 1: You can switch the user interface between *ribbon* and *classic menus* at any time. To do so, choose the ribbon command **File | Options** (or choose **Tools > Options** in the classic menu). On the **Appearance** tab, click on the **User interface** button. The program will display a dialog box in which you can choose the desired user interface.

Tip 2: Use the "hamburger menu" (the icon ≡ on the left in the Quick access toolbar) if you still want to access the classic main menu from the ribbon interface.

The subsequent table contains the following columns:

- **Left column:** The left column lists all **ribbon commands** in the program, listed according to the order of ribbon tabs and in the following format: **Ribbon tab | Command group | Command**
- **Right column:** The right column lists all corresponding **classic menu commands** in the program in the following format: **Menu > Command**

  Example: The ribbon command **File | Document | Save** can be found under **File > Save** in the classic menu interface.

  Another entry >> is also added for some commands if the command can only be found in the submenu of an icon or in a dialog box.

Thus, here is the aforementioned table:

	Ribbon	Menu
	File | File | New	File > New
	File | File | Open	File > Open
	File | File | Close	File > Close
	File | Document | Save	File > Save
	File | Document | Save as	File > Save as
	File | Document | Save all	File > Save all
	File | Document | PDF export	File > Export as PDF
	File | Document | Send	File > Send
	File | Print | Page setup	File > Page setup
	File | Print | Define print range	File > Print range > Define print range
	File | Print | Define print range >> Remove print range	File > Print range > Remove print range
	File | Print | Print preview	File > Print preview
	File | Print | Print	File > Print
	File | File management | Properties	File > Properties
	File | File management | Versions	File > File versions
	File | File management | File manager	File > File manager
	File | Scripts | Edit script	Tools > Edit script
	File | Scripts | Run script	Tools > Start script
	File | Settings | Options	Tools > Options
	File | Settings | Customize >> Customize ribbon	Tools > Customize
	File | File | Exit (if no document is open)	File > Exit

	Ribbon	Menu
	*in the Quick access toolbar*	Edit > Undo
	*in the Quick access toolbar*	Edit > Redo
	*in the Quick access toolbar*	Edit > Repeat
	*in the Quick access toolbar*	View > Touch mode
	Home | Edit | Paste	Edit > Paste
	Home | Edit | Paste >> Paste special	Edit > Paste special
	Home | Edit | Cut	Edit > Cut
	Home | Edit | Copy	Edit > Copy
	Home | Edit | Format painter	Format > Transfer formatting
	Home | Character | Bold	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Character | Italic	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Character | Underline	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Character | Font color	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Character | Increase font size	
	Home | Character | Decrease font size	
	Home | Alignment | Align top	
	Home | Alignment | Cell orientation	
	Home | Alignment | Line wrap	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Alignment | Default alignment	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Alignment | Merge cells	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Number | Percent format	
	Home | Number | Currency format	

	Ribbon	Menu
	Home | Number | Increase decimal places	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Number | Decrease decimal places	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Format | Shading	Format > Shading
	Home | Format | Borders	Format > Borders
	Home | Format | Conditional formatting	*Toolbar: Formatting*
	Home | Format | Conditional formatting >> New rule	Format > Conditional formatting > New rule
	Home | Format | Conditional formatting >> Manage rules	Format > Conditional formatting > Manage rules
	Home | Format | Conditional formatting >> Delete rules in selected cells	Format > Conditional formatting > Delete rules in selected cells
	Home | Format | Cell styles	
	Home | Format | Cell styles >> Manage cell styles	Format > Cell style
	Home | Cells | Insert	Worksheet > Insert cells
	Home | Cells | Insert >> Insert copied cells	Worksheet > Insert copied cells
	Home | Cells | Insert >> Insert worksheet	Worksheet > Worksheet > Insert
	Home | Cells | Delete	Worksheet > Delete cells
	Home | Cells | Delete >> Delete worksheet	Worksheet > Worksheet > Delete
	Home | Cells | Visibility	
	Home | Cells | Visibility >> Hide rows	Worksheet > Row > Hide
	Home | Cells | Visibility >> Show rows	Worksheet > Row > Show
	Home | Cells | Visibility >> Hide columns	Worksheet > Column > Hide
	Home | Cells | Visibility >> Show columns	Worksheet > Column > Show
	Home | Cells | Visibility >> Hide sheet	Worksheet > Worksheet > Hide
	Home | Cells | Visibility >> Show sheet	Worksheet > Worksheet > Show

	Ribbon	Menu
	Home | Contents | Sort and filter	*Toolbar: Standard*
	Home | Contents | Sort and filter >> Sort	Worksheet > Sort
	Home | Contents | Sort and filter >> Sort ascending	*Toolbar: Standard*
	Home | Contents | Sort and filter >> Sort descending	*Toolbar: Standard*
	Home | Contents | Sort and filter >> AutoFilter	Worksheet > Filter > AutoFilter
	Home | Contents | Sort and filter >> Show all	Worksheet > Filter > Show all
	Home | Contents | Sort and filter >> Reapply filter	Worksheet > Filter > Reapply filter
	Home | Contents | Sort and filter >> Special filter	Worksheet > Filter > Special filter
	Home | Contents | Autosum	*Toolbar: Standard*
	Home | Contents | Fill	Edit > Fill
	Home | Contents | Fill >> Down	Edit > Fill > Down
	Home | Contents | Fill >> Right	Edit > Fill > Right
	Home | Contents | Fill >> Up	Edit > Fill > Up
	Home | Contents | Fill >> Left	Edit > Fill > Left
	Home | Contents | Fill >> Series	Edit > Fill > Series
	Home | Contents | Delete	Edit > Delete special
	Home | Contents | Delete >> All	Edit > Delete special > All
	Home | Contents | Delete >> Formatting	Edit > Delete special > Formatting
	Home | Contents | Delete >> Contents	Edit > Delete special > Contents
	Home | Contents | Delete >> Comments	Edit > Delete special > Comments
	Home | Contents | Delete >> Conditional formatting	Edit > Delete special > Conditional formatting
	Home | Contents | Delete >> Input validation	Edit > Delete special > Input validation

	Ribbon	Menu
	Home | Contents | Delete >> Reset character formatting	Format > Standard
	Home | Contents | Delete >> Remove link	Format > Remove link
	Home | Search | Search	Edit > Search
	Home | Search | Replace	Edit > Replace
	Home | Search | Search again	Edit > Search again
	Home | Search | Go to	Edit > Go to
	Home | Selection | Select all	Edit > Select all
	Insert | Tables | Table	Worksheet > New table
	Insert | Tables | Pivot table	Worksheet > New pivot table
	Insert | Tables | Sheet >> Insert	Worksheet > Worksheet > Insert
	Insert | Tables | Sheet >> Copy	Worksheet > Worksheet > Copy
	Insert | Tables | Sheet >> Move	Worksheet > Worksheet > Move
	Insert | Tables | Sheet >> Delete	Worksheet > Worksheet > Delete
	Insert | Tables | Sheet >> Rename	Worksheet > Worksheet > Rename
	Insert | Tables | Sheet >> Show	Worksheet > Worksheet > Show
	Insert | Tables | Sheet >> Hide	Worksheet > Worksheet > Hide
	Insert | Tables | Sheet >> Properties	Worksheet > Worksheet > Properties
	Insert | Objects | Picture frame	Object > New picture frame
	Insert | Objects | Picture frame >> From scanner	File > Acquire
	Insert | Objects | Picture frame >> Select source	File > Select source
	Insert | Objects | Text frame	Object > New text frame
	Insert | Objects | Chart frame	Object > New chart frame

	Ribbon	Menu
	Insert | Objects | AutoShape	Object > New drawing > AutoShape
	Insert | Objects | Lines	Object > New drawing > Line
	Insert | Objects | TextArt object	Object > New drawing > TextArt
	Insert | Objects | Equation Editor object	Object > New OLE object frame >> SoftMaker Equation Editor
	Insert | Objects | Form object >> Checkbox	Object > New form object > Checkbox
	Insert | Objects | Form object >> Radio button	Object > New form object > Radio button
	Insert | Objects | Form object >> Dropdown	Object > New form object > Dropdown
	Insert | Objects | Form object >> Listbox	Object > New form object > Listbox
	Insert | Objects | Form object >> Pushbutton	Object > New form object > Pushbutton
	Insert | Objects | Form object >> Spinner	Object > New form object > Spinner
	Insert | Objects | Form object >> Scrollbar	Object > New form object > Scrollbar
	Insert | Objects | Form object >> Label	Object > New form object > Label
	Insert | Objects | Form object >> Groupbox	Object > New form object > Groupbox
	Insert | Objects | OLE object frame	Object > New OLE object frame
	Insert | Objects | OLE object frame >> TextMaker object	Object > New OLE object frame >> TextMaker object
	Insert | Objects | OLE object frame >> Presentations object	Object > New OLE object frame >> Presentations object
	Insert | Links | Hyperlink	Format > Link
	Insert | Comments | Comment	Insert > Comment
	Insert | Text | Header / footer	Insert > Header and footer
	Insert | Text | SmartText	Insert > SmartText
	Insert | Text | Symbol	Insert > Symbol

Ribbon	Menu
Insert | Text | Character	
Layout | Page setup | Page Margins	File > Page setup
Layout | Page setup | Page orientation	File > Page setup
Layout | Page setup | Page size	File > Page setup
Layout | Page setup | Page break	Insert > Page break
Layout | Page Setup | Header / footer	Insert > Header and footer
Layout | Cells | Cell size: Row height	Worksheet > Row > Height
Layout | Cells | Cell size: Column width	Worksheet > Column > Width
Layout | Cells | Optimum height	Worksheet > Row > Optimum height
Layout | Cells | Optimum width	Worksheet > Column > Optimum width
Layout | Position | Bring to front	Object > Order > Bring to front
Layout | Position | Bring to front >> Bring forward one level	Object > Order > Bring forward one level
Layout | Position | Send to back	Object > Order > Send to back
Layout | Position | Send to back >> Send backward one level	Object > Order > Send backward one level
Layout | Position | Rotate object	Object > Rotate or flip
Layout | Position | Align objects	Object > Align or distribute
Layout | Objects | Group	Object > Group
Layout | Objects | Duplicate	Edit > Duplicate
Formula | Function | Function	Insert > Function
Formula | Function | Autosum	*Toolbar: Standard*
Formula | Function | Recently used	Insert > Function >> Category
Formula | Function | Financial	Insert > Function >> Category

	Ribbon	Menu
	Formula | Function | Logic	Insert > Function >> Category
	Formula | Function | Strings	Insert > Function >> Category
	Formula | Function | Date and time	Insert > Function >> Category
	Formula | Function | Statistics	Insert > Function >> Category
	Formula | Function | Mathematics	Insert > Function >> Category
	Formula | Function | More functions	Insert > Function >> Category
	Formula | Named areas | Edit names	Worksheet > Names > Edit
	Formula | Named areas | Create names	Worksheet > Names > Import
	Formula | Named areas | Apply names	Worksheet > Names > Apply
	Formula | Named areas | Export names	Worksheet > Names > Insert list
	Formula | Traces | Trace to error	Tools > Formula auditing > Trace to error
	Formula | Traces | Trace predecessors	Tools > Formula auditing > Trace predecessors
	Formula | Traces | Trace predecessors >> Select predecessors	Tools > Formula auditing > Select predecessors
	Formula | Traces | Trace successors	Tools > Formula auditing > Trace successors
	Formula | Traces | Trace successors >> Select successors	Tools > Formula auditing > Select successors
	Formula | Traces | Remove all traces	Tools > Formula auditing > Remove all traces
	Formula | Traces | Remove all traces >> Remove traces to predecessors	Tools > Formula auditing > Remove traces to predecessors
	Formula | Traces | Remove all traces >> Remove traces to successors	Tools > Formula auditing > Remove traces to successors
	Formula | Traces | Previous error	Tools > Formula auditing > Go to previous error
	Formula | Traces | Next error	Tools > Formula auditing > Go to next error
	Formula | Watch | Show watch list	View > Watch window

	Ribbon	Menu
	Formula | Update | Update data >> Update calculations	Tools > Recalculate
	Formula | Update | Update data >> Update charts	Tools > Update charts
	Formula | Update | Update data >> Update external references	Tools > Update external references
	Formula | Update | Update data >> Update pivot tables	Tools > Refresh all pivot tables
	Data | Filter | Sort	Worksheet > Sort
	Data | Filter | Ascending	*Toolbar: Standard*
	Data | Filter | Descending	*Toolbar: Standard*
	Data | Filter | AutoFilter	Worksheet > Filter > AutoFilter
	Data | Filters | Special filter	Worksheet > Filter > Special filter
	Data | Filter | Show all	Worksheet > Filter > Show all
	Data | Filter | Reapply AutoFilter	Worksheet > Filter > Reapply filter
	Data | Edit | External references	Worksheet > External references
	Data | Edit | Transpose	Worksheet > Transpose
	Data | Edit | Text to columns	Worksheet > Text to columns
	Data | Edit | Remove empty rows	Worksheet > Remove > Empty rows
	Data | Edit | Remove empty rows >> Remove duplicate rows	Worksheet > Remove > Duplicate rows
	Data | Analyze | Pivot table	Worksheet > New pivot table
	Data | Analyze | Data consolidation	Worksheet > Data consolidation
	Data | Analyze | Scenario manager	Tools > Scenarios
	Data | Analyze | Goal seek	Tools > Goal seek
	Data | Outliner | Group	Worksheet > Outliner > Group
	Data | Outliner | Ungroup	Worksheet > Outliner > Ungroup

	Ribbon	Menu
	Data | Outliner | Remove all groups	Worksheet > Outliner > Clear outline
	Data | Outliner | Show details	Worksheet > Outliner > Show details
	Data | Outliner | Hide details	Worksheet > Outliner > Hide details
	Data | Input validation | Input validation	Format > Input validation
	Review | Input validation | Previous invalid cell	Tools > Formula auditing > Go to previous invalid cell
	Data | Input validation | Next invalid cell	Tools > Formula auditing > Go to next invalid cell
	Review | Spelling | Spell check	Tools > Check spelling
	Review | Spelling | Spell check >> Edit user dictionaries	Tools > Edit user dictionaries
	Review | Spelling | Research	*Toolbar: Standard*
	Review | Comments | Add	Tools > Comments > Insert comment
	Review | Comments | Edit	Tools > Comments > Edit comment
	Review | Comments | Delete	Next > Comments > Delete comments
	Review | Comments | Previous comment	Tools > Comments > Previous comment
	Review | Comments | Next comment	Tools > Comments > Next comment
	Review | Comments | Comment visibility >> Show all comments	Tools > Comments > Show all comments
	Review | Comments | Comment visibility >> Show this comment	Tools > Comments > Show this comment
	Review | Comments | Comment visibility >> Restore all comment positions	Tools > Comments > Reset comment position
	Review | Protection | Cell protection	Format > Cell: Protection tab >> Protect cell
	Review | Protection | Hide cell	Format > Cell: Protection tab >> Hide cell
	Review | Protection | Sheet protection	Tools > Sheet protection
	Review | Protection | Workbook protection	Tools > Workbook protection

	Ribbon	Menu
	Review | Input validation | Input validation	Format > Input validation
	Review | Input validation | Mark invalid data	Tools > Formula auditing > Mark invalid data
	Review | Input validation | Remove marks	Tools > Formula auditing > Remove invalid data marks
	Review | Input validation | Previous invalid cell	Tools > Formula auditing > Go to previous invalid cell
	Review | Input validation | Next invalid cell	Tools > Formula auditing > Go to next invalid cell
	View | Mode | Object mode	View > Object mode
	View | View | Row and column headers	View > Row & column headers
	View | View | Show formulas	View > Show formulas
	View | View | Syntax highlighting	View > Syntax highlighting
	View | View | Show zero values	Worksheet > Worksheet > Properties >> Show zero values
	View | View | Show sheet grid	Worksheet > Worksheet > Properties >> Gridlines
	View | View | Show page breaks	Worksheet > Worksheet > Properties >> Page breaks
	View | View | Page break preview	View > Page break preview
	View | Zoom | Set zoom	View > Zoom level
	View | Zoom | Actual size	View > Actual size
	View | Zoom | Fit to selection	View > Zoom level >> Fit to selection
	View | Windows | Freeze cells	View > Freeze
	View | Windows | Pivot table sidebar	View > Pivot table sidebar
	View | Windows | Pivot table sidebar >> Show at left	View > Pivot table sidebar > Show at left
	View | Windows | Pivot table sidebar >> Show at right	View > Pivot table sidebar > Show at right
	View | Windows | Full screen	View > Full screen

	Ribbon	Menu
	View | Windows | Windows	Window >
	View | Windows | Windows >> View side by side	Window > View side by side
	View | Windows | Windows >> Close all	Window > Close all
	Table | Table | Range	Worksheet > Table > Table range
	Table | Table | Properties	Worksheet > Table > Table settings
	Table | Table | Summarize as pivot	Worksheet > Table > Create pivot table
	Table | Table | Convert to range	Worksheet > Table > Convert to range
	Table | Table | Delete table	Worksheet > Table > Delete table
	Table | Selection | Select rows	Worksheet > Table > Select > Select rows
	Table | Selection | Select columns	Worksheet > Table > Select > Select columns
	Table | Selection | Select table	Worksheet > Table > Select > Select table
	Table | Edit | Insert above	Worksheet > Table > Insert > Insert rows above
	Table | Edit | Insert below	Worksheet > Table > Insert > Insert rows below
	Table | Edit | Delete rows	Worksheet > Table > Delete > Delete rows
	Table | Edit | Insert left	Worksheet > Table > Insert > Insert columns at left
	Table | Edit | Insert right	Worksheet > Table > Insert > Insert columns at right
	Table | Edit | Delete columns	Worksheet > Table > Delete > Delete columns
	Table | Style | Table styles	*Toolbar: Table*
	Table | Style | Header row	Worksheet > Table > Header row
	Table | Style | Total row	Worksheet > Table > Total row
	Object | Insert | New object	*Toolbar: Standard*
	Object | Format | AutoShape templates	*Toolbar: AutoShape*

Ribbon	Menu
 Object | Format | AutoShape templates >> More	Object > Properties
 Object | Format | AutoShape effects	*Toolbar of the respective object*
 Object | Format | Fill color	*Toolbar of the respective object*
 Object | Format | Line color	*Toolbar of the respective object*
 Object | Format | Line style	*Toolbar of the respective object*
 Object | Format | Line thickness	*Toolbar of the respective object*
 Object | Format | Line endings	*Toolbar: AutoShape*
 Object | Edit | Change AutoShape	*Toolbar: AutoShape*
 Object | Edit | Edit points	*Toolbar: AutoShape*
 Object | Edit | Combine objects	*Via the context menu*
 Object | Inner text | Text rotation	*Toolbar: AutoShape*
 Object | Inner text | Vertical alignment	*Toolbar: AutoShape*
 Object | Inner text | Change text area	*Toolbar: AutoShape*
 OLE object | OLE | OLE object	Edit > OLE object
 OLE object | OLE | Edit link	Edit > Link
 OLE object | Size | Cropping	*Toolbar: Picture*
 OLE object | Adjust | Recolor picture	*Toolbar: Picture*
 Picture | Adjust | Change source	Object > Properties: Picture tab >> File...
 Picture | Adjust | Reset	*Toolbar: Picture*
 Picture | Format | Photo frame	*Toolbar: Picture*
 Chart | Type | Chart type	*Toolbar: Chart*
 Chart | Type | Chart subtype	*Toolbar: Chart*

Ribbon	Menu
Chart | Data | Series in columns	Object > Chart > Data in columns
Chart | Data | Series in rows	Object > Chart > Data in rows
Chart | Design | Chart colors	*Toolbar: Chart*
Chart | Chart elements | Add chart element	*Toolbar: Chart*
Chart | Chart elements | Select chart element	*Toolbar: Chart*
Chart | Chart elements | Edit properties	Object > Chart > xy element: Properties
Chart | Chart elements | Fill color	
Chart | Chart elements | Line color	
Chart | Chart elements | Line style	
Chart | Chart elements | Line thickness	
Chart | Position | Chart location	Object > Chart > Change chart location
Chart | Export | Save chart as a picture	Object > Chart > Save as picture
	Edit > Delete
Home | Number >> Group arrow	Format > Cell
Home | Character >> Group arrow	Format > Character
Home | Alignment >> Group arrow	Format > Paragraph
Via the context menu	Format > Character style
	Format > AutoFormat
Via the context menu of the worksheet register	Worksheet > Worksheet > Show > Show all
Data | Outliner >> Group arrow	Worksheet > Outliner > Automatically show outline pane
Data | Outliner >> Group arrow	Worksheet > Outliner > Options
Via the context menu	Worksheet > Table > Select > Select column data

Ribbon

Menu

Tools > Edit lists

Shortcut keys

The following pages contain tables for the most frequently used shortcut keys in the program:

- Shortcut keys in Windows and Linux versions
- Shortcut keys in Mac version

Tip: Using the ribbon command **File | Customize** , you can customize the default shortcut keys and create new shortcut keys. For more information, see Customizing shortcut keys).

Shortcut keys in Windows and Linux versions

In the **Windows** and the **Linux** version, the following shortcut keys are available:

Shortcut keys for commands

Command	Shortcut key
Quick access toolbar: Undo last command	**Ctrl+Z**
Quick access toolbar: Redo	**Ctrl+Y**
Quick access toolbar: Repeat last command	**Ctrl+Shift+Y**
File | New	**Ctrl+N**
File | Open	**Ctrl+O**
File | Close	**Ctrl+W** or **Ctrl+F4**
File | Save	**Ctrl+S**
File | Print	**Ctrl+P**
File | File manager	**F12**
File | Exit	**Ctrl+Q** or **Alt+F4**
Home | Paste	**Ctrl+V**
Home | Paste special	**Ctrl+Alt+V**
Home | Cut	**Ctrl+X**

Command	Shortcut key
Home | **Copy**	**Ctrl+C**
Home | **Format painter** (copying step)	**Ctrl+Shift+C**
Home | **Format painter** (pasting step)	**Ctrl+Shift+V**
Home | group **Character:**	
Open the "Character" dialog box	**Ctrl+2**
Select font from the list	**Ctrl+D**
Bold on/off	**Ctrl+B**
Italics on/off	**Ctrl+I**
Underline on/off	**Ctrl+U**
Superscript	**Ctrl+Shift+Plus key** (numeric keypad)
Subscript	**Ctrl+Shift+Minus key** (numeric keypad)
Remove superscript or subscript	**Ctrl+Shift+Multiply key** (numeric keypad)
Change uppercase/lowercase of text (from "test" to "Test" to "TEST")	**Shift+F3**
Home | group **Alignment:**	
Open the "Cell" dialog box	**Ctrl+1**
Alignment: Left	**Ctrl+L**
Alignment: Centered	**Ctrl+E**
Alignment: Right	**Ctrl+R**
Alignment: Justified	**Ctrl+J**
Home | group **Number:**	
Open the "Cell" dialog box	**Ctrl+1**
Number format: Number	**Ctrl+Shift+1**
Number format: Scientific	**Ctrl+Shift+2**
Number format: Currency	**Ctrl+Shift+4**
Number format: Percentage	**Ctrl+Shift+5**
Home| group **Cells:**	

Command	Shortcut key
Insert cells	**Ctrl+Plus**
Delete cells	**Ctrl+Minus**
Hide current row	**Ctrl+9**
Show current row	**Ctrl+Shift+9**
Hide current column	**Ctrl+8**
Show current column	**Ctrl+Shift+8**
Home | Search	**Ctrl+F**
Home | Replace	**Ctrl+H**
Home | Search again (or **Replace again**)	**F3**
Home | Go to	**F5 or Ctrl+G**
Go to the next error	**Ctrl+F3**
Home| Select all	**Ctrl+A**
Insert | Table	**Ctrl+T**
Insert | Hyperlink	**Ctrl+K**
Insert | Comment	**Shift+F2**
Insert | Character | Em dash (—)	**Ctrl+Alt+Minus key** (numeric keypad)
Insert | Character | Non-breaking space	**Ctrl+Shift+Space**
Formula | Insert function	**F7**
Formula | group **Update data:**	
Update charts	**F8**
Update calculations	**F9**
Recalculate the current worksheet only	**Shift+F9**
View | Full screen	**F6**

Other useful shortcut keys

Command	Shortcut key
Display help content	**F1**
Show/hide ribbon	**Ctrl+F1**
Move to the next ribbon tab	**Ctrl+F12**
Move to the previous ribbon tab	**Ctrl+Shift+F12**
Move to the next worksheet (for open dialog boxes: move to the next tab)	**Ctrl+Tab**
Move to the previous worksheet (for open dialog boxes: move to the previous tab)	**Ctrl+Shift+Tab**
Select the next object (in object mode)	**Tab**
Select the previous object (in object mode)	**Shift+Tab**
Move to the next cell	←/→/↑/↓
Move to the next / previous cell horizontally	**Tab / Shift+Tab**
Move to the next / previous cell vertically	**Enter / Shift+Enter**
Move to the next *filled* cell	**Ctrl+**←/→/↑/↓
Move to the first cell in the current column	**Ctrl+PgUp**
Move to the last cell in the current column	**Ctrl+PgDn**
Move to the first cell in the current row	**Home**
Move to the last *filled* cell in the current row	**End**
Move to the first cell in the worksheet (A1)	**Ctrl+Home**
Move to the last *filled* cell in the worksheet	**Ctrl+End**
Move to the next circular reference	**Shift+F5**
Go to the next error	**Ctrl+F3**
Copy cell above	**Ctrl+,** (comma)
Copy value from cell above	**Ctrl+Shift+,** (comma)
Enter an array formula	**Ctrl+Shift+**↵

Command	Shortcut key
Select current array formula	**Ctrl+7**
Select current conditional formatting	**Ctrl+6**
Open a selection list with the contents of the cells above or below a cell	**Alt+Shift+↓**
Switch between AUTO and TEXT input mode (see Status bar)	**Ctrl+Shift+F4**
Insert current date	**Ctrl+.** (period)
Insert current time	**Ctrl+Shift+.** (period)
Convert a hexadecimal character code into Unicode characters*	**Ctrl+Alt+Shift+X**

* If, for example, you type 20AC and then press this shortcut key, a euro sign € will appear (since this character has the code 20AC in the Unicode character set).

Shortcut keys in Mac version

Note: For most shortcut keys with the **Cmd** key, you can also use the **Ctrl** key instead of the **Cmd** key. For the shortcut key **Cmd+S**, for example, you can also press **Ctrl+S**.

In the **Mac** version, the following shortcut keys are available:

Shortcut keys for commands

Command	Shortcut key
Quick access toolbar: Undo last command	**Cmd+Z**
Quick access toolbar: Redo	**Cmd+Y**
Quick access toolbar: Repeat last command	**Cmd+Shift+Y**
**File	New**	**Cmd+N**
**File	Open**	**Cmd+O**
**File	Close**	**Cmd+W** or **Cmd+F4**
**File	Save**	**Cmd+S**
**File	Print**	**Cmd+P**
**File	File manager**	**F12**

Command	Shortcut key
File | Exit	**Cmd+Q** or **Alt+F4**
Home | Paste	**Cmd+V**
Home | Paste special	**Cmd+Alt+V**
Home | Cut	**Cmd+X**
Home | Copy	**Cmd+C**
Home | Format painter (copy step)	**Cmd+Shift+C**
Home | Format painter (pasting step)	**Cmd+Shift+V**
Home | group **Character:**	
Open the "Character" dialog box	**Cmd+2**
Select font from the list	**Cmd+D**
Bold on/off	**Cmd+B**
Italics on/off	**Cmd+I**
Underline on/off	**Cmd+U**
Superscript	**Cmd+Shift+Plus key** (numeric keypad)
Subscript	**Cmd+Shift+Minus key** (numeric keypad)
Remove superscript or subscript	**Cmd+Shift+Multiply key** (numeric keypad)
Home | group **Alignment:**	
Open the "Cell" dialog box	**Cmd+1**
Alignment: Left	**Cmd+L**
Alignment: Centered	**Cmd+E**
Alignment: Right	**Cmd+R**
Alignment: Justified	**Cmd+J**
Home | group **Number:**	
Open the "Cell" dialog box	**Cmd+1**
Number format: Number	**Cmd+Shift+1**
Number format: Scientific	**Cmd+Shift+2**
Number format: Currency	**Cmd+Shift+4**

Command	Shortcut key
Number format: Percentage	**Cmd+Shift+5**
Home| group **Cells:**	
Insert cells	**Cmd+Plus**
Delete cells	**Cmd+Minus**
Hide current row	**Cmd+9**
Show current row	**Cmd+Shift+9**
Hide current column	**Cmd+8**
Show current column	**Cmd+Shift+8**
Home | Search	**Cmd+F**
Home | Replace	**Cmd+H**
Home | Search again (or **Replace again**)	**F3**
Home | Go to	**Cmd+G** or **F5**
Go to the next error	**Cmd+F3**
Home| Select all	**Ctrl+A**
Insert | Table	**Cmd+T**
Insert | Hyperlink	**Cmd+K**
Insert | Comment	**Shift+F2**
Insert | Character | Em dash (—)	**Cmd+Alt+Minus key** (numeric keypad)
Insert | Character | Non-breaking space	**Cmd+Shift+Space**
Formula | Insert function	**F7**
Formula | group **Update data:**	
Updating charts	**F8**
Update calculations	**F9**
Recalculate the current worksheet only	**Shift+F9**
View | Full screen	**F6**

Other useful shortcut keys

Command	Shortcut key
Show/hide ribbon	**Cmd+F1**
Move to the next ribbon tab	**Ctrl+F12**
Move to the previous ribbon tab	**Ctrl+Shift+F12**
Move to the next worksheet (for open dialog boxes: move to the next tab)	**Ctrl+Tab**
Move to the previous worksheet (for open dialog boxes: move to the previous tab)	**Ctrl+Shift+Tab**
Select the next object (in object mode)	**Tab**
Select the previous object (in object mode)	**Shift+Tab**
Move to the next cell	←/→/↑/↓
Move to the next / previous cell horizontally	**Tab / Shift+Tab**
Move to the next / previous cell vertically	**Enter / Shift+Enter**
Move to the next *filled* cell	**Cmd+**←/→/↑/↓
Move to the first cell in the current column	**Cmd+PgUp**
Move to the last cell in the current column	**Cmd+PgDn**
Move to the first cell in the current row	**Home**
Move to the last *filled* cell in the current row	**End**
Move to the first cell in the worksheet (A1)	**Cmd+Home**
Move to the last *filled* cell in the worksheet	**Cmd+End**
Move to the next circular reference	**Shift+F5**
Go to the next error	**Cmd+F3**
Copy cell above	**Cmd+,** (comma)
Copy value from cell above	**Cmd+Shift+,** (comma)
Enter an array formula	**Cmd+Shift+**↵
Select current array formula	**Cmd+7**

Command	Shortcut key
Select current conditional formatting	**Cmd+6**
Open a selection list with the contents of the cells above or below a cell	**Alt+Shift+↓**
Switch between AUTO and TEXT input mode (see Status bar)	**Cmd+Shift+F4**
Insert current date	**Cmd+.** (period)
Insert current time	**Cmd+Shift+.** (period)
Convert a hexadecimal character code into Unicode characters*	**Cmd+Alt+Shift+X**

* If, for example, you type 20AC and then press this shortcut key, a euro sign € will appear (since this character has the code 20AC in the Unicode character set).

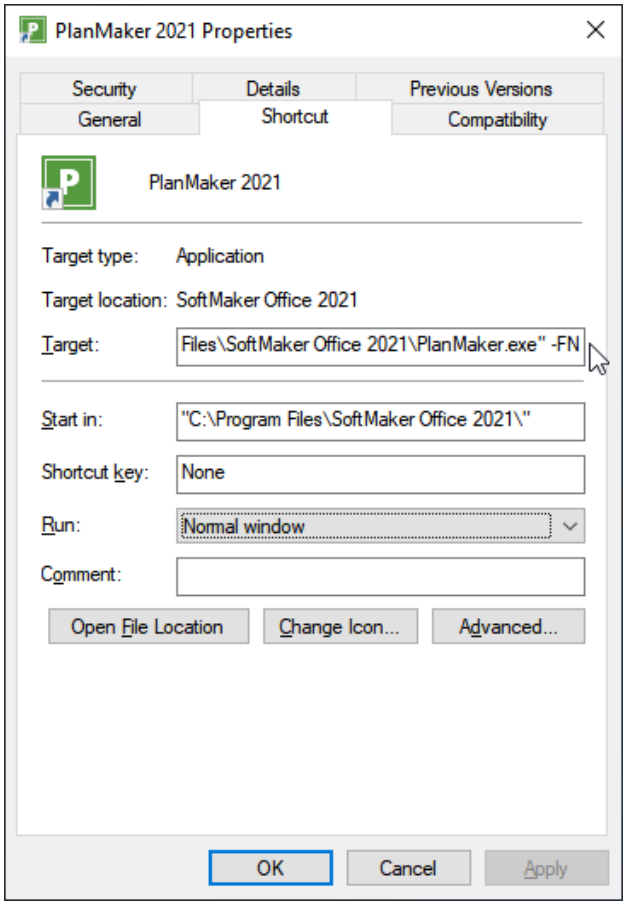
Command line parameters

Note: The *command-line parameters* described here only work on Windows.

Command line parameters allow you to specify that PlanMaker is started immediately with a specific program option rather than with the usual default behavior. Example: You would like PlanMaker to switch to the dialog box for selecting a document template directly upon startup.

To insert a command-line parameter, proceed as follows:

1. Create a new shortcut to PlanMaker on the desktop. Ideally, give the link a distinctive name in order to distinguish it more clearly.
2. Choose the properties of the shortcut: Right-click on the link for the context menu and select the entry **Properties**.
3. The following dialog box with the **Shortcut** tab will then appear:



4. In the input field **Target** after the file path `"...\PlanMaker.exe"`, enter the desired parameter from the table below. In the figure, for example, this is the parameter **-FN**.

   Important: There must be a **space** in front of the parameter and the parameter starts with a hyphen.

5. Confirm with **OK**.

When you open PlanMaker via this newly created link (double-click the link), the program will start directly with the behavior of the parameter that was used.

Command line parameters

Parameter	Description
-N	PlanMaker starts without opening a new default document.
-FO	PlanMaker starts with an open dialog box for selecting a file.
-FN	PlanMaker starts with an open dialog box for selecting a document template.
-P"Path\FileName"	PlanMaker starts and prints the specified file directly on the *default printer*.
-Q"PrinterName","Path\FileName" Note: *No* space is inserted within the parameter.	PlanMaker starts and prints the specified file directly on the *specified printer*.

#

#DIV/0! 491
#N/A 491, 582, 640, 643, 686
#NAME? 491
#NULL! 491
#NUM! 491
#REF! 491
#VALUE! 491

$

$ sign 486

%

% sign (operator) 483

3

3D effect (for objects) 280
3D view
for charts 352

A

ABS (absolute value) 496
Absolute cell references 486
Absolute value (ABS) 496
Accounting (number format) 188
ACOS (arccosine) 496
ACOSH (inverse hyperbolic cosine) 497
ACOT (arccotangent) 498
ACOTH (inverse arccotangent) 498
Actual size (view) 455
Add/edit text
for AutoShapes 307
for text frames 307
Addition (operator) 483
ADDRESS (cell address as text) 499
Align (object)
align and distribute objects 268
snap to cells 429
snap to other objects 429
Alignment
of cell contents 202
of text in text frames 285, 287
All caps 209
PROPER 723
UPPER 791
Analyze tables 104
AND (logical AND function) 500
Android
user interface 33
Annuity
see PMT 715
ANSI code of a character (CODE) 530
Anti-aliasing 436
Arabic scripts 420, 431
Arccosine (ACOS) 496
Arccotangent (ACOT) 498
Arcsine (ASIN) 501
Arctangent
ATAN 502
ATAN2 503
Area chart 316
AREAS (number of areas) 501
Array functions
MDETERM (matrix determinant) 671
MINVERSE (inverse) 676
MMULT (product of matrices) 678
MSOLVE (solution) 683
TRANSPOSE (transposed matrix) 784
working with arrays 492
Asian scripts 431
ASIN (arcsine) 501
ASINH (inverse hyperbolic sine) 502
Associate file types 443
ATAN (arctangent) 502
ATAN2 (arctangent) 503
ATANH (inverse hyperbolic tangent) 504
Auto input mode 37
Auto Recover 442
Autocomplete cells 62, 432
AutoFilter 98
AutoFormat 229
Automatic percent input 432
AutoShape
add/edit text 307
AutoShape effects 308
AutoShape templates 308
change on ribbon tab Object 308
change on the ribbon tab Object 270
change text area 289
change via the dialog box 282, 310
drawing 305
AutoSum 763
AVEDEV (average deviation) 504
Average
arithmetic mean (AVERAGE) 505
arithmetic mean (AVERAGEA) 505

Average
if condition is true (AVERAGEIF) 506
if condition is true (AVERAGEIFS) 507
AVERAGE (arithmetic mean) 505
Average deviation (AVEDEV) 504
Average square deviation (DEVSQ) 572
AVERAGEA (arithmetic mean) 505
AVERAGEIF (average if condition is true) 506
AVERAGEIFS (average if conditions are true) 507
Axes (in charts) 321, 341, 342, 344, 346
Axis title (in charts) 321, 345

B

B (compatibility function) 508
Background color
of cells 200
of text 210
Backup copies 388, 442
Backup folder 388
BAK files 388
Banded rows and columns 134
Bar chart 316
BASE (convert decimal number to another base) 509
Based on (for cell styles) 223
Based on (for character styles) 220
BasicMaker 423
Beep on errors 436, 439
BESSELI (modified Bessel function In(x)) 510
BESSELJ (Bessel function Jn(x)) 510
BESSELK (modified Bessel function Kn(x)) 511
BESSELY (Bessel function Yn(x)) 511
Beta distribution
BETA.DIST 512
BETA.INV 514
BETADIST 512
BETAINV 513
BETA.DIST (beta distribution) 512
BETA.INV (percentiles of the beta distribution) 514
BETADIST (beta distribution) 512
BETAINV (percentiles of the beta distribution) 513
BIN2DEC (binary to decimal) 515
BIN2HEX (binary to hexadecimal) 516
BIN2OCT (binary to octal) 517
Binary to decimal (BIN2DEC) 515
Binary to hexadecimal (BIN2HEX) 516
Binary to octal (BIN2OCT) 517
BINOM.DIST (binomial distribution) 519
BINOM.DIST.RANGE (binomial distribution) 520
BINOM.INV (binomial distribution) 521
BINOMDIST (binomial distribution) 518
Binomial distribution
BINOM.DIST 519
BINOM.DIST.RANGE 520
BINOM.INV 521
BINOMDIST 518
CRITBINOM 551
NEGBINOM.DIST 688
NEGBINOMDIST 688
Bold (font) 209
Boolean (number format) 188
Borders
of cells 197
of objects 279
Box and whisker plot 316
Boxplot chart 316
Bring forward one level (object) 267
Bring to front (object) 267
Bubble chart 316

C

Calculation in status bar 432
Category axis (in charts) 321, 341
CEILING (round up to a multiple of base) 522
Cell 202
alignment 202
borders 197
change size 183
delete 70
do not print 408
enter data 62
fill automatically 80, 477
hide 408
insert 72
merge 202
number format 186, 188, 191
protect 206
protection 408
select 65, 66
shading 200
CELL (information about a cell) 522
Cell address as text (ADDRESS) 499
Cell contents
copy 74
cut 74
delete 74
paste 74
Cell frame 42, 429
Cell marker 429
Cell protection 408

Cell styles 222, 223
apply 222
based on 223
change 225
create 223
default style "Normal" 226
shortcut keys 223
Centered 202
Change shape 270
Change text area
of AutoShapes 289
of text frames 289
CHAR (character from ANSI code) 524
Character format
all caps 209
background color 210
bold 209
character pitch 212
font 206, 208
font color 210
font size 206, 208
italics 209
kerning 212
letter spacing 212
small caps 209
strike through 209
superscript and subscript 211
text styles 206, 209
underline 209
Character formatting
apply to the whole word 432
reset 213, 219
Character pitch 212
Character styles 217
apply 218
based on 220
change 218
create 217
default style "Normal" 220
shortcut keys 217, 218
Chart (dialog box) 349
Chart (ribbon tab) 314
Chart area 332
Chart title 323, 346, 351
Charts 313
arrangement of data series 320, 350
change chart location 353
change chart type 316
change properties 349
data in columns 320
data in rows 320
edit 314
insert 314
save as picture 354
select chart elements 330
update 353, 451
Check for updates 443
Checkboxes (form object) 358
CHIDIST (chi-square distribution) 524
CHIINV (percentiles of the chi-square distribution) 525
CHISQ.DIST.RT (chi-square distribution) 526
CHISQ.INV.RT (percentiles of the chi-square distribution) 526
CHISQ.TEST (chi-square test) 527
Chi-square distribution
CHIDIST 524
CHIINV 525
CHISQ.DIST.RT 526
CHISQ.INV.RT 526
Chi-square test
CHISQ.TEST 527
CHITEST 528
CHITEST (chi-square test) 528
CHOICE (x>0, x=0, x<0?) 528
CHOOSE (choose value from list) 529
Circular reference 37, 451
Classic menus and toolbars 22, 436
list of all ribbon commands and menu commands 809
user interface 32
CLEAN (remove unprintable characters) 530
Close (File) 427
Close document 427
Close tabs 427
CODE (ANSI code of a character) 530
Color
of cells 200
of objects 277
of text 210
Color gradient (for objects) 277
Column
change width 183, 184
delete 70
hide/show 185
insert 72
optimum width 184
select 66
COLUMN (function: column number of a reference) 531
Column chart 316
Column header
show/hide 454
use for selection 66
Column headers
change column width 184

Column headers
print 247
COLUMNS (function: number of columns) 531
COMBIN (combinations) 532
Combine (object shapes) 271
Combine shapes 271
Command line parameters 834
Comments 114
always show 114
insert 114
print 247
show always 449
Common logarithm (LOG10) 658
Complex numbers
absolute value (IMABS) 623
angle (IMARGUMENT) 625
build complex number (COMPLEX) 532
conjugate (IMCONJUGATE) 625
cosine (IMCOS) 626
difference (IMSUB) 632
division (IMDIV) 626
exponential (IMEXP) 627
imaginary coefficient (IMAGINARY) 624
logarithm, base 10 (IMLOG10) 628
logarithm, base 2 (IMLOG2) 628
negative value (IMNEG) 629
power (IMPOWER) 629
product (IMPRODUCT) 630
real coefficient (IMREAL) 630
sine (IMSIN) 631
square root (IMSQRT) 631
sum (IMSUM) 633
Complex scripts 431
Compress pictures in memory 443
CONCAT (concatenate strings from list) 533
CONCATENATE (concatenate text strings) 534
Concatenation (operator) 483
Concatenation of strings (functions)
CONCAT 533
CONCATENATE 534
TEXTJOIN 778
Condition
CHOICE 528
IF 620
IFS 622
Conditional formatting 230
delete rules in selected cells 237
manage rules 235
new rule 230
types of conditions 232
Cone chart 316
CONFIDENCE (confidence interval) 535
Confidence interval
CONFIDENCE 535
CONFIDENCE.NORM 536
CONFIDENCE.NORM (confidence interval) 536
Consolidate data 122
Context menu 35
CONVERT (unit conversion) 537
Convert decimal number to another base (BASE) 509
Convert EU currencies (EUROCONVERT) 583
Copy
cell contents 74
formula 74
insert copied cells 73
object 74
text 74
Corners (in charts) 335
CORREL (correlation coefficient) 540
Correlation coefficient
CORREL 540
PEARSON 706
Correlation coefficient (RSQ) 741
COS (cosine) 541
COSH (hyperbolic cosine) 542
Cosine (COS) 541
COT (cotangent) 542
Cotangent (COT) 542
COTH (hyperbolic cotangent) 543
Count
COUNT 543
COUNTA 544
COUNTBLANK 545
COUNTIF 545
COUNTIFS 546
COUNT (number of cells filled with numbers) 543
COUNTA (number of cells filled) 544
COUNTBLANK (number of empty cells) 545
COUNTIF (count if condition is true) 545
COUNTIFS (count if conditions are true) 546
COUNTP (PlanMaker 97 compatibility function) 547
COVAR (Covariance population) 548
Covariance
COVAR (population) 548
COVARIANCE.P (population) 549
COVARIANCE.S (sample) 550
COVARIANCE.P (Covariance population) 549
COVARIANCE.S (Covariance sample) 550
Create a complex number (COMPLEX) 532
Create new document 424
CREATEDATE (date the document was created) 551
Creation date 251
CRITBINOM (binomial distribution) 551

Cropping (of pictures) 292, 294
CSV file format 416
CUMIPMT (cumulative interest) 552
CUMPRINC (cumulative principal) 553
CURRENCY (format number as currency) 554
Currency (number format) 188
Custom number formats 188
Customize
  create user-defined icons 474
  customize shortcut keys 475
  customize toolbars 470
  ribbon 460
Cut
  cell contents 74
  formula 74
  object 74
  text 74
Cylinder chart 316

D

Dashes, different widths 180
Data area (of charts) 350
Data consolidation 122, 123, 126, 128
Data labels (in charts) 324, 335
Data points (in charts) 335
Data series (in charts) 335, 350
Data source (of charts) 350
Database functions 494
  DAVERAGE 558
  DCOUNT 564
  DCOUNTA 564
  DGET 572
  DMAX 573
  DMIN 574
  DPRODUCT 575
  DSTDEV 576
  DSTDEVP 577
  DSUM 577
  DVAR 578
  DVARP 578
Date
  create a date value (DATE) 555
  current (TODAY) 783
  current, with time (NOW) 698
  enter 62
DATE (create a date value) 555
Date before/after n months (EDATE) 579
Date difference (DATEDIF) 556
Date filters (AutoFilter) 98
Date of last change 251
Date the document was created (CREATEDATE) 551
Date/time (number format) 188
DATEDIF (date difference) 556
DATEVALUE (convert text into date value) 557
DAVERAGE (database function) 558
DAY (day of a date) 558
DAYS (days between two dates) 559
DAYS360 (days between two dates) 560
DAYSP (compatibility function) 561
DAYSPERMONTH (days per month) 562
DAYSPERYEAR (days per year) 562
DB (fixed-declining balance depreciation) 563
dBASE file format 414
DCOUNT (database function) 564
DCOUNTA (database function) 564
DDB (double-declining balance depreciation) 565
DEC2BIN (decimal to binary) 566
DEC2HEX (decimal to hexadecimal) 567
DEC2OCT (decimal to octal) 568
DECIBEL (decibel value of two quantities) 569
DECIMAL (convert number from any base into decimal) 569
Decimal point after input 449
Decimal to binary (DEC2BIN) 566
Decimal to hexadecimal (DEC2HEX) 567
Decimal to octal (DEC2OCT) 568
DECIMALS (fractional part of a number) 570
Default cell style "Normal" 226
Default character style "Normal" 220
Default currency 449
Default file format when saving 440
Default language for spell check 370, 439
Default number format 188
Default template (document template)
  "Normal" 44, 228
  change 44, 228
Defined names 88, 91
Defined names (for cell ranges) 89
  apply in existing formulas 92
  export names as list 91
DEGREES (convert radians to degrees) 571
Degrees to radians (RADIANS) 727
Delete 42
  cell contents 69
  cells 68, 70
  duplicate rows 71
  empty rows 70
  object 74
  special 69
  text 74

DELTA (test for equality) 571
Depreciation
  double-declining balance (DDB) 565
  fixed-declining balance (DB) 563
  straight-line (SLN) 749
  sum-of-years' digits (SYD) 772
Design Science 303
Determinant of a matrix (MDET) 671
DEVSQ (average square deviation) 572
DGET (database function) 572
Dialog language 436
Dictionaries for spell check
  edit 373
  install 479
Disable sheet protection 409
Display help content (F1 key) 825, 829
Display the formula a cell contains (FORMULATEXT) 597
Distance to edge 245
Distribute (object) 268
Division (operator) 483
DMAX (database function) 573
DMIN (database function) 574
Document management 381
Document properties 446
  Calculate tab 451
  Colors tab 447
  Fonts tab 453
  Options tab 449
  Protection tab 453
  Statistics tab 448
  Summary tab 383, 446
Document protection 411
Document statistics 448
Document summary
  enter 383
  prompt for summary information when saving 440
Document tabs 36, 424, 425, 426, 427
Document templates 227
  change 228
  create 227
  default template "Normal" 228
  use 227
Document window 424
DOLLARDE (dollar price, decimal) 574
DOLLARFR (dollar price, fraction) 575
Doughnut chart 316
DPRODUCT (database function) 575
Drag and Drop 74
Draw circles 305
Draw connectors 305
Draw curves 305
Draw ellipses 305
Draw freehand 305
Draw rectangles 305
Drawing object (dialog box) 310
Drawing object (ribbon tab) 308
Drawings 305
  change properties 308, 310
  combine 271
  edit retroactively 273
  insert 305
  rotate 266
Dropdown list (form object) 361
DSTDEV (database function) 576
DSTDEVP (database function) 577
DSUM (database function) 577
Duplicate (objects) 268
Duplicate rows (delete) 71
DVAR (database function) 578
DVARP (database function) 578

E

EDATE (date before/after n months) 579
Edit
  links (OLE objects) 299
Edit chart elements 330
  axis title 345
  chart area 332
  chart title 346, 351
  corners 335
  data labels 335
  error bars 335
  floor 334
  gridlines 347
  legend 348
  lines 335
  plot area 333
  trendline 339
  up/down bars 335
  walls 334
  X axis 341
  Y axis 342
  Z axis 344
Edit color palette 447
Edit lists (for filling) 80, 477
Edit mode 264
Edit points (of objects) 273
Edit script 423
Edit shapes retroactively 273
Edit toolbar 36

EFFECT (effective interest rate) 580
Effective interest rate (EFFECT) 580
Effects (for objects) 281
E-mail a document 406
Empty rows, remove 70
Enable OpenGL for AutoShapes 443
Encryption 411
Enter data in cells 62
EOMONTH (end of month in n months) 580
Equality (DELTA) 571
Equation Editor 303
ERF (Gaussian error function) 581
ERFC (complement of Gaussian error function) 582
Error bar (in charts) 324, 335
Error function
  ERF 581
  ERFC (complement) 582
Error type (ERROR.TYPE) 582
Error values in calculations 110, 491, 640, 641
ERROR.TYPE (error type) 582
EUROCONVERT (convert EU currencies) 583
EVEN (round up to next even number) 585
EXACT (compare texts) 585
Excel file format 358, 414, 417, 418, 419
Exclusive or (XOR) 806
Exit (File) 48
EXP (power of e) 586
EXPON.DIST (exponential distribution) 587
EXPONDIST (exponential distribution) 586
Exponential distribution
  EXPON.DIST 587
  EXPONDIST 586
Exponential regression
  statistics (LOGEST) 659
  values (GROWTH) 609
Exponentiation
  operator 483
  POWER function 719
Export (other file format) 414
Extended support
  for Arabic text 420, 431
  for Asian fonts 431
External cell references 487
External references
  enter 487
  manage 489
  update 489

F

F distribution
  F.DIST.RT 590
  F.INV.RT 593
  FDIST 589
  FINV 592
F.DIST.RT (F distribution) 590
F.INV.RT (percentiles of the F distribution) 593
F.TEST (F-test) 599
FACT (factorial) 588
FACTDOUBLE (double factorial) 588
FALSE (logical value FALSE) 589
FDIST (F distribution) 589
Fields (in headers/footers) 251
File
  export as PDF 402
  send by e-mail 406
File formats 414
File manager 384
File properties 446
  Calculate tab 451
  Colors tab 447
  Fonts tab 453
  Options tab 449
  Protection tab 411, 453
  Statistics tab 448
  Summary tab 383, 446
File type 414
File versions 388, 442
File: Close 427
File: Exit 48
File: New 44
File: Open 46, 414
File: page setup 245, 247, 251
File: Print 48, 399
File: print preview 398
File: Properties 446
File: Save 48
File: Save all 48
File: Save as 48, 414
FILENAME (file name of the document) 591
Fill
  objects 277
Fill cells (automatically) 80, 477
Filling
  of cells 200
Filters 97, 761
  AutoFilter 98
  special filter 102

FIND (search for text) 591
FINV (percentiles of the F distribution) 592
First column (emphasize) 134
First column, freeze 178
FISHER (Fisher transformation) 594
FISHERINV (Inverse of the Fisher transformation) 594
FIXED (format number as text with fixed decimals) 595
Flip (objects) 266
Floor (in charts) 334
FLOOR (rounding off to a multiple of n) 596
Font 206, 208
Font list, hide fonts 446
Font size 206, 208
Footers 251
FORECAST (forecast using linear regression) 596
Form object (ribbon tab) 368
Form objects 356
  edit 357
  evaluate 357
Format painter 244
Formatting toolbar 32
Forms 355
Formula auditing 108, 109, 110, 111
Formulas 482
FORMULATEXT (display the formula a cell contains) 597
Fraction (number format) 188
Freeze rows/columns 178
FREQUENCY (frequency) 598
F-test
  F.TEST 599
FTEST (F-test) 599
F-test (FTEST) 599
Full-screen mode (view) 456
Functions 482
  functions from A to Z 496
  insert 484
Future value
  (FV) 600
  (FVSCHEDULE) 601
FV (future value) 600
FVSCHEDULE (future value) 601

G

GAMMA (gamma function) 602
Gamma distribution
  GAMMA.DIST 603
  GAMMA.INV 604
  GAMMADIST 602
  GAMMAINV 603
Gamma function
  GAMMA 602
  GAMMALN 605
GAMMA.DIST (gamma distribution) 603
GAMMA.INV (percentiles of the gamma distribution) 604
GAMMADIST (gamma distribution) 602
GAMMAINV (percentiles of the gamma distribution) 603
GAMMALN (logarithm of the gamma function) 605
GAUSS (standard normal distribution) 605
Gauss test
  Z.TEST 808
  ZTEST 807
Gaussian distribution (NORM.DIST) 692
Gaussian distribution (NORMDIST) 691
Gaussian error function
  ERF 581
  ERFC complement 582
GCD (greatest common divisor) 606
GEOMEAN (geometric mean) 606
Geometric mean (GEOMEAN) 606
GESTEP (greater or equal to threshold value?) 607
GETPIVOTDATA 608
Glow effect (for objects) 281
Go to 260
Goal seek 116
Greatest common divisor (GCD) 606
Gridlines
  between table cells 454
  print 247
Gridlines in charts 325, 347
Group
  cells (outliner) 392
  objects 269
  show/hide cells 393
Groupboxes (form object) 367
GROWTH (values of an exponential regression) 609
Guidelines for text frames 449

H

Hamburger menu 28, 30
HARMEAN (harmonic mean) 610
Harmonic mean (HARMEAN) 610
Headers and footers 251
Height of a row 183, 184

HEX2BIN (hexadecimal to binary) 611
HEX2DEC (hexadecimal to decimal) 612
HEX2OCT (hexadecimal to octal) 612
Hexadecimal to binary (HEX2BIN) 611
Hexadecimal to decimal (HEX2DEC) 612
Hexadecimal to octal (HEX2OCT) 612
Hide
  cells contents 408
  objects 270
Hide cells
  manually 185
  using the outliner 391
High-low chart 316
HLOOKUP (look up row-wise) 613
HOLIDAY (dates of movable Christian holidays) 615
Horizontal alignment of cell contents 202
HOUR (hour) 616
HTML document 395, 397
Hunspell dictionaries 439, 479
Hyperbolic cosine (COSH) 542
Hyperbolic cotangent (COTH) 543
Hyperbolic sine (SINH) 747
Hyperbolic tangent (TANH) 774
Hypergeometric distribution
  HYPGEOM.DIST 619
  HYPGEOMDIST 618
HYPERLINK (function: hyperlink) 616
Hyperlinks
  HYPERLINK function 616
Hyperlinks (links) 395
  applied to cells 395
  for objects 281
  remove 395
  to jump target 395
HYPGEOM.DIST (hypergeometric distribution) 619
HYPGEOMDIST (hypergeometric distribution) 618
Hyphen
  non-breaking hyphen 180
  soft hyphen 180
Hyphenation 374
  in table cells 375
  in text frames 375
  set language 370

I

IF (if-then-else condition) 620
IFEMPTY (return a defined value on empty cell) 620
IFERROR (return a value on errors) 621
IFNA (return defined value on #N/A) 622
IFS (first condition met) 622
Ignore words that start with a number 439
IMABS (absolute value of a complex number) 623
IMAGINARY (imaginary coefficient of a complex number) 624
IMARGUMENT (angle of a complex number) 625
IMCONJUGATE (conjugate a complex number) 625
IMCOS (cosine of a complex number) 626
IMDIV (division of complex numbers) 626
IMEXP (exponential of a complex number) 627
IMLN (natural logarithm of a complex number) 627
IMLOG10 (base-10 logarithm of a complex number) 628
IMLOG2 (base-2 logarithm of a complex number) 628
IMNEG (negative value of a complex number) 629
Import (other file format) 414
IMPOWER (power of a complex number) 629
IMPRODUCT (product of complex numbers) 630
IMREAL (real coefficient of a complex number) 630
IMSIN (sine of a complex number) 631
IMSQRT (square root of acomplex number) 631
IMSUB (difference of complex numbers) 632
IMSUM (sum of complex numbers) 633
In-cell editing 432
Indents (text frames only) 214
INDEX (cell in a particular row/column) 633
INDIRECT (create reference from text) 634
Information about a cell (CELL) 522
Inner margins
  of cells 202
  of text frames 285, 287
  of text in AutoShapes 311
Input validation 111, 238, 239, 243
Insert
  cells 72
  character 180
  charts 314
  columns 72
  comments 114
  copied cells 73
  drawings 305
  Equation Editor objects 303
  form object 356
  functions 484
  headers and footers 251
  objects 263
  OLE objects 297
  page break 254
  pictures 290
  rows 72
  SmartText entry 378

Insert
symbol 180
text frames 285
Insert characters 180
Insert form object 356
checkboxes 358
Insert form objects
dropdown list 361
groupboxes 367
labels 367
listboxes 363
pushbuttons 364
radio buttons 360
scrollbars 366
spinners 365
Insert frames and drawings immediately 432
Insert mode / Overwrite mode 37
Insert pictures from gallery/camera (Android) 291
Insert special characters 180
Installation 25
Android 27
Linux 27
macOS 26
Windows 25
INT (round down to nearest integer) 635
INTERCEPT (intercept point of a linear trend) 636
Interest payment
(IPMT) 638
CUMIPMT (cumulative) 552
ISPMT 649
Interest rate 740
(PCF) 740
(RRI) 740
per period (RATE) 732
Internal rate of return
IRR 639
MIRR 677
XIRR 804
Intersection
INTERSECTION function 637
operator 483
INTERSECTION (intersection of two ranges) 637
Inverse arccotangent (ACOTH) 498
Inverse hyperbolic cosine (ACOSH) 497
Inverse hyperbolic sine (ASINH) 502
Inverse hyperbolic tangent (ATANH) 504
Inverse matrix (MINVERSE) 676
IPMT (interest payment) 638
IRR (internal rate of return) 639
ISBLANK (is empty?) 640
ISERR (is an error value except #N/A?) 491, 640
ISERROR (is an error value?) 491, 641
ISEVEN (is an even number?) 641
ISFORMULA (is a formula?) 642
ISLOGICAL (is a logical value?) 642
ISNA (is not available?) 643
ISNONTEXT (is no text?) 644
ISNUMBER (is numeric?) 644
ISNUMBERP (PlanMaker 97 compatibility function) 645
ISODD (is an odd number?) 646
ISOWEEK (ISO week number) 647
ISOWEEKNUM (ISO week number) 648
ISPMT (interest payment) 649
ISREF (is a valid reference?) 649
ISTEXT (is text?) 650
Italic (font) 209
Iterations 451

J

Jump target (hyperlink) 395
Justification (in text frames) 285, 287

K

Keep aspect ratio 276
Keep scaling 276
Kerning 212
KURT (kurtosis) 650
Kurtosis (KURT) 650

L

Labels (form object) 367
Landscape format 245
Language
for spell check and hyphenation 370
for user interface 436
LARGE (k-th largest number) 651
Last column (emphasize) 134
LASTPRINTED (date last printed) 652
LASTSAVED (date last saved) 653
LCM (least common multiple) 653
Least common multiple (LCM) 653
LEFT (function: left part of a text string) 655
Left align 202
Left arrow key never exits cell editing 432
Legend (in charts) 326, 348
LEN (length) 654
Letter spacing 212

Limit internal picture cache 443
Line chart 316
Line spacing (text frame) 214
Linear regression
  FORECAST 596
  INTERCEPT 636
  show trend in charts 339
  statistics (LINEST) 655
  values (TREND) 785
Lines
  as borders of objects 279
  drawing 305
Lines (in charts) 327, 335
LINEST (statistics of a linear regression) 655
Links 616
  applied to cells 395
  for objects 281
  for OLE objects 299
  HYPERLINK function 616
Links (hyperlinks)
  for objects 281
Links (OLE objects) 299
Listboxes (form object) 363
Live preview 436
LN (natural logarithm) 657
LOG (logarithm) 658
LOG10 (base-10 logarithm) 658
Logarithm
  any base (LOG) 658
  base 10 (LOG10) 658
  natural (LN) 657
LOGEST (statistics of an exponential regression) 659
LOGINV (percentiles of the gamma distribution) 661
LOGNORM.DIST (lognormal distribution) 662
LOGNORM.INV (percentiles of the gamma distribution) 663
Lognormal distribution
  LOGINV 661
  LOGNORM.DIST 662
  LOGNORM.INV 663
  LOGNORMDIST 661
LOGNORMDIST (lognormal distribution) 661
LOOKUP (search cell range) 664
LOWER (convert text to lower case) 667
Lower case
  LOWER 667
  PROPER 723

M

Macros 358, 419
Margins
  inner margins of AutoShapes 311
  inner margins of cells 202
  inner margins of text frames 285, 287
  page margins 245
Mark invalid data 243
MATCH (relative position in a range) 667
MathType 303
Matrix equation (MSOLVE) 683
MAX (maximum) 668
MAXA (maximum) 669
MAXIFS (conditional maximum) 669
Maximum number of undo steps 431
MDETERM (matrix determinant) 671
Mean
  geometric (GEOMEAN) 606
  harmonic (HARMEAN) 610
  ignoring marginal values (TRIMMEAN) 786
MEDIAN 671
Menu bar 32
Menus with toolbars or ribbon? 28, 436
MID (part of a text string) 672
Middle mouse button 432
MILLISECONDS (milliseconds) 672
MIN (minimum) 673
MINA (minimum) 674
MINIFS (conditional minimum) 674
MINUTE (minute) 676
MINVERSE (inverse matrix) 676
MIRR (modified internal rate of return) 677
Mirror (objects) 266
MMULT (product of matrices) 678
MOD (remainder of a division, Excel method) 678
MODE (most frequently occurring value) 679
MODE.SNGL (most frequently occurring value) 680
Modified internal rate of return
  MIRR 677
MODP (remainder of a division, PlanMaker method) 681
MONTH (month of a date) 682
Move by ... decimals 449
Move selection after input 432
MROUND (round to a multiple of base) 683
MSOLVE (solution of matrix equation Ax=B) 683
MULTINOMIAL (multinomial coefficient) 685
Multinomial coefficient
  MULTINOMIAL 685
  POLYNOMIAL 719
Multiplication (operator) 483

N

N (convert value into number) 685
NA (error value #N/A) 686
Name of a worksheet (SHEETNAME) 744
Names (for cell ranges) 88, 91
  apply in existing formulas 92
  assign 89
  create from selection 90
  edit 89
  insert list 91
Names (of objects) 268
Names (of tables) 134, 137, 268
NEG (negative value) 687
Negation (NEG) 687
Negative binomial distribution
  NEGBINOM.DIST 688
  NEGBINOMDIST 688
NEGBINOM.DIST (negative binomial distribution) 688
NEGBINOMDIST (negative binomial distribution) 688
Net present value 699, 805
  NPV 699
  XNPV 805
NETWORKDAYS (number of workdays) 690
Neumann function (BESSELY) 511
New (File) 44, 227
New pivot table 142
New program window 424
New table (tables in worksheets) 129, 130, 131
NOMINAL (nominal interest rate) 690
Non-breaking hyphen 180
Non-breaking space 180
NORM.DIST (normal distribution) 692
NORM.INV (percentiles of the normal distribution) 694
NORM.S.DIST (standard normal distribution) 695
NORM.S.INV (percentiles of the standard distribution) 697
Normal
  cell style 226
  character style 220
Normal distribution
  NORM.DIST 692
  NORM.INV 694
  NORMDIST 691
  NORMINV 693
Normal distribution, logarithmic
  LOGINV 661
  LOGNORM.DIST 662
  LOGNORM.INV 663
  LOGNORMDIST 661
Normal.pmvx 44, 228
NORMDIST (normal distribution) 691
NORMINV (percentiles of the normal distribution) 693
NORMSDIST (standard normal distribution) 695
NORMSINV (percentiles of the standard distribution) 696
NOT (logical NOT function) 697
NOW (current date and time) 698
NPER (number of periods) 698
NPV (net present value) 699
Number (number format) 188
Number filters (AutoFilter) 98
Number format 186, 188, 191, 192
Number of periods (NPER) 698
Number of worksheets (SHEETS) 745
Number separators 432
Numbers, enter 62
NUMBERVALUE (convert text to a number) 700

O

Object
  copy 74
  cut 74
  delete 74
  paste 74
  select 263
Object (dialog box) 276
Object mode 264
Object properties
  change default settings 283
  for charts 349
  for checkboxes 359
  for drawings 308, 310
  for dropdown lists 362
  for groupboxes 367
  for labels 367
  for listboxes 363
  for OLE objects 300, 301
  for pictures 294
  for pushbuttons 364
  for radio buttons 360
  for scrollbars 366
  for spinners 365
  for text frames 285, 287
  general properties 276
Objects 262
  align and distribute 268

Objects 262
change order 267
change position 265
change properties 276
change size 265
combine 271
distribute 268
duplicate 268
edit retroactively 273
group 269
hide 270
insert 263
rotate 276
rotate or flip 266
show hidden objects 270, 449
ungroup 269
OCT2BIN (octal to binary) 702
OCT2DEC (octal to decimal) 703
OCT2HEX (octal to hexadecimal) 703
Octal to binary (OCT2BIN) 702
Octal to decimal (OCT2DEC) 703
Octal to hexadecimal (OCT2HEX) 703
ODD (round up to next odd number) 704
OFFSET (shifted reference) 705
OLE object (dialog box) 301
OLE object (ribbon tab) 300
OLE objects 297
change properties 300, 301
edit 299
Equation Editor 303
insert 297
links 299
warning when loading 431
Open (File) 46, 228, 414
Operators in formulas 483
Optimum height 184
Optimum width 184
OR (logical OR function) 706
Order (of objects) 267
Orientation
of printed pages 245
Other file formats 414
Outline pane 391, 393
Outliner 391, 392, 393
automatically show outline pane 393
change settings 393
clear outline 392
group cells 392
options 393
protect 393
show/hide grouped cells 393
ungroup 392
Overlapping objects 287, 311
Overwrite mode / Insert mode 37

P

Page break preview 254
Page breaks
adjust manually 254
show/hide 454
Page setup 245
copy to other worksheets 86
headers and footers 251
number of pages 251
page format 245
page margins 245
page number 247, 251
page orientation 245
page size 245
print options 247
Paper size 245
Paper trays 245
Paragraph format (text frame) 213
line spacing 214
spacing above/below 216
text alignment 215
Paragraph format (text frames)
indents 214
Pascal distribution
NEGBINOM.DIST 688
NEGBINOMDIST 688
Paste
contents (selective) 76
reference 76
Paste copied content 74
Paste reference 76, 487
Paste special 76
Payment (PMT) 715
PCF (interest rate) 740
PDF export 402
PDF/A, create 402
Peakedness of a distribution (KURT) 650
PEARSON (Pearson correlation coefficient) 706
Percent (operator) 483
Percentage (number format) 188
PERCENTILE (percentiles of a data set) 707
PERCENTILE.EXC (percentiles of a data set) 708
PERCENTILE.INC (percentiles of a data set) 709
PERCENTRANK (percent rank in a data set) 710
PERCENTRANK.EXC (percent rank in a data set) 710
PERCENTRANK.INC (percent rank in a data set) 711
PERIOD (duration of fixed-interest investments) 712

PERMUT 713
PHI (standard normal distribution) 714
Photo frame 292
Photo frames 270
PI (pi) 715
Picture (dialog box) 294
Picture (ribbon tab) 292
Pictures 290
  change properties 294
  change source 292
  copy to document's folder 290
  export 294
  from scanner 291
  insert 290
  recolor 292, 294
  rotate or flip 266
  save within document 290
  select source 291
Pie chart 316
Pinned templates 44
Pivot tables 140
  change the source data area 174
  column labels 147
  copy 175
  create from existing data 144
  create from external data 146
  create from tables in worksheets 142
  custom name for fields 153, 154, 158, 163
  custom name for pivot table 165
  defer layout update 168
  delete 175
  field list: areas section 154
  field list: configure the pivot table 157
  field list: exercises 148
  field list: fields section 153
  field list: further options 156
  field list: starting screen 147
  field settings 158
  fields: move and remove 154
  filter 169
  filter labels/filter values 169
  form (field settings) 158
  GETPIVOTDATA 608
  group 171
  layout (pivot table settings) 165
  modify pivot table areas 174
  move 175
  number format 163
  outline form 158
  pivot table settings 165
  Pivot table sidebar 147
  refresh when opening the file 165, 174
  report filter 147, 169
  row labels 147
  save source data with file 165
  sort A-Z (fields in the field list) 153
  sort A-Z (fields in the pivot report) 169
  styles for pivot tables 165
  subtotals 158
  tabular form 158
  update 174
  value settings 163
  values area 147
Plain text file format 414, 416
PlanMaker
  application window 28
  basics 40
  customize 428
  manual 23
  settings 429
PlanMaker basics 40
PlanMaker file format 414
PlanMaker manual 23
PlanMaker Tour 50
Plot area (in charts) 333
PMBAK files 388
PMD file format 414
PMDX file format 414
PMT (payment) 715
POISSON (Poisson distribution) 716
Poisson distribution
  POISSON 716
  POISSON.DIST 717
POISSON.DIST (Poisson distribution) 717
POLYNOMIAL (polynomial coefficient) 719
Polynomial coefficient
  MULTINOMIAL 685
  POLYNOMIAL 719
Portrait format 245
Position
  of objects 265
Position of a value in a range (MATCH) 667
POWER (power) 719
PPMT (payment on the principal) 720
Present value (PV) 723
Preview (of a document) 46
Primary axes (in charts) 351
Principal
  CUMPRINC (cumulative) 553
  PPMT 720
Print (File) 48, 399
Print a document 48, 399
Print date 251
Print order 247
Print preview 398

Print range
define print range 247
remove print range 247
Print time 251
PROB (probability) 721
PRODUCT (product) 722
Product of matrices (MMULT) 678
Prompt for summary information when saving 440
PROPER (convert text to upper/lower case) 723
Properties (document) 446
Calculate tab 451
Colors tab 447
Fonts tab 453
Options tab 449
Protection tab 411, 453
Statistics tab 448
Summary tab 383, 446
Properties (object)
for charts 349
for checkboxes 359
for drawings 308, 310
for dropdown lists 362
for groupboxes 367
for labels 367
for listboxes 363
for OLE objects 300, 301
for pictures 294
for pushbuttons 364
for radio buttons 360
for scrollbars 366
for spinners 365
for text frames 285, 287
Properties (objects in general)
change default settings 283
general properties 276
Properties (worksheet) 454
Protect 407
cell protection 408
documents 411
sheet protection 407
workbooks 410
Protect outline 393
Protection indicator 449
Pushbuttons (form object) 364
PV (present value) 723
Pyramid chart 316

Q

QUARTILE (quartiles of a data set) 724
QUARTILE.EXC (quartiles of a data set) 725
QUARTILE.INC (quartiles of a data set) 726
Quick access toolbar 30
change position 436, 463
customize icons 464
Quick paths 381
QUOTIENT (quotient of a division) 727

R

Radar chart 316, 352
RADIANS (convert degrees to radians) 727
Radians to degrees (DEGREES) 571
Radio buttons (form object) 360
RAND (random value) 728
RANDBETWEEN (random value) 728
Rank
PERCENTRANK 710
PERCENTRANK.EXC 710
PERCENTRANK.INC 711
RANK 729
RANK.AVG 730
RANK.EQ 731
RANK (rank in a data set) 729
RANK.AVG (rank in a data set) 730
RANK.EQ (rank in a data set) 731
RATE (rate per period) 732
Rate of return
IRR 639
MIRR 677
XIRR 804
Recalc automatically 451
Recalc only before ... 451
Recalculate (sheet) 112, 451
Redo (changes) 43, 64
Reflection effect (for objects) 281
Regression, exponential
statistics (LOGEST) 659
values (GROWTH) 609
Regression, linear
statistics (LINEST) 655
values (TREND) 785
Relative cell references 486
Remainder of a division
MOD (Excel method) 678
MODP (PlanMaker method) 681
Remove
duplicate rows 71
empty rows 70
Remove duplicate rows 71
Remove spaces (TRIM) 786
Remove unprintable characters (CLEAN) 530
Repeat (commands) 65

Repeated columns 247
Repeated rows 247
REPLACE (replace text in a text string) 733
Replace (ribbon command Home | Search) 257, 258
Replace again (ribbon command Home | Search) 258
Replace text in a text string
  REPLACE 733
  SUBSTITUTE 761
REPT (repeat text string) 734
Research via the Internet 376
Reset
  character formatting 213, 219
  picture settings 292
  ribbon 460
  toolbars 468
Revert to previous version (File) 388
Ribbon 22, 30
  create user-defined icons 474
  customize 458
  customize groups 460
  customize icons 460
  list of all ribbon commands and menu commands 809
  manage 460
  reset 460
  show/hide 459
  user interface 30, 436, 458
Ribbon (user interface) 28
Ribbon or menus with toolbars? 28, 436
RIGHT (right part of a text string) 734
Right align 202
ROMAN (Roman numeral) 735
Root
  n-th root (ROOTN) 735
  square root (SQRT) 754
  square root of x*Pi (SQRTPI) 754
ROOTN (n-th root) 735
Rotate 266, 285, 287, 311, 341, 342, 344
  axis labels 341, 342, 344, 346
  cell contents 202
  objects 266, 276
  text in AutoShapes 311
  text in text frames 285, 287
Rotate or flip (objects) 266
Round (functions) 522, 596
  CEILING 522
  EVEN 585
  FIXED 595
  FLOOR 596
  INT 635
  MROUND 683
  ODD 704
  ROUND 736
  ROUNDDOWN 737
  ROUNDUP 738
  TRUNC 787
ROUND (round) 736
ROUNDDOWN (round down) 737
Rounding 451
  display numbers rounded 186
  final result 451
  intermediate results 451
  precision as displayed 451
ROUNDUP (round up) 738
Row
  change height 183, 184
  delete 70, 71
  hide/show 185
  insert 72
  optimum height 184
  select 66
Row & column headers 454
ROW (function: row number of a reference) 739
Row header
  show/hide 454
  use for selection 66
Row headers
  change row height 184
  print 247
Row number of a reference (ROW) 739
ROWS (function: number of rows in a range) 739
RRI (interest rate) 740
RSQ (square of Pearson) 741

S

Save (File) 48
Save all (File) 48
Save as (File) 48, 414
Scale document 436
Scaling (of printed pages) 247
Scan pictures 291
Scenarios 118
Scientific (number format) 188
Scripts 358, 419, 423
Scrollbars 449
Scrollbars (form object) 366
Search (file manager) 385
Search (function)
  FIND (search for text) 591
  FIND (search text in string) 741
  HLOOKUP 613
  LOOKUP 664
  SEARCH (search text in string) 741

Search (function)
VLOOKUP 798
Search (ribbon command Home | Search) 256, 258
cell contents 256
search again 258
Search files (file manager) 385
SECOND (second) 742
Secondary axes (in charts) 350, 351
Select 65
cells 65
objects 263
Select all 66, 264
Select chart elements 330
Select source (file) 291
Send a document by e-mail 406
Send backward one level (object) 267
Send to back (object) 267
Series axis (in charts) 321, 344, 346
SERIESSUM (sum of a power series) 743
Set as default
document template 44
Set as default (object properties) 283
Settings (PlanMaker) 428, 429
Appearance tab 436
Backup tab 442
Edit tab 432
Files tab 440
Fonts tab 446
General tab 431
Language tab 439
System tab 443
View tab 429
Shading (of cells) 200
Shadow (for objects) 279
Sheet
change properties 86
copy 86
delete 86
hide sheet 86
insert 85
move 86
rename 86
show sheet 86
show sheet grid 454
visibility 86
SHEET (index of a worksheet) 743
Sheet direction 421
Sheet protection 407, 409
SHEETNAME (name of a worksheet) 744
SHEETNUMBER (compatibility function) 745
SHEETS (number of worksheets) 745
Shortcut keys
customize 475
for cell styles 223
for character styles 217, 218
for special characters 180
predefined: Mac 829
predefined: Windows/Linux 825
Show cells 185
Show fonts in font list 436
Show formulas 105
Show hidden files and folders 443
Show hidden objects 270, 449
Show indicators (for comments) 449
Show tooltips
for commands 436
for formulas 432
Show warning when loading OLE objects 431
Show watch list 107
Show/hide chart elements 321
axes (X, Y, Z) 321
axis title 321
chart title 323, 351
data labels 324
error bars 324
gridlines 325
legend 326
lines 327
trendline 328
up/down bars 328
Show/hide keyboard automatically 443
Sidebar for the pivot table 147
Sign (operator) 483
SIGN (sign of a number) 746
SIN (sine) 747
Sine (SIN) 747
SINH (hyperbolic sine) 747
Size
of cells 183
of objects 265
SKEW (skewness of a distribution) 748
SLN (straight-line depreciation) 749
SLOPE (slope of a linear trend) 749
SMALL (k-th smallest number) 750
Small caps 209
SmartText 377, 379
insert 379
replace automatically 379
SmartText entries
create 378
edit 379
expand automatically 432

Smooth edges of pictures 443
Smooth edges of screen fonts 436
Snapshots (backup copies) 388, 442
Soft edges effect (for objects) 281
Soft hyphen 180
SoftMaker 23
SoftMaker Basic 423
SoftMaker Equation Editor 303
Sort and filter 94, 97
SORTM (sort function) 751
SORTV (sort function) 752
Spaces, different widths 180
Special filter 102
Spell check 371
  as you type 373, 439
  edit user dictionaries 373
  install additional dictionaries 479
  manual 371
  set language 370
Spinners (form object) 365
SQRT (square root) 754
SQRTPI (square root of x*Pi) 754
Standard deviation
  entire population (STDEV.P) 757
  entire population (STDEVP) 757
  entire population (STDEVPA) 758
  sample (STDEV) 755
  sample (STDEV.S) 759
  sample (STDEVA) 756
Standard error of a linear regression (STEYX) 760
Standard normal distribution
  GAUSS 605
  NORM.S.DIST 695
  NORM.S.INV 697
  NORMSDIST 695
  NORMSINV 696
  PHI 714
Standard toolbar 32
STANDARDIZE (standardized value) 755
Start script 423
Statistics (of document) 448
Statistics of a regression
  LINEST (linear) 655
  LOGEST (exponential) 659
Status bar 37
  show/hide 436
STDEV (standard deviation of a sample) 755
STDEV.P (standard deviation of entire population) 757
STDEV.S (standard deviation of a sample) 759
STDEVA (standard deviation of a sample) 756
STDEVP (standard deviation of entire population) 757
STDEVPA (standard deviation of entire population) 758
STEYX (standard error of a linear regression) 760
Stock chart 316
Strikethrough 209
Student's t-distribution
  T.DIST 775
  T.DIST.2T (two-tailed) 776
  T.DIST.RT (right-tailed) 777
  T.INV (left-tailed) 782
  T.INV.2T (two-tailed) 782
  TDIST 775
  TINV 781
Student's t-test (T.TEST) 789
Student's t-test (TTEST) 788
Subscript 211
SUBSTITUTE (replace text in a text string) 761
SUBTOTAL (calculations ignoring hidden cells) 761
Subtraction (operator) 483
SUM (Sum) 763
SUMIF (sum if condition is true) 764
SUMIFS (sum if conditions are true) 766
SUMPRODUCT (sum of products) 767
SUMSQ (sum of squares) 768
SUMX2MY2 (sum of x^2 - y^2) 768
SUMX2PY2 (sum of x^2 + y^2) 769
SUMXMY2 (sum of (x - y)^2) 770
Superscript 211
Support 23
Surface chart 316
SWITCH (categorize initial value) 771
SYD (sum-of-years' digits depreciation) 772
Syntax highlighting 105
System requirements 24

T

T (convert value into text string) 773
T.DIST (t-distribution) 775
T.DIST.2T (t-distribution two-tailed) 776
T.DIST.RT (t-distribution right-tailed) 777
T.INV (percentiles of the t-distribution left-tailed) 782
T.INV.2T (percentiles of the t-distribution two-tailed) 782
T.TEST (t-test) 789
Tab width (in text frames) 449
Table (ribbon tab) 131
Tables

Tables
expand automatically 432
update calculations 112, 451
Tables in worksheets 129
banded rows and columns 134
cell references 137
convert to range 132
create 130
delete rows/columns 132
delete table 132
emphasize first column 134
emphasize last column 134
insert rows/columns 132
name of table 137
select rows/columns 132
select table 132
summarize as pivot table 131
table name 134
table properties 134
table range 132
table styles 134
totals row 136
using names and specifiers 137
TAN (tangent) 773
Tangent (TAN) 773
TANH (hyperbolic tangent) 774
TDIST (t-distribution) 775
t-distribution
T.DIST 775
T.DIST.2T (two-tailed) 776
T.DIST.RT (right-tailed) 777
T.INV (left-tailed) 782
T.INV.2T (two-tailed) 782
TDIST 775
TINV 781
Technical support 23
Template folder 440
Text
copy 74
cut 74
delete 74
enter 62
paste 74
TEXT (convert number into text string) 777
Text (number format) 188
Text (Object properties tab) 312
Text alignment (text frame) 215
Text color 210
Text direction 420, 421
Text filters (AutoFilter) 98
Text frame
add/edit text 307
paragraph format 213
Text frames 285
change properties 285, 287
change text area 289
hyphenation 375
insert 285
Text input mode 37
Text strings
compare (EXACT) 585
concatenate (CONCAT) 533
concatenate (CONCATENATE) 534
concatenate (TEXTJOIN) 778
convert into a number (VALUE) 793
convert to a number (NUMBERVALUE) 700
cut a part (LEFT) 655
cut out part (RIGHT) 734
cut part (MID) 672
repeat n times (REPT) 734
Text styles 206, 209
Text to columns, split 93
TextArt objects
change properties 312
drawing 305
transformation 312
TEXTJOIN (concatenate strings with separators) 778
TextMaker file format 414
Three dimensional calculations 55, 88
Threshold value (GESTEP) 607
TIME (create time) 779
Time, enter 62
TIMEDIFF (time difference) 779
TIMEVALUE (convert text into time) 780
TINV (percentiles of the t-distribution) 781
Title (of charts) 351
Title bar 29
TODAY (current date) 783
Toolbar 32
Toolbars
create user-defined icons 474
customize 465, 470
delete 468
locked 467
manage 468
position 467
rename 468
reset 468
show/hide 466
user interface 436, 465
visible in mode 466
Toolbars (user interface) 28
Toolbars for Android 33
Top row, freeze 178
Touch mode 436

Trace to error 108
Transfer cell formatting 244
Transformation (of TextArt objects) 312
Transparency (of pictures) 294
Transpose
  matrix (MTRANS) 784
  ribbon command Data | Edit 93
TRANSPOSE (transposed matrix) 784
TREND (values of a linear regression) 785
Trendline (in charts) 328, 339
TRIM (remove spaces from text) 786
TRIMMEAN (mean ignoring marginal values) 786
TRUE (logical value TRUE) 788
TRUNC (truncate a number) 787
TTEST (t-test) 788
TYPE (type of a value) 790

U

Underline (font) 209
Undo (changes) 43, 64
Ungroup
  cells (outliner) 392
  objects 269
Unit conversion (CONVERT) 537
Unit of measure 436
Unpinned templates 44
Up/down bars (in charts) 328, 335
Update
  charts 353, 451
  external references 489
  pivot tables 174
  table (calculations) 112, 451
Update calculations 112, 451
Updates 443
UPPER (convert text to upper case) 791
Use left Alt as shortcut key 432
Use OpenGL engine 443
Use SHM extensions 443
Use system file dialogs 436
Use system menus 436
Use XIM 443
User dictionaries 373
User info 431, 791
User info (USERFIELD) 791
User interface (ribbon or menus?) 28, 436
User interface on Android 33
User interface size 436
User-defined number formats 191, 192
USERFIELD (user field) 791

V

VALUE (convert text into a number) 793
Value axis (in charts) 321, 342
VAR (variance of a sample) 793
VAR.P (variance of entire population) 796
VAR.S (variance of a sample) 797
VARA (variance of a sample) 794
Variance
  of a sample (VAR) 793
  of a sample (VAR.S) 797
  of a sample (VARA) 794
  of entire population (VAR.P) 796
  of entire population (VARP) 795
  of entire population (VARPA) 796
VARP (variance of entire population) 795
VARPA (variance of entire population) 796
VBA scripts 358, 419, 423
Version management 388, 442
Vertical alignment
  of cell contents 202
  of text frames 285, 287
  of text in AutoShapes 311
Vertical text 202
View
  edit mode 264
  full screen 456
  object mode 264
  touch mode 436
  windows 426
  zoom level 455
View side by side (windows) 426
Visibility
  columns 185
  rows 185
  worksheet 86
Visual Basic 423
VLOOKUP (look up column-wise) 798

W

Walls (in charts) 334
Warning if a formula contains errors 432
Watch window 107
Weber function (BESSELY) 511
Week number
  ISOWEEK 647
  ISOWEEKNUM 648
  WEEKNUM 800
WEEKDAY (weekday) 800

WEEKNUM (week number) 800
WEIBULL (Weibull distribution) 802
WEIBULL.DIST (Weibull distribution) 803
Width of a column 183, 184
Window
  close all 427
  view side by side 426
Workbook 84
Workbook properties 446
Workbook protection 410
  disable 411
  enable 410
WORKDAY (date after x workdays) 804
Workdays
  count (NETWORKDAYS) 690
  date after x workdays (WORKDAY) 804
Worksheet 84, 454
  alternating shade 454
  change properties 86, 454
  change sheet direction 454
  copy 86
  delete 86
  gridlines 454
  hide sheet 86
  insert 85
  move 85, 86
  rename 85, 86
  select multiple 85
  show sheet 86
  show sheet grid 454
  visibility 86
Worksheet register 37, 85
  change color 454
  display 449
  font size 429
Worksheets
  edit 59
  format 182
  protect 407
  select 66
Workspace color 436
Wrap text 202

X

X axis (in charts) 321, 341
XIRR (internal rate of return) 804
XLS file format 414
XLSX file format 414
XNPV (net present value) 805
XOR (logical XOR function) 806
XY scatter chart 316

Y

Y axis (in charts) 321, 342
YEAR (year of a date) 806

Z

Z axis (in charts) 321, 344, 346
Z.TEST (z-test) 808
Zeros
  show/hide 186, 454
Zoom level (view) 455
z-test
  Z.TEST 808
  ZTEST 807
ZTEST (z-test) 807